

The Prince



Webster's Thesaurus Edition for PSAT®, SAT®, GRE®, LSAT®,
GMAT®, and AP® English Test Preparation

Niccolo Machiavelli
Translated by W.K. Marriott

PSAT® is a registered trademark of the College Entrance Examination Board and the National Merit Scholarship Corporation neither of which sponsors or endorses this book; SAT® is a registered trademark of the College Board which neither sponsors nor endorses this book; GRE®, AP® and Advanced Placement® are registered trademarks of the Educational Testing Service which neither sponsors nor endorses this book, GMAT® is a registered trademark of the Graduate Management Admissions Council which is neither affiliated with this book nor endorses this book, LSAT® is a registered trademark of the Law School Admissions Council which neither sponsors nor endorses this product. All rights reserved.

The Prince

Webster's Thesaurus Edition for PSAT®, SAT®, GRE®, LSAT®,
GMAT®, and AP® English Test Preparation

Niccolo Machiavelli
Translated by W.K. Marriott

PSAT® is a registered trademark of the College Entrance Examination Board and the National Merit Scholarship Corporation neither of which sponsors or endorses this book; SAT® is a registered trademark of the College Board which neither sponsors nor endorses this book; GRE®, AP® and Advanced Placement® are registered trademarks of the Educational Testing Service which neither sponsors nor endorses this book, GMAT® is a registered trademark of the Graduate Management Admissions Council which is neither affiliated with this book nor endorses this book, LSAT® is a registered trademark of the Law School Admissions Council which neither sponsors nor endorses this product. All rights reserved.

ICON CLASSICS

Published by ICON Group International, Inc.
7404 Trade Street
San Diego, CA 92121 USA

www.icongrouponline.com

The Prince: Webster's Thesaurus Edition for PSAT®, SAT®, GRE®, LSAT®, GMAT®, and AP® English
Test Preparation

This edition published by ICON Classics in 2005
Printed in the United States of America.

Copyright ©2005 by ICON Group International, Inc.
Edited by Philip M. Parker, Ph.D. (INSEAD); Copyright ©2005, all rights reserved.

All rights reserved. This book is protected by copyright. No part of it may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher.

Copying our publications in whole or in part, for whatever reason, is a violation of copyright laws and can lead to penalties and fines. Should you want to copy tables, graphs, or other materials, please contact us to request permission (E-mail: iconedit@san.rr.com). ICON Group often grants permission for very limited reproduction of our publications for internal use, press releases, and academic research. Such reproduction requires confirmed permission from ICON Group International, Inc.

PSAT® is a registered trademark of the College Entrance Examination Board and the National Merit Scholarship Corporation neither of which sponsors or endorses this book; SAT® is a registered trademark of the College Board which neither sponsors nor endorses this book; GRE®, AP® and Advanced Placement® are registered trademarks of the Educational Testing Service which neither sponsors nor endorses this book, GMAT® is a registered trademark of the Graduate Management Admissions Council which is neither affiliated with this book nor endorses this book, LSAT® is a registered trademark of the Law School Admissions Council which neither sponsors nor endorses this product. All rights reserved.

ISBN 0-497-25307-0

Contents

PREFACE FROM THE EDITOR	1
INTRODUCTION.....	3
THE PRINCE.....	17
CHAPTER I HOW MANY KINDS OF PRINCIPALITIES THERE ARE, AND BY WHAT MEANS THEY ARE ACQUIRED.....	19
CHAPTER II CONCERNING HEREDITARY PRINCIPALITIES	21
CHAPTER III CONCERNING MIXED PRINCIPALITIES	23
CHAPTER IV WHY THE KINGDOM OF DARIUS, CONQUERED BY ALEXANDER, DID NOT REBEL AGAINST THE SUCCESSORS OF ALEXANDER AT HIS DEATH	31
CHAPTER V CONCERNING THE WAY TO GOVERN CITIES OR PRINCIPALITIES WHICH LIVED UNDER THEIR OWN LAWS BEFORE THEY WERE ANNEXED.....	35
CHAPTER VI CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES WHICH ARE ACQUIRED BY ONE'S OWN ARMS AND ABILITY	37
CHAPTER VII CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES WHICH ARE ACQUIRED EITHER BY THE ARMS OF OTHERS OR BY GOOD FORTUNE	41
CHAPTER VIII CONCERNING THOSE WHO HAVE OBTAINED A PRINCIPALITY BY WICKEDNESS.....	49
CHAPTER IX CONCERNING A CIVIL PRINCIPALITY	55
CHAPTER X CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH THE STRENGTH OF ALL PRINCIPALITIES OUGHT TO BE MEASURED	59
CHAPTER XI CONCERNING ECCLESIASTICAL PRINCIPALITIES.....	63
CHAPTER XII HOW MANY KINDS OF SOLDIERY THERE ARE, AND CONCERNING MERCENARIES.....	67
CHAPTER XIII CONCERNING AUXILIARIES, MIXED SOLDIERY, AND ONE'S OWN ..	73
CHAPTER XIV THAT WHICH CONCERNS A PRINCE ON THE SUBJECT OF THE ART OF WAR.....	77
CHAPTER XV CONCERNING THINGS FOR WHICH MEN, AND ESPECIALLY PRINCES, ARE PRAISED OR BLAMED	81
CHAPTER XVI CONCERNING LIBERALITY AND MEANNESS	83
CHAPTER XVII CONCERNING CRUELTY AND CLEMENCY, AND WHETHER IT IS BETTER TO BE LOVED THAN FEARED.....	87
CHAPTER XVIII CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH PRINCES SHOULD KEEP FAITH	91
CHAPTER XIX THAT ONE SHOULD AVOID BEING DESPISED AND HATED	95
CHAPTER XX ARE FORTRESSES, AND MANY OTHER THINGS TO WHICH PRINCES OFTEN RESORT, ADVANTAGEOUS OR HURTFUL?	105

CHAPTER XXI HOW A PRINCE SHOULD CONDUCT HIMSELF SO AS TO GAIN REOWN	111
CHAPTER XXII CONCERNING THE SECRETARIES OF PRINCES	115
CHAPTER XXIII HOW FLATTERERS SHOULD BE AVOIDED	117
CHAPTER XXIV WHY THE PRINCES OF ITALY HAVE LOST THEIR STATES.....	121
CHAPTER XXV WHAT FORTUNE CAN EFFECT IN HUMAN AFFAIRS AND HOW TO WITHSTAND HER	123
CHAPTER XXVI AN EXHORTATION TO LIBERATE ITALY FROM THE BARBARIANS	127
DESCRIPTION OF THE METHODS ADOPTED BY THE DUKE VALENTINO WHEN MURDERING VITELLOZZO VITELLI, OLIVEROTTO DA FERMO, THE SIGNOR PAGOLO, AND THE DUKE DI GRAVINA ORSINI.....	133
THE LIFE OF CASTRUCCIO CASTRACANI OF LUCCA	141
GLOSSARY	167

PREFACE FROM THE EDITOR

Designed for school districts, educators, and students seeking to maximize performance on standardized tests, Webster's paperbacks take advantage of the fact that classics are frequently assigned readings in English courses. By using a running thesaurus at the bottom of each page, this edition of *The Prince* by Nicolo Machiavelli was edited for students who are actively building their vocabularies in anticipation of taking PSAT®, SAT®, AP® (Advanced Placement®), GRE®, LSAT®, GMAT® or similar examinations.¹

Webster's edition of this classic is organized to expose the reader to a maximum number of synonyms and antonyms for difficult and often ambiguous English words that are encountered in other works of literature, conversation, or academic examinations. Extremely rare or idiosyncratic words and expressions are given lower priority in the notes compared to words which are "difficult, and often encountered" in examinations. Rather than supply a single synonym, many are provided for a variety of meanings, allowing readers to better grasp the ambiguity of the English language, and avoid using the notes as a pure crutch. Having the reader decipher a word's meaning within context serves to improve vocabulary retention and understanding. Each page covers words not already highlighted on previous pages. If a difficult word is not noted on a page, chances are that it has been highlighted on a previous page. A more complete thesaurus is supplied at the end of the book; Synonyms and antonyms are extracted from Webster's Online Dictionary.

Definitions of remaining terms as well as translations can be found at www.websters-online-dictionary.org. Please send suggestions to websters@icongroupbooks.com

The Editor
Webster's Online Dictionary
www.websters-online-dictionary.org

¹ PSAT® is a registered trademark of the College Entrance Examination Board and the National Merit Scholarship Corporation neither of which sponsors or endorses this book; SAT® is a registered trademark of the College Board which neither sponsors nor endorses this book; GRE®, AP® and Advanced Placement® are registered trademarks of the Educational Testing Service which neither sponsors nor endorses this book, GMAT® is a registered trademark of the Graduate Management Admissions Council which is neither affiliated with this book nor endorses this book, LSAT® is a registered trademark of the Law School Admissions Council which neither sponsors nor endorses this product. All rights reserved.

INTRODUCTION

Nicolo Machiavelli was born at Florence on 3rd May 1469. He was the second son of Bernardo di Nicolo Machiavelli, a lawyer of some **repute**, and of Bartolommea di Stefano Nelli, his wife. Both parents were members of the old Florentine nobility.

His life falls naturally into three periods, each of which **singularly** enough constitutes a distinct and important era in the history of Florence. His youth was **concurrent** with the **greatness** of Florence as an Italian power under the guidance of Lorenzo de' Medici, Il Magnifico. The **downfall** of the Medici in Florence occurred in 1494, in which year Machiavelli entered the public service. During his official career Florence was free under the government of a Republic, which lasted until 1512, when the Medici returned to power, and Machiavelli lost his office. The Medici again ruled Florence from 1512 until 1527, when they were once more driven out. This was the period of Machiavelli's literary activity and increasing influence; but he died, within a few weeks of the **expulsion** of the Medici, on 22nd June 1527, in his fifty-eighth year, without having regained office.

YOUTH: AET. 1-25 – 1469-94

Thesaurus

concurrent: (*adj*) coincident, concomitant, parallel, coincidental, collateral, at the same time, accordant, uniting, synchronous; (*v*) confluent, convergent. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) separate, disagreeing, differing, independent, incompatible, divided, disparate, different, contradictory, conflicting.
downfall: (*n*) ruin, decline, destruction, debacle, defeat, descent, decadence, failure, undoing,

devastation, bane. ANTONYMS: (*n*) making, ascension, lift, salvation, victory, creation, beginning.
expulsion: (*n*) exile, banishment, deportation, ejection, dismissal, extrusion, eviction, exclusion, transportation, exception, release. ANTONYMS: (*n*) inclusion, welcoming.
greatness: (*n*) excellence, dimension, dignity, bulk, size, enormousness, bigness, enormity, grandness,

magnitude, fame. ANTONYMS: (*n*) obscurity, austerity, commonness, mildness, moderation, simplicity.
repute: (*n, v*) reputation, report, esteem, respect, honor; (*n*) name, character, celebrity, standing; (*v*) count, regard as.
singularly: (*adv*) peculiarly, uniquely, unusually, curiously, rarely, uncommonly, oddly, solely, exceptionally, individually; (*adj, adv*) remarkably.

Although there is little recorded of the youth of Machiavelli, the Florence of those days is so well known that the early environment of this representative citizen may be easily imagined. Florence has been described as a city with two opposite currents of life, one directed by the **fervent** and austere Savonarola, the other by the splendour-loving Lorenzo. Savonarola's influence upon the young Machiavelli must have been slight, for although at one time he wielded immense power over the fortunes of Florence, he only furnished Machiavelli with a subject of a **gibe** in "The Prince," where he is cited as an example of an unarmed prophet who came to a bad end. Whereas the **magnificence** of the Medicean rule during the life of Lorenzo appeared to have impressed Machiavelli strongly, for he frequently recurs to it in his writings, and it is to Lorenzo's grandson that he dedicates "The Prince."

Machiavelli, in his "History of Florence," gives us a picture of the young men among whom his youth was passed. He writes: "They were **freer** than their **forefathers** in dress and living, and spent more in other kinds of excesses, consuming their time and money in **idleness**, **gaming**, and women; their chief aim was to appear well dressed and to speak with wit and **acuteness**, whilst he who could wound others the most cleverly was thought the wisest." In a letter to his son Guido, Machiavelli shows why youth should avail itself of its opportunities for study, and leads us to infer that his own youth had been so occupied. He writes: "I have received your letter, which has given me the greatest pleasure, especially because you tell me you are quite restored in health, than which I could have no better news; for if God grant life to you, and to me, I hope to make a good man of you if you are willing to do your share." Then, writing of a new patron, he continues: "This will turn out well for you, but it is necessary for you to study; since, then, you have no longer the excuse of illness, take pains to study letters and music, for you see what honour is done to me for the little skill I have. Therefore, my son, if you wish to please me, and to bring success and honour to yourself, do right and study, because others will help you if you help yourself."

Thesaurus

acuteness: (*n*) acuity, sharpness, acumen, discrimination, gravity, insight, sensitivity, perspicacity, penetration, keenness, intensity. ANTONYMS: (*n*) faintness, insignificance, dullness.

fervent: (*adj*) ardent, eager, earnest, enthusiastic, intense, cordial, passionate, hot, emotional, torrid, strong. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) apathetic, unenthusiastic, cool, weak, unexcited, dispirited, dispassionate,

flippant, impassive, lukewarm, mild.

forefathers: (*n*) patriarchs, forefather, ancestor, colony, lineage, family.

freer: (*adj*) unconfined.

gaming: (*n*) play, game, diversion, speculation, wager, frolic, bet, gamble, recreation, vice, betting.

gibe: (*n, v*) ridicule, scoff, deride, gird, barrack, sneer; (*v*) jeer; (*n*) quip, banter, barb, dig. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) praise, compliment; (*v*) disagree.

idleness: (*n*) lethargy, laziness, torpor,

inactivity, idling, unemployment, sloth, inaction, inertia, fainéance, idlesse. ANTONYMS: (*n*) energy, activity, bustle, liveliness, responsibility.

magnificence: (*adj, n*) splendor, brilliancy, gorgeousness; (*n*) glory, pomp, brilliance, grandness, greatness, dignity, majesty, loftiness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) paucity, modesty, shabbiness, poverty, austerity, unattractiveness.

OFFICE: AET. 25-43 – 1494-1512

The second period of Machiavelli's life was spent in the service of the free Republic of Florence, which flourished, as stated above, from the expulsion of the Medici in 1494 until their return in 1512. After serving four years in one of the public **offices** he was appointed Chancellor and Secretary to the Second Chancery, the Ten of Liberty and Peace. Here we are on firm ground when dealing with the events of Machiavelli's life, for during this time he took a leading part in the affairs of the Republic, and we have its decrees, records, and dispatches to guide us, as well as his own **writings**. A mere **recapitulation** of a few of his transactions with the statesmen and soldiers of his time gives a fair indication of his activities, and supplies the sources from which he drew the experiences and characters which illustrate "The Prince."

His first mission was in 1499 to Catherina Sforza, "my lady of Forli" of "The Prince," from whose conduct and fate he drew the moral that it is far better to earn the confidence of the people than to rely on fortresses. This is a very **noticeable** principle in Machiavelli, and is **urged** by him in many ways as a matter of vital importance to princes.

In 1500 he was sent to France to obtain terms from Louis XII for continuing the war against Pisa: this king it was who, in his conduct of affairs in Italy, committed the five capital errors in **statecraft** **summarized** in "The Prince," and was consequently driven out. He, also, it was who made the **dissolution** of his marriage a condition of support to Pope Alexander VI; which leads Machiavelli to refer those who urge that such promises should be kept to what he has written concerning the faith of princes.

Machiavelli's public life was largely occupied with events **arising** out of the ambitions of Pope Alexander VI and his son, Cesare Borgia, the Duke Valentino, and these characters fill a large space of "The Prince." Machiavelli never hesitates

Thesaurus

arising: (*n*) emanation.

dissolution: (*n*) breakup, decomposition, cancellation, abolition, analysis, dismissal, dissipation, death, annulment, demise, dissociation. ANTONYMS: (*n*) inauguration, parsimony, decency.

noticeable: (*adj*) notable, evident, noteworthy, discernible, apparent, marked, visible, remarkable, appreciable, considerable; (*adj, v*)

perceptible. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) obscure, inconspicuous, hidden, unobtrusive, unclear, unnoticeable, unremarkable, uninteresting, inward, invisible, indistinguishable.

offices: (*n*) kitchen, pantry, scullery.
recapitulation: (*n*) recap, outline, summary, resume, epanodos, review, palingenesis; (*v*) capitulation, dead reckoning, muster, poll. ANTONYM: (*n*) cenogenesis.

statecraft: (*n*) statesmanship, wisdom,

wiseness, policy, politics, statism, queencraft, delicacy, diplomatic negotiations, discreetness, finesse.

summarized: (*adj*) short, abridged.

urge: (*v*) push, press, advocate, persuade, impel, induce; (*n, v*) spur, drive, force; (*n*) impulse; (*adj, v*) incite. ANTONYMS: (*n*) dislike, hate, aversion, disinclination; (*v*) dissuade, oppose, demand, prevent, restrain.

writings: (*n*) papers, Hagiographa, Ketubim.

to **cite** the actions of the duke for the benefit of usurpers who wish to keep the states they have seized; he can, indeed, find no precepts to offer so good as the pattern of Cesare Borgia's conduct, insomuch that Cesare is **acclaimed** by some critics as the "hero" of "The Prince." Yet in "The Prince" the duke is in point of fact cited as a type of the man who rises on the fortune of others, and falls with them; who takes every course that might be expected from a prudent man but the course which will save him; who is prepared for all eventualities but the one which happens; and who, when all his abilities fail to carry him through, exclaims that it was not his fault, but an extraordinary and **unforeseen** fatality.

On the death of Pius III, in 1503, Machiavelli was sent to Rome to watch the election of his successor, and there he saw Cesare Borgia **cheated** into **allowing** the choice of the College to fall on Giuliano delle Rovere (Julius II), who was one of the **cardinals** that had most reason to fear the duke. Machiavelli, when commenting on this election, says that he who thinks new favours will cause great personages to forget old injuries deceives himself. Julius did not rest until he had ruined Cesare.

It was to Julius II that Machiavelli was sent in 1506, when that **pontiff** was commencing his enterprise against Bologna; which he brought to a successful issue, as he did many of his other adventures, owing chiefly to his **impetuous** character. It is in reference to Pope Julius that Machiavelli moralizes on the resemblance between Fortune and women, and **concludes** that it is the bold rather than the cautious man that will win and hold them both.

It is impossible to follow here the varying fortunes of the Italian states, which in 1507 were controlled by France, Spain, and Germany, with results that have lasted to our day; we are concerned with those events, and with the three great actors in them, so far only as they **impinge** on the personality of Machiavelli. He had several meetings with Louis XII of France, and his estimate of that monarch's character has already been alluded to. Machiavelli has painted Ferdinand of Aragon as the man who accomplished great things under the cloak of religion, but who in reality had no mercy, faith, humanity, or integrity; and who, had he allowed himself to be influenced by such motives, would have been ruined. The

Thesaurus

acclaimed: (*adj*) celebrated, well-known, reputable, renowned, noted, famous, established, distinguished.

cardinals: (*n*) buntings, canaries, family Fringillidae, Fringillidae, genus Richmondia, Richmondia.

cheated: (*adj*) embittered, resentful.

cite: (*v*) quote, excerpt, summon, call, allege, mention, refer, name, repeat; (*adj, v*) exemplify; (*n*) citation.

concludes: (*adj*) ended, concluded.

impetuous: (*adj*) boisterous, hasty,

fiery, headlong, heady, hot, brash, foolhardy, dashing, fierce; (*adj, v*) impulsive. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) considered, careful, slow, sensible, patient.

impinge: (*v*) entrench, bump, clash, collide, impact, to strike, trench, intrude, infringe, hit, contravene.

owing: (*adj*) due, unpaid, unsettled, outstanding, overdue, owed, payable, undischarged, indebted, fulfilling obligation, lawful. ANTONYM: (*adj*)

settled.

pontiff: (*n*) bishop, high priest, Holy Father, Vicar of Christ, papa, priest, clergyman, cardinal, pontifex, Gregory, Alexander pope.

unforeseen: (*adj, v*) unexpected, unanticipated, unlooked for; (*adj*) sudden, accidental, contingent, casual, surprising, chance, incidental; (*adj, adv*) out of the blue.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) predicted, expected, direct.

Emperor Maximilian was one of the most interesting men of the age, and his character has been drawn by many hands; but Machiavelli, who was an envoy at his court in 1507-8, reveals the secret of his many failures when he describes him as a secretive man, without force of character—ignoring the human agencies necessary to carry his schemes into effect, and never insisting on the **fulfillment** of his wishes.

The remaining years of Machiavelli's official career were filled with events arising out of the League of Cambrai, made in 1508 between the three great European powers already mentioned and the pope, with the object of crushing the Venetian Republic. This result was attained in the battle of Vaila, when Venice lost in one day all that she had won in eight hundred years. **Florence** had a difficult part to play during these events, complicated as they were by the **feud**, which broke out between the pope and the French, because friendship with France had dictated the entire policy of the Republic. When, in 1511, Julius II finally formed the Holy League against France, and with the assistance of the Swiss drove the French out of Italy, Florence lay at the mercy of the Pope, and had to submit to his terms, one of which was that the Medici should be restored. The return of the Medici to Florence on 1st September 1512, and the consequent fall of the Republic, was the signal for the dismissal of Machiavelli and his friends, and thus put an end to his public career, for, as we have seen, he died without **regaining** office.

LITERATURE AND DEATH: AET. 43-58 – 1512-27

On the return of the Medici, Machiavelli, who for a few weeks had **vainly** hoped to retain his office under the new masters of Florence, was dismissed by decree dated 7th November 1512. Shortly after this he was accused of **complicity** in an **abortive** conspiracy against the Medici, imprisoned, and put to the question by torture. The new Medicean people, Leo X, procured his release, and he retired to his small property at San Casciano, near Florence, where he devoted

Thesaurus

abortive: (*adj*) fruitless, useless, futile, unsuccessful, vain, ineffective, disastrous, idle, rudimental, embryonic, premature. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) successful, complete, productive, fruitful, efficient, effectual, consummated, effective.
complicity: (*n*) collusion, guilt, guiltiness, conspiracy, agreement, connivance, participation, involvement, implication, accomplice, plot.

feud: (*n*) dispute, competition, blood feud, conflict, disagreement, feoff; (*n, v*) contest, quarrel, affray, fight; (*v*) battle. ANTONYMS: (*v*) truce; (*n*) peace, harmony, accord.
florence: (*n*) Firenze.
fulfillment: (*n*) completion, fruition, achievement, satisfaction, fulfilment, attainment, execution, consummation, contentment, observance, discharge. ANTONYMS: (*n*) disobedience, dissatisfaction,

abandonment, dismay.
regaining: (*n*) regain, clawback, proceeds, payoff, paying back, reappearance, indemnity, issue, recapture, recurrence, redress. ANTONYM: (*n*) loss.
vainly: (*adv*) uselessly, futilely, fruitlessly, conceitedly, in vain, worthlessly, abortively, bootlessly, arrogantly, unproductively; (*adj, adv*) foolishly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) fruitfully, successfully, effectively.

himself to literature. In a letter to Francesco Vettori, dated 13th December 1513, he has left a very interesting description of his life at this period, which elucidates his methods and his motives in writing “The Prince.” After describing his daily occupations with his family and neighbours, he writes: “The evening being come, I return home and go to my study; at the entrance I pull off my peasant- clothes, covered with dust and dirt, and put on my noble court dress, and thus **becomingly** re-clothed I pass into the ancient courts of the men of old, where, being lovingly received by them, I am fed with that food which is mine alone; where I do not hesitate to speak with them, and to ask for the reason of their actions, and they in their **benignity** answer me; and for four hours I feel no weariness, I forget every trouble, poverty does not dismay, death does not **terrify** me; I am possessed entirely by those great men. And because Dante says:

Knowledge doth come of learning well retained, Unfruitful else,

I have noted down what I have gained from their conversation, and have composed a small work on ‘Principalities,’ where I pour myself out as fully as I can in meditation on the subject, discussing what a principality is, what kinds there are, how they can be acquired, how they can be kept, why they are lost: and if any of my fancies ever pleased you, this ought not to **displease** you: and to a prince, especially to a new one, it should be welcome: therefore I dedicate it to his Magnificence Giuliano. Filippo Casavecchio has seen it; he will be able to tell you what is in it, and of the discourses I have had with him; nevertheless, I am still **enriching** and polishing it.”

The “little book” suffered many **vicissitudes** before attaining the form in which it has reached us. Various mental influences were at work during its composition; its title and patron were changed; and for some unknown reason it was finally dedicated to Lorenzo de’ Medici. Although Machiavelli discussed with Casavecchio whether it should be sent or presented in person to the patron, there is no evidence that Lorenzo ever received or even read it: he certainly never gave Machiavelli any employment. Although it was **plagiarized** during Machiavelli’s lifetime, he never published “The Prince”, and its text is still **disputable**.

Thesaurus

becomingly: (<i>adj, adv</i>) seemly; (<i>adv</i>) decorously, fitly, properly, decently, fittingly, comely, adequately, befittingly, rightly, worthily.	please, satisfy, pacify, delight.	enlightening.
benignity: (<i>n</i>) kindness, benignancy, favor, graciousness, tenderness, friendliness, amiability, benefaction; (<i>adj, n</i>) kindness, humanity; (<i>adj</i>) beneficence.	disputable: (<i>adj, v</i>) debatable, questionable; (<i>adj</i>) controversial, arguable, dubious, moot, contentious, contestable, suspicious; (<i>v</i>) slippery, precarious. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) unquestionable, settled, certain, inarguable, established, incontrovertible.	plagiarized: (<i>adj</i>) imitative, derivative, uninspired, unoriginal, trite, plagiarised, hackneyed, copied, commonplace, clichéd, banal.
displease: (<i>v</i>) annoy, disgust, bother, anger, vex, affront, offend, rile, irritate, nark, nettle. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>)	enriching: (<i>n</i>) enrichment; (<i>v</i>) enrich; (<i>adj</i>) uplifting, educational, inspiring, elevating, edifying, artistic,	terrify: (<i>n, v</i>) frighten, alarm, fright, affright; (<i>v</i>) panic, dismay, startle, horrify, intimidate, terrorize, daunt. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) please, delight, calm, soothe, comfort.
		vicissitudes: (<i>n</i>) changeability, life, variableness, variability.

Machiavelli concludes his letter to Vettori thus: "And as to this little thing [his book], when it has been read it will be seen that during the fifteen years I have given to the study of statecraft I have neither slept nor idled; and men ought ever to desire to be served by one who has reaped experience at the expense of others. And of my loyalty none could doubt, because having always kept faith I could not now learn how to break it; for he who has been faithful and honest, as I have, cannot change his nature; and my poverty is a witness to my honesty."

Before Machiavelli had got "The Prince" off his hands he **commenced** his "Discourse on the First Decade of Titus Livius," which should be read **concurrently** with "The Prince." These and several minor works occupied him until the year 1518, when he accepted a small commission to look after the affairs of some Florentine merchants at Genoa. In 1519 the Medicean rulers of Florence granted a few political concessions to her citizens, and Machiavelli with others was consulted upon a new constitution under which the Great Council was to be restored; but on one **pretext** or another it was not promulgated.

In 1520 the Florentine merchants again had **recourse** to Machiavelli to settle their difficulties with Lucca, but this year was chiefly remarkable for his re-entry into Florentine literary society, where he was much sought after, and also for the production of his "Art of War." It was in the same year that he received a commission at the instance of Cardinal de' Medici to write the "History of Florence," a task which occupied him until 1525. His return to popular favour may have determined the Medici to give him this employment, for an old writer observes that "an able **statesman** out of work, like a huge **whale**, will **endeavour** to **overturn** the ship unless he has an empty **cask** to play with."

When the "History of Florence" was finished, Machiavelli **took** it to Rome for presentation to his patron, Giuliano de' Medici, who had in the meanwhile become pope under the title of Clement VII. It is somewhat remarkable that, as, in 1513, Machiavelli had written "The Prince" for the instruction of the Medici after they had just regained power in Florence, so, in 1525, he dedicated the "History of Florence" to the head of the family when its ruin was now at hand. In

Thesaurus

cask: (*n*) bucket, butt, tun, tub, drum, vat, hogshead, keg, coffin, containerful, vessel.

commenced: (*v*) began, Gan; (*adj*) initiate, present.

concurrently: (*adv*) at the same time, contemporaneously, coincidently, concomitantly, together, synchronously, confluently, convergently, unitingly, meanwhile, meantime.

endeavour: (*n*) attempt, effort, pains,

trial, try, enterprise, striving, contribution, braving; (*v*) exert, strive.

overturn: (*n, v*) capsize, upset, overset; (*v*) knock over, subvert, destroy, annul, bring down, reverse, topple, overrule. ANTONYMS: (*v*) right, assist, accept, submit.

pretext: (*n*) pretense, pretension, color, pretence, mask, plea, guise, sham, appearance; (*n, v*) excuse, cloak.

recourse: (*n, v*) appeal, haunt; (*n*)

refuge, expedient, resource, assistance, alternative, dependence, haven, asylum, request.

statesman: (*n*) politician, diplomat, politico, Cicero, bacon, solon, national leader, strategist, minister, schemer, Julian.

took: (*adj*) taken; (*v*) receive.

whale: (*n*) monster, leviathan, blower, behemoth, hulk, heavyweight, narwhal, narwal; (*v*) thrash, beat; (*adj*) cachalot.

that year the battle of Pavia destroyed the French rule in Italy, and left Francis I a prisoner in the hands of his great rival, Charles V. This was followed by the sack of Rome, upon the news of which the popular party at Florence threw off the **yoke** of the Medici, who were once more banished.

Machiavelli was absent from Florence at this time, but **hastened** his return, hoping to secure his former office of secretary to the “Ten of Liberty and Peace.” Unhappily he was taken ill soon after he reached Florence, where he died on 22nd June 1527.

THE MAN AND HIS WORKS

No one can say where the bones of Machiavelli rest, but modern Florence has **decreed** him a **stately cenotaph** in Santa Croce, by the side of her most famous sons; recognizing that, whatever other nations may have found in his works, Italy found in them the idea of her unity and the **germs** of her renaissance among the nations of Europe. Whilst it is idle to protest against the world-wide and evil **signification** of his name, it may be pointed out that the harsh construction of his doctrine which this sinister reputation implies was unknown to his own day, and that the researches of recent times have enabled us to interpret him more reasonably. It is due to these inquiries that the shape of an “unholy necromancer,” which so long haunted men’s vision, has begun to fade.

Machiavelli was undoubtedly a man of great observation, acuteness, and industry; **noting** with **appreciative** eye whatever passed before him, and with his supreme literary gift turning it to account in his enforced retirement from affairs. He does not present himself, nor is he depicted by his contemporaries, as a type of that rare combination, the successful statesman and author, for he appears to have been only moderately prosperous in his several embassies and political employments. He was **misled** by Catherina Sforza, ignored by Louis XII, overawed by Cesare Borgia; several of his embassies were quite barren of results;

Thesaurus

appreciative: (<i>adj</i>) grateful, supportive, indebted, appreciatory, complimentary, sympathetic, understanding, sensitive, discriminating, pleased, obliged. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) unkind, derogatory, uncomplimentary, disapproving, unsympathetic, negative.	decreed: (<i>adj</i>) appointed, lawful, prescribed, legal, inevitable, appointive.	(<i>n</i>) purport, intent, consequence, significance, moment, implication, gist, connotation, denotation.
cenotaph: (<i>n</i>) cenotaphy, shrine, memorial, commemorative plaque, commemorative.	germs: (<i>n</i>) bacteria, germ, infection, microbes, microorganisms.	stately: (<i>adj</i>) solemn, imposing, elegant; (<i>adj, v</i>) noble, dignified, grand, proud, great; (<i>adj, adv</i>) regal, majestic, royal. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) boisterous, humble, modest, lowly.
	hastened: (<i>adj</i>) careless.	yoke: (<i>adj, n, v</i>) couple, link; (<i>n, v</i>) pair, tie; (<i>adj, n</i>) brace; (<i>v</i>) connect, join, bind, attach; (<i>n</i>) coupling, team.
	misled: (<i>adj</i>) fooled, undirected, false, bewildered, confused, erroneous, mistaken, misleading, misdirected, led astray, incorrect.	ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) disconnect, disjoin.
	noting: (<i>adj</i>) conscious.	
	signification: (<i>n, v</i>) meaning, import;	

his attempts to **fortify** Florence failed, and the **soldiery** that he raised astonished everybody by their **cowardice**. In the conduct of his own affairs he was timid and time-serving; he dared not appear by the side of Soderini, to whom he owed so much, for fear of **compromising** himself; his connection with the Medici was open to suspicion, and Giuliano appears to have recognized his real forte when he set him to write the “History of Florence,” rather than employ him in the state. And it is on the literary side of his character, and there alone, that we find no weakness and no failure.

Although the light of almost four centuries has been focused on “The Prince,” its problems are still debatable and interesting, because they are the eternal problems between the ruled and their rulers. Such as they are, its **ethics** are those of Machiavelli’s contemporaries; yet they cannot be said to be out of date so long as the governments of Europe rely on material rather than on moral forces. Its historical incidents and personages become interesting by reason of the uses, which Machiavelli makes of them to illustrate his theories of government and conduct.

Leaving out of consideration those maxims of state which still furnish some European and eastern statesmen with principles of action, “The Prince” is bestrewn with truths that can be proved at every turn. Men are still the dupes of their simplicity and greed, as they were in the days of Alexander VI. The cloak of religion still conceals the vices, which Machiavelli laid bare in the character of Ferdinand of Aragon. Men will not look at things as they really are, but as they wish them to be—and are ruined. In politics there are no perfectly safe courses; prudence consists in choosing the least dangerous ones. Then—to pass to a higher plane—Machiavelli reiterates that, although crimes may win an empire, they do not win glory. Necessary wars are just wars, and the arms of a nation are **hallowed** when it has no other resource but to fight.

It is the cry of a far later day than Machiavelli’s that government should be elevated into a living moral force, capable of **inspiring** the people with a just recognition of the fundamental principles of society; to this “high argument” “The Prince” contributes but little. Machiavelli always refused to write either of

Thesaurus

compromising: (*adj*) conciliatory, moderate, vulnerable, awkward, intermediate, flexible, inculpatory; (*adv*) halfway.

cowardice: (*n*) dastardliness, poltroonery, pusillanimity, fear, spirit, cravenness, timidity, fearfulness, base fear, cowardship. ANTONYMS: (*n*) nerve, bravery, daring, determination.

ethics: (*n*) morality, ethic, morals, moral philosophy, conscience,

behavior, ethical, philosophy, casuistry, ethical motive, character.

fortify: (*n, v*) brace, nerve, invigorate; (*v*) build up, confirm, consolidate, secure, buttress, encourage, reinforce, enhance. ANTONYMS: (*v*) subdue, disarm, enfeeble, demoralize, undermine.

hallowed: (*adj*) holy, blessed, consecrated, sacred, sanctified, divine, heavenly, saintly, inviolable, revered, sacrosanct. ANTONYM:

(*adj*) secular.

inspiring: (*adj*) rousing, provocative, inspire, inspirational, inspiring, heartening, encourage, entertaining, exhilarating, hopeful, imposing. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) ridiculous, uninspiring, banal, boring, dull, unimpressive.

soldiery: (*n*) troops, military personnel, serviceman, horse, garrison, cavalry, army, troop, the army, military man, force.

men or of governments otherwise than as he found them, and he writes with such skill and insight that his work is of abiding value. But what invests “The Prince” with more than a merely artistic or historical interest is the **incontrovertible** truth that it deals with the great principles, which still guide nations and rulers in their relationship with each other and their neighbours.

In **translating** “The Prince” my aim has been to achieve at all costs an exact literal rendering of the original, rather than a fluent paraphrase adapted to the modern notions of style and expression. Machiavelli was no facile phrasemonger; the conditions under which he wrote obliged him to weigh every word; his themes were lofty, his substance grave, his manner nobly plain and serious. “Quis eo fuit unquam in partiundis **rebus**, in definiendis, in explanandis pressior?” In “The Prince,” it may be truly said, there is reason **assignable**, not only for every word, but for the position of every word. To an Englishman of Shakespeare’s time the translation of such a treatise was in some ways a comparatively easy task, for in those times the genius of the English more nearly resembled that of the Italian language; to the Englishman of today it is not so simple. To take a single example: the word “intrattenere,” employed by Machiavelli to indicate the policy adopted by the Roman Senate towards the weaker states of Greece, would by an Elizabethan be correctly rendered “entertain,” and every contemporary reader would understand what was meant by saying that “Rome entertained the Aetolians and the Achaeans without **augmenting** their power.” But today such a phrase would seem obsolete and ambiguous, if not **unmeaning**: we are compelled to say that “Rome maintained friendly relations with the Aetolians,” etc., using four words to do the work of one. I have tried to preserve the **pithy** brevity of the Italian so far as was consistent with an absolute fidelity to the sense. If the result were an occasional **asperity** I can only hope that the reader, in his eagerness to reach the author’s meaning, may overlook the roughness of the road that leads him to it.

The following is a list of the works of Machiavelli:

Thesaurus		
asperity: (<i>adj, n</i>) acerbity; (<i>n</i>) austerity, hardship, rigor, bitterness, rigidity, severity, grimness, rigorousness, rigour, ruggedness. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) softness, amenity, dullness, mildness, friendliness.	augment; (<i>n</i>) continuation, development.	ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) bland, lengthy, mild, verbose, convoluted.
assignable: (<i>adj</i>) negotiable, alienable, conveyable, allocatable, movable, referable, exchangeable, transferrable, ascribable, convertible.	incontrovertible: (<i>adj, v</i>) indisputable; (<i>adj</i>) undeniable, irrefutable, certain, indubitable, unquestionable, positive, demonstrable, conclusive, irrefragable, sure. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) dubious, weak, arguable, tenuous, disputable, debatable.	rebus: (<i>n</i>) puzzle, conundrum, enigma, problem, charade, nut to crack, mystery, logogriph.
augmenting: (<i>adj</i>) augmentative, increscent, building, cumulative; (<i>v</i>)	pithy: (<i>adj, v</i>) brief, compact; (<i>adj</i>) laconic, curt, succinct, short, forceful, sententious, meaty; (<i>v</i>) dense, close.	translating: (<i>n</i>) communication, movement.
		unmeaning: (<i>adj</i>) insignificant, meaningless, senseless, nonsensical, irrational, expressionless, gibberish, foolish, peanut, weetless, undistinguished.

- *Principal works.* Discorso sopra le cose di Pisa, 1499; Del modo di trattare i popoli **della** Valdichiana ribellati, 1502; Del modo tenuto dal duca Valentino nell' ammazzare Vitellozzo Vitelli, Oliverotto da Fermo, etc., 1502; Discorso sopra la provvisione del danaro, 1502; Decennale **primo** (poem in terza rima), 1506; Ritratti delle cose dell' Alemagna, 1508-12; Decennale secondo, 1509; Ritratti delle cose di Francia, 1510; Discorsi sopra la prima deca di T. Livio, 3 vols., 1512-17; Il Principe, 1513; Andria, comedy translated from Terence, 1513 (?); Mandragola, prose comedy in five acts, with **prologue** in verse, 1513; Della **lingua** (dialogue), 1514; Clizia, comedy in prose, 1515 (?); Belfagor arcidiavolo (novel), 1515; Asino d'oro (poem in terza rima), 1517; Dell' arte della guerra, 1519-20; Discorso sopra il riformare lo stato di Firenze, 1520; Sommario delle cose della citta di Lucca, 1520; Vita di Castruccio Castracani da Lucca, 1520; Istorie fiorentine, 8 books, 1521-5; Frammenti storici, 1525.
- *Other poems* include Sonetti, Canzoni, Ottave, and Canti carnascialeschi.
- *Editions.* Aldo, Venice, 1546; della Tertina, 1550; Cambiagi, Florence, 6 vols., 1782-5; dei Classici, Milan, 10 1813; Silvestri, 9 vols., 1820-2; Passerini, Fanfani, Milanese, 6 vols. only published, 1873-7.
- *Minor works.* Ed. F. L. Polidori, 1852; Lettere familiari, ed. E. Alvisi, 1883, 2 editions, one with excisions; Credited Writings, ed. G. Canestrini, 1857; Letters to F. Vettori, see A. Ridolfi, Pensieri intorno **allo** scopo di N. Machiavelli nel libro Il Principe, etc.; D. **Ferrara**, The Private Correspondence of Nicolo Machiavelli, 1929.

DEDICATION

To the Magnificent Lorenzo Di Piero De' Medici:

Those who **strive** to obtain the good graces of a **prince** are **accustomed** to come before him with such things as they hold most

Thesaurus

accustomed: (*adj*, *n*) habitual; (*adj*) familiar, normal, wonted, usual, natural, everyday, ordinary, habituated, common, traditional.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unusual, green, unseasoned, unconventional, untrained, abnormal, uncharacteristic, exceptional.
allo: (*adj*) different.
dell: (*n*) vale, valley, dingle, clearing, gorge, holler, ravine, hollow, glen, cove, basin.

ferrara: (*n*) scimitar, Glave, sword, whinyard, Toledo, skean, rapier, glaive, falchion, cimeter, broadsword.
lingua: (*n*) clapper, glossa, taste bud, natural language, applauder, knife.
poems: (*n*) metrical composition, verse, poesy.
primo: (*adj*) special, primary, unique, remarkable, outstanding, leading, foremost, fantastic, fabulous, extraordinary; (*adv*) first off.
prince: (*n*) lord, potentate, sovereign,

duke, king, chief, maharaja, maharajah, ruler, magnate, archduke.
prologue: (*n*) preface, introduction, preamble, foreword, Prolog, overture, proem, preliminary, beginning, prolegomena, opening.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) conclusion, postscript.
strive: (*v*) endeavor, contend, contest, struggle, fight, attempt, combat, strain, work, aspire, aim.

precious, or in which they see him take most delight; whence one often sees horses, arms, cloth of gold, precious stones, and similar ornaments presented to princes, worthy of their greatness.

Desiring therefore to present myself to your Magnificence with some testimony of my devotion towards you, I have not found among my possessions anything which I hold more dear than, or value so much as, the knowledge of the actions of great men, acquired by long experience in contemporary affairs, and a continual study of antiquity; which, having reflected upon it with great and prolonged diligence, I now send, **digested** into a little volume, to your Magnificence.

And although I may consider this work **unworthy** of your countenance, nevertheless I trust much to your benignity that it may be acceptable, seeing that it is not possible for me to make a better gift than to offer you the opportunity of understanding in the shortest time all that I have learnt in so many years, and with so many troubles and dangers; which work I have not **embellished** with swelling or magnificent words, nor stuffed with rounded periods, nor with any **extrinsic** allurements or adornments whatever, with which so many are accustomed to embellish their works; for I have wished either that no honour should be given it, or else that the truth of the matter and the **weightiness** of the theme shall make it acceptable.

Nor do I hold with those who regard it as a presumption if a man of low and humble condition dare to discuss and settle the concerns of princes; because, just as those who draw landscapes place themselves below in the plain to contemplate the nature of the mountains and of lofty places, and in order to contemplate the plains place themselves upon high mountains, even so to understand the nature of the people it needs to be a prince, and to understand that of princes it needs to be of the people.

Take then, your Magnificence, this little gift in the spirit in which I send it; **wherein**, if it be **diligently** read and considered by you, you will learn my extreme desire that you should attain that greatness which

Thesaurus

<p>digested: (<i>adj</i>) mature, digestible.</p> <p>diligently: (<i>adv</i>) busily, assiduously, sedulously, attentively, industriously, earnestly, actively, laboriously, tirelessly, carefully, studiously. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) wearily, hastily.</p> <p>embellish: (<i>v</i>) dress, adorn, decorate, deck, beautify, ornament, embroider, trim, bedeck, gild, garnish. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) deface, understate, disfigure, mar, spoil, uglify.</p>	<p>embellished: (<i>adj</i>) ornamented, rhetorical, decorated, fancy, florid, tall, rich, embroidered, elaborate, baroque; (<i>prep</i>) beautied.</p> <p>extrinsic: (<i>adj</i>) external, extraneous, exotic, foreign, adventitious, alien, outer, unnecessary, unessential, outside, accidental. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) interior, native, integral.</p> <p>unworthy: (<i>adj</i>) undeserving, base, disgraceful, ignoble, low, contemptible, despicable, ugly,</p>	<p>unmerited, unseemly, shameful.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) deserving, valuable, honorable, estimable, reputable.</p> <p>weightiness: (<i>n</i>) importance, heaviness, gravity, significance, ponderousness, ponderosity, massiveness, heft, consequence, seriousness, mass. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) triviality, insignificance.</p> <p>wherein: (<i>adv</i>) in what, in which, where.</p>
--	--	---

fortune and your other **attributes** **promise**. And if your Magnificence from the **summit** of your greatness will sometimes **turn** your **eyes** to these lower **regions**, you will see how **unmeritedly** I **suffer** a great and **continued malignity** of fortune.

Thesaurus

attributes: (*n*) nature, property.

continued: (*adj*) extended, continual, constant, unremitting, serial, sequential, unbroken, persistent, nonstop, lasting, incessant.
ANTONYM: (*adj*) discontinued.

eyes: (*n*) sight, eye, vision, view, baby blues, guard, propensity, eyen.

fortune: (*n*) estate, fate, fluke, destiny, luck, accident, means, assets, riches, abundance, doom. ANTONYM: (*n*) design.

malignity: (*n*) malevolence, malignance, venom, animosity, enmity, hatred, evil, rancor, spite, malignancy, hate. ANTONYM: (*n*) benignity.

promise: (*n, v*) covenant, guarantee, contract, vow, bargain; (*v*) augur, assure; (*n*) engagement, assurance, plight, word.

regions: (*n*) area, region, parts.

suffer: (*v*) encounter, stand, accept, undergo, brook, experience, have,

endure, abide, sustain; (*adj, v*) allow.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) enjoy, rejoice, flourish.

summit: (*n*) peak, apex, acme, top, height, crown, point, crest, tip, climax, culmination. ANTONYMS: (*n*) nadir, bottom, dip, trough.

turn: (*n, v*) curve, roll, twist, go, coil, round, change, bent, spin; (*n*) bout; (*v*) revolve. ANTONYMS: (*n*) failure, Miss, stagnation; (*v*) unbend.

unmeritedly: (*adv*) unjustly.

THE PRINCE

CHAPTER I

HOW MANY KINDS OF PRINCIPALITIES THERE ARE, AND BY WHAT MEANS THEY ARE ACQUIRED

All states, all **powers**, that have held and hold rule over men have been and are either republics or principalities.

Principalities are either **hereditary**, in which the family has been long **established**; or they are new.

The new are either **entirely** new, as was Milan to Francesco Sforza, or they are, as it were, members **annexed** to the hereditary state of the prince who has **acquired** them, as was the **kingdom** of Naples to that of the King of Spain.

Such dominions thus acquired are either accustomed to live under a prince, or to live in **freedom**; and are acquired either by the arms of the prince himself, or of others, or else by fortune or by ability.

Thesaurus

acquired: (*adj*) acquisitive, acquisite, extrinsic, noninheritable, derivative.

annexed: (*adj*) affiliated, enclosed; (*v*) adjunct, appendant.

entirely: (*adv*) fully, absolutely, utterly, wholly, altogether, all, thoroughly, perfectly, clean, solely; (*adj, adv*) completely. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) partially, incompletely, unenthusiastically, hardly, slightly, somewhat.

established: (*adj, v*) conventional,

regular, set, settled; (*adj*) accepted, firm, fixed, decided, standard, secure, confirmed. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) debatable, unestablished, unconventional, unusual, unknown, rare, new, innovative, changing, temporary, unorthodox.

freedom: (*adj, n*) franchise, immunity; (*n*) deliverance, autonomy, release, discharge, emancipation, escape, liberty, right; (*adj*) frankness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) imprisonment,

restriction, captivity, suppression, dependence, restraint, capture, chance, conformity, inclusion.

hereditary: (*adj*) familial, ancestral, inherent, heritable, inherited, inborn, congenital, innate, patrimonial, native, heredity.

kingdom: (*n*) domain, realm, state, empire, dominion, territory, nation, crown, monarchy, department, land.

powers: (*n*) authority, capacity, strength, administration.

CHAPTER II

CONCERNING HEREDITARY PRINCIPALITIES

I will leave out all discussion on republics, **inasmuch** as in another place I have written of them at length, and will address myself only to principalities. In doing so I will keep to the order indicated above, and discuss how such principalities are to be ruled and preserved.

I say at once there are fewer difficulties in holding hereditary states, and those long accustomed to the family of their prince, than new ones; for it is sufficient only not to **transgress** the customs of his ancestors, and to deal **prudently** with circumstances as they arise, for a prince of average powers to maintain himself in his state, unless he be **deprived** of it by some extraordinary and excessive force; and if he should be so deprived of it, whenever anything sinister happens to the **usurper**, he will **regain** it.

We have in Italy, for example, the Duke of Ferrara, who could not have **withstood** the attacks of the Venetians in '84, nor those of Pope Julius in '10, unless he had been long established in his dominions. For the hereditary prince has less cause and less necessity to **offend**; hence it happens that he will be more loved; and unless extraordinary vices cause him to be hated, it is reasonable to expect that his subjects will be naturally well **disposed** towards him; and in the

Thesaurus

deprived: (*adj*) bereft, poor, destitute, depressed, needy, broke, bankrupt, denuded, humble, indigent, insolvent. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) rich, exalted, salubrious.
disposed: (*adj*) prone, apt, ready, subject, prepared, liable, game, inclined, fain, likely, minded. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) ailing, indisposed, unlikely, disinclined, reluctant, impervious.
inasmuch: (*adv*) gradually, pro tanto,

so, since, as, that, because, inasmuch as, seeing that, for.
offend: (*v*) irritate, affront, insult, contravene, injure, disgust, infringe, displease, abuse, wound, anger. ANTONYMS: (*v*) please, delight, praise, attract.
prudently: (*adv*) wisely, cautiously, judiciously, discreetly, shrewdly, sparingly, charily, sagaciously, warily, frugally, circumspectly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) recklessly,

imprudently, extravagantly, generously, indiscreetly, immaturely, stupidly.
regain: (*v*) retrieve, recoup, recuperate, reclaim, recapture, redeem, get, discover, feel, recall, get back.
transgress: (*v*) offend, infringe, break, trespass, contravene, violate, overstep, disobey, breach, infract; (*adj, v*) err. ANTONYM: (*v*) behave.
usurper: (*n*) dictator, pretender, thief.
withstood: (*v*) resist.

antiquity and **duration** of his **rule** the **memories** and motives that make for **change** are **lost**, for one change always **leaves** the **toothing** for another.

Thesaurus

antiquity: (*n*) ancientness, ancientry, past, relic, status quo, artefact, artifact, oldness, old age, hoariness; (*adj, n*) age. ANTONYMS: (*n*) today, newness, modernity.
change: (*n, v*) shift, barter, twist, cash; (*v*) alter, alternate, adapt, convert; (*n*) alteration, modification, variation. ANTONYMS: (*v*) leave, maintain, idle, hold, establish, standardize; (*n*) stability, bills, constancy, preservation, uniformity.

duration: (*adj, n*) length, distance; (*n*) continuation, time, standing, period, continuance, stretch, age, permanency, span.
leaves: (*n*) departure, leaving, plants, trees, vegetation.
lost: (*adj, v*) forlorn, extinct, gone, missing, helpless; (*adj*) hopeless, bewildered, forgotten, disoriented, broken; (*n*) loss. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) present, found, existing, won, saved, aware.

memories: (*n*) recollections, reminiscences, nostalgia, memento Mori.
rule: (*n, v*) control, order, govern, decree, influence, line, dominion, regulate, reign; (*n*) law, ordinance. ANTONYMS: (*v*) request; (*n*) option.
toothing: (*n*) serration.

CHAPTER III

CONCERNING MIXED PRINCIPALITIES

But the difficulties occur in a new **principality**. And firstly, if it be not entirely new, but is, as it were, a member of a state which, taken **collectively**, may be called **composite**, the changes arise **chiefly** from an inherent difficulty which there is in all new principalities; for men change their rulers **willingly**, hoping to better themselves, and this hope induces them to take up arms against him who rules: wherein they are **deceived**, because they afterwards find by experience they have gone from bad to worse. This follows also on another natural and common necessity, which always causes a new prince to burden those who have submitted to him with his soldiery and with infinite other **hardships** which he must put upon his new acquisition.

In this way you have enemies in all those whom you have injured in **seizing** that principality, and you are not able to keep those friends who put you there because of your not being able to satisfy them in the way they expected, and you cannot take strong measures against them, feeling bound to them. For, although one may be very strong in armed forces, yet in entering a province one has always need of the goodwill of the **natives**.

For these reasons Louis the Twelfth, King of France, quickly occupied Milan, and as quickly lost it; and to turn him out the first time it only needed Lodovico's

Thesaurus

chiefly: (*adv*) principally, primarily, above all, especially, headly, mostly, largely, primely, predominantly; (*adj*, *adv*) mainly, particularly.

ANTONYM: (*adv*) partially.

collectively: (*adv*) together, generally, conjointly, communally, aggregately, unitedly, mutually, commonly, altogether, corporately, cooperatively. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) alone, individually.

composite: (*n*) amalgam, mix, blend,

admixture, combination, concoction, alloy, medley; (*adj*, *n*, *v*) compound; (*adj*) aggregate, mixed. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unmixed, uncombined, separated, segregated, unblended.

deceived: (*adj*) mistaken, misguided.

hardships: (*n*) difficulty.

natives: (*n*) nation, populace, community, citizens, public.

principality: (*n*) principedom, empire, realm, protectorate, sphere of influence, duchy, principate,

sovereignty, area, satrapy, Cambria. **seizing:** (*v*) seize; (*n*) seizure, clutches, prehension, taking, apprehension, capture, infection; (*adj*) catching, galling, controlling.

willingly: (*adv*) readily, voluntarily, cheerfully, spontaneously, helpfully, disposedly, actively, openly, obligingly, eagerly; (*adj*, *adv*) freely. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) grudgingly, reluctantly, uncooperatively, unenthusiastically.

own forces; because those who had opened the **gates** to him, finding themselves deceived in their hopes of future benefit, would not endure the **ill-treatment** of the new prince. It is very true that, after acquiring **rebellious provinces** a second time, they are not so lightly lost afterwards, because the prince, with little reluctance, takes the opportunity of the rebellion to **punish** the delinquents, to clear out the suspects, and to strengthen himself in the **weakest** places. Thus to cause France to lose Milan the first time it was enough for the Duke Lodovico to raise insurrections on the **borders**; but to cause him to lose it a second time it was necessary to bring the whole world against him, and that his armies should be defeated and driven out of Italy; which followed from the causes above mentioned.

Nevertheless Milan was taken from France both the first and the second time. The general reasons for the first have been discussed; it remains to name those for the second, and to see what resources he had, and what any one in his situation would have had for maintaining himself more **securely** in his acquisition than did the King of France.

Now I say that those dominions which, when acquired, are added to an ancient state by him who acquires them, are either of the same country and language, or they are not. When they are, it is easier to hold them, especially when they have not been accustomed to **self-government**; and to hold them securely it is enough to have destroyed the family of the prince who was ruling them; because the two peoples, preserving in other things the old conditions, and not being unlike in customs, will live quietly together, as one has seen in Brittany, Burgundy, Gascony, and Normandy, which have been bound to France for so long a time: and, although there may be some difference in language, nevertheless the customs are alike, and the people will easily be able to get on amongst themselves. He who has annexed them, if he wishes to hold them, has only to bear in mind two considerations: the one, that the family of their former lord is **extinguished**; the other, that neither their laws nor their taxes are altered, so that in a very short time they will become entirely one body with the old principality.

Thesaurus

borders: (<i>n</i>) confines, boundaries, limitations.	strike, avenge, pay, beat, execute. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) excuse, exonerate, pardon, reward, commend.	securely: (<i>adv</i>) surely, safely, closely, solidly, steadily, assuredly, strongly, tightly, fixly, setly, stably. ANTONYM: (<i>adv</i>) insecurely.
extinguished: (<i>adj</i>) extinct, out, dead, quenched, allayed, destroyed; (<i>n</i>) defunctness, complete annihilation, experimental extinction, extermination, extinction.	rebellious: (<i>adj</i>) insubordinate, mutinous, disaffected, defiant, disobedient, contrary, contumacious, insurgent, stubborn, unruly, malcontent. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) docile, conventional, obedient, conformist, content, conforming, cooperative, loyal, meek, submissive, obliging.	self-government: (<i>n</i>) self-control, restraint, self-command, self-mastery, liberty, freedom, discipline, willpower, independence.
gates: (<i>n</i>) bill Gates.		weakest: (<i>adj</i>) ridiculous, suggestion, supposes, notions, plainly, irrational, incongruous, project, foolish, fatuity, inconsistent.
ill-treatment: (<i>n</i>) hurt.		
provinces: (<i>n</i>) distance.		
punish: (<i>v</i>) amerce, discipline, castigate, chasten, chastise, penalize,		

But when states are acquired in a country differing in language, customs, or laws, there are difficulties, and good fortune and great energy are needed to hold them, and one of the greatest and most real helps would be that he who has acquired them should go and **reside** there. This would make his position more secure and durable, as it has made that of the Turk in Greece, who, notwithstanding all the other measures taken by him for holding that state, if he had not settled there, would not have been able to keep it. Because, if one is on the spot, disorders are seen as they spring up, and one can quickly remedy them; but if one is not at hand, they are heard of only when they are great, and then one can no longer remedy them. Besides this, the country is not **pillaged** by your officials; the subjects are satisfied by prompt recourse to the prince; thus, wishing to be good, they have more cause to love him, and wishing to be otherwise, to fear him. He who would attack that state from the outside must have the **utmost** caution; as long as the prince resides there it can only be **wrested** from him with the greatest difficulty.

The other and better course is to send colonies to one or two places, which may be as keys to that state, for it is necessary either to do this or else to keep there a great number of cavalry and infantry. A prince does not spend much on colonies, for with little or no expense he can send them out and keep them there, and he offends a minority only of the citizens from whom he takes lands and houses to give them to the new inhabitants; and those whom he offends, remaining poor and scattered, are never able to **injure** him; whilst the rest being **uninjured** are easily kept quiet, and at the same time are anxious not to err for fear it should happen to them as it has to those who have been **despoiled**. In conclusion, I say that these colonies are not costly, they are more faithful, they injure less, and the injured, as has been said, being poor and scattered, cannot hurt. Upon this, one has to remark that men ought either to be well treated or crushed, because they can **avenge** themselves of lighter injuries, of more serious ones they cannot; therefore the injury that is to be done to a man ought to be of such a kind that one does not stand in fear of revenge.

Thesaurus

avenge: (*v*) revenge, punish, retaliate, wreak, vindicate, repay, get even, penalize, requite, vengeance, venge.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) excuse, overlook, tolerate, pardon.
despoiled: (*adj*) plundered, looted, desecrated, sacked, assaulted, besmirched, corrupted, desolate, desolated, destroyed, dishonored.
ANTONYM: (*adj*) untarnished.
injure: (*n, v*) damage, harm, impair; (*v*) contuse, disfigure, maim, bruise,

blemish, wound, insult; (*adj, v*) abuse.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) heal, enable, repair, protect, help.
pillaged: (*adj*) plundered, despoiled, blasted, desolate, desolated, destroyed, devastated, emptier, assaulted, made uninhabitable, sacked.
reside: (*adj, v*) inhabit, dwell; (*v*) exist, occupy, remain, live, belong, abide, lodge, populate, lie.
uninjured: (*adj*) whole, unhurt, intact,

unharmd, unblemished, sound, entire; (*adj, n*) unscathed; (*adj, v*) unbroken; (*n, v*) unmarred; (*n*) untainted. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) hurt, injured.
utmost: (*adj, n*) maximum, extreme, uttermost, furthestmost, best, highest; (*adj, adv*) farthest; (*adj, v*) supreme; (*adj*) last, furthest; (*adj, n, v*) greatest. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) moderate, worst.
wrested: (*adj*) perverted, distorted, twisted, wry.

But in maintaining armed men there in place of colonies one spends much more, having to consume on the **garrison** all the income from the state, so that the acquisition turns into a loss, and many more are **exasperated**, because the whole state is injured; through the shifting of the garrison up and down all become **acquainted** with hardship, and all become hostile, and they are enemies who, whilst beaten on their own ground, are yet able to do hurt. For every reason, therefore, such guards are as useless as a colony is useful.

Again, the prince who holds a country differing in the above respects ought to make himself the head and defender of his less powerful neighbours, and to weaken the more powerful amongst them, taking care that no **foreigner** as powerful as himself shall, by any accident, get a **footing** there; for it will always happen that such a one will be introduced by those who are **discontented**, either through excess of ambition or through fear, as one has seen already. The Romans were brought into **Greece** by the Aetolians; and in every other country where they obtained a footing they were brought in by the inhabitants. And the usual course of affairs is that, as soon as a powerful foreigner enters a country, all the subject states are drawn to him, moved by the hatred, which they feel against the ruling power. So that in respect to those subject states he has not to take any trouble to gain them over to himself, for the whole of them quickly rally to the state which he has acquired there. He has only to take care that they do not get hold of too much power and too much authority, and then with his own forces, and with their goodwill, he can easily keep down the more powerful of them, so as to remain entirely master in the country. And he who does not properly manage this business will soon lose what he has acquired, and whilst he does hold it he will have endless difficulties and troubles.

The Romans, in the countries that they annexed, observed closely these measures; they sent colonies and maintained friendly relations with the minor powers, without increasing their strength; they kept down the greater, and did not allow any strong foreign powers to gain authority. Greece appears to me sufficient for an example. The Achaeans and Aetolians were kept friendly by them, the kingdom of Macedonia was **humbled**, Antiochus was driven out; yet

Thesaurus

acquainted: (<i>adj</i>) knowledgeable, informed, aware, cognizant, conversant, hand and glove, intimate, thick; (<i>adv</i>) abreast; (<i>v</i>) inform, acquaint.	exasperated: (<i>adj</i>) incensed, annoyed, enraged, angered, indignant, mad, irate, irritated, cheesed off, testy; (<i>adj, prep</i>) provoked. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) pleased.	immigrant, deportee, traveler; (<i>adj</i>) foreign. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) inhabitant, domestic, citizen.
discontented: (<i>adj, v</i>) querulous, complaining; (<i>adj</i>) disaffected, disgruntled, malcontent, unsatisfied, dissatisfied, displeased, miserable, put out, ungratified. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) pleased, satisfied, happy, content.	footing: (<i>n</i>) foothold, base, bottom, foundation, status, rank, foot, pedestal, situation, relation, root. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) top.	garrison: (<i>n</i>) fortification, fortress, stronghold, troops, presidio, defense, base, citadel, soldiery; (<i>n, v</i>) defend; (<i>v</i>) send.
	foreigner: (<i>adj, n</i>) stranger; (<i>n</i>) outlander, outsider, unknown, barbarian, gringo, newcomer,	greece: (<i>n</i>) Hellenic Republic, Ellas.
		humbled: (<i>adj</i>) humble, humiliated, crushed, depressed, dispirited, abased, broken in, abject, ashamed; (<i>n</i>) humbler; (<i>v</i>) apart.

the **merits** of the Achaeans and Aetolians never secured for them permission to increase their power, nor did the persuasions of Philip ever induce the Romans to be his friends without first **humbling** him, nor did the influence of Antiochus make them agree that he should retain any lordship over the country. Because the Romans did in these instances what all prudent princes ought to do, who have to regard not only present troubles, but also future ones, for which they must prepare with every energy, because, when foreseen, it is easy to remedy them; but if you wait until they approach, the medicine is no longer in time because the **malady** has become **incurable**; for it happens in this, as the physicians say it happens in hectic fever, that in the beginning of the malady it is easy to cure but difficult to detect, but in the course of time, not having been either detected or treated in the beginning, it becomes easy to detect but difficult to cure. This it happens in affairs of state, for when the **evils** that arise have been foreseen (which it is only given to a wise man to see), they can be quickly redressed, but when, through not having been foreseen, they have been permitted to grow in a way that every one can see them, there is no longer a remedy. Therefore, the Romans, **foreseeing** troubles, dealt with them at once, and, even to avoid a war, would not let them come to a head, for they knew that war is not to be avoided, but is only to be put off to the advantage of others; moreover they wished to fight with Philip and Antiochus in Greece so as not to have to do it in Italy; they could have avoided both, but this they did not wish; nor did that ever please them which is for ever in the mouths of the wise ones of our time:—Let us enjoy the benefits of the time—but rather the benefits of their own **valour** and **prudence**, for time drives everything before it, and is able to bring with it good as well as evil, and evil as well as good.

But let us turn to France and **inquire** whether she has done any of the things mentioned. I will speak of Louis (and not of Charles) as the one whose conduct is the better to be observed, he having held possession of Italy for the longest period; and you will see that he has done the opposite to those things which ought to be done to retain a state composed of divers elements.

Thesaurus

evils: (*n*) mala.

foreseeing: (*n*) foresight, anticipation, prospicience, prevision, forecast; (*v*) foresee; (*adj*) prevoyant, conscious beforehand.

humbling: (*adj*) humiliating, demeaning, abject, amazing, astounding, awesome, breathtaking, critical, embarrassing; (*n*) comedown, debasement.

incurable: (*adj*) incorrigible, immediate, cureless, inveterate,

irretrievable, irrecoverable, terminal, irremediable, irreparable, remediless, chronic. ANTONYM: (*adj*) mild.

inquire: (*v*) demand, ask, explore, enquire, inspect, research, consult, pry, request, wonder; (*n, v*) question. ANTONYM: (*v*) answer.

malady: (*n, v*) illness, ailment, indisposition, distemper; (*adj, n, v*) disorder; (*adj, n*) complaint, infirmity; (*n*) sickness, condition, trouble, ill.

merits: (*n*) qualities.

prudence: (*n*) foresight, economy, frugality, caution, care, forethought, providence, circumspection, judgment, deliberation; (*adj, n*) wisdom. ANTONYMS: (*n*) imprudence, profligacy, generosity, hindsight, recklessness, extravagance.

valour: (*n*) valor, valiancy, valiance, heroism, courage, bravery, valorousness, prowess, daring, pluck, spirit.

King Louis was brought into Italy by the ambition of the Venetians, who desired to obtain half the state of Lombardy by his intervention. I will not blame the course taken by the king, because, wishing to get a **foothold** in Italy, and having no friends there—seeing rather that every door was shut to him owing to the conduct of Charles—he was forced to accept those friendships which he could get, and he would have succeeded very quickly in his design if in other matters he had not made some mistakes. The king, however, having acquired Lombardy, regained at once the authority which Charles had lost: Genoa yielded; the Florentines became his friends; the Marquess of Mantua, the Duke of Ferrara, the Bentivogli, my lady of Forli, the Lords of Faenza, of Pesaro, of Rimini, of Camerino, of Piombino, the Lucchese, the Pisans, the Sienese—everybody made advances to him to become his friend. Then could the Venetians realize the **rashness** of the course taken by them, which, in order that they might secure two towns in Lombardy, had made the king master of two-thirds of Italy.

Let any one now consider with what little difficulty the king could have maintained his position in Italy had he observed the rules above laid down, and kept all his friends secure and protected; for although they were numerous they were both weak and **timid**, some afraid of the Church, some of the Venetians, and thus they would always have been forced to stand in with him, and by their means he could easily have made himself secure against those who remained powerful. But he was no sooner in Milan than he did the contrary by **assisting** Pope Alexander to occupy the Romagna. It never occurred to him that by this action he was **weakening** himself, **depriving** himself of friends and of those who had thrown themselves into his lap, whilst he **aggrandized** the Church by adding much temporal power to the spiritual, thus giving it greater authority. And having committed this prime error, he was obliged to follow it up, so much so that, to put an end to the ambition of Alexander, and to prevent his becoming the master of Tuscany, he was himself forced to come into Italy.

And as if it were not enough to have aggrandized the Church, and deprived himself of friends, he, wishing to have the kingdom of Naples, divides it with the

Thesaurus

<p>aggrandized: (<i>adj</i>) inflated.</p> <p>assisting: (<i>adj</i>) aiding, auxiliary, subsidiary, suffragan, adjuvant, supporting, support, secondary, supplementary, assistant; (<i>n</i>) helping. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) main.</p> <p>depriving: (<i>adj</i>) scanty, privative, grudging, causing privation, stingy.</p> <p>foothold: (<i>n</i>) bridgehead, beachhead, hold, support, handhold, basis, footholds, ground, step, toehold, position.</p>	<p>rashness: (<i>n</i>) temerity, precipitation, recklessness, hastiness, imprudence, heedlessness, folly, precipitancy, indiscretion, carelessness, adventurism. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) caution, consideration, deliberation, patience, discretion, carefulness, forethought.</p> <p>timid: (<i>adj</i>) shy, afraid, diffident, coy, bashful, nervous, frightened, apprehensive, modest; (<i>adj, adv</i>) cowardly; (<i>adj, n</i>) cautious.</p>	<p>ANTONYMS: (<i>adj, n</i>) brave; (<i>adj</i>) confident, bold, fearless, resolute, forward, daring, brazen, extrovert, brash, talkative.</p> <p>weakening: (<i>adj</i>) enfeebling, enervating, debilitating, flagging; (<i>n</i>) exhaustion, decline, enfeeblement, enervation, debilitation, attenuation, attrition. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) strengthening, restoration, improvement; (<i>adj</i>) growing, increasing.</p>
---	--	---

King of Spain, and where he was the prime **arbiter** in Italy he takes an associate, so that the ambitious of that country and the malcontents of his own should have somewhere to shelter; and whereas he could have left in the kingdom his own **pensioner** as king, he drove him out, to put one there who was able to drive him, Louis, out in turn.

The wish to acquire is in truth very natural and common, and men always do so when they can, and for this they will be **praised** not blamed; but when they cannot do so, yet wish to do so by any means, then there is folly and blame. Therefore, if France could have attacked Naples with her own forces she ought to have done so; if she could not, then she ought not to have divided it. And if the **partition** which she made with the Venetians in Lombardy was justified by the excuse that by it she got a foothold in Italy, this other partition **merited** blame, for it had not the excuse of that necessity.

Therefore Louis made these five errors: he destroyed the minor powers, he increased the strength of one of the greater powers in Italy, he brought in a foreign power, and he did not settle in the country, he did not send colonies. Which errors, had he lived, were not enough to injure him had he not made a sixth by taking away their dominions from the Venetians; because, had he not aggrandized the Church, nor brought Spain into Italy, it would have been very reasonable and necessary to humble them; but having first taken these steps, he ought never to have consented to their ruin, for they, being powerful, would always have kept off others from designs on Lombardy, to which the Venetians would never have consented except to become masters themselves there; also because the others would not wish to take Lombardy from France in order to give it to the Venetians, and to run counter to both they would not have had the courage.

And if any one should say: "King Louis **yielded** the Romagna to Alexander and the kingdom to Spain to avoid war, I answer for the reasons given above that a **blunder** ought never to be perpetrated to avoid war, because it is not to be avoided, but is only **deferred** to your disadvantage. And if another should **allege** the **pledge** which the king had given to the Pope that he would assist him in the

Thesaurus

allege: (*v*) maintain, plead, say, affirm, argue, confirm, assert, aver, claim, certify, declare. ANTONYMS: (*v*) deny, contradict, disagree, dissent, object, protest, repudiate, contravene.
arbiter: (*n*) arbitrator, mediator, judge, referee, expert, adjudicator, umpire, critic, authority, moderator, go-between.
blunder: (*n, v*) mistake, stumble, slip, botch; (*adj, n*) fault; (*n*) error, gaffe, trip; (*v*) fail, fumble; (*adj, n, v*) miss.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) succeed, correct, accomplish, achieve; (*n*) achievement.
deferred: (*adj*) put off, delayed, belated, late, later than usual.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) hurried, hastened, expedited, advanced, early.
merited: (*adj*) deserved, just, suitable, rightful, right, due; (*v*) due to, richly deserved.
partition: (*n*) wall, bulkhead, divider, distribution, separation, screen; (*n, v*) part, split; (*v*) divide, apportion, deal.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) join, reveal; (*n*) union.
pensioner: (*n*) beneficiary, retiree, hireling, annuitant, donee, senior, ward.
pledge: (*n, v*) bond, gage, wager, engage, promise, plight, guarantee, bet, contract; (*n*) assurance; (*v*) covenant. ANTONYM: (*v*) redeem.
praised: (*adj*) bebuffed, popular, renowned.
yielded: (*v*) yold, yolden.

enterprise, in exchange for the dissolution of his marriage and for the cap to Rouen, to that I reply what I shall write later on concerning the faith of princes, and how it **ought** to be kept.

Thus King Louis lost Lombardy by not having followed any of the conditions observed by those who have taken possession of countries and wished to retain them. Nor is there any **miracle** in this, but much that is reasonable and quite natural. And on these matters I spoke at Nantes with Rouen, when Valentino, as Cesare Borgia, the son of Pope Alexander, was usually called, occupied the Romagna, and on Cardinal Rouen **observing** to me that the Italians did not understand war, I replied to him that the French did not understand statecraft, meaning that otherwise they would not have allowed the Church to reach such greatness. And in fact it has been seen that the greatness of the Church and of Spain in Italy has been caused by France, and her **ruin** may be **attributed** to them. From this a general rule is drawn which never or rarely fails: that he who is the cause of another becoming powerful is **ruined**; because that **predominancy** has been brought about either by **astuteness** or else by force, and both are **distrusted** by him who has been raised to power.

Thesaurus

astuteness: (<i>n</i>) cleverness, craftiness, cunning, shrewdness, slyness, foxiness, knowingness, wiliness, perspicacity, craft, depth. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) foolishness, frankness.	astonishment, amazement.	<i>n</i>) downfall; (<i>v</i>) break, consume, demolish, destroy; (<i>n, v</i>) doom, ravage, destruction, damage. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) conserve, enhance, save, restore, improve; (<i>n, v</i>) respect; (<i>n</i>) making, success, triumph, rise, preservation.
attributed: (<i>adj</i>) credited. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) unofficial.	observing: (<i>adj</i>) observant, mindful, watchful, commemorative, conscious, observative, perceptive, thoughtful; (<i>n</i>) investigation.	ruined: (<i>adj, v</i>) lost; (<i>adj</i>) dilapidated, desolate, broke, broken, bankrupt, finished, devastated, desolated, insolvent, spoiled. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) solvent, pure, rich, whole.
distrusted: (<i>adj</i>) suspect.	ought: (<i>n, v</i>) need; (<i>v</i>) had better, should, have, possessed, owned, owed, behoove; (<i>n</i>) aught, zero, duty.	
miracle: (<i>adj, n</i>) wonder, prodigy; (<i>n</i>) phenomenon, mystery, wonderwork, surprise, sensation, event, theurgy,	predominancy: (<i>n</i>) ascendancy, superiority, advantage, excellence, prevalence, odds.	
	ruin: (<i>n</i>) devastation, desolation; (<i>adj,</i>	

CHAPTER IV

WHY THE KINGDOM OF DARIUS, CONQUERED BY ALEXANDER, DID NOT REBEL AGAINST THE SUCCESSORS OF ALEXANDER AT HIS DEATH

Considering the difficulties which men have had to hold to a **newly** acquired state, some might wonder how, seeing that Alexander the Great became the master of Asia in a few years, and died whilst it was **scarcely** settled (whence it might appear reasonable that the whole empire would have rebelled), nevertheless his successors maintained themselves, and had to meet no other difficulty than that which **arose** among themselves from their own ambitions.

I answer that the principalities of which one has record are found to be **governed** in two different ways; either by a prince, with a body of **servants**, who assist him to govern the kingdom as ministers by his favour and permission; or by a prince and barons, who hold that **dignity** by antiquity of blood and not by the grace of the prince. Such barons have states and their own subjects, who recognize them as lords and hold them in natural **affection**. Those states that are governed by a prince and his servants hold their prince in more consideration, because in all the country there is no one who is recognized as **superior** to him,

Thesaurus

affection: (*n*) charity, attachment, fondness, heart, love, disease, nature, feeling, affectionateness, tenderness, kindness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) disgust, neglect, malice, loathing, dislike, detachment, coldness, roughness.
arose: (*v*) happen, occur.
dignity: (*n*) degree, prestige, glory, decorum, face, distinction, honor, majesty, eminence, solemnity; (*adj, n*) decency. ANTONYMS: (*n*) lowliness, indecency, impropriety, simplicity,

cheerfulness, austerity.
govern: (*n, v*) direct, control, reign, rule; (*v*) administer, dictate, dominate, manage, check, bridle, regulate. ANTONYM: (*v*) deregulate.
governed: (*adj*) subject; (*n*) citizenry; (*adv*) under.
newly: (*adv*) freshly, recently, lately, new, late, novelly, unusedly, anew, fresh; (*adj, adv*) afresh; (*adj*) recent.
scarcely: (*adv*) narrowly, rarely, hardly, just, scarce, uncommonly,

insufficiently, scantily, scanty, only just, seldom. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) easily, liberally.
servants: (*n*) staff, suite.
superior: (*adj*) dominant, exceptional, predominant, better, great, proud, arrogant, excellent, select, high; (*adj, n*) elder. ANTONYMS: (*adj, n*) inferior, subscript; (*adj*) humble, worse, poor, adscript, junior, lesser, low; (*n*) subordinate, associate.

and if they yield obedience to another they do it as to a minister and official, and they do not bear him any particular affection.

The examples of these two governments in our time are the Turk and the King of France. The entire monarchy of the Turk is governed by one lord, the others are his servants; and, **dividing** his kingdom into sanjaks, he sends their different administrators, and shifts and changes them as he chooses. But the King of France is placed in the midst of an ancient body of lords, acknowledged by their own subjects, and beloved by them; they have their own prerogatives, nor can the king take these away except at his **peril**. Therefore, he who considers both of these states will recognize great difficulties in seizing the state of the Turk, but, once it is **conquered**, great ease in holding it. The causes of the difficulties in seizing the kingdom of the Turk are that the usurper cannot be called in by the princes of the kingdom, nor can he hope to be assisted in his designs by the revolt of those whom the lord has around him. This arises from the reasons given above; for his ministers, being all slaves and bondmen, can only be **corrupted** with great difficulty, and one can expect little advantage from them when they have been corrupted, as they cannot carry the people with them, for the reasons assigned. Hence, he who attacks the Turk must bear in mind that he will find him united, and he will have to rely more on his own strength than on the revolt of others; but, if once the Turk has been conquered, and **routed** in the field in such a way that he cannot replace his armies, there is nothing to fear but the family of this prince, and, this being **exterminated**, there remains no one to fear, the others having no credit with the people; and as the **conqueror** did not rely on them before his victory, so he ought not to fear them after it.

The contrary happens in kingdoms governed like that of France, because one can easily enter there by gaining over some baron of the kingdom, for one always finds malcontents and such as desire a change. Such men, for the reasons given, can open the way into the state and **render** the victory easy; but if you wish to hold it afterwards, you meet with infinite difficulties, both from those who have assisted you and from those you have crushed. Nor is it enough for you to have exterminated the family of the prince, because the lords that remain make

Thesaurus

conquered: (<i>adj</i>) overcome, vanquished, overwhelmed, crushed, subdued, profligate, routed, overthrown, done for, under enemy control, baffled. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) victorious, liberated.	spoiled, degraded, adulterated, depraved, distorted, decayed, impaired, debased; (<i>n</i>) corrupter. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) pure.	menace, adventure; (<i>n</i>) danger, jeopardy, chance; (<i>v</i>) imperil, expose, compromise. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) security.
conqueror: (<i>n</i>) champion, winner, subjugator, vanquisher, hero, superior, defeater, subduer, invader, colonist, Alexander. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) loser.	dividing: (<i>n</i>) division, partitioning, calculation; (<i>v</i>) parting, departing; (<i>adv</i>) dividingly; (<i>adj</i>) disjunctive, divisional.	render: (<i>v</i>) interpret, explain, give, offer, furnish, pay, construe, return, provide, impart, translate.
corrupted: (<i>adj</i>) tainted, rotten,	exterminated: (<i>adj</i>) broken, extinct, destroyed completely, lost, wiped out, annihilated.	routed: (<i>adj</i>) conquered, overwhelmed, overcome, overpowered, overthrown, vanquished, in retreat, flooded, destined, running scared, crushed.
	peril: (<i>n, v</i>) hazard, risk, endanger,	

themselves the heads of fresh movements against you, and as you are unable either to satisfy or **exterminate** them, that state is lost whenever time brings the opportunity.

Now if you will consider what was the nature of the government of Darius, you will find it similar to the kingdom of the Turk, and therefore it was only necessary for Alexander, first to overthrow him in the field, and then to take the country from him. After which victory, Darius being killed, the state remained secure to Alexander, for the above reasons. And if his successors had been united they would have enjoyed it securely and at their ease, for there were no tumults raised in the kingdom except those they provoked themselves.

But it is impossible to hold with such **tranquility** states **constituted** like that of France. Hence arose those frequent rebellions against the Romans in Spain, France, and Greece, owing to the many principalities there were in these states, of which, as long as the memory of them endured, the Romans always held an **insecure** possession; but with the power and long **continuance** of the empire the memory of them passed away, and the Romans then became secure possessors. And when fighting afterwards amongst themselves, each one was able to attach to himself his own parts of the country, **according** to the authority he had assumed there; and the family of the former lord being exterminated, none other than the Romans were acknowledged.

When these things are remembered no one will **marvel** at the ease with which Alexander held the Empire of Asia, or at the difficulties which others have had to keep an acquisition, such as Pyrrhus and many more; this is not occasioned by the little or abundance of ability in the conqueror, but by the want of uniformity in the subject state.

Thesaurus

according: (*adj*) pursuant, consonant, equal, agreeable, harmonious, conformable, consistent, corresponding, respondent; (*adv*) correspondingly, accordingly.
constituted: (*adj*) habitual, planted, legitimate, grooved, accomplished, official.
continuance: (*n*) duration, abidance, existence, endurance, protraction, adjournment, resumption, prolongation, time, standing,

perseverance. ANTONYMS: (*n*) discontinuation, destruction.
exterminate: (*v*) annihilate, eliminate, destroy, obliterate, extirpate, liquidate, slay, slaughter, massacre, uproot, wipe out. ANTONYMS: (*v*) generate, revive, protect.
insecure: (*adj*) unsound, slippery, doubtful, shaky, risky, rickety, bad, uncertain, hazardous; (*adj, v*) unstable, precarious. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) confident, safe, overconfident,

steady, certain, firm, stable, promising, brash.
marvel: (*n, v*) wonder; (*n*) prodigy, curiosity, phenomenon, amazement, miracle, portent, marvel, surprise, admiration; (*v*) admire. ANTONYMS: (*v*) disregard; (*n*) nightmare.
tranquility: (*n*) peace, serenity, repose, calm, ease, rest, easiness, quietude, quietness, harmony; (*adj, n*) placidity. ANTONYMS: (*n*) chaos, violence, uproar, upheaval.

CHAPTER V

CONCERNING THE WAY TO GOVERN CITIES OR PRINCIPALITIES WHICH LIVED UNDER THEIR OWN LAWS BEFORE THEY WERE ANNEXED

Whenever those states which have been acquired as stated have been accustomed to live under their own **laws** and in freedom, there are three courses for those who wish to hold them: the first is to ruin them, the next is to reside there in person, the third is to **permit** them to live under their own laws, drawing a **tribute**, and **establishing** within it an **oligarchy** which will keep it friendly to you. Because such a government, being created by the prince, knows that it cannot stand without his **friendship** and interest, and does it utmost to support him; and therefore he who would keep a city accustomed to freedom will hold it more easily by the means of its own citizens than in any other way.

There are, for example, the Spartans and the Romans. The Spartans held Athens and Thebes, establishing there an oligarchy, nevertheless they lost them. The Romans, in order to hold Capua, Carthage, and Numantia, **dismantled** them, and did not lose them. They wished to hold Greece as the Spartans held it, making it free and **permitting** its laws, and did not succeed. So to hold it they were **compelled** to dismantle many cities in the country, for in truth there is no

Thesaurus

compelled: (*adj*) forced, obligate, enforced, constrained, responsible, answerable, unwilling, destined.
dismantle: (*v*) strip, destroy, deprive, disassemble, break up, disintegrate, level, undress, tear down, take down, take apart. ANTONYMS: (*v*) raise, erect, build, construct, support.
dismantled: (*adj*) razed, destroyed.
establishing: (*adj*) established; (*v*) create.
friendship: (*n*) association, familiarity,

affection, companionship, friendliness, intimacy, company, attachment, relationship; (*n, v*) amity, concord. ANTONYMS: (*n*) hostility, animosity, antagonism, conflict, formality, rivalry, hatred, detachment, distance, isolation.
laws: (*n*) Pentateuch, Torah.
oligarchy: (*n*) oligarchic, aristocracy, demagoguery, democracy, form of government.
permit: (*adj, n, v*) give, allow, consent;

(*adj, v*) grant; (*n, v*) license, leave; (*v*) admit, let, bear; (*n*) licence, permission. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) ban; (*v*) prevent, prohibit, stop, refuse, veto, outlaw, disagree, debar, bar; (*n*) prohibition.
permitting: (*adj*) lenient, permitted.
tribute: (*n*) commendation, tax, honor, testimonial, duty, homage, respect, eulogy, compliment; (*n, v*) contribution, subsidy. ANTONYMS: (*n*) blame, accusation, dishonor.

safe way to retain them otherwise than by **ruining** them. And he who becomes master of a city accustomed to freedom and does not destroy it, may expect to be destroyed by it, for in rebellion it has always the **watchword** of liberty and its ancient privileges as a **rallying** point, which neither time nor **benefits** will ever cause it to forget. And whatever you may do or provide against, they never forget that name or their privileges unless they are **disunited** or dispersed, but at every chance they immediately rally to them, as Pisa after the hundred years she had been held in **bondage** by the Florentines.

But when cities or countries are accustomed to live under a prince, and his family is exterminated, they, being on the one hand accustomed to obey and on the other hand not having the old prince, cannot agree in making one from amongst themselves, and they do not know how to govern themselves. For this reason they are very slow to take up arms, and a prince can gain them to himself and secure them much more easily. But in republics there is more **vitality**, greater hatred, and more desire for **vengeance**, which will never permit them to allow the memory of their former liberty to rest; so that the safest way is to destroy them or to reside there.

Thesaurus

benefits: (*n*) relief, assistance, encouragement, fringe benefit, reimbursement, help, income.
bondage: (*n*) thrall, thralldom, thralldom, slavery, captivity, enslavement, duress, restraint, yoke, vassalage; (*adj, n*) villenage.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) independence, emancipation, freedom.
disunited: (*adj*) divided, split, disjointed, confused, abrupt, unmade, separate; (*v*) apart, torn,

broken, blighted.
rallying: (*n*) effort, mobilization, mobilisation, mass meeting, feat, deed, exchange; (*adj*) moving, encouraging, convalescent.
ruining: (*n*) ruin, laying waste, devastation, wrecking, razing, damage, collapse, desolation, destruction, dilapidation; (*adj*) deleterious.
vengeance: (*n*) retribution, reprisal, retaliation, requital, avengement,

wrath, vendetta, spite, revengeance; (*n, v*) avenge, resentment.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) forgiveness, acceptance.
vitality: (*n*) energy, life, animation, life force, vigor, liveliness, verve, sparkle, spirit, vigour, vim. ANTONYMS: (*n*) lethargy, apathy, sluggishness.
watchword: (*adj, n*) countersign; (*n*) slogan, parole, catchword, motto, word, battle cry, cry, device, shibboleth, war cry.

CHAPTER VI

CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES WHICH ARE ACQUIRED BY ONE'S OWN ARMS AND ABILITY

Let no one be surprised if, in speaking of entirely new principalities as I shall do, I **adduce** the highest examples both of prince and of state; because men, walking almost always in paths beaten by others, and following by **imitation** their **deeds**, are yet unable to keep entirely to the ways of others or **attain** to the power of those they **imitate**. A wise man ought always to follow the paths beaten by great men, and to imitate those who have been supreme, so that if his ability does not equal theirs, at least it will **savour** of it. Let him act like the clever archers who, **designing** to hit the mark which yet appears too far distant, and knowing the limits to which the strength of their bow attains, take aim much higher than the mark, not to reach by their strength or arrow to so great a height, but to be able with the aid of so high an aim to hit the mark they wish to reach.

I say, therefore, that in entirely new principalities, where there is a new prince, more or less difficulty is found in keeping them, accordingly as there is more or less ability in him who has acquired the state. Now, as the fact of becoming a prince from a private station presupposes either ability or fortune, it is clear that one or other of these things will **mitigate** in some degree many

Thesaurus

adduce: (*v*) quote, advance, allege, submit, prove, propose, mention, offer, present, refer, abduce.
attain: (*v*) make, reach, achieve, acquire, gain, strike, catch, arrive at, find, obtain, come to. ANTONYMS: (*v*) lose, fail, abandon, surrender, differ.
deeds: (*n*) works, activity, actions, conduct, background, events, happenings, performance, activities.
designing: (*adj*) deceitful, crafty,

scheming, cunning, insidious, deceptive, deep, calculating, dishonest, Machiavellian; (*n*) design. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) artless, aboveboard, honest, innocent, straightforward, unplanned, ingenuous.
imitate: (*n, v*) duplicate; (*v*) forge, ape, emulate, follow, feign, counterfeit, mimic, mock, assume, act.
imitation: (*adj, n*) fake, sham, reproduction; (*n*) dummy, forgery,

mockery, copy, emulation; (*n, v*) parody; (*adj*) false, bogus. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) genuine, real, natural; (*n*) original, formalism.
mitigate: (*n, v*) alleviate, palliate, appease; (*adj, n, v*) assuage, allay; (*v*) lessen, relieve, abate, lighten; (*adj, v*) moderate, soften. ANTONYMS: (*v*) increase, intensify, aggravate.
savour: (*n, v*) relish; (*v*) taste, enjoy, devour; (*n*) flavour, flavor, sapidness, gusto, piquancy, tang, smack.

difficulties. Nevertheless, he who has relied least on fortune is established the strongest. Further, it facilitates matters when the prince, having no other state, is compelled to reside there in person.

But to come to those who, by their own ability and not through fortune, have risen to be princes, I say that Moses, Cyrus, Romulus, Theseus, and such like are the most excellent examples. And although one may not discuss Moses, he having been a mere **executor** of the will of God, yet he ought to be admired, if only for that favour which made him worthy to speak with God. But in considering Cyrus and others who have acquired or founded kingdoms, all will be found admirable; and if their particular deeds and conduct shall be considered, they will not be found inferior to those of Moses, although he had so great a **preceptor**. And in examining their actions and lives one cannot see that they owed anything to fortune beyond opportunity, which brought them the material to mould into the form which seemed best to them. Without that opportunity their powers of mind would have been extinguished, and without those powers the opportunity would have come in **vain**.

It was necessary, therefore, to Moses that he should find the people of Israel in Egypt **enslaved** and **oppressed** by the Egyptians, in order that they should be disposed to follow him so as to be delivered out of bondage. It was necessary that Romulus should not remain in Alba, and that he should be abandoned at his birth, in order that he should become King of Rome and founder of the **fatherland**. It was necessary that Cyrus should find the Persians discontented with the government of the Medes, and the Medes soft and **effeminate** through their long peace. Theseus could not have shown his ability had he not found the Athenians dispersed. These opportunities, therefore, made those men fortunate, and their high ability enabled them to recognize the opportunity whereby their country was ennobled and made famous.

Those who by **valorous** ways become princes, like these men, acquire a principality with difficulty, but they keep it with ease. The difficulties they have in acquiring it rise in part from the new rules and methods, which they are forced to introduce to establish their government and its security. And it ought to

Thesaurus

effeminate: (<i>adj</i>) womanish, delicate, epicene, sissy, emasculate, tender, ladylike, cissy, easy, voluptuous; (<i>adj, v</i>) feminine. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) macho, manly, masculine.	fatherland: (<i>n</i>) native land, home, homeland, country, mother country, motherland, land, country of origin, native country, old country, cradle.	vain: (<i>adj</i>) proud, arrogant, conceited, fruitless, idle, empty, abortive, ineffectual, unproductive, narcissistic; (<i>adj, v</i>) useless. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) shy, successful, possible, persuasive, selfless, fruitful, humble, useful, responsible, worthwhile, effective.
enslaved: (<i>adj</i>) captive, locked up, charmed, incarcerated, in bondage, in prison, bound, subject, beguiled, cringing; (<i>v</i>) subjected.	oppressed: (<i>adj</i>) laden, persecuted, broken, burdened, drawn, gloomy, aggrieved, downcast, heavy, ladened, loaded.	valorous: (<i>adj</i>) valiant, courageous, brave, fearless, intrepid, gallant, bold, stout, heroic, undaunted, game. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) cowardly.
executor: (<i>n</i>) doer, fiduciary, agent, executioner, trustee, executrix, perpetrator, trustee in bankruptcy.	preceptor: (<i>n</i>) master, schoolmaster, don, pedagogue, instructor, teacher, educator, principal, mentor, monitor, guide.	

be remembered that there is nothing more difficult to take in hand, more perilous to conduct, or more uncertain in its success, then to take the lead in the introduction of a new order of things. Because the **innovator** has for enemies all those who have done well under the old conditions, and lukewarm defenders in those who may do well under the new. This coolness arises partly from fear of the opponents, who have the laws on their side, and partly from the incredulity of men, who do not readily believe in new things until they have had a long experience of them. Thus it happens that whenever those who are hostile have the opportunity to attack they do it like partisans, whilst the others defend **lukewarmly**, in such wise that the prince is endangered along with them.

It is necessary, therefore, if we desire to discuss this matter thoroughly, to inquire whether these innovators can rely on themselves or have to depend on others: that is to say, whether, to **consummate** their enterprise, have they to use prayers or can they use force? In the first instance they always succeed badly, and never compass anything; but when they can rely on themselves and use force, then they are rarely endangered. Hence it is that all armed prophets have conquered, and the **unarmed** ones have been destroyed. Besides the reasons mentioned, the nature of the people is variable, and whilst it is easy to persuade them, it is difficult to fix them in that persuasion. And thus it is necessary to take such measures that, when they believe no longer, it may be possible to make them believe by force.

If Moses, Cyrus, Theseus, and Romulus had been unarmed they could not have enforced their constitutions for long—as happened in our time to Fra Girolamo Savonarola, who was ruined with his new order of things immediately the multitude believed in him no longer, and he had no means of keeping **steadfast** those who believed or of making the unbelievers to believe. Therefore such as these have great difficulties in consummating their enterprise, for all their dangers are in the ascent, yet with ability they will overcome them; but when these are overcome, and those who envied them their success are exterminated, they will begin to be respected, and they will continue afterwards powerful, secure, **honored**, and happy.

Thesaurus

consummate: (*adj, v*) perfect; (*n, v*) conclude, crown; (*v*) accomplish, achieve, execute; (*adj*) accomplished, absolute, profound, matchless, masterful. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) inadequate, mediocre, incomplete, deficient, amateurish, untrained, abysmal, inept; (*v*) start, initiate, begin.
honored: (*adj*) esteemed, reputable, respected, honoured, privileged, glorious, distinguished, honorable,

worshipful, exalted, revered.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) disadvantaged, disreputable.
innovator: (*n*) renovator, novator, leader, novelist, pacemaker, pacesetter, rebel, conceiver, groundbreaker.
lukewarmly: (*adv*) coolly, listlessly, indifferently, apathetically, halfheartedly, warmly, mildly, coldly, unenthusiastically, nonchalantly, uninterestedly.

steadfast: (*adj, v*) solid, firm, permanent, loyal, fast, fixed, immovable, faithful; (*adj*) resolute, determined, steady. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) irresolute, disloyal, unreliable, undependable, uncommitted, weak, transient, fickle, compliant, acquiescent, inconstant.
unarmed: (*adj*) naked, unprotected, open, simple, destitute, bare; (*v*) weaponless, harmless, unfortified, vincible, untenable.

To these great examples I wish to add a lesser one; still it **bears** some **resemblance** to them, and I wish it to **suffice** me for all of a like kind: it is Hiero the Syracusan. This man rose from a private station to be Prince of Syracuse, nor did he, either, owe anything to fortune but opportunity; for the Syracusans, being oppressed, chose him for their captain, afterwards he was **rewarded** by being made their prince. He was of so great ability, even as a private **citizen**, that one who writes of him says he wanted nothing but a kingdom to be a king. This man **abolished** the old soldiery, organized the new, gave up old alliances, made new ones; and as he had his own soldiers and allies, on such **foundations** he was able to build any **edifice**: thus, whilst he had endured much trouble in **acquiring**, he had but little in keeping.

Thesaurus

<p>abolished: (<i>adj</i>) abrogate, lost, extinct.</p> <p>acquiring: (<i>n</i>) acquisition, getting, receipt, contracting, acceptance, appropriation, obtainment, occupancy, occupation; (<i>adj</i>) acquisitive, appropriative.</p> <p>bears: (<i>n</i>) fissiped, badgers, Carnivora, order Carnivora.</p> <p>citizen: (<i>n</i>) national, inhabitant, denizen, resident, burgher, the people, subject, freeman, native, nationality, voter. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>)</p>	<p>foreigner, immigrant, tourist, alien, stranger.</p> <p>edifice: (<i>n</i>) building, structure, house, hall, fabric, aviary, bagnio, bathhouse, abattoir, bawdyhouse, clubhouse.</p> <p>foundations: (<i>n</i>) fundamentals, foundation, practicalities, brass tacks, details.</p> <p>resemblance: (<i>n</i>) affinity, parallel, similarity, comparison, correspondence, likeness, conformity,</p>	<p>appearance, analogy, semblance, resemble. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) dissimilarity, contrast.</p> <p>rewarded: (<i>v</i>) crowned, honored, excessive, consummated; (<i>adj</i>) salaried, pleased, paid, happy, satisfied, remunerated, content. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) frustrated.</p> <p>suffice: (<i>v</i>) satisfy, do, answer, content, fulfill, be sufficient, qualify, function, be enough, suit, fulfil.</p>
---	--	---

CHAPTER VII

CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES WHICH ARE ACQUIRED EITHER BY THE ARMS OF OTHERS OR BY GOOD FORTUNE

Those who **solely** by good fortune become princes from being private citizens have little trouble in rising, but much in keeping **atop**; they have not any difficulties on the way up, because they fly, but they have many when they reach the summit. Such are those to whom some state is given either for money or by the favour of him who bestows it; as happened to many in Greece, in the cities of Ionia and of the Hellespont, where princes were made by Darius, in order that they might hold the cities both for his security and his glory; as also were those emperors who, by the corruption of the soldiers, from being citizens **came** to empire. Such stand simply **elevated** upon the **goodwill** and the fortune of him who has elevated them—two most **inconstant** and **unstable** things. Neither have they the knowledge **requisite** for the position; because, unless they are men of great worth and ability, it is not reasonable to expect that they should know how to command, having always lived in a private condition; besides, they cannot hold it because they have not forces which they can keep friendly and faithful.

States that rise unexpectedly, then, like all other things in nature which are born and grow rapidly, cannot leave their foundations and correspondences

Thesaurus

atop: (*adj*) overhead.

came: (*v*) arrive, come.

elevated: (*adj*) exalted, towering, noble, lofty, grand, great, majestic, tall, elated, magnanimous; (*adj, v*) steep. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) base, lowly, decreased, humble, inferior, lessened, low, sunken, undignified, lowered.

goodwill: (*n*) friendship, friendliness, amity, grace, kindness, benevolence, altruism, readiness, favour, neighborliness, sympathy.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) hostility, malice, opposition, malevolence.

inconstant: (*adj*) erratic, changeable, flighty, fickle, variable, faithless, fitful, giddy, inconsistent, uncertain, slippery. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unending, loyal, regular.

requisite: (*n*) need, necessity, requirement, must; (*adj, n*) necessary, prerequisite; (*adj*) required, mandatory, needful, compulsory, obligatory. ANTONYMS: (*adj*)

voluntary, optional, dispensable; (*n*) inessential, luxury.

solely: (*adj, adv*) exclusively, merely, only, alone, barely; (*adv*) just, but, entirely, wholly, purely, completely.

unstable: (*adj*) changeable, insecure, shaky, unsound, unsettled, fickle, unpredictable, fluid, erratic, irresolute; (*adj, n*) inconstant.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) steady, constant, secure, placid, strong, reliable, firm, calm, orderly, safe.

fixed in such a way that the first storm will not overthrow them; unless, as is said, those who unexpectedly become princes are men of so much ability that they know they have to be prepared at once to hold that which fortune has thrown into their laps, and that those foundations, which others have laid *before* they became princes, they must lay *afterwards*.

Concerning these two methods of rising to be a prince by ability or fortune, I wish to adduce two examples within our own **recollection**, and these are Francesco Sforza and Cesare Borgia. Francesco, by proper means and with great ability, from being a private person rose to be Duke of Milan, and that which he had acquired with a thousand anxieties he kept with little trouble. On the other hand, Cesare Borgia, called by the people Duke Valentino, acquired his state during the **ascendancy** of his father, and on its decline he lost it, notwithstanding that he had taken every measure and done all that ought to be done by a wise and able man to fix firmly his roots in the states which the arms and fortunes of others had **bestowed** on him.

Because, as is stated above, he who has not first laid his foundations may be able with great ability to lay them afterwards, but they will be laid with trouble to the architect and danger to the building. If, therefore, all the steps taken by the duke be considered, it will be seen that he laid solid foundations for his future power, and I do not consider it **superfluous** to discuss them, because I do not know what better precepts to give a new prince than the example of his actions; and if his dispositions were of no **avail**, that was not his fault, but the extraordinary and extreme malignity of fortune.

Alexander the Sixth, in wishing to **aggrandize** the duke, his son, had many immediate and prospective difficulties. Firstly, he did not see his way to make him master of any state that was not a state of the Church; and if he was willing to rob the Church he knew that the Duke of Milan and the Venetians would not consent, because Faenza and Rimini were already under the protection of the Venetians. Besides this, he saw the arms of Italy, especially those by which he might have been **assisted**, in hands that would fear the **aggrandizement** of the Pope, namely, the Orsini and the Colonnese and their following. It behooved

Thesaurus

aggrandize: (*v*) extend, exalt, expand, aggrandise, add, multiply, increase, magnify, promote, embellish, advance. ANTONYMS: (*v*) belittle, degrade, disgrace, humble, lower, minimize, shrink, deflate.
aggrandizement: (*n*) elevation, exaggeration, exaltation, growth, increase, promotion, rise, aggravation, dilation, rarefaction, spread.
ascendancy: (*n*) ascendancy,

supremacy, control, influence, power, mastery, rule, dominion, domination, advantage, authority. ANTONYMS: (*n*) weakness, subordination.
assisted: (*adj*) aided.
avail: (*n, v*) advantage, assist, aid, profit, benefit, help; (*adj, n*) service; (*n*) good, assistance, utility; (*v*) do. ANTONYMS: (*v*) useless, hurt, hinder, harm; (*n*) inappropriateness.
bestowed: (*adj*) presented, conferred, awarded, accurate.

recollection: (*n, v*) mind; (*n*) reminiscence, recall, anamnesis, remembrance, recognition, memento, memorial, commemoration, memoir, retrospect.
superfluous: (*adj, v*) spare; (*adj*) needless, extra, excess, excessive, unnecessary, surplus, pointless, superabundant, supernumerary, supererogatory. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) indispensable, important, essential, basic, pertinent.

him, therefore, to upset this state of affairs and **embroil** the powers, so as to make himself securely master of part of their states. This was easy for him to do, because he found the Venetians, moved by other reasons, inclined to bring back the French into Italy; he would not only not oppose this, but he would render it more easy by **dissolving** the former marriage of King Louis. Therefore the king came into Italy with the assistance of the Venetians and the consent of Alexander. He was no sooner in Milan than the Pope had soldiers from him for the attempt on the Romagna, which yielded to him on the reputation of the king. The duke, therefore, having acquired the Romagna and beaten the Colonnese, while wishing to hold that and to advance further, was **hindered** by two things: the one, his forces did not appear loyal to him, the other, the goodwill of France: that is to say, he feared that the forces of the Orsini, which he was using, would not stand to him, that not only might they hinder him from winning more, but might themselves seize what he had won, and that the king might also do the same. Of the Orsini he had a warning when, after taking Faenza and attacking Bologna, he saw them go very **unwillingly** to that attack. And as to the king, he learned his mind when he himself, after taking the Duchy of Urbino, attacked Tuscany, and the king made him **desist** from that undertaking; hence the duke decided to depend no more upon the arms and the luck of others.

For the first thing he weakened the Orsini and Colonnese parties in Rome, by gaining to himself all their **adherents** who were **gentlemen**, making them his gentlemen, giving them good pay, and, according to their rank, **honouring** them with office and command in such a way that in a few months all attachment to the factions was destroyed and turned entirely to the duke. After this he awaited an opportunity to crush the Orsini, having scattered the adherents of the Colonna house. This came to him soon and he used it well; for the Orsini, **perceiving** at length that the aggrandizement of the duke and the Church was ruin to them, called a meeting of the Magione in Perugia. From this sprung the rebellion at Urbino and the tumults in the Romagna, with endless dangers to the duke, all of which he overcame with the help of the French. Having restored his authority, not to leave it at risk by trusting either to the French or other outside forces, he had recourse to his **wiles**, and he knew so well how to conceal his

Thesaurus

adherents: (*n*) followers, following.

desist: (*v*) abstain, discontinue, refrain, avoid, leave, knock off, halt, forbear, end, stop, quit. ANTONYMS: (*v*) continue, consume, persevere, go.

dissolving: (*n*) dissolution, breakup, dissipation, disintegration, destruction, cancellation, adjournment; (*adj*) solvent, diffluent, deliquescent.

embroil: (*v*) implicate, tangle, complicate, disorder, entangle,

disturb, snarl, involve, drag, drag in, disorganize. ANTONYM: (*v*) simplify.

gentlemen: (*n*) sirs, messieurs.

hindered: (*adj*) obstructed, blocked, delayed, stalled, slowed down, slow, in an inferior position, in a weak position, impede, thwarted, frustrated.

honouring: (*n*) homage, accolade.

perceiving: (*n*) feeling, sensing, hearing, looking at, recognition,

thought, vision, lipreading; (*adj*) conscious, perceptive, reasonable.

unwillingly: (*adv*) grudgingly, loathly, averely, unenthusiastically, indisposedly, resentfully, involuntarily, recalcitrantly, refractorily, lothly, hesitatingly. ANTONYM: (*adv*) wholeheartedly.

wiles: (*n*) deception, trickery, slyness, point of view, influence, deviousness, urging, deceitfulness, deceit, cunning, craftiness.

mind that, by the mediation of Signor Pagolo—whom the duke did not fail to secure with all kinds of attention, giving him money, **apparel**, and horses—the Orsini were reconciled, so that their simplicity brought them into his power at Sinigalia. Having exterminated the leaders, and turned their partisans into his friends, the duke laid sufficiently good foundations to his power, having all the Romagna and the Duchy of Urbino; and the people now beginning to appreciate their prosperity, he gained them all over to himself. And as this point is worthy of notice, and to be **imitated** by others, I am not willing to leave it out.

When the duke occupied the Romagna he found it under the rule of weak masters, who rather **plundered** their subjects than ruled them, and gave them more cause for **disunion** than for union, so that the country was full of robbery, quarrels, and every kind of violence; and so, wishing to bring back peace and obedience to authority, he considered it necessary to give it a good governor. **Thereupon** he promoted Messer Ramiro d’Orco, a swift and cruel man, to whom he gave the fullest power. This man in a short time restored peace and unity with the greatest success. Afterwards the duke considered that it was not advisable to confer such excessive authority, for he had no doubt but that he would become **odious**, so he set up a court of judgment in the country, under a most excellent president, wherein all cities had their advocates. And because he knew that the past severity had caused some hatred against himself, so, to clear himself in the minds of the people, and gain them entirely to himself, he desired to show that, if any cruelty had been practised, it had not originated with him, but in the natural **sternness** of the minister. Under this pretence he took Ramiro, and one morning caused him to be **executed** and left on the piazza at Cesena with the block and a bloody knife at his side. The **barbarity** of this spectacle caused the people to be at once satisfied and dismayed.

But let us return whence we started. I say that the duke, finding himself now sufficiently powerful and partly secured from immediate dangers by having armed himself in his own way, and having in a great measure crushed those forces in his vicinity that could injure him if he wished to proceed with his conquest, had next to consider France, for he knew that the king, who too late

Thesaurus

apparel: (*n, v*) garb, attire, garment, array, vesture; (*n*) clothing, finery, costume, clothes; (*v*) adorn, clothe.
barbarity: (*n*) atrocity, barbarousness, brutality, cruelty, savagery, viciousness, inhumanity, atrociousness, inhumaneness, boorishness, ruffianism.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) refinement, nicety.
disunion: (*n*) disjunction, disconnection, dissociation, discord, alienation, disassociation, separation,

partition; (*n, v*) disruption, rupture; (*v*) split.
executed: (*adj*) finished, fulfilled, complete.
imitated: (*adj*) mimical.
odious: (*adj, v*) hateful, obnoxious; (*adj*) detestable, hideous, nasty, execrable, disgusting, abhorrent, abominable, heinous, forbidding.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) pleasant, delightful, agreeable, lovable, nice.
plundered: (*adj*) pillaged, despoiled,

raped, robbed, emptier, empty, fleeced, ransacked.
sternness: (*n*) harshness, rigor, strictness, austerity, rigour, asperity, inclemency, hardness, grimness, unpermissiveness, acrimony.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) leniency, warmth, pleasantness, cheerfulness.
thereupon: (*adv*) hereupon, next, then, immediately, therefore, therewith, in the sequel, close upon, upon which, whereupon, accordingly.

was aware of his mistake, would not support him. And from this time he began to seek new alliances and to **temporize** with France in the expedition, which she was making towards the kingdom of Naples against the Spaniards who were **besieging** Gaeta. It was his intention to secure himself against them, and this he would have quickly accomplished had Alexander lived.

Such was his line of action as to present affairs. But as to the future he had to fear, in the first place, that a new successor to the Church might not be friendly to him and might seek to take from him that which Alexander had given him, so he decided to act in four ways. Firstly, by exterminating the families of those lords whom he had despoiled, so as to take away that pretext from the Pope. Secondly, by winning to himself all the gentlemen of Rome, so as to be able to **curb** the Pope with their aid, as has been observed. **Thirdly**, by **converting** the college more to himself. **Fourthly**, by acquiring so much power before the Pope should die that he could by his own measures resist the first shock. Of these four things, at the death of Alexander, he had accomplished three. For he had killed as many of the **dispossessed** lords as he could lay hands on, and few had escaped; he had won over the Roman gentlemen, and he had the most numerous party in the college. And as to any fresh acquisition, he intended to become master of Tuscany, for he already possessed Perugia and Piombino, and Pisa was under his protection. And as he had no longer to study France (for the French were already driven out of the kingdom of Naples by the Spaniards, and in this way both were compelled to buy his goodwill), he pounced down upon Pisa. After this, Lucca and Siena yielded at once, partly through hatred and partly through fear of the Florentines; and the Florentines would have had no remedy had he continued to **prosper**, as he was **prospering** the year that Alexander died, for he had acquired so much power and reputation that he would have stood by himself, and no longer have depended on the luck and the forces of others, but solely on his own power and ability.

But Alexander died five years after he had first drawn the sword. He left the duke with the state of Romagna alone consolidated, with the rest in the air, between two most powerful hostile armies, and sick **unto** death. Yet there were

Thesaurus

besieging: (*n*) encirclement, Syracuse, Orleans, Atlanta, beleaguering, Corregidor, Lucknow, military blockade.

converting: (*n*) conversion, converting operation.

curb: (*n, v*) control, limit, bridle; (*v*) restrict, suppress, contain, conquer, restrain, confine; (*adv, v*) moderate; (*n*) kerb. ANTONYMS: (*v*) encourage, push, help, foster, spur, assist, aid, unbridle, facilitate; (*n*) incentive,

encouragement.

dispossessed: (*adj*) bereft, depressed, unfortunate, underprivileged, rundown, roofless, poor, on the streets, living rough, destitute, disadvantaged.

fourthly: (*adv*) quaternarily.

prosper: (*v*) advance, flower, thrive, grow, bloom, succeed, boom, get ahead, get on; (*adj*) luxuriate; (*n, v*) fare. ANTONYMS: (*v*) deteriorate, collapse, decrease, dwindle, decline.

prospering: (*adj*) thriving, flourishing, booming, palmy, growing, earsplitting, deafening, auspicious, easy, comfortable, favourable.

temporize: (*v*) procrastinate, tarry, circumvent, draw out, extend, temporise, hedge; (*adj*) gerrymander, double, intrigue, finesse.

thirdly: (*adv*) third, tertiarily, in the third place, thrice.

unto: (*prep, v*) to, till, up to; (*prep*) towards, before.

in the duke such **boldness** and ability, and he knew so well how men are to be won or lost, and so firm were the foundations which in so short a time he had laid, that if he had not had those armies on his back, or if he had been in good health, he would have overcome all difficulties. And it is seen that his foundations were good, for the Romagna **awaited** him for more than a month. In Rome, although but half alive, he remained secure; and whilst the Baglioni, the Vitelli, and the Orsini might come to Rome, they could not effect anything against him. If he could not have made Pope him whom he wished, at least the one whom he did not wish would not have been elected. But if he had been in sound health at the death of Alexander, everything would have been different to him. On the day that Julius the Second was elected, he told me that he had thought of everything that might occur at the death of his father, and had provided a remedy for all, except that he had never anticipated that, when the death did happen, he himself would be on the point to die.

When all the actions of the duke are recalled, I do not know how to blame him, but rather it appears to be, as I have said, that I ought to offer him for imitation to all those who, by the fortune or the arms of others, are raised to government. Because he, having a **lofty** spirit and far-reaching aims, could not have regulated his conduct otherwise, and only the **shortness** of the life of Alexander and his own sickness frustrated his designs. Therefore, he who considers it necessary to secure himself in his new principality, to win friends, to overcome either by force or fraud, to make himself beloved and feared by the people, to be followed and **revered** by the soldiers, to exterminate those who have power or reason to hurt him, to change the old order of things for new, to be severe and gracious, **magnanimous** and liberal, to destroy a **disloyal** soldiery and to create new, to maintain friendship with kings and princes in such a way that they must help him with zeal and offend with caution, cannot find a more lively example than the actions of this man.

Only can he be blamed for the election of Julius the Second, in whom he made a bad choice, because, as is said, not being able to elect a Pope to his own mind, he could have hindered any other from being elected Pope; and he ought

Thesaurus

awaited: (<i>adj</i>) expected, appointed, scheduled, forthcoming, prospective.	honest, trustworthy, firm, patriotic, true, dependable.	miserly, unforgiving, petty.
boldness: (<i>n</i>) prowess, face, daring, valor, nerve, assurance, heroism, audaciousness, spirit, cheek, valour. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) cowardice, shyness, timidity, meekness, reticence.	lofty: (<i>adj, v</i>) high, elevated; (<i>adj</i>) exalted, eminent, arrogant, grand, tall, haughty, great, distinguished, majestic. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) short, lowly, base, modest, deferential, humble.	revered: (<i>adj</i>) August, sacred, esteemed, venerated, respected, beloved, holy, venerable, blessed, celebrated, honored. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) secular, disreputable.
disloyal: (<i>adj</i>) untrue, faithless, unfaithful, deceitful, treacherous, dishonest, treasonable, disaffected, rebellious, traitor, perfidious. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) loyal, faithful,	magnanimous: (<i>adj</i>) generous, great, noble, bountiful, exalted, big, handsome, lofty, large, charitable, considerate. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>)	shortness: (<i>n</i>) lack, abruptness, brusqueness, curtness, briefness, shortage, conciseness, gruffness, curtailment, short, shortcoming. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) tallness, height, longness, wordiness, courtesy.

never to have consented to the election of any **cardinal** whom he had **injured** or who had cause to fear him if they became pontiffs. For men injure either from fear or **hatred**. Those whom he had injured, amongst others, were San Pietro ad Vincula, Colonna, San Giorgio, and Ascanio. The rest, in becoming Pope, had to fear him, Rouen and the Spaniards **excepted**; the latter from their relationship and obligations, the former from his influence, the kingdom of France having relations with him. Therefore, above everything, the duke ought to have created a Spaniard Pope, and, **failing** him, he ought to have consented to Rouen and not San Pietro ad Vincula. He who believes that new benefits will cause great personages to forget old injuries is deceived. Therefore, the duke erred in his choice, and it was the cause of his **ultimate** ruin.

Thesaurus

cardinal: (*adj*) capital, fundamental, central, main, key, chief, primal; (*adj, n*) paramount, essential, vital, radical. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) secondary, inessential, insignificant, minor, ordinal, unimportant.
excepted: (*v*) except; (*adj*) let off, excused.
failing: (*adj, n*) deficiency, blemish, imperfection; (*n*) fault, shortcoming, failure, weakness, flaw, inadequacy, foible; (*adj*) declining. ANTONYMS:

(*adj*) thriving, flourishing, well, strong, growing, healthy; (*n*) strength, virtue, specialty, capability, passing.
hatred: (*n, v*) detestation, enmity, animosity; (*n*) aversion, antipathy, disgust, abhorrence, grudge, anger, abomination, hostility. ANTONYMS: (*n*) liking, adoration, affection, attraction, goodwill, kindness, delight, friendliness, admiration.
injured: (*adj*) hurt, broken, wounded,

affected, damaged, pained, offended, insulted, defective, prejudiced; (*n*) casualty. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) uninjured, unaffected, well.
ultimate: (*adj*) conclusive, final, supreme, definitive, decisive, elemental, extreme, furthest; (*adj, n, v*) end; (*n*) maximum; (*adj, adv*) farthest. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) first, worst, tentative, introductory, beginning, lowest, extra, inessential, least, proximate, auxiliary.

CHAPTER VIII

CONCERNING THOSE WHO HAVE OBTAINED A PRINCIPALITY BY WICKEDNESS

Although a prince may rise from a private station in two ways, neither of which can be entirely attributed to fortune or genius, yet it is manifest to me that I must not be silent on them, although one could be more **copiously** treated when I discuss republics. These methods are when, either by some wicked or **nefarious** ways, one **ascends** to the principality, or when by the favour of his fellow-citizens a private person becomes the prince of his country. And speaking of the first method, it will be illustrated by two examples—one ancient, the other modern—and without entering further into the subject, I consider these two examples will suffice those who may be compelled to follow them.

Agathocles, the Sicilian, became King of Syracuse not only from a private but from a low and **abject** position. This man, the son of a potter, through all the changes in his fortunes always led an **infamous** life. Nevertheless, he accompanied his infamies with so much ability of mind and body that, having devoted himself to the military profession, he rose through its **ranks** to be Praetor of Syracuse. Being established in that position, and having deliberately resolved to make himself prince and to seize by violence, without obligation to others, that which had been **conceded** to him by **assent**, he came to an

Thesaurus

abject: (*adj*) contemptible, pitiful, low, wretched, despicable, sordid, base, mean, vile; (*n*) ignominious, dirty.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) honorable, hopeful, magnificent, esteemed, proud, dignified, commendable, noble, exalted, worthy, happy.
ascends: (*v*) ascend, uprise.
assent: (*n*) acceptance, acquiescence, approval, agreement, compliance, admission, approbation; (*v*) accede, accord, agree; (*adj, v*) acquiesce.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) resist, disagree, disapprove, reject, refuse; (*n*) disagreement, refusal, resistance.
conceded: (*adj*) approved, accepted, agreed.
copiously: (*adv*) profusely, lavishly, richly, plentifully, plenteously, generously, exuberantly, liberally, affluently, prolifically, bountifully.
ANTONYMS: (*adv*) meagerly, thinly, scantily.
infamous: (*adj*) disreputable, flagrant,

notorious, disgraceful, dishonourable, contemptible; (*adj, v*) foul, shameful, base; (*adj, n, v*) scandalous; (*adj, adv, v*) nefarious.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) reputable, famous.
nefarious: (*adj*) evil, heinous, wicked, bad, criminal, iniquitous, infamous, impious, atrocious, immoral; (*adj, v*) vile. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) admirable, reputable.
ranks: (*n*) rank and file.

understanding for this purpose with Amilcar, the Carthaginian, who, with his army, was fighting in Sicily. One morning he assembled the people and the senate of Syracuse, as if he had to discuss with them things relating to the Republic, and at a given signal the soldiers killed all the senators and the richest of the people; these dead, he seized and held the **princedom** of that city without any civil commotion. And although he was twice routed by the Carthaginians, and ultimately besieged, yet not only was he able to defend his city, but leaving part of his men for its defence, with the others he attacked Africa, and in a short time raised the siege of Syracuse. The Carthaginians, reduced to extreme necessity, were compelled to come to terms with Agathocles, and, leaving Sicily to him, had to be content with the possession of Africa.

Therefore, he who considers the actions and the genius of this man will see nothing, or little, which can be attributed to fortune, inasmuch as he attained pre-eminence, as is shown above, not by the favour of any one, but step by step in the military profession, which steps were gained with a thousand troubles and perils, and were afterwards boldly held by him with many hazardous dangers. Yet it cannot be called talent to **slay** fellow-citizens, to deceive friends, to be without faith, without mercy, without religion; such methods may gain empire, but not glory. Still, if the courage of Agathocles in entering into and extricating himself from dangers be considered, together with his greatness of mind in enduring and **overcoming** hardships, it cannot be seen why he should be **esteemed** less than the most notable captain. Nevertheless, his **barbarous** cruelty and **inhumanity** with infinite **wickedness** do not permit him to be celebrated among the most excellent men. What he achieved cannot be attributed either to fortune or genius.

In our times, during the rule of Alexander the Sixth, Oliverotto da Fermo, having been left an **orphan** many years before, was brought up by his maternal uncle, Giovanni Fogliani, and in the early days of his youth sent to fight under Pagolo Vitelli, that, being trained under his discipline, he might attain some high position in the military profession. After Pagolo died, he fought under his brother Vitellozzo, and in a very short time, being endowed with wit and a

Thesaurus

barbarous: (<i>adj</i>) barbaric, savage, gothic, brutal, heathen, truculent, rude, fell, ferocious, fierce, uncivilized. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) nice, cultured, civilized, sophisticated, refined, humane.	barbarism, cruelty, barbarousness, heinousness, atrociousness, savagery, inhuman treatment, inhumaneness, outrage. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) kindness, humaneness, humanity.	welsh.
esteemed: (<i>adj</i>) dear, reputable, respected, honorable, noble, honored, prestigious, important, distinguished, August, respect. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) disreputable.	orphan: (<i>n</i>) waif, caterpillar, nymph, nymph, cocoon, Aurelia, tyke, saddle, youngster, shaver; (<i>adj</i>) orphaned.	slay: (<i>n, v</i>) murder, assassinate; (<i>v</i>) dispatch, execute, slaughter, destroy, massacre, put to death, remove, finish, butcher.
inhumanity: (<i>n</i>) brutality, atrocity,	overcoming: (<i>adj</i>) fortunate. princedom: (<i>n</i>) rank, Cambria, demesne, land, Cambrian, domain,	wickedness: (<i>n</i>) depravity, sin, sinfulness, iniquity, harm, ill, vice, evilness, corruption, immorality, crime. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) goodness, kindness, piety, righteousness, benevolence, religiousness, obedience, good.

vigorous body and mind, he became the first man in his profession. But it appearing a **paltry** thing to serve under others, he resolved, with the aid of some citizens of Fermo, to whom the slavery of their country was dearer than its liberty, and with the help of the Vitelleschi, to seize Fermo. So he wrote to Giovanni Fogliani that, having been away from home for many years, he wished to visit him and his city, and in some measure to look upon his **patrimony**; and although he had not **laboured** to acquire anything except honour, yet, in order that the citizens should see he had not spent his time in vain, he desired to come **honourably**, so would be accompanied by one hundred horsemen, his friends and **retainers**; and he entreated Giovanni to arrange that he should be received honourably by the Fermians, all of which would be not only to his honour, but also to that of Giovanni himself, who had brought him up.

Giovanni, therefore, did not fail in any attentions due to his nephew, and he caused him to be honourably received by the Fermians, and he lodged him in his own house, where, having passed some days, and having arranged what was necessary for his wicked designs, Oliverotto gave a solemn banquet to which he invited Giovanni Fogliani and the chiefs of Fermo. When the **viands** and all the other entertainments that are usual in such banquets were finished, Oliverotto **artfully** began certain grave **discourses**, speaking of the greatness of Pope Alexander and his son Cesare, and of their enterprises, to which discourse Giovanni and others answered; but he rose at once, saying that such matters ought to be discussed in a more private place, and he betook himself to a chamber, **whither** Giovanni and the rest of the citizens went in after him. No sooner were they seated than soldiers issued from secret places and slaughtered Giovanni and the rest. After these murders Oliverotto, mounted on **horseback**, rode up and down the town and **besieged** the chief magistrate in the palace, so that in fear the people were forced to obey him, and to form a government, of which he made himself the prince. He killed all the malcontents who were able to injure him, and strengthened himself with new civil and military ordinances, in such a way that, in the year during which he held the principality, not only was he secure in the city of Fermo, but he had become formidable to all his neighbours. And his destruction would have been as difficult as that of

Thesaurus

artfully: (*adv*) cunningly, foxily, ingeniously, trickily, shrewdly, skillfully, cleverly, disingenuously, deceitfully, sly, schemingly.
ANTONYMS: (*adv*) innocently, openly.
besieged: (*adj*) enclosed, under pressure, under attack, targeted, struggling, stressed, under fire, fraught, embattled, careworn, harassed.
discourses: (*n*) talks.

honourably: (*adv*) uprightly, worthily, honestly, creditably, commendably.
horseback: (*n*) hogback, body part.
laboured: (*adj*) labored, forced, arduous, hard, strained, difficult, laborious, grievous, grave, weighty, unnatural.
paltry: (*adj, n*) mean; (*adj*) contemptible, measly, trifling, abject, insignificant, inconsiderable, puny, little, trivial, low. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) generous, substantial, plentiful,

enormous, important, profound.
patrimony: (*n*) birthright, inheritance, legacy, bequest, entail, estate, dower, heirloom, heredity, hereditament, endowment fund.
retainers: (*n*) entourage, suite.
viands: (*n*) provender, victuals, provisions, food, sustenance, commissariat, larder, cates, diet, nourishment, edible.
whither: (*adv*) hither, thither, whereunto, whereto, for.

Agathocles if he had not allowed himself to be overreached by Cesare Borgia, who took him with the Orsini and Vitelli at Sinigalia, as was stated above. Thus one year after he had committed this **parricide**, he was **strangled**, together with Vitellozzo, whom he had made his leader in valour and wickedness.

Some may wonder how it can happen that Agathocles, and his like, after infinite treacheries and cruelties, should live for long secure in his country, and defend himself from external enemies, and never be conspired against by his own citizens; seeing that many others, by means of cruelty, have never been able even in peaceful times to hold the state, still less in the doubtful times of war. I believe that this follows from severities being badly or properly used. Those may be called properly used, if of evil it is possible to speak well, that are applied at one blow and are necessary to one's security, and that are not persisted in afterwards unless they can be turned to the advantage of the subjects. The badly employed are those which, **notwithstanding** they may be few in the **commencement**, multiply with time rather than decrease. Those who practise the first system are able, by aid of God or man, to mitigate in some degree their rule, as Agathocles did. It is impossible for those who follow the other to maintain themselves.

Hence it is to be remarked that, in seizing a state, the usurper ought to examine closely into all those injuries which it is necessary for him to **inflict**, and to do them all at one stroke so as not to have to repeat them daily; and thus by not **unsettling** men he will be able to reassure them, and win them to himself by benefits. He who does otherwise, either from **timidity** or evil advice, is always compelled to keep the knife in his hand; neither can he rely on his subjects, nor can they attach themselves to him, owing to their continued and repeated **wrongs**. For injuries ought to be done all at one time, so that, being tasted less, they offend less; benefits ought to be given little by little, so that the flavour of them may last longer.

And above all things, a prince ought to live amongst his people in such a way that no unexpected circumstances, whether of good or evil, shall make him change; because if the necessity for this comes in troubled times, you are too late

Thesaurus

commencement: (<i>n</i>) opening, start, origin, birth, kickoff, inauguration, inception, onset, outset, origination, source. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) middle, termination, finishing, finish, ending, conclusion, culmination.	nonetheless, though, still, all the same; (<i>prep</i>) despite.	modesty, humility, coyness. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) confidence, boastfulness, swagger, brashness, security.
inflict: (<i>v</i>) impose, cause, wreak, force, enforce, deal, deliver, administer, foist, put, obtrude.	parricide: (<i>n</i>) matricide, slaying, fratricide, feticide, homicide, foeticide, infanticide, murderer; (<i>v</i>) regicide, uxoricide, vaticide.	unsettling: (<i>adj</i>) disquieting, disturbing, embarrassing, frightening, scary, troublemaking, troublesome, troubling, uncomfortable, unruly, upsetting. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) comforting, soothing.
notwithstanding: (<i>adv, conj</i>) nevertheless, although, even though, yet, but; (<i>conj</i>) albeit; (<i>adv</i>)	strangled: (<i>adj</i>) smothered, completely covered, muffled, suppressed; (<i>v</i>) bowstrangled.	wrongs: (<i>n</i>) mala.
	timidity: (<i>n</i>) shyness, fear, bashfulness, nervousness, reserve, cowardice, fearfulness, timidity,	

for **harsh measures**; and **mild** ones will not **help** you, for they will be considered as **forced** from you, and no one will be under any **obligation** to you for them.

Thesaurus

forced: (*adj*) compelled, bound, constrained, artificial, involuntary, unnatural, forcible, farfetched, strained, obligatory, labored.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unprovoked, spontaneous, voluntary, natural, genuine, willing, optional.
harsh: (*adj, v*) sharp, bitter; (*adj, n*) grating, coarse, austere, discordant; (*adj*) grim, cruel, crude, unkind, stern.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) gentle, soft, harmonious, pleasant, lenient, kind,

melodious, sweet, mild, lush, friendly.
help: (*n, v*) assist, assistance, support, benefit, favor, avail, cure, assistant; (*v*) facilitate, ease, alleviate.
 ANTONYMS: (*n*) hindrance, detriment, interference, damage, disadvantage, disservice, manager; (*v*) worsen, aggravate, halt, hurt.
measures: (*n*) proceedings, actions, events, method, preparations, process, provision, way, planning.

mild: (*adj, n*) kindly, gracious; (*adj*) easy, lenient, benign, docile, humble, clement, sweet, balmy, delicate.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) extreme, pungent, spicy, sharp, severe, scathing, incisive, hot, powerful, great, passionate.
obligation: (*n*) debt, bond, duty, liability, commitment, charge, burden, responsibility, onus, necessity, requirement. ANTONYMS: (*n*) option, persuasion.

CHAPTER IX

CONCERNING A CIVIL PRINCIPALITY

But coming to the other point—where a leading citizen becomes the prince of his country, not by wickedness or any **intolerable** violence, but by the favour of his fellow citizens—this may be called a civil principality: nor is genius or fortune altogether necessary to attain to it, but rather a happy **shrewdness**. I say then that such a principality is **obtained** either by the favour of the people or by the favour of the **nobles**. Because in all cities these two distinct parties are found, and from this it arises that the people do not wish to be **ruled** nor **oppressed** by the nobles, and the nobles wish to rule and oppress the people; and from these two opposite **desires** there arises in cities one of three results, either a principality, self- government, or anarchy.

A principality is created either by the people or by the nobles, accordingly as one or other of them has the opportunity; for the nobles, seeing they cannot **withstand** the people, begin to cry up the reputation of one of themselves, and they make him a prince, so that under his shadow they can give **vent** to their ambitions. The people, finding they cannot resist the nobles, also cry up the reputation of one of themselves, and make him a prince so as to be **defended** by his authority. He who obtains sovereignty by the assistance of the nobles maintains himself with more difficulty than he who comes to it by the aid of the

Thesaurus

defended: (*adj*) shielded, secured, watched over, secure, sacred.
desires: (*n*) requirements, needs.
intolerable: (*adj*) unbearable, insupportable, painful, obnoxious, detestable, inexcusable, deplorable, undesirable, hard, excruciating, difficult. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) bearable, tolerable, acceptable, reasonable, nice, understandable, lovable, excusable, inoffensive, manageable.
nobles: (*n*) landed gentry, upper class.

obtained: (*adj*) fulfilled, derivative.
oppress: (*v*) press, harass, afflict, burden, pinch, depress, encumber, repress, crush; (*adj, v*) wrong; (*adj*) aggrieve. ANTONYMS: (*v*) alleviate, liberate.
ruled: (*adj*) lined, lawful, subordinate, subject.
shrewdness: (*n*) craftiness, perspicacity, astuteness, gumption, ingenuity, foxiness, craft, cunning, cleverness, sharpness, sagacity.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) stupidity, ingenuousness, ineptness.
vent: (*n*) exit, opening, flue, chimney, escape, blowhole; (*n, v*) discharge, air, release; (*v*) emit, ventilate. ANTONYMS: (*n*) door, closure; (*v*) block, suppress.
withstand: (*v*) stand, bear, survive, defy, weather, sustain, brave, suffer; (*n, v*) resist, oppose, confront. ANTONYMS: (*v*) surrender, succumb.

people, because the former finds himself with many around him who consider themselves his equals, and because of this he can neither rule nor manage them to his liking. But he who reaches sovereignty by popular favour finds himself alone, and has none around him, or few, who are not prepared to obey him.

Besides this, one cannot by fair dealing, and without injury to others, satisfy the nobles, but you can satisfy the people, for their object is more **righteous** than that of the nobles, the latter wishing to oppress, while the former only desire not to be oppressed. It is to be added also that a prince can never secure himself against a hostile people, because of their being too many, whilst from the nobles he can secure himself, as they are few in number. The worst that a prince may expect from a hostile people is to be abandoned by them; but from hostile nobles he has not only to fear abandonment, but also that they will rise against him; for they, being in these affairs more far-seeing and **astute**, always come forward in time to save themselves, and to obtain favours from him whom they expect to prevail. Further, the prince is compelled to live always with the same people, but he can do well without the same nobles, being able to make and **unmake** them daily, and to give or take away authority when it pleases him.

Therefore, to make this point clearer, I say that the nobles ought to be looked at mainly in two ways: that is to say, they either shape their course in such a way as binds them entirely to your fortune, or they do not. Those who so bind themselves, and are not **rapacious**, ought to be honoured and loved; those who do not bind themselves may be dealt with in two ways; they may fail to do this through **pusillanimity** and a natural want of courage, in which case you ought to make use of them, especially of those who are of good counsel; and thus, whilst in prosperity you honour them, in **adversity** you do not have to fear them. But when for their own ambitious ends they **shun** binding themselves, it is a token that they are giving more thought to themselves than to you, and a prince ought to guard against such, and to fear them as if they were open enemies, because in adversity they always help to ruin him.

Therefore, one who becomes a prince through the favour of the people ought to keep them friendly, and this he can easily do seeing they only ask not to be

Thesaurus

adversity: (*n*) hardship, calamity, disaster, distress, misadventure, affliction, fatality, catastrophe, trial, trouble, tragedy. ANTONYMS: (*n*) favor, prosperity, fortune, aid, help, opportunity, privilege.
astute: (*adj*) shrewd, artful, bright, sharp, quick, cunning, crafty, sagacious, wily, clever; (*adj, v*) canny. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) naive, stupid, slow, dumb, dim, idiotic, retarded, unintelligent, foolish, obtuse,

indiscriminate.
pusillanimity: (*n*) poltroonery, fearfulness, cowardliness, timidity, extreme timidity, pusillanimousness, contemptible fearfulness.
rapacious: (*adj*) avid, voracious, predatory, edacious, acquisitive, ravenous, gluttonous, ferocious, raptorial; (*adj, v*) covetous, avaricious.
righteous: (*adj*) fair, right, good, moral, virtuous, honest, just, correct, honorable; (*adj, n*) pious, godly.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) immoral, wicked, unrighteous, bad, corrupt, unethical, unjust, wrong, poor.
shun: (*v*) evade, escape, elude, dodge, flee, refuse, shirk, ostracize, banish, parry; (*adj, v*) eschew. ANTONYMS: (*v*) befriend, invite, seek, welcome, woo, court, participate, include.
unmake: (*v*) destroy, destruct, dissolve, raze, displace, destroyed, depose, disintegrate, loosen, unform, unmechanize. ANTONYM: (*v*) do.

oppressed by him. But one who, in opposition to the people, becomes a prince by the favour of the nobles, ought, above everything, to seek to win the people over to himself, and this he may easily do if he takes them under his protection. Because men, when they receive good from him of whom they were **expecting** evil, are bound more closely to their **benefactor**; thus the people quickly become more devoted to him than if he had been raised to the principality by their favours; and the prince can win their **affections** in many ways, but as these vary according to the circumstances one cannot give fixed rules, so I omit them; but, I repeat, it is necessary for a prince to have the people friendly, otherwise he has no security in adversity.

Nabis, Prince of the Spartans, sustained the attack of all Greece, and of a victorious Roman army, and against them he defended his country and his government; and for the overcoming of this peril it was only necessary for him to make himself secure against a few, but this would not have been sufficient had the people been hostile. And do not let any one **impugn** this statement with the **trite proverb** that "He who builds on the people, builds on the mud," for this is true when a private citizen makes a foundation there, and persuades himself that the people will free him when he is oppressed by his enemies or by the magistrates; wherein he would find himself very often deceived, as happened to the Gracchi in Rome and to Messer Giorgio Scali in Florence. But granted a prince who has established himself as above, who can command, and is a man of courage, **undismayed** in adversity, who does not fail in other qualifications, and who, by his resolution and energy, keeps the whole people encouraged—such a one will never find himself deceived in them, and it will be shown that he has laid his foundations well.

These principalities are liable to danger when they are passing from the civil to the absolute order of government, for such princes either rule personally or through magistrates. In the latter case their government is weaker and more insecure, because it rests entirely on the goodwill of those citizens who are raised to the **magistracy**, and who, especially in troubled times, can destroy the government with great ease, either by **intrigue** or open defiance; and the prince

Thesaurus

affections: (*n*) bosom.

benefactor: (*n*) sponsor, patron, backer, supporter, giver, Good Samaritan, contributor, benefactress, philanthropist, helper, humanitarian. ANTONYMS: (*n*) antagonist, opposer, detractor.

expecting: (*adj*) pregnant, confident, with child, heavy, hopeful; (*n*) family way.

impugn: (*v*) censure, dispute, charge, assail, challenge, question, gainsay,

doubt, contradict, contest, impeach.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) support, accept.

intrigue: (*n, v*) cabal, contrivance, scheme; (*v*) fascinate, connive, captivate, attract, charm; (*n*) conspiracy, trick, plot.

magistracy: (*n*) post, situation, spot, position, office, place, jurisdiction, berth.

proverb: (*n*) adage, byword, aphorism, dictum, saying, axiom, parable, motto, expression; (*n, v*) maxim, saw.

trite: (*adj*) commonplace, banal, stock, prosaic, threadbare, timeworn, stereotyped, tired; (*adj, v*) stale, common, familiar. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) important, imaginative, pertinent, relevant, fresh, exceptional, exciting.

undismayed: (*adj*) unappalled, unshrinking, unflinching, unshaken, valiant, unblanched, unawed, unapprehensive, unabashed, resolutely courageous, bold.

has not the chance **amid** tumults to exercise absolute authority, because the citizens and subjects, accustomed to receive orders from **magistrates**, are not of a mind to **obey** him amid these confusions, and there will always be in doubtful times a **scarcity** of men whom he can trust. For such a prince cannot **rely** upon what he observes in quiet times, when citizens have need of the state, because then every one agrees with him; they all promise, and when death is far distant they all wish to die for him; but in **troubled** times, when the state has need of its citizens, then he finds but few. And so much the more is this experiment dangerous, inasmuch as it can only be tried once. Therefore a wise prince ought to adopt such a course that his citizens will always in every sort and kind of **circumstance** have need of the state and of him, and then he will always find them faithful.

Thesaurus

<p>amid: (<i>adv, prep</i>) among, amongst; (<i>prep</i>) between, amidst, mid, during, in the midst of, with, surrounded by, stuck between; (<i>n</i>) midst.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (<i>prep</i>) outside, separate.</p> <p>circumstance: (<i>n</i>) affair, incident, matter, event, occasion, chance, accident, opportunity, adventure, casualty, fact.</p> <p>magistrates: (<i>n</i>) bench, courts, judges.</p> <p>obey: (<i>v</i>) comply, listen, keep, fulfill,</p>	<p>hear, conform, abide by, serve, comply with; (<i>n, v</i>) mind, heed.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) disobey, defy, break, transgress, infringe, challenge, deny.</p> <p>rely: (<i>v</i>) depend, count, lean, believe, bank, confide, entrust, reckon, trust, swear; (<i>n, v</i>) rest.</p> <p>scarcity: (<i>n</i>) paucity, dearth, lack, deficiency, rarity, insufficiency, scarceness, infrequency, defect, deficit, rareness. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>)</p>	<p>plethora, abundance, affluence, excess, frequency, provision, glut, profusion, intensity.</p> <p>troubled: (<i>adj, v</i>) concerned, solicitous; (<i>adj</i>) distressed, anxious, worried, uneasy, uncomfortable, disconcerted, upset, apprehensive, restless.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) unconcerned, composed, calm, easy, relaxed, tranquil, assured, carefree, brave, stable, unaffected.</p>
--	---	--

CHAPTER X

CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH THE STRENGTH OF ALL PRINCIPALITIES OUGHT TO BE MEASURED

It is necessary to consider another point in **examining** the character of these principalities: that is, whether a prince has such power that, in case of need, he can support himself with his own resources, or whether he has always need of the assistance of others. And to make this quite clear I say that I consider those who are able to support themselves by their own resources who can, either by **abundance** of men or money, raise a sufficient army to join battle against any one who comes to attack them; and I consider those always to have need of others who cannot show themselves against the enemy in the field, but are forced to defend themselves by **sheltering** behind walls. The first case has been discussed, but we will speak of it again should it **recur**. In the second case one can say nothing except to encourage such princes to provision and fortify their towns, and not on any account to defend the country. And **whoever** shall fortify his town well, and shall have managed the other concerns of his subjects in the way stated above, and to be often repeated, will never be attacked without great **caution**, for men are always **adverse** to enterprises where difficulties can be seen,

Thesaurus

abundance: (*adj*) plenty; (*n*) plenitude, store, richness, profusion, amplitude, exuberance, affluence, treasure, enough; (*adj, n*) riches. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) scarcity, shortage, insufficiency, lack, aridity, scarceness, paucity, emptiness, fruitlessness, bareness. **adverse:** (*adj*) unfavorable, contrary, untoward, hostile, harmful, adversary, repugnant, counter, pernicious, noisome; (*adj, n*) opposite. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) helpful, fortunate,

aiding, beneficial, positive, advantageous, agreeable, desirable, pleasant, harmless. **caution:** (*n*) advice, carefulness, warning, wariness, precaution, vigilance, prudence, admonition, commandment; (*v*) warn, advise. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) carelessness, rashness, incaution, honesty, foolishness, encouragement, irresponsibility, openness, approval; (*v*) dare, approve.

examining: (*v*) examine, investigate; (*adj*) investigative, curious, disquisitive, exploratory, inquiring. **recur:** (*v*) resort, repeat, go back, reappear, duplicate, revert, return, persist, fall back, cycle, circulate. **ANTONYM:** (*v*) cease. **sheltering:** (*adj*) defensive, affording protection, motherly; (*n*) housing. **whoever:** (*n*) anyone, somebody; (*pron*) whosoever, whatsoever person.

and it will be seen not to be an easy thing to attack one who has his town well **fortified**, and is not hated by his people.

The cities of Germany are absolutely free, they own but little country around them, and they yield obedience to the emperor when it suits them, nor do they fear this or any other power they may have near them, because they are fortified in such a way that every one thinks the taking of them by assault would be tedious and difficult, seeing they have proper ditches and walls, they have sufficient artillery, and they always keep in public depots enough for one year's eating, drinking, and firing. And beyond this, to keep the people quiet and without loss to the state, they always have the means of giving work to the community in those labours that are the life and strength of the city, and on the pursuit of which the people are supported; they also hold military exercises in repute, and moreover have many ordinances to **uphold** them.

Therefore, a prince who has a strong city, and had not made himself odious, will not be attacked, or if any one should attack he will only be driven off with disgrace; again, because that the affairs of this world are so **changeable**, it is almost impossible to keep an army a whole year in the field without being interfered with. And whoever should reply: If the people have property outside the city, and see it burnt, they will not remain patient, and the long siege and self-interest will make them forget their prince; to this I answer that a powerful and **courageous** prince will overcome all such difficulties by giving at one time hope to his subjects that the evil will not be for long, at another time fear of the cruelty of the enemy, then preserving himself **adroitly** from those subjects who seem to him to be too bold.

Further, the enemy would naturally on his arrival at once burn and ruin the country at the time when the spirits of the people are still hot and ready for the defence; and, therefore, so much the less ought the prince to hesitate; because after a time, when spirits have **cooled**, the damage is already done, the ills are incurred, and there is no longer any remedy; and therefore they are so much the more ready to unite with their prince, he appearing to be under obligations to them now that their houses have been burnt and their possessions ruined in his

Thesaurus

<p>adroitly: (<i>adv</i>) aptly, dexterously, deftly, ingeniously, cleverly, agilely, craftily, skillfully, proficiently, neatly, handily. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) maladroitly, ineptly, incompetently, awkwardly.</p> <p>changeable: (<i>adj</i>) inconsistent, erratic, capricious, irregular, mobile, mutable, slippery, uncertain, unsettled, unstable, mercurial. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) fixed, stable, unchangeable, consistent,</p>	<p>predictable, regular, dependable, immutable, certain, invariable, lasting.</p> <p>cooled: (<i>adj</i>) refrigerated, frozen; (<i>n</i>) cooler.</p> <p>courageous: (<i>adj, n</i>) bold; (<i>adj</i>) audacious, fearless, valiant, gallant, intrepid, spirited, heroic, undaunted, manly, confident. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) timid, wimpy, weak, spineless, pusillanimous, fearful, fainthearted, afraid, despicable.</p>	<p>fortified: (<i>adj</i>) secure, watched over, shielded, securer, secured, carrying weapons, safeguarded, protected, fast, equipped, defended. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) unarmed.</p> <p>uphold: (<i>n, v</i>) support; (<i>v</i>) preserve, defend, maintain, continue, endorse, confirm, countenance, bolster, encourage, back. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) infringe, discontinue, weaken, contradict, endanger, abandon, oppose, quit, undermine, end.</p>
---	--	--

defence. For it is the nature of men to be **bound** by the benefits they **confer** as much as by those they receive. Therefore, if everything is well considered, it will not be difficult for a **wise** prince to keep the minds of his **citizens** steadfast from first to last, when he does not **fail** to support and **defend** them.

Thesaurus

bound: (*n, v*) leap, jump, border, bounce, limit, edge, vault, recoil; (*n*) boundary, barrier, compass.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) allow, amble, crawl, limp, permit; (*adj*) permitted, released, unbound, allowed, unlikely.
citizens: (*n*) people, population, inhabitants, populace, public, commonwealth, country, the general public, the public, the populace.
confer: (*v*) give, accord, award, afford, grant, discuss, converse, consult,

show; (*n, v*) talk; (*adj, v*) present.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) withdraw, deny, dishonor, retrieve, take.
defend: (*n, v*) guard, shield, advocate; (*v*) justify, protect, assert, support, maintain, champion, apologize, shelter. **ANTONYMS:** (*v*) prosecute, abandon, endanger, surrender, renounce, oppose, forsake, assault, contradict, destroy, expose.
fail: (*adj, v*) fade, decline, cease; (*v*) abort, die, break, bust, want,

disappoint, deteriorate, default.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) succeed, triumph, win, thrive, procure, accomplish, achieve, attain, boom, complete, continue.
wise: (*adj*) reasonable, sensible, sound, rational, sagacious, intelligent, prudent, shrewd, discreet; (*adj, n*) knowing; (*n*) method. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) unwise, stupid, ignorant, mistaken, illogical, reckless, naive, irrational, dense.

CHAPTER XI

CONCERNING ECCLESIASTICAL PRINCIPALITIES

It only remains now to speak of ecclesiastical principalities, touching which all difficulties are prior to getting possession, because they are acquired either by capacity or good fortune, and they can be held without either; for they are sustained by the ancient ordinances of religion, which are so **all-powerful**, and of such a character that the principalities may be held no matter how their princes behave and live. These princes alone have states and do not defend them; and they have subjects and do not rule them; and the states, although **unguarded**, are not taken from them, and the subjects, although not ruled, do not care, and they have neither the desire nor the ability to **alienate** themselves. Such principalities only are secure and happy. But being upheld by powers, to which the human mind cannot reach, I shall speak no more of them, because, being **exalted** and maintained by God, it would be the act of a **presumptuous** and **rash** man to discuss them.

Nevertheless, if any one should ask of me how comes it that the Church has attained such greatness in temporal power, seeing that from Alexander backwards the Italian potentates (not only those who have been called potentates, but every baron and lord, though the smallest) have valued the

Thesaurus

<p>alienate: (<i>v</i>) alien, transfer, cede, wean, disaffect, abalienate; (<i>adj</i>, <i>v</i>) set against; (<i>adj</i>) envenom, incense, repel, sow dissension. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) involve, unite, reunite, endear.</p> <p>all-powerful: (<i>adj</i>) almighty, omnipotent, autocratic, predominant, powerful, divine, formidable.</p> <p>exalted: (<i>adj</i>) elevated, eminent, noble, high, August, elated, dignified, great, sublime, grand, big. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) belittled, condemned, criticized,</p>	<p>debased, humble, humiliated, low, lowly, minor, ridiculed, base.</p> <p>presumptuous: (<i>adj</i>) arrogant, audacious, forward, assuming, insolent, impertinent, assumptive, familiar, haughty, proud; (<i>adj</i>, <i>n</i>) bold. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) respectful, shy, timid, humble, modest.</p> <p>rash: (<i>adj</i>, <i>n</i>) foolhardy, hasty, precipitate, eruption; (<i>adj</i>) imprudent, reckless, impetuous, heedless, audacious, sudden; (<i>adj</i>, <i>adv</i>)</p>	<p>thoughtless. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) cautious, careful, sensible, wise, considered, deliberate, prudent, modest, slow, responsible, patient.</p> <p>unguarded: (<i>adj</i>) vulnerable, incautious, defenseless, careless, unprotected, exposed, insecure, undefended; (<i>v</i>) thoughtless, thriftless, shiftless. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) thoughtful, careful, safe, guarded, armed, invulnerable, secure.</p>
--	--	--

temporal power very slightly – yet now a king of France **trembles** before it, and it has been able to drive him from Italy, and to ruin the Venetians – although this may be very manifest, it does not appear to me superfluous to recall it in some measure to memory.

Before Charles, King of France, passed into Italy, this country was under the **dominion** of the Pope, the Venetians, the King of Naples, the Duke of Milan, and the Florentines. These potentates had two principal anxieties: the one, that no foreigner should enter Italy under arms; the other, that none of themselves should seize more territory. Those about whom there was the most anxiety were the Pope and the Venetians. To **restrain** the Venetians the union of all the others was necessary, as it was for the defence of Ferrara; and to keep down the Pope they made use of the barons of Rome, who, being divided into two factions, Orsini and Colonnese, had always a pretext for disorder, and, standing with arms in their hands under the eyes of the Pontiff, kept the **pontificate** weak and powerless. And although there might arise sometimes a courageous pope, such as Sixtus, yet neither fortune nor wisdom could rid him of these annoyances. And the short life of a pope is also a cause of weakness; for in the ten years, which is the average life of a pope, he can with difficulty lower one of the factions; and if, so to speak, one people should almost destroy the Colonnese, another would arise hostile to the Orsini, who would support their opponents, and yet would not have time to ruin the Orsini. This was the reason why the temporal powers of the pope were little esteemed in Italy.

Alexander the Sixth arose afterwards, who of all the pontiffs that have ever been showed how a pope with both money and arms was able to **prevail**; and through the **instrumentality** of the Duke Valentino, and by reason of the entry of the French, he brought about all those things which I have discussed above in the actions of the duke. And although his intention was not to aggrandize the Church, but the duke, nevertheless, what he did **contributed** to the greatness of the Church, which, after his death and the ruin of the duke, became the heir to all his labours.

Thesaurus

alexander: (n) Alexanders, horse parsley, black lovage.

contributed: (adj) collatitious, unpaid.

dominion: (n) authority, control, domain, command, reign, rule, sway, power, kingdom, mastery, supremacy. ANTONYM: (n) subjugation.

instrumentality: (n) agency, device, instrument, medium, method, ceramic, arms, hardware, implement, usefulness, expedient.

pontificate: (v) speak, address, swagger, spout; (n) primacy, regime, authorities, archiepiscopacy, archbishopric, government.

prevail: (n, v) triumph, control, govern; (v) dominate, overcome, outweigh, obtain, persist, carry, vanquish; (adj) preponderate.

ANTONYM: (v) lose.

restrain: (adj, v) confine; (v) control, rein, hold, curb, bind, contain, prevent, limit, repress; (n, v) check.

ANTONYMS: (v) encourage, promote, unleash, impel, release, intensify, increase, free, extend, express, support.

temporal: (adj) secular, earthly, profane, lay, carnal, mortal, fleeting, temporary, transient, impermanent, mundane. ANTONYMS: (adj) spiritual, otherworldly, mental, permanent, perpetual, lasting.

trembles: (n) animal disease, nervousness.

Pope Julius came afterwards and found the Church strong, **possessing** all the Romagna, the barons of Rome reduced to **impotence**, and, through the chastisements of Alexander, the factions wiped out; he also found the way open to **accumulate** money in a manner such as had never been practised before Alexander's time. Such things Julius not only followed, but improved upon, and he intended to gain Bologna, to ruin the Venetians, and to drive the French out of Italy. All of these enterprises prospered with him, and so much the more to his credit, inasmuch as he did everything to strengthen the Church and not any private person. He kept also the Orsini and Colonnese factions within the **bounds** in which he found them; and although there was among them some mind to make **disturbance**, nevertheless he held two things firm: the one, the greatness of the Church, with which he **terrified** them; and the other, not **allowing** them to have their own cardinals, who caused the disorders among them. For whenever these factions have their cardinals they do not remain quiet for long, because cardinals foster the factions in Rome and out of it, and the barons are compelled to support them, and thus from the ambitions of prelates arise disorders and tumults among the barons. For these reasons his Holiness Pope Leo found the pontificate most powerful, and it is to be hoped that, if others made it great in arms, he will make it still greater and more **venerated** by his goodness and infinite other **virtues**.

Thesaurus

accumulate: (*v*) pile, gather, collect, amass, heap, hoard, compile, assemble, lay up, accrue, cumulate.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) distribute, dwindle, spend, lose, waste, dissipate, lessen, scatter, shuck, shed, decrease.
allowing: (*adj*) permissive; (*n*) acknowledgment.
bounds: (*n*) boundary, border, limit, bound, margin, borderline, end, bourn, Bourne, brink, edge.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) center, middle.

disturbance: (*n, v*) commotion, brawl; (*n*) disorder, turmoil, upset, derangement, dislocation, disruption, tumult, din; (*adj, n, v*) trouble.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) stillness, peace, satisfaction, serenity, respect, accord.
impotence: (*n*) weakness, inability, feebleness, debility, impuissance, powerlessness, impotency, erectile dysfunction, infertility, quality, imbecility.
possessing: (*adj*) fruitful.

terrified: (*adj*) afraid, frightened, fearful, panicky, panicked, aghast, timid, timorous, apprehensive, startled, alarmed. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) fearless, brave.
venerated: (*adj*) revered, reverend, sublime, venerable, honored, respected, admired, inspiring awe, acclaimed, August, beloved.
virtues: (*n*) brawn, sinew, qualities, nerve, manner, habit, disposition, custom.

CHAPTER XII

HOW MANY KINDS OF SOLDIERY THERE ARE, AND CONCERNING MERCENARIES

Having discoursed particularly on the characteristics of such principalities as in the beginning I proposed to discuss, and having considered in some degree the causes of their being good or bad, and having shown the methods by which many have **sought** to acquire them and to hold them, it now remains for me to discuss generally the means of offence and defence which **belong** to each of them.

We have seen above how necessary it is for a prince to have his foundations well laid, otherwise it follows of necessity he will go to ruin. The chief foundations of all states, new as well as old or composite, are good laws and good arms; and as there cannot be good laws where the state is not well armed, it follows that where they are well armed they have good laws. I shall leave the laws out of the discussion and shall speak of the arms.

I say, therefore, that the arms with which a prince defends his state are either his own, or they are **mercenaries**, auxiliaries, or mixed. Mercenaries and auxiliaries are **useless** and dangerous; and if one holds his state based on these arms, he will stand neither firm nor safe; for they are disunited, ambitious, and without discipline, **unfaithful**, **valiant** before friends, **cowardly** before enemies;

Thesaurus

belong: (*v*) appertain, pertain, lie, go, belong to, attach, dwell, consist, come, rank, stand. ANTONYMS: (*v*) separate, disagree, disassociate, leave, quit, differ.
cowardly: (*adj, adv*) dastardly, scared, shrinking; (*adj*) timid, afraid, craven, gutless, sneaky, fainthearted, faint; (*adv*) recreantly. ANTONYMS: (*adj, adv*) brave, daring, bold, courageous; (*adj*) intrepid, fearless, strong, determined; (*adv*) dauntless, gutsy,

unafraid.
mercenaries: (*n*) armed force, band of soldiers.
sought: (*adj*) required, quest, seeking, popular.
unfaithful: (*adj*) false, disloyal, faithless, inaccurate, fickle, treacherous, untrustworthy, traitorous, recreant, untrue, perfidious. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) faithful, loyal, trustworthy, honest.
useless: (*adj*) pointless, unnecessary,

needless, worthless, fruitless, hopeless, abortive, idle, barren, superfluous, unavailing.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) helpful, effective, competent, convenient, valuable, necessary, brilliant, great, meaningful, usable, worthwhile.
valiant: (*adj*) brave, courageous, intrepid, fearless, heroic, audacious, gallant, daring, dauntless, stout, stalwart. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) afraid, despicable.

they have neither the fear of God nor **fidelity** to men, and destruction is deferred only so long as the attack is; for in peace one is **robbed** by them, and in war by the enemy. The fact is, they have no other attraction or reason for keeping the field than a **trifle** of **stipend**, which is not sufficient to make them willing to die for you. They are ready enough to be your soldiers whilst you do not make war, but if war comes they take themselves off or run from the foe; which I should have little trouble to prove, for the ruin of Italy has been caused by nothing else than by resting all her hopes for many years on mercenaries, and although they formerly made some display and appeared valiant amongst themselves, yet when the foreigners came they showed what they were. Thus it was that Charles, King of France, was allowed to seize Italy with chalk in hand; and he who told us that our sins were the cause of it told the truth, but they were not the sins he imagined, but those which I have related. And as they were the sins of princes, it is the princes who have also **suffered** the penalty.

I wish to demonstrate further the **infelicity** of these arms. The **mercenary** captains are either capable men or they are not; if they are, you cannot trust them, because they always **aspire** to their own greatness, either by oppressing you, who are their master, or others contrary to your intentions; but if the captain is not skilful, you are ruined in the usual way.

And if it be urged that whoever is armed will act in the same way, whether mercenary or not, I reply that when arms have to be resorted to, either by a prince or a republic, then the prince ought to go in person and perform the duty of a captain; the republic has to send its citizens, and when one is sent who does not turn out satisfactorily, it ought to recall him, and when one is worthy, to hold him by the laws so that he does not leave the command. And experience has shown princes and republics, single-handed, making the greatest progress, and mercenaries doing nothing except damage; and it is more difficult to bring a republic, armed with its own arms, under the **sway** of one of its citizens than it is to bring one armed with foreign arms. Rome and Sparta stood for many ages armed and free. The Switzers are completely armed and quite free.

Thesaurus

aspire: (v) aim, lust, hanker, crave, plan, hope, want, rise, purpose, wish, long. ANTONYM: (v) wallow.	mischance, inappropriateness, calamity, tribulation, accident; (adj) inability.	allowance, remuneration, wage, compensation, pension, reward, fee, grant.
fidelity: (n) constancy, devotion, faithfulness, adherence, allegiance, loyalty, faith, dedication, exactness; (adj, n) honesty, truth. ANTONYMS: (n) infidelity, unfaithfulness, disloyalty, inaccuracy, faithlessness, dishonesty, unreliability.	mercenary: (adj, n) hireling; (adj, v) sordid; (adj) mercantile, materialistic, covetous, commercial, greedy, venal, avaricious, selfish; (v) illiberal. ANTONYMS: (adj) altruistic, philanthropic.	suffered: (adj) permitted, permissive.
infelicity: (n) disaster, affliction, desolation, misfortune, unhappiness,	robbed: (adj) plundered, rubato, fleeced, borrowed, bereft.	sway: (n, v) command, rule, control, rock, stagger, roll; (v) oscillate, reel, lurch, shake; (n) reign. ANTONYMS: (v) stay, dissuade, discourage.
	stipend: (n) salary, pay, earnings,	trifle: (n, v) play; (adj, n, v) trinket; (v) dally, fiddle, flirt, fool, frivol; (n) nothing, triviality, detail; (adj, n) bagatelle.

Of ancient mercenaries, for example, there are the Carthaginians, who were oppressed by their mercenary soldiers after the first war with the Romans, although the Carthaginians had their own citizens for captains. After the death of Epaminondas, Philip of Macedon was made captain of their soldiers by the Thebans, and after victory he took away their liberty.

Duke Filippo being dead, the Milanese enlisted Francesco Sforza against the Venetians, and he, having overcome the enemy at Caravaggio, allied himself with them to crush the Milanese, his masters. His father, Sforza, having been engaged by Queen Johanna of Naples, left her **unprotected**, so that she was forced to throw herself into the arms of the King of Aragon, in order to save her kingdom. And if the Venetians and Florentines formerly extended their dominions by these arms, and yet their captains did not make themselves princes, but have defended them, I reply that the Florentines in this case have been **favoured** by chance, for of the able captains, of whom they might have stood in fear, some have not **conquered**, some have been opposed, and others have turned their ambitions elsewhere. One who did not conquer was Giovanni Acuto, and since he did not conquer his fidelity cannot be proved; but every one will acknowledge that, had he conquered, the Florentines would have stood at his discretion. Sforza had the Bracceschi always against him, so they watched each other. Francesco turned his ambition to Lombardy; Braccio against the Church and the kingdom of Naples. But let us come to that which happened a short while ago. The Florentines appointed as their captain Pagolo Vitelli, a most prudent man, who from a private position had risen to the greatest **renown**. If this man had taken Pisa, nobody can deny that it would have been proper for the Florentines to keep in with him, for if he became the soldier of their enemies they had no means of **resisting**, and if they held to him they must obey him. The Venetians, if their achievements are considered, will be seen to have acted safely and **gloriously** so long as they sent to war their own men, when with armed gentlemen and plebians they did **valiantly**. This was before they turned to enterprises on land, but when they began to fight on land they forsook this virtue and followed the custom of Italy. And in the beginning of their expansion on land, through not having much territory, and because of their great reputation,

Thesaurus

conquer: (*n, v*) capture; (*v*) subdue, vanquish, surmount, suppress, subjugate, overcome, overpower, quell, prevail; (*adj, v*) defeat.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) lose, yield, succumb, retreat, forfeit, fall, bow, resist, fail, submit, incite.

favoured: (*adj*) preferred, preferential.
gloriously: (*adv*) brilliantly, grandly, magnificently, illustriously, marvelously, superbly, wonderfully, gorgeously, radiantly, greatly,

renownedly.

renown: (*n, v*) fame; (*n*) glory, distinction, eminence, notoriety, kudos, name, popularity, prestige, prominence, honor. ANTONYMS: (*n*) infamy, commonness; (*adj*) anonymity.

resisting: (*adj*) tough, tenacious, sequacious, stringy, tough as whitleather, resistant, recalcitrant, opposing, making resistance, loath; (*v*) resist.

unprotected: (*adj*) exposed, unguarded, open, naked, helpless, defenseless, unshielded, uncovered, unarmed, undefended, insecure.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) armed, protected, secure, invulnerable.
valiantly: (*adv*) bravely, valorously, gallantly, intrepidly, heroically, boldly, audaciously, fearlessly, doughtily, pluckily, heroically.
ANTONYMS: (*adv*) execrably, nervously, timidly, fearfully.

they had not much to fear from their captains; but when they expanded, as under Carmignuola, they had a taste of this mistake; for, having found him a most valiant man (they beat the Duke of Milan under his leadership), and, on the other hand, knowing how **lukewarm** he was in the war, they feared they would no longer conquer under him, and for this reason they were not willing, nor were they able, to let him go; and so, not to lose again that which they had acquired, they were compelled, in order to secure themselves, to murder him. They had afterwards for their captains Bartolomeo da Bergamo, Roberto da San Severino, the count of Pitigliano, and the like, under whom they had to dread loss and not gain, as happened afterwards at Vaila, where in one battle they lost that which in eight hundred years they had acquired with so much trouble. Because from such arms conquests come but slowly, long delayed and **inconsiderable**, but the losses sudden and portentous.

And as with these examples I have reached Italy, which has been ruled for many years by mercenaries, I wish to discuss them more seriously, in order that, having seen their rise and progress, one may be better prepared to counteract them. You must understand that the empire has recently come to be **repudiated** in Italy, that the Pope has acquired more temporal power, and that Italy has been divided up into more states, for the reason that many of the great cities took up arms against their nobles, who, formerly favoured by the emperor, were oppressing them, whilst the Church was favouring them so as to gain authority in temporal power: in many others their citizens became princes. From this it came to pass that Italy fell partly into the hands of the Church and of republics, and, the Church consisting of priests and the republic of citizens **unaccustomed** to arms, both commenced to **enlist** foreigners.

The first who gave renown to this soldiery was Alberigo da Conio, the Romagnian. From the school of this man sprang, among others, Braccio and Sforza, who in their time were the arbiters of Italy. After these came all the other captains who till now have directed the arms of Italy; and the end of all their valour has been, that she has been **overrun** by Charles, robbed by Louis, **ravaged** by Ferdinand, and **insulted** by the Switzers. The principle that has **guided** them

Thesaurus

enlist: (*v*) engage, recruit, employ, enroll, gain, get, join up, hire, acquire, join, enter. ANTONYMS: (*v*) discharge, resign, quit, dodge, avoid, leave, fire.
guided: (*adj*) conducted, directed, led.
inconsiderable: (*adj*) inconsequential, immaterial, small, petty, slight, negligible, trivial, fractional, minute, imperceptible, slender. ANTONYM: (*adj*) major.
insulted: (*adj*) affronted, offended,

injured, huffy.
lukewarm: (*adj*) indifferent, warm, cold, listless, halfhearted, mild, cool, unenthusiastic, apathetic, genial, frigid. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) hot, cool, cold, keen.
overrun: (*n, v*) overflow; (*v*) invade, flood, occupy, infest, deluge, inundate, overwhelm, devastate, brim over; (*n*) excess. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) clear, tidy; (*v*) make.
ravaged: (*adj*) desolate, devastated,

destroyed, ruined, pillaged, blasted, raped, despoiled, everlasting, goddamn, bleak.
repudiated: (*adj*) unacknowledged.
unaccustomed: (*adj*) new, strange, unusual, inexperienced, unseasoned, unacquainted, uncustomary, rare, unfamiliar, unwonted; (*adj, v*) untrained. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) familiar, normal, ready, usual, prepared, knowledgeable, customary.

has been, first, to lower the credit of infantry so that they might increase their own. They did this because, **subsisting** on their pay and without territory, they were unable to support many soldiers, and a few infantry did not give them any authority; so they were led to employ **cavalry**, with a moderate force of which they were maintained and **honoured**; and affairs were brought to such a pass that, in an army of twenty thousand soldiers, there were not to be found two thousand foot soldiers. They had, besides this, used every art to **lessen** fatigue and danger to themselves and their soldiers, not killing in the **fray**, but taking prisoners and **liberating** without **ransom**. They did not attack towns at night, nor did the garrisons of the towns attack encampments at night; they did not **surround** the camp either with **stockade** or ditch, nor did they campaign in the winter. All these things were permitted by their military rules, and devised by them to avoid, as I have said, both fatigue and dangers; thus they have brought Italy to **slavery** and contempt.

Thesaurus

cavalry: (*n*) cavalier, voltigeur, uhlan, hussar, troops, soldiery, mounted rifles, light horse, horse artillery, dragoon, horse cavalry.

fray: (*n*) conflict, action, fight, combat, disturbance, fracas, scrap; (*n, v*) affray, broil; (*v*) rub, fret.

honoured: (*adj*) esteemed, respected, worthy.

lessen: (*v*) decrease, abate, fall, decline, dwindle, assuage, allay, alleviate; (*adj, v*) abridge, curtail,

contract. ANTONYMS: (*v*) increase, exacerbate, intensify, raise, grow, aggravate, accelerate, bolster, worsen, strengthen, rise.

liberating: (*adj*) emancipating, emancipative, therapeutic.

ransom: (*v*) redeem, repair, extricate; (*n, v*) rescue, blackmail, repurchase; (*n*) deliverance, ransom money, assessment, benevolence, excise.

slavery: (*adj, n*) bondage, involuntary servitude; (*n*) servitude, drudgery,

thralldom, thrall, yoke, travail, vassalage, thralldom, toil.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) liberty, freedom.

stockade: (*n*) fence, penal institution, fortification, concentration camp, enclosure, penitentiary, prison, barricade, parapet, laager; (*v*) haha.

subsisting: (*adj*) extant, living.

surround: (*v*) gird, round, skirt, border, besiege, beset, envelop; (*n, v*) circle, inclose, ring, compass.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) release, free.

CHAPTER XIII

CONCERNING AUXILIARIES, MIXED SOLDIERY, AND ONE'S OWN

Auxiliaries, which are the other useless arm, are employed when a prince is called in with his forces to aid and defend, as was done by Pope Julius in the most recent times; for he, having, in the enterprise against Ferrara, had poor proof of his mercenaries, turned to auxiliaries, and **stipulated** with Ferdinand, King of Spain, for his assistance with men and arms. These arms may be useful and good in themselves, but for him who calls them in they are always **disadvantageous**; for losing, one is **undone**, and winning, one is their captive.

And although ancient histories may be full of examples, I do not wish to leave this recent one of Pope Julius the Second, the peril of which cannot fail to be perceived; for he, **wishing** to get Ferrara, threw himself entirely into the hands of the foreigner. But his good fortune brought about a third event, so that he did not **reap** the fruit of his rash choice; because, having his auxiliaries routed at Ravenna, and the Switzers having **risen** and driven out the conquerors (against all **expectation**, both his and others), it so came to pass that he did not become **prisoner** to his enemies, they having fled, nor to his auxiliaries, he having conquered by other arms than theirs.

Thesaurus

disadvantageous: (*adj*) adverse, harmful, damaging, unfavorable, inconvenient, prejudicial, unfavourable, injurious, inimical, inopportune, inexpedient.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) favorable, beneficial, helpful, opportune, desirable.
expectation: (*n*) expectancy, belief, hope, possibility, outlook, trust, confidence, arithmetic mean, thought, suspense; (*n, v*) prospect.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) despair, hopelessness, discouragement, distrust.
prisoner: (*n*) captive, hostage, jailbird, accused, con, gaolbird, criminal, detainee, inmate, defendant, unfortunate.
reap: (*v*) harvest, gain, glean, gather, obtain, cut, receive, earn, acquire; (*adj, v*) mow; (*adj*) clip. ANTONYMS: (*v*) lose, scatter.
risen: (*v*) uprise.

stipulated: (*adj*) fixed, formal, certain, conventional, customary, firm, predetermined, abstracted.
undone: (*adj*) ruined, unfinished, sunk, done for, finished, behindhand, decayed; (*adj, v*) doomed; (*v*) accursed, to be pitied, devoted.
wishing: (*n*) wish, want, velleity, option, need, privation, lack, deprivation, deficiency, choice; (*adj*) desirous.

The Florentines, being entirely without arms, sent ten thousand Frenchmen to take Pisa, whereby they ran more danger than at any other time of their troubles.

The Emperor of Constantinople, to oppose his neighbours, sent ten thousand Turks into Greece, who, on the war being finished, were not willing to quit; this was the beginning of the **servitude** of Greece to the infidels.

Therefore, let him who has no desire to conquer make use of these arms, for they are much more **hazardous** than mercenaries, because with them the ruin is ready made; they are all united, all yield **obedience** to others; but with mercenaries, when they have conquered, more time and better opportunities are needed to injure you; they are not all of one community, they are found and paid by you, and a third party, which you have made their head, is not able all at once to assume enough authority to injure you. In conclusion, in mercenaries dastardly is most dangerous; in auxiliaries, valour. The wise prince, therefore, has always avoided these arms and turned to his own; and has been willing rather to lose with them than to conquer with the others, not **deeming** that a real victory which is gained with the arms of others.

I shall never **hesitate** to cite Cesare Borgia and his actions. This duke entered the Romagna with auxiliaries, taking there only French soldiers, and with them he captured Imola and Forli; but afterwards, such forces not **appearing** to him reliable, he turned to mercenaries, **discerning** less danger in them, and enlisted the Orsini and Vitelli; whom presently, on handling and finding them doubtful, unfaithful, and dangerous, he destroyed and turned to his own men. And the difference between one and the other of these forces can easily be seen when one considers the difference there was in the reputation of the duke, when he had the French, when he had the Orsini and Vitelli, and when he relied on his own soldiers, on whose fidelity he could always count and found it ever increasing; he was never esteemed more highly than when every one saw that he was complete master of his own forces.

I was not intending to go beyond Italian and recent examples, but I am unwilling to leave out Hiero, the Syracusan, he being one of those I have named

Thesaurus

<p>appearing: (<i>adj</i>) seeming, beseen, emergent, accomplished; (<i>n</i>) coming into court; (<i>prep</i>) liking; (<i>adj, adv</i>) prima facie.</p> <p>deeming: (<i>v</i>) deem.</p> <p>discerning: (<i>adj</i>) apprehensive, perceptive, acute, shrewd, discriminating, discreet, penetrating, refined, judicious, sharp, conscious. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) indiscriminate, undiscriminating, disregardful, negligent, overlooking, undiscerning,</p>	<p>unobservant, unperceptive, insensitive, obtuse, tasteless.</p> <p>hazardous: (<i>adj</i>) risky, unsafe, perilous, critical, insecure, precarious, dicey, chancy, uncertain; (<i>adj, n</i>) daring, adventurous. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) secure, stable.</p> <p>hesitate: (<i>adj, n, v</i>) pause, delay; (<i>adj, v</i>) linger; (<i>v</i>) fluctuate, halt, waver, vacillate, demur, boggle, procrastinate; (<i>n, v</i>) doubt. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) rush, decide.</p>	<p>obedience: (<i>n</i>) meekness, submission, deference, obeisance, acquiescence, subordination, bow, observance, docility, loyalty, allegiance. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) disobedience, defiance, naughtiness, resistance, divergence, chaos, wildness.</p> <p>servitude: (<i>n</i>) bondage, serfdom, enslavement, captivity, slavery, yoke, vassalage, thrall, easement, serfhood, dependency. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) freedom.</p>
---	---	--

above. This man, as I have said, made head of the army by the Syracusans, soon found out that a mercenary soldiery, constituted like our Italian condottieri, was of no use; and it appearing to him that he could **neither** keep them nor let them go, he had them all cut to **pieces**, and afterwards made war with his own forces and not with aliens.

I wish also to recall to memory an instance from the Old Testament applicable to this subject. David offered himself to Saul to fight with Goliath, the Philistine champion, and, to give him courage, Saul armed him with his own weapons; which David rejected as soon as he had them on his back, saying he could make no use of them, and that he wished to meet the enemy with his **sling** and his knife. In conclusion, the arms of others either fall from your back, or they weigh you down, or they bind you fast.

Charles the Seventh, the father of King Louis the Eleventh, having by good fortune and valour **liberated** France from the English, recognized the necessity of being armed with forces of his own, and he established in his kingdom **ordinances** concerning men-at-arms and infantry. Afterwards his son, King Louis, abolished the infantry and began to enlist the Switzers, which mistake, followed by others, is, as is now seen, a source of peril to that kingdom; because, having **raised** the reputation of the Switzers, he has entirely diminished the value of his own arms, for he has destroyed the infantry altogether; and his men-at-arms he has subordinated to others, for, being as they are so accustomed to fight along with Switzers, it does not appear that they can now conquer without them. Hence it arises that the French cannot stand against the Switzers, and without the Switzers they do not come off well against others. The armies of the French have thus become mixed, partly mercenary and partly national, both of which arms together are much better than mercenaries alone or auxiliaries alone, but much inferior to one's own forces. And this example proves it, for the kingdom of France would be **unconquerable** if the ordinance of Charles had been enlarged or maintained.

But the **scanty** wisdom of man, on entering into an affair that looks well at first, cannot **discern** the poison that is hidden in it, as I have said above of hectic

Thesaurus

discern: (*v*) differentiate, see, comprehend, detect, distinguish, make out, perceive, find, note; (*n*, *v*) descry; (*adj*, *v*) recognize.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) Miss, neglect, disregard, observe, overlook.

liberated: (*adj*) freed, emancipated, loose, released, exempt, liberal, independent, clear, disengaged, open, unattached. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) constrained, conventional.

neither: (*conj*) either, no-one, not

either, nor, nother.

ordinance: (*n*) command, edict, order, law, act, observance, regulation, institution, institute, enactment, ceremony.

pieces: (*n*) debris, trash.

raised: (*adj*) embossed, erect, convex, inflated, brocade, high, uplifted, lifted, exultant; (*v*) in relief, repousse.

scanty: (*adj*) insufficient, few, inadequate, bare, deficient, poor, narrow, scant, light; (*adj*, *v*) spare,

lean. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) generous, abundant, ample, strong.

sling: (*v*) pitch, fling, hurl, dangle, chuck, toss, throw, heave; (*adj*) hang; (*adj*, *v*) suspend; (*n*, *v*) cast.

unconquerable: (*adj*) insurmountable, impregnable, insuperable, irresistible, unbeatable, proof against, resistless, indomitable, unquenchable, impassable, inextinguishable.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) conquerable, feeble.

fevers. Therefore, if he who rules a principality cannot recognize evils until they are upon him, he is not truly wise; and this insight is given to few. And if the first disaster to the Roman Empire should be examined, it will be found to have commenced only with the **enlisting** of the Goths; because from that time the **vigour** of the Roman Empire began to decline, and all that valour which had raised it passed away to others.

I conclude, therefore, that no principality is secure without having its own forces; on the **contrary**, it is entirely dependent on good fortune, not having the valour, which in adversity would defend it. And it has always been the opinion and judgment of wise men that nothing can be so uncertain or unstable as **fame** or power not founded on its own strength. And one's own forces are those that are **composed** either of subjects, citizens, or **dependents**; all others are mercenaries or auxiliaries. And the way to make ready one's own forces will be easily found if the rules suggested by me shall be reflected upon, and if one will consider how Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, and many republics and princes have armed and organized themselves, to which rules I entirely **commit** myself.

Thesaurus

commit: (*v*) consign, assign, charge, confide, dedicate, apply, entrust, submit, intrust, leave, give.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) stop, desist, divest, end, idle, withhold, wait, cease, keep, refuse.
composed: (*adj*) calm, dispassionate, cool, peaceable, pacific, staid, imperturbable, temperate, level, impassive, unflappable.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) distressed, trembling, nervous, excited, tense,

ruffled, jumpy, intemperate, discomposed, upset, worried.
contrary: (*adj, n*) contradictory, reverse; (*adj*) adverse, conflicting, unfavorable, perverse, cross, disobedient, alien, different, obstinate. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) similar, harmonious, helpful, obliging, compatible, complaisant, concordant, parallel, agreeable, cooperative, favorable.
dependents: (*n*) clientele.

enlisting: (*n*) accomplishment, achievement, recruitment.
fame: (*n, v*) credit, celebrity, report, reputation, renown, cry; (*n*) distinction, bruit, honor, prestige, buzz. ANTONYMS: (*n*) infamy, obscurity, anonymity, ignominy, dishonor, commonness, oblivion, criticism.
vigour: (*n*) force, strength, vigor, energy, power, potency, vim, vitality, athleticism, verve, intensity.

CHAPTER XIV

THAT WHICH CONCERNS A PRINCE ON THE SUBJECT OF THE ART OF WAR

A prince ought to have no other aim or thought, nor select anything else for his study, than war and its rules and discipline; for this is the sole art that belongs to him who rules, and it is of such force that it not only upholds those who are born princes, but it often enables men to rise from a private station to that rank. And, on the contrary, it is seen that when princes have thought more of ease than of arms they have lost their states. And the first cause of your losing it is to **neglect** this art; and what enables you to acquire a state is to be master of the art. Francesco Sforza, through being **martial**, from a private person became Duke of Milan; and the sons, through **avoiding** the hardships and **troubles** of arms, from dukes became private persons. For among other evils which being unarmed brings you, it causes you to be **despised**, and this is one of those ignominies against which a prince ought to guard himself, as is shown later on. Because there is nothing **proportionate** between the armed and the unarmed; and it is not reasonable that he who is armed should yield obedience willingly to him who is unarmed, or that the unarmed man should be secure among armed servants. Because, there being in the one **disdain** and in the other suspicion, it is not possible for them to work well together. And therefore a prince who does not

Thesaurus

avoiding: (*n*) shunning; (*adj*) fugitive, antisocial.

despised: (*adj*) scorned, despicable, hated, abject, disparaged, mean, attaching disgrace, unpopular, unloved, reviled, opprobrious.

disdain: (*n, v*) despise, contemn, slight, ridicule; (*n*) contempt, derision, arrogance, haughtiness, pride; (*v*) scoff, disparage.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) humility, admiration, reverence, worship,

approval, regard; (*v*) approve, admire, praise, accept, participate.

martial: (*adj*) military, warlike, soldierly, bellicose, belligerent, combative, brave, soldierlike, armigerous, militant, heroic. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) civilian, peaceful, unarmed.

neglect: (*n, v*) disregard, slight, default; (*v*) ignore, fail, overlook, miss, forget, drop; (*n*) carelessness, omission. ANTONYMS: (*n*)

development, surveillance, caution, affection, cherish; (*v*) do, protect, complete, remember, heed; (*n, v*) care.

proportionate: (*adj, v*) proportional; (*adj*) proportionable, equal, harmonious, comparable, balanced, sufficient, relative, appropriate, adequate, equitable. ANTONYM: (*adj*) disproportionate.

troubles: (*n*) dilemma, evils, harms, ills.

understand the art of war, over and above the other **misfortunes** already **mentioned**, cannot be respected by his soldiers, nor can he rely on them. He ought never, therefore, to have out of his thoughts this subject of war, and in peace he should **addict** himself more to its exercise than in war; this he can do in two ways, the one by action, the other by study.

As regards action, he ought above all things to keep his men well organized and drilled, to follow **incessantly** the chase, by which he accustoms his body to hardships, and learns something of the nature of localities, and gets to find out how the mountains rise, how the valleys open out, how the plains lie, and to understand the nature of rivers and marshes, and in all this to take the greatest care. Which knowledge is useful in two ways. Firstly, he learns to know his country, and is better able to undertake its defence; afterwards, by means of the knowledge and observation of that locality, he understands with ease any other which it may be necessary for him to study **hereafter**; because the hills, valleys, and plains, and rivers and marshes that are, for instance, in Tuscany, have a certain resemblance to those of other countries, so that with a knowledge of the aspect of one country one can easily arrive at a knowledge of others. And the prince that lacks this skill lacks the essential which it is desirable that a captain should possess, for it teaches him to surprise his enemy, to select quarters, to lead armies, to array the battle, to **besiege** towns to advantage.

Philopoemen, Prince of the Achaeans, among other praises which writers have bestowed on him, is **commended** because in time of peace he never had anything in his mind but the rules of war; and when he was in the country with friends, he often stopped and **reasoned** with them: "If the enemy should be upon that hill, and we should find ourselves here with our army, with whom would be the advantage? How should one best advance to meet him, keeping the ranks? If we should wish to retreat, how ought we to pursue?" And he would set forth to them, as he went, all the chances that could **befall** an army; he would listen to their opinion and state his, **confirming** it with reasons, so that by these continual discussions there could never arise, in time of war, any unexpected circumstances that he could not deal with.

Thesaurus

addict: (*n*) fan, enthusiast, devotee, buff, freak, drug addict, fiend, fanatic; (*v*) habituate, devote, accustom.
befall: (*v*) bechance, become, happen, fall, arise, come about, occur, betide, chance, transpire, pass.
besiege: (*v*) beset, beleaguer, surround, blockade, attack, compass, hem in, press, importune, assail, bombard. ANTONYMS: (*v*) help, please.

commended: (*adj*) highly praised.
confirming: (*adj*) affirmative, confirmatory, corroborative, collateral, verifying, confirmative, corroboratory, positive, substantiating, substantiative, validating.
hereafter: (*adv*) thereafter, from now on, hence, henceforth, hereinafter, afterwards; (*n*) afterlife, futurity, time to come, great beyond, future life.
incessantly: (*adv*) constantly,

endlessly, continually, perpetually, continuously, unceasingly, eternally, persistently, unremittingly, unendingly, steadily. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) sporadically, briefly.
mentioned: (*adj*) spoken.
misfortunes: (*n*) misfortune.
reasoned: (*adj*) coherent, rational, sound, logical, valid, reasonable, carefully considered, intelligent, heavy, healthy, good. ANTONYM: (*adj*) confused.

But to exercise the intellect the prince should read histories, and study there the actions of **illustrious** men, to see how they have **borne themselves** in war, to examine the causes of their victories and defeat, so as to avoid the latter and imitate the former; and above all do as an illustrious man did, who took as an **exemplar** one who had been praised and famous before him, and whose achievements and deeds he always kept in his mind, as it is said Alexander the Great imitated Achilles, Caesar Alexander, Scipio Cyrus. And whoever reads the life of Cyrus, written by Xenophon, will recognize afterwards in the life of Scipio how that imitation was his glory, and how in **chastity, affability, humanity, and liberality** Scipio **conformed** to those things, which have been written of Cyrus by Xenophon. A wise prince ought to observe some such rules, and never in peaceful times stand idle, but increase his resources with industry in such a way that they may be available to him in adversity, so that if fortune chances it may find him prepared to resist her blows.

Thesaurus

affability: (*n*) geniality, courtesy, cordiality, amiability, affableness, politeness, friendliness, amenity, sociability, kindness, amiableness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) unfriendliness, frostiness, incivility, remoteness, reserve, rudeness.

borne: (*adj*) weak, wanting, spoony, soft, sappy, shallow, little, limited.

chastity: (*n*) honor, purity, abstinence, virtue, innocence, chasteness, continence, modesty, cleanliness,

austerity; (*adj*) honesty.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) nymphomania, lewdness, adultery.

conformed: (*adj*) meet, accurate, bestowed.

exemplar: (*n*) pattern, archetype, model, standard, classic, case, representative, prototype, protoplast, ideal, precedent.

illustrious: (*adj, n*) glorious, celebrated, excellent, grand; (*adj*) famous, bright, eminent, famed,

distinguished, brilliant, well-known.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unknown, obscure, ordinary, undistinguished, lowly.

liberality: (*n, v*) charity, almsgiving; (*adj, n*) bounty; (*n*) largess, munificence, benevolence, beneficence, generousness, tolerance; (*adj*) largesse, gift. ANTONYM: (*n*) illiberality.

themselves: (*pron*) myself, itself, yourself; (*n*) yourselves.

CHAPTER XV

CONCERNING THINGS FOR WHICH MEN, AND ESPECIALLY PRINCES, ARE PRAISED OR BLAMED

It remains now to see what ought to be the rules of conduct for a prince towards subject and friends. And as I know that many have written on this point, I expect I shall be considered presumptuous in mentioning it again, especially as in discussing it I shall **depart** from the methods of other people. But, it being my intention to write a thing which shall be useful to him who apprehends it, it **appears** to me more appropriate to follow up the real truth of the matter than the imagination of it; for many have **pictured** republics and principalities which in fact have never been known or seen, because how one lives is so far distant from how one ought to live, that he who neglects what is done for what ought to be done, **sooner** effects his ruin than his **preservation**; for a man who **wishes** to act entirely up to his professions of virtue soon meets with what destroys him among so much that is evil.

Hence it is necessary for a prince wishing to hold his own to know how to do wrong, and to make use of it or not according to **necessity**. Therefore, putting on one side **imaginary** things concerning a prince, and discussing those which are real, I say that all men when they are spoken of, and chiefly princes for being

Thesaurus

appears: (*n*) appearing.

depart: (*v*) go, deviate, decess, diverge, start, stray, wander, leave, die, vary, part. ANTONYMS: (*v*) stay, arrive, enter, come, abide, conform, continue, remain, appear, converge, return.

imaginary: (*adj*) fictitious, unreal, false, mythical, illusory, ideal, hypothetical, visionary, fictional, notional, chimerical. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) real, palpable, actual, concrete,

prosaic, normal, true.

necessity: (*n*) demand, need, lack, exigency, essential, compulsion, emergency, distress, must, constraint, necessary. ANTONYMS: (*n*) inessential, treat, unimportance, luxury.

pictured: (*adj*) envisioned, portrayed, graphic, delineate, delineated, impictured, unreal, visualised, visualized, impressed.

preservation: (*n*) maintenance,

keeping, protection, retention, custody, storage, upkeep, care, embalment, saving, conservancy. ANTONYMS: (*n*) release, extinction, abandonment, change, end, neglect. **sooner:** (*adj, adv*) rather, earlier, before, preferably, instead; (*adv*) first, before now, faster, previously, beforehand; (*adj*) prior. **wishes:** (*n*) desires, requirements, requests, needs, will.

more highly placed, are remarkable for some of those qualities which bring them either blame or praise; and thus it is that one is reputed liberal, another **miserly**, using a Tuscan term (because an **avaricious** person in our language is still he who desires to possess by robbery, whilst we call one miserly who deprives himself too much of the use of his own); one is reputed generous, one rapacious; one cruel, one compassionate; one **faithless**, another faithful; one effeminate and cowardly, another bold and brave; one affable, another haughty; one **lascivious**, another chaste; one sincere, another cunning; one hard, another easy; one grave, another frivolous; one religious, another **unbelieving**, and the like. And I know that every one will confess that it would be most **praiseworthy** in a prince to exhibit all the above qualities that are considered good; but because they can neither be entirely possessed nor observed, for human conditions do not permit it, it is necessary for him to be sufficiently prudent that he may know how to avoid the reproach of those vices which would lose him his state; and also to keep himself, if it be possible, from those which would not lose him it; but this not being possible, he may with less hesitation abandon himself to them. And again, he need not make himself uneasy at incurring a reproach for those vices without which the state can only be **saved** with difficulty, for if everything is considered carefully, it will be found that something which looks like virtue, if followed, would be his ruin; whilst something else, which looks like vice, yet followed brings him security and prosperity.

Thesaurus

<p>avaricious: (<i>adj</i>) greedy, grasping, acquisitive, avid, miserly, grabby, parsimonious, penurious; (<i>adj, v</i>) mercenary, sordid, extortionate.</p> <p>faithless: (<i>adj</i>) dishonest, false, traitorous, treacherous, unfaithful, deceitful, untrustworthy, untrue, truthless, mendacious, perfidious. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) loyal, steadfast, true, honest.</p> <p>lascivious: (<i>adj</i>) libidinous, carnal, erotic, licentious, bawdy, impure,</p>	<p>lusty, lustful; (<i>adj, v</i>) dissolute; (<i>adj, adv</i>) fleshly; (<i>v</i>) wanton. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) ascetic.</p> <p>miserly: (<i>adj</i>) mean, close, parsimonious, closefisted, grasping, stingy, tight, measly, penurious; (<i>adj, adv</i>) niggardly; (<i>adv</i>) ungenerous. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) extravagant, graceful.</p> <p>praiseworthy: (<i>adj, v</i>) laudable; (<i>adj</i>) admirable, meritorious, worthy, creditable, good, deserving,</p>	<p>honorable, applaudable, exemplary; (<i>adj, n</i>) excellent. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) blameworthy, disgraceful, despicable, dishonorable, poor, unworthy.</p> <p>saved: (<i>adj</i>) protected, economized, rescued, blessed.</p> <p>unbelieving: (<i>adj</i>) incredulous, disbelieving, sceptical, suspicious, atheistical, nescient, irreligious, atheistic, faithless, unconverted, distrustful.</p>
---	--	--

CHAPTER XVI

CONCERNING LIBERALITY AND MEANNESS

Commencing then with the first of the above-named characteristics, I say that it would be well to be **reputed** liberal. Nevertheless, liberality **exercised** in a way that does not bring you the reputation for it, injures you; for if one exercises it honestly and as it should be exercised, it may not become known, and you will not avoid the **reproach** of its opposite. Therefore, any one wishing to maintain among men the name of liberal is obliged to avoid no attribute of magnificence; so that a prince thus inclined will **consume** in such acts all his property, and will be compelled in the end, if he wish to maintain the name of liberal, to **unduly** weigh down his people, and tax them, and do everything he can to get money. This will soon make him odious to his subjects, and becoming poor he will be little valued by any one; thus, with his liberality, having **offended** many and rewarded few, he is affected by the very first trouble and imperiled by whatever may be the first danger; **recognizing** this himself, and wishing to draw back from it, he runs at once into the reproach of being miserly.

Therefore, a prince, not being able to exercise this virtue of liberality in such a way that it is recognized, except to his cost, if he is wise he ought not to fear the reputation of being mean, for in time he will come to be more considered than if liberal, seeing that with his economy his revenues are enough, that he can defend

Thesaurus

consume: (*v*) exhaust, absorb, dissipate, use, squander, fritter, expend, eat, swallow, burn; (*adj, v*) waste. ANTONYMS: (*v*) save, abstain, conserve, make, store, accumulate, produce, manufacture, hoard, gather, fast.
exercised: (*adj*) applied, distressed, proficient, veteran.
offended: (*adj*) angry, affronted, aggrieved, pained, wronged, annoyed, insulted, shocked, vexed,

resentful, injured. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) indifferent, proud, unconcerned.
recognizing: (*v*) recognize, acknowledge, recognise; (*adj*) conscious, respectful; (*n*) observation.
reproach: (*n, v*) blame, rebuke, charge, abuse, disgrace, reprimand, invective; (*v*) accuse, chide, condemn; (*n*) condemnation. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) praise; (*v*) commend, approve; (*n*) compliment, commendation, approval.

reputed: (*adj*) supposed, renowned, famous, conjectural, assumed, famed, eminent, prominent, alleged, well-known, distinguished. ANTONYM: (*adj*) known.
unduly: (*adv*) too, overly, illegally, inordinately, immoderately, unfairly, unreasonably, extremely, irrationally, over, unjustly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) reasonably, sensibly, moderately, duly, justifiably, fairly.

himself against all attacks, and is able to engage in enterprises without burdening his people; thus it comes to pass that he exercises liberality towards all from whom he does not take, who are **numberless**, and **meanness** towards those to whom he does not give, who are few.

We have not seen great things done in our time except by those who have been considered mean; the rest have failed. Pope Julius the Second was assisted in reaching the **papacy** by a reputation for liberality, yet he did not strive afterwards to keep it up, when he made war on the King of France; and he made many wars without imposing any extraordinary tax on his subjects, for he supplied his additional expenses out of his long **thriftiness**. The present King of Spain would not have undertaken or conquered in so many enterprises if he had been reputed liberal. A prince, therefore, provided that he has not to rob his subjects, that he can defend himself, that he does not become poor and abject, that he is not forced to become rapacious, ought to hold of little account a reputation for being mean, for it is one of those vices which will enable him to govern.

And if any one should say: Caesar obtained empire by liberality, and many others have reached the highest positions by having been liberal, and by being considered so, I answer: Either you are a prince in fact, or in a way to become one. In the first case this liberality is dangerous, in the second it is very necessary to be considered liberal; and Caesar was one of those who wished to become pre-eminent in Rome; but if he had survived after becoming so, and had not **moderated** his expenses, he would have destroyed his government. And if any one should reply: Many have been princes, and have done great things with armies, who have been considered very liberal, I reply: Either a prince spends that which is his own or his subjects' or else that of others. In the first case he ought to be **sparing**, in the second he ought not to neglect any opportunity for liberality. And to the prince who goes forth with his army, supporting it by **pillage**, sack, and extortion, handling that which belongs to others, this liberality is necessary, otherwise he would not be followed by soldiers. And of that which is neither **yours** nor your subjects' you can be a ready **giver**, as were Cyrus,

Thesaurus

giver: (n) contributor, benefactor, abnegator, almsgiver, altruist, supporter, helper, donator, grantor, provider, philanthropist.
meanness: (n) parsimony, closeness, pettiness, avarice, selfishness, baseness, stinginess, niggardliness, miserliness, nastiness; (adj, n) degeneracy. ANTONYMS: (n) generosity, extravagance, decency.
moderated: (adj) tempered, temperate, subdued, dependent, limited, legally

qualified, equal, dependant, certified, qualified, measured.
numberless: (adj) countless, innumerable, multitudinous, infinite, incalculable, endless, uncounted, unnumbered, innumeros, legion, untold. ANTONYM: (adj) few.
papacy: (n) government, pontificate, authorities.
pillage: (n, v) loot, ransack, spoil, rape; (v) despoil, harry, rob, rifle; (n) depredation, despoliation,

devastation.
sparing: (adj, n) economical, saving; (adj, v) scanty, poor, chary, meager, parsimonious, spare, moderate; (adj) thrifty, careful. ANTONYMS: (adj) spendthrift, generous, wasteful, extravagant.
thriftiness: (n) economy, frugality, stinginess, saving, prudence, economic system, frugallness, parsimony.
yours: (adj) own.

Caesar, and Alexander; because it does not take away your reputation if you **squander** that of others, but adds to it; it is only **squandering** your own that injures you.

And there is nothing wastes so rapidly as liberality, for even whilst you exercise it you lose the power to do so, and so become either poor or despised, or else, in avoiding **poverty**, rapacious and **hated**. And a prince should **guard** himself, above all things, against being despised and hated; and liberality **leads** you to both. Therefore it is wiser to have a reputation for meanness that brings reproach without hatred, than to be compelled through seeking a reputation for liberality to **incur** a name for **rapacity** that begets reproach with hatred.

Thesaurus

guard: (*n*) defense, protection, escort, bulwark, watchman, custody, fender; (*n, v*) care, shield, cover; (*adj, n, v*) ward. ANTONYMS: (*v*) endanger, expose, neglect, reveal; (*n*) attacker.
hated: (*adj*) despised, disliked, not liked, reviled, scorned, unloved, unpopular. ANTONYM: (*adj*) precious.
incur: (*n, v*) contract; (*v*) catch, get, incite, begin, cause, encounter, experience, obtain, suffer, receive.

leads: (*n*) slating, pieced leads, slates, pile driving leads, tiling.
poverty: (*n, v*) lack, destitution, penury, need, indigence, want; (*adj, n*) distress; (*n*) pauperism, impoverishment, squalor, deprivation. ANTONYMS: (*n*) wealth, riches, affluence, smartness, luxury, prosperity, fertility, surplus.
rapacity: (*adj, n*) greed, avarice; (*n*) cupidity, edacity, covetousness, rapaciousness, esurience, extortion,

gluttony, voracity; (*adj*) avidity.
squander: (*v*) fritter, dissipate, exhaust, lavish, blow, expend; (*adj, v*) consume, spend, desolate; (*n*) prodigality, dissipation. ANTONYMS: (*v*) conserve, manage.
squandering: (*n, v*) waste; (*adj*) prodigal, profligate, extravagant, lavish; (*n*) extravagance, dissipation, prodigality, damage, lavishness; (*v*) squander. ANTONYMS: (*n*) economy; (*adj*) parsimonious.

CHAPTER XVII

CONCERNING CRUELTY AND CLEMENCY, AND WHETHER IT IS BETTER TO BE LOVED THAN FEARED

Coming now to the other qualities mentioned above, I say that every prince ought to desire to be considered **clement** and not cruel. Nevertheless he ought to take care not to misuse this **clemency**. Cesare Borgia was considered cruel; notwithstanding, his cruelty reconciled the Romagna, unified it, and **restored** it to peace and loyalty. And if this be rightly considered, he will be seen to have been much more **merciful** than the Florentine people, who, to avoid a reputation for cruelty, permitted Pistoia to be destroyed. Therefore a prince, so long as he keeps his subjects united and loyal, ought not to mind the reproach of cruelty; because with a few examples he will be more merciful than those who, through too much mercy, allow disorders to arise, from which follow murders or robberies; for these are **wont** to injure the whole people, whilst those executions which **originate** with a prince offend the individual only.

And of all princes, it is impossible for the new prince to avoid the **imputation** of cruelty, owing to new states being full of dangers. Hence Virgil, through the mouth of Dido, excuses the inhumanity of her reign owing to its being new, saying:

Thesaurus

clemency: (*n*) charity, tenderness, leniency, compassion, pardon, pity, benevolence, quarter, grace; (*adj, n*) kindness, benignity. ANTONYMS: (*n*) blame, cruelty, harshness, strictness, unkindness, vindictiveness, mercilessness.
clement: (*adj, v*) merciful; (*adj*) benevolent, lenient, kind, balmy, beneficent, temperate, gentle, humane, pleasant, forbearing. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) barbarous,

violent, wintry, unforgiving, mean, inclement, harsh, hard, extreme.
imputation: (*n*) blame, charge, accusation, impeachment, attribution, ascription; (*adj, n*) slur; (*adj*) blot, reproach, stain, spot.
merciful: (*adj*) humane, gracious, lenient, compassionate, kind, clement, benign, kindly, gentle, beneficent, forgiving. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) pitiless, merciless, unforgiving, spiteful, harsh, impatient, severe,

hardhearted.
originate: (*v*) begin, arise, initiate, commence, issue, develop, start, come, invent, grow, make. ANTONYMS: (*v*) terminate, kill.
restored: (*adj*) new, healthy, comfortable, convalescent.
wont: (*adj, n*) use, custom, usage; (*n*) practice, tradition, cleanliness, assuetude, assuefaction, convention, rut; (*v*) practise.

*Res **dura**, et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.*

Nevertheless he ought to be slow to believe and to act, nor should he himself show fear, but proceed in a temperate manner with prudence and humanity, so that too much confidence may not make him **incautious** and too much distrust render him intolerable.

Upon this a question arises: whether it be better to be loved than feared or feared than loved? It may be answered that one should wish to be both, but, because it is difficult to unite them in one person, it is much safer to be feared than loved, when, of the two, either must be dispensed with. Because this is to be asserted in general of men, that they are **ungrateful**, **fickle**, false, cowardly, **covetous**, and as long as you succeed they are yours entirely; they will offer you their blood, property, life, and children, as is said above, when the need is far distant; but when it approaches they turn against you. And that prince who, relying entirely on their promises, has neglected other precautions, is ruined; because friendships that are obtained by payments, and not by greatness or nobility of mind, may indeed be earned, but they are not secured, and in time of need cannot be relied upon; and men have less **scruple** in offending one who is beloved than one who is feared, for love is preserved by the link of obligation which, owing to the **baseness** of men, is broken at every opportunity for their advantage; but fear preserves you by a dread of punishment which never fails.

Nevertheless a prince ought to inspire fear in such a way that, if he does not win love, he avoids hatred; because he can endure very well being feared whilst he is not hated, which will always be as long as he abstains from the property of his citizens and subjects and from their women. But when it is necessary for him to proceed against the life of someone, he must do it on proper justification and for manifest cause, but above all things he must keep his hands off the property of others, because men more quickly forget the death of their father than the loss of their patrimony. Besides, pretexts for taking away the property are never

Thesaurus

baseness: (*n*) meanness, despicability, evil, depravity, wickedness, dirtiness, unworthiness, iniquity, infamy, lowness, villainy. ANTONYMS: (*n*) goodness.
covetous: (*adj*) avid, envious, greedy, grasping, acquisitive, miserly, hungry, jealous; (*adj, n*) desirous; (*adj, v*) sordid, mercenary. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) giving, benevolent, sharing.
dura: (*n*) meninx, meninges, dura mater.

fickle: (*adj, v*) erratic, skittish; (*adj*) volatile, capricious, mercurial, mobile, variable, inconsistent, shifting, giddy, inconstant. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) untiring, stable, unchanging, consistent, constant, dependable, predictable, placid, loyal, faithful.
incautious: (*adj*) imprudent, rash, heedless, hasty, unwary, unguarded, inconsiderate, thoughtless, injudicious, unadvised, foolhardy.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) careful, suspicious, prudent, discreet, alert.
scruple: (*adj, v*) hesitate, demur, pause; (*n*) hesitation, qualm, misgiving, distrust, objection; (*n, v*) mistrust; (*v*) falter, question.
ungrateful: (*adj*) unmindful, unthankful, unappreciative, unnatural, ingrate, unpleasant, distasteful, displeasing, unkind, disagreeable, not kind. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) grateful, thankful, appreciative.

wanting; for he who has once begun to live by robbery will always find pretexts for seizing what belongs to others; but reasons for taking life, on the contrary, are more difficult to find and sooner lapse. But when a prince is with his army, and has under control a multitude of soldiers, then it is quite necessary for him to disregard the reputation of cruelty, for without it he would never hold his army united or disposed to its duties.

Among the wonderful deeds of Hannibal this one is **enumerated**: that having led an enormous army, composed of many various **races** of men, to fight in foreign **lands**, no dissensions arose either among them or against the prince, whether in his bad or in his good fortune. This arose from nothing else than his **inhuman** cruelty, which, with his **boundless** valour, made him revered and terrible in the sight of his soldiers, but without that cruelty, his other virtues were not sufficient to produce this effect. And **shortsighted** writers admire his deeds from one point of view and from another condemn the principal cause of them. That it is true his other virtues would not have been sufficient for him may be proved by the case of Scipio, that most excellent man, not only of his own times but within the memory of man, against whom, nevertheless, his army rebelled in Spain; this arose from nothing but his too great **forbearance**, which gave his soldiers more license than is consistent with military discipline. For this he was upbraided in the Senate by Fabius Maximus, and called the corrupter of the Roman soldiery. The Locrians were laid waste by a **legate** of Scipio, yet they were not avenged by him, nor were the **insolence** of the legate punished, owing entirely to his easy nature. Insomuch that someone in the Senate, wishing to excuse him, said there were many men who knew much better how not to err than to correct the errors of others. This disposition, if he had been continued in the command, would have destroyed in time the fame and glory of Scipio; but, he being under the control of the Senate, this injurious characteristic not only concealed itself, but contributed to his glory.

Returning to the question of being feared or loved, I come to the conclusion that, men loving according to their own will and fearing according to that of the

Thesaurus

boundless: (*adj*) limitless, endless, unlimited, infinite, bottomless, incalculable, immense, immeasurable, interminable, unbounded, vast. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) limited, restricted, confined, finite, incomplete, negligible, small.
enumerated: (*adj*) detailed.
forbearance: (*n*) patience, clemency, pardon, abstinence, abstinence, mercy, longanimity, avoidance, postponement, indulgence, restraint.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) impatience, intolerance.
inhuman: (*adj*) heartless, cruel, atrocious, brutal, cold, harsh, ferocious, remorseless, barbarous, relentless, barbaric. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) sympathetic, kind, humane.
insolence: (*n*) impertinence, arrogance, audacity, impudence, effrontery, cheek, assumption, gall, disrespect, haughtiness, crust. ANTONYMS: (*n*) respect, politeness,

meekness, shyness.
lands: (*n*) park, estate, kingdom.
legate: (*n*) envoy, delegate, emissary, deputy, minister, representative, messenger, internuncio, consul, nuncio, ambassador.
races: (*n*) racing, athletics.
shortsighted: (*adj*) improvident, myopic, purblind, short, short-sighted, blind, presbyopic, astigmatic, ametropic, shortest, poor. ANTONYM: (*adj*) farsighted.

prince, a wise prince should **establish** himself on that which is in his own **control** and not in that of **others**; he must **endeavour** only to **avoid hatred**, as is noted.

Thesaurus

avoid: (*v*) shun, parry, avert, escape, evade, ward off, duck, circumvent, prevent, ignore; (*adj, v*) eschew.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) associate, tackle, face, validate, participate, invite, seek, embrace, court, permit, encourage.
control: (*n, v*) command, curb, check, bridle, handle, sway, hold, influence, conduct; (*adj, n*) authority; (*n*) care.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) weakness, unrestraint, expression, excess; (*v*)

share, intensify, rush, risk, resign, relinquish, forsake.
endeavour: (*n*) attempt, effort, pains, trial, try, enterprise, striving, contribution, braving; (*v*) exert, strive.
establish: (*v*) prove, demonstrate, constitute, build, base, appoint, ascertain, fix, determine; (*adj, n, v*) confirm, settle. **ANTONYMS:** (*v*) disprove, terminate, abolish, abrogate, change, disestablish,

eradicate, invalidate, repeal, unsettle, rebut.
hatred: (*n, v*) detestation, enmity, animosity; (*n*) aversion, antipathy, disgust, abhorrence, grudge, anger, abomination, hostility. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) liking, adoration, affection, attraction, goodwill, kindness, delight, friendliness, admiration.
others: (*n*) rest, cessation, lie, lave, LAN, ease, acquiesce, intermission.

CHAPTER XVIII

CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH PRINCES SHOULD KEEP FAITH

Every one admits how praiseworthy it is in a prince to keep faith, and to live with integrity and not with craft. Nevertheless our experience has been that those princes who have done great things have held good faith of little account, and have known how to **circumvent** the **intellect** of men by craft, and in the end have overcome those who have relied on their word. You must know there are two ways of **contesting**, the one by the law, the other by force; the first method is proper to men, the second to **beasts**; but because the first is frequently not sufficient, it is necessary to have recourse to the second. Therefore it is necessary for a prince to understand how to avail himself of the beast and the man. This has been **figuratively** taught to princes by ancient writers, who describe how Achilles and many other princes of old were given to the Centaur Chiron to nurse, who brought them up in his discipline; which means solely that, as they had for a teacher one who was half beast and half man, so it is necessary for a prince to know how to make use of both natures, and that one without the other is not **durable**. A prince, therefore, being compelled **knowingly** to adopt the beast, ought to choose the fox and the lion; because the lion cannot defend himself against snares and the fox cannot defend himself against **wolves**.

Thesaurus

beasts: (*n*) stock.

circumvent: (*v*) elude, avoid, evade, besiege, cheat, skirt, escape, dodge, outwit; (*adv, v*) surround, compass. ANTONYMS: (*v*) assist, confront, aid, help.

contesting: (*n*) disputation; (*adj*) rival.

durable: (*adj, v*) stable, fast; (*adj*) lasting, permanent, sturdy, strong, serviceable, enduring, firm, tough, abiding. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) weak, flimsy, lightweight, undependable,

temporary, shoddy, cheap, unstable, soft, insubstantial, fickle.

figuratively: (*adv*) allegorically, symbolically, tropically, typically, representatively, parabolically, parabolically, flowerily, symbolically, floridly, figurally. ANTONYM: (*adv*) factually.

intellect: (*n*) mind, intelligence, understanding, reason, brains, head, intellectual, apprehension, psyche, genius, brainpower. ANTONYM: (*n*)

stupidity.

knowingly: (*adj, adv, v*) wittingly; (*adv*) intentionally, consciously, designedly, shrewdly, on purpose, purposely, wisely, wilfully, ingeniously; (*adv, v*) by design. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) accidentally, unintentionally, unwittingly, openly. **wolves:** (*n*) jackals, skunks, raccoons, panthers, order Carnivora, lions, tigers, foxes, cats, Carnivora, Canis.

Therefore, it is necessary to be a fox to discover the snares and a lion to terrify the wolves. Those who rely simply on the lion do not understand what they are about. Therefore a wise lord cannot, nor ought he to, keep faith when such observance may be turned against him, and when the **reasons** that caused him to pledge it exist no longer. If men were entirely good this **precept** would not hold, but because they are bad, and will not keep faith with you, you too are not bound to observe it with them. Nor will there ever be wanting to a prince legitimate reasons to excuse this non-observance. Of this endless modern examples could be given, showing how many treaties and engagements have been made void and of no effect through the **faithlessness** of princes; and he who has known best how to employ the fox has succeeded best.

But it is necessary to know well how to disguise this characteristic, and to be a great **pretender** and **dissembler**; and men are so simple, and so subject to present **necessities**, that he who seeks to deceive will always find someone who will allow himself to be deceived. One recent example I cannot pass over in silence. Alexander the Sixth did nothing else but deceive men, nor ever thought of doing otherwise, and he always found victims; for there never was a man who had greater power in **asserting**, or who with greater oaths would **affirm** a thing, yet would observe it less; nevertheless his deceits always succeeded according to his wishes, because he well understood this side of mankind.

Therefore it is unnecessary for a prince to have all the good qualities I have enumerated, but it is very necessary to appear to have them. And I shall dare to say this also, that to have them and always to observe them is **injurious**, and that to appear to have them is useful; to appear merciful, faithful, humane, religious, upright, and to be so, but with a mind so framed that should you require not to be so, you may be able and know how to change to the opposite.

And you have to understand this, that a prince, especially a new one, cannot observe all those things for which men are esteemed, being often forced, in order to maintain the state, to act contrary to fidelity, friendship, humanity, and religion. Therefore it is necessary for him to have a mind ready to turn itself accordingly as the winds and variations of fortune force it, yet, as I have said

Thesaurus

affirm: (*v*) prove, assert, declare, protest, avow, maintain, approve, accept, assure, profess, promise.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) negate, veto, nullify, refute, repress.
asserting: (*v*) affirm; (*adj*) declaratory, declarative, evidentiary; (*n*) assertion.
dissembler: (*n*) deceiver, charmer, trickster, dissimulator, sham, impostor, dissimuler, phoney, cheat, Tartuffe, tartufe.
faithlessness: (*n*) dishonesty,

infidelity, falseness, treachery, unfaithfulness, perfidy, betrayal, inconstancy, deceitfulness, duplicity, fraud. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) loyalty, fidelity, allegiance, dedication, honesty.
injurious: (*adj*) evil, harmful, hurtful, destructive, bad, disadvantageous, detrimental, adverse, deleterious, inimical, damaging. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) healing, favorable, healthy, helpful, advantageous, beneficial.

necessities: (*n*) supplies, necessity, essential, wants, support, subsistence, requirement, bread.
precept: (*n*) canon, decree, command, mandate, charge, lesson, injunction, law, commandment, principle; (*adj, n*) rule.
pretender: (*n*) fraud, fake, imposter, sham, hypocrite, claimant, cheat, quack, shammer, humbug; (*v*) fanfaron.
reasons: (*n*) proof.

above, not to **diverge** from the good if he can avoid doing so, but, if compelled, then to know how to set about it.

For this reason a prince ought to take care that he never lets anything slip from his lips that is not **replete** with the above-named five qualities, that he may appear to him who sees and **hears** him altogether merciful, faithful, **humane**, upright, and religious. There is nothing more necessary to appear to have than this last quality, inasmuch as men judge generally more by the eye than by the hand, because it belongs to everybody to see you, to few to come in touch with you. Every one sees what you appear to be, few really know what you are, and those few dare not oppose themselves to the opinion of the many, who have the **majesty** of the state to defend them; and in the actions of all men, and especially of princes, which it is not prudent to challenge, one judges by the result.

For that reason, let a prince have the credit of **conquering** and holding his state, the means will always be considered honest, and he will be praised by everybody; because the **vulgar** are always taken by what a thing seems to be and by what comes of it; and in the world there are only the vulgar, for the few find a place there only when the many have no ground to rest on.

One prince of the present time, whom it is not well to name, never preaches anything else but peace and good faith, and to both he is most hostile, and either, if he had kept it, would have deprived him of reputation and kingdom many a time.

Thesaurus

conquering: (*adj*) triumphant, winning, overcoming, glorious, proud, successful; (*n*) conquest, seizure, reverse, subjection, subjugation.

diverge: (*v*) deviate, vary, differ, digress, divaricate, fork, disagree, split, separate, branch, depart.
ANTONYMS: (*v*) conform, concur, meet, agree, join, merge, unify, unite, coincide.

hears: (*v*) hear.

humane: (*adj, n*) gentle, compassionate, beneficent, gracious; (*adj*) clement, kind, charitable, merciful, good, tender, benignant.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) inhumane, foul, harsh, selfish.

majesty: (*adj, n*) grandeur, splendor, nobility; (*n*) dignity, loftiness, magnificence, stateliness, greatness, king, royalty, highness.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) austerity, simplicity.

replete: (*adj*) fraught, profuse, excessive, inordinate, exuberant, overmuch, satisfied; (*v*) fill, take, satiate, cloy. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) hungry.

vulgar: (*adj*) rude, coarse, plebeian, nasty, common, foul, indecent, gross, unrefined; (*adj, n*) low, vile.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) refined, sophisticated, tasteful, polite, aesthetic, muted, fashionable, decent, artistic, pleasant, clean.

CHAPTER XIX

THAT ONE SHOULD AVOID BEING DESPISED AND HATED

Now, concerning the characteristics of which mention is made above, I have spoken of the more important ones, the others I wish to discuss briefly under this generality, that the prince must consider, as has been in part said before, how to avoid those things which will make him hated or **contemptible**; and as often as he shall have succeeded he will have fulfilled his part, and he need not fear any danger in other reproaches.

It makes him hated above all things, as I have said, to be rapacious, and to be a **violator** of the property and women of his subjects, from both of which he must abstain. And when neither their property nor their **honor** is touched, the majority of men live content, and he has only to contend with the ambition of a few, whom he can curb with ease in many ways.

It makes him contemptible to be considered fickle, frivolous, effeminate, mean-spirited, **irresolute**, from all of which a prince should guard himself as from a rock; and he should endeavour to show in his actions greatness, courage, gravity, and **fortitude**; and in his private **dealings** with his subjects let him show that his judgments are irrevocable, and maintain himself in such reputation that no one can hope either to deceive him or to get round him.

Thesaurus

contemptible: (*adj*) abject, mean, base, pitiful, little, worthless, unworthy, miserable, ignoble, abominable, shameful. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) estimable, admired, deserving, worthy, honorable, respectable, respectful, noble, generous, commendable, good.
dealings: (*n*) business, dealing, relations, traffic, proceedings, transaction, affairs, contact, intercourse, trade, communication.

fortitude: (*n*) bravery, endurance, grit, pluck, backbone, determination, tenacity, firmness, strength; (*adj, n*) guts, spunk. ANTONYMS: (*n*) cowardice, frailty, impatience.
honor: (*n, v*) respect, reputation, glory, fame, reward; (*n*) award, accolade, reverence; (*v*) celebrate; (*adj, n, v*) worship, grace. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) dishonor, disgrace; (*n*) shame, humiliation, wickedness, contempt, insult; (*v*) break, ignore, disrespect,

discredit.

irresolute: (*adj*) hesitant, uncertain, hesitating, infirm, spineless, doubtful, weak, undecided, fickle, fluctuating, inconstant. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) resolute, firm, stubborn, unyielding, determined, decided, decisive, strong, confident.
violator: (*n*) lawbreaker, debaucher, ravisher, offender, rapist, libertine, outlaw, stunner, peach, mantrap, malefactor.

That prince is highly esteemed who conveys this impression of himself, and he who is highly esteemed is not easily **conspired** against; for, provided it is well known that he is an excellent man and revered by his people, he can only be attacked with difficulty. For this reason a prince ought to have two fears, one from within, on account of his subjects, the other from without, on account of external powers. From the latter he is defended by being well armed and having good allies, and if he is well armed he will have good friends, and affairs will always remain quiet within when they are quiet without, unless they should have been already disturbed by conspiracy; and even should affairs outside be disturbed, if he has carried out his preparations and has lived as I have said, as long as he does not despair, he will resist every attack, as I said Nabis the Spartan did.

But concerning his subjects, when affairs outside are disturbed he has only to fear that they will conspire secretly, from which a prince can easily secure himself by avoiding being hated and despised, and by keeping the people satisfied with him, which it is most necessary for him to **accomplish**, as I said above at length. And one of the most **efficacious** remedies that a prince can have against conspiracies is not to be hated and despised by the people, for he who conspires against a prince always expects to please them by his removal; but when the **conspirator** can only look forward to offending them, he will not have the courage to take such a course, for the difficulties that confront a conspirator are infinite. And as experience shows, many have been the conspiracies, but few have been successful; because he who conspires cannot act alone, nor can he take a companion except from those whom he believes to be **malcontents**, and as soon as you have opened your mind to a malcontent you have given him the material with which to content himself, for by **denouncing** you he can look for every advantage; so that, seeing the gain from this course to be assured, and seeing the other to be doubtful and full of dangers, he must be a very rare friend, or a thoroughly **obstinate** enemy of the prince, to keep faith with you.

And, to reduce the matter into a small compass, I say that, on the side of the conspirator, there is nothing but fear, jealousy, prospect of punishment to terrify

Thesaurus

accomplish: (<i>v</i>) perform, reach, do, compass, perfect, attain, make, fulfill, realize, execute, carry out. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) abandon, neglect, choke, blow, lose.	confederate.	grumbler, croaker, insurgent, somebody; (<i>adj</i>) disaffected, disgruntled, rebellious.
conspirator: (<i>n</i>) accomplice, traitor, confederate, betrayer, archtraitor, coconspirator, malefactor, crook, felon, outlaw, criminal.	denouncing: (<i>v</i>) denounce; (<i>adj</i>) disparaging, critical, reproving, censorious, disapproving.	obstinate: (<i>adj</i>) obdurate, inflexible, intractable, determined, inveterate, disobedient, willful, stubborn, contrary, wayward, dogged.
conspire: (<i>v</i>) concur, complot, connive, plot, plan, cabal, contribute, collaborate, conspiring, intrigue,	efficacious: (<i>adj, n</i>) effective, effectual, efficient; (<i>adj</i>) potent, operative, powerful, valid, active, energetic, sovereign, successful. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) unproductive, inefficient, incapable, ineffective, useless.	ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) flexible, amenable, irresolute, cooperative, easygoing, docile, biddable, agreeable, accommodating, malleable, gentle.
	malcontent: (<i>adj, v</i>) dissatisfied; (<i>n</i>) dissatisfaction, discontent, rebel,	

him; but on the side of the prince there is the majesty of the principality, the laws, the protection of friends and the state to defend him; so that, adding to all these things the popular goodwill, it is impossible that any one should be so rash as to conspire. For whereas in general the conspirator has to fear before the execution of his **plot**, in this case he has also to fear the **sequel** to the crime; because on account of it he has the people for an enemy, and thus cannot hope for any escape.

Endless examples could be given on this subject, but I will be content with one, brought to pass within the memory of our fathers. Messer Annibale Bentivogli, who was prince in Bologna (grandfather of the present Annibale), having been murdered by the Canneschi, who had conspired against him, not one of his family survived but Messer Giovanni, who was in childhood: immediately after his assassination the people rose and murdered all the Canneschi. This sprung from the popular goodwill which the house of Bentivogli enjoyed in those days in Bologna; which was so great that, although none remained there after the death of Annibale who was able to rule the state, the Bolognese, having information that there was one of the Bentivogli family in Florence, who up to that time had been considered the son of a **blacksmith**, sent to Florence for him and gave him the government of their city, and it was ruled by him until Messer Giovanni came in due course to the government.

For this reason I consider that a prince ought to reckon conspiracies of little account when his people hold him in **esteem**; but when it is hostile to him, and bears hatred towards him, he ought to fear everything and everybody. And **well-ordered** states and wise princes have taken every care not to drive the nobles to **desperation**, and to keep the people satisfied and **contented**, for this is one of the most important objects a prince can have.

Among the best ordered and governed kingdoms of our times is France, and in it are found many good institutions on which depend the liberty and security of the king; of these the first is the parliament and its authority, because he who founded the kingdom, knowing the ambition of the nobility and their boldness, considered that a bit to their mouths would be necessary to hold them in; and, on

Thesaurus

blacksmith: (*n*) farrier, horseshoer, forger, locksmith, metalworker, sailmaker, wheelwright, smithy, smith.

contented: (*adj*) content, happy, comfortable, quiet, cheerful, smug, complacent, satisfied, easy, proud, delighted. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) discontented, unhappy, depressed, unsatisfied, sad, anxious.

desperation: (*adj, n*) despair, fury, rage; (*n*) recklessness, foolhardiness,

desperateness, burst, confusion, trouble, misery; (*adj*) raving. ANTONYMS: (*n*) optimism, confidence, hopefulness, hope, happiness, caution, prudence, calmness.

esteem: (*n*) deference, admiration; (*n, v*) respect, value, consideration, account; (*v*) appreciate, deem, adore, admire, count. ANTONYMS: (*v*) scorn, hate, disdain, insult, despise, abominate, abhor, dislike, reject; (*n*)

disesteem, disapproval.

plot: (*n, v*) plan, intrigue, cabal, plat, scheme, design, chart; (*n*) lot, patch, graph; (*v*) conspire.

sequel: (*n*) sequence, result, issue, aftermath, continuation, continuance, outcome, consequence, ending, upshot, outgrowth. ANTONYM: (*n*) prelude.

well-ordered: (*adj*) systematic, businesslike.

the other side, knowing the hatred of the people, founded in fear, against the nobles, he wished to protect them, yet he was not anxious for this to be the particular care of the king; therefore, to take away the reproach which he would be liable to from the nobles for favouring the people, and from the people for favouring the nobles, he set up an arbiter, who should be one who could beat down the great and favour the lesser without reproach to the king. Neither could you have a better or a more prudent arrangement, or a greater source of security to the king and kingdom. From this one can draw another important conclusion that princes ought to leave affairs of reproach to the management of others, and keep those of grace in their own hands. And further, I consider that a prince ought to **cherish** the nobles, but not so as to make himself hated by the people.

It may appear, perhaps, to some who have examined the lives and deaths of the Roman emperors that many of them would be an example contrary to my opinion, seeing that some of them lived **nobly** and showed great qualities of soul, nevertheless they have lost their empire or have been killed by subjects who have conspired against them. Wishing, therefore, to answer these objections, I will recall the characters of some of the emperors, and will show that the causes of their ruin were not different to those alleged by me; at the same time I will only submit for consideration those things that are noteworthy to him who studies the affairs of those times.

It seems to me sufficient to take all those emperors who succeeded to the empire from Marcus the **philosopher** down to Maximinus; they were Marcus and his son Commodus, Pertinax, Julian, Severus and his son Antoninus Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander, and Maximinus.

There is first to note that, whereas in other principalities the ambition of the nobles and the insolence of the people only have to be **contended** with, the Roman emperors had a third difficulty in having to put up with the cruelty and **avarice** of their soldiers, a matter so **beset** with difficulties that it was the ruin of many; for it was a hard thing to give satisfaction both to soldiers and people; because the people loved peace, and for this reason they loved the **uninspiring** prince, whilst the soldiers loved the **warlike** prince who was bold, cruel, and

Thesaurus

avarice: (<i>n</i>) cupidity, covetousness, rapacity, avariciousness, avidity, eagerness, voracity, voraciousness, stinginess; (<i>adj, n</i>) greediness; (<i>adj</i>) extortion. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) philanthropy, benevolence, charity.	ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) hate, scorn, reject, denounce, despise, neglect.	necessitarian, moralist, theorist, wisdom, pundit, mechanist.
beset: (<i>v</i>) beleaguer, afflict, assault, siege, molest, worry, attack, plague, obsess, assail; (<i>adv, v</i>) surround.	contended: (<i>adj</i>) controversial.	uninspiring: (<i>adj</i>) unambitious, undesirous, unattracted, unsollicitous, unboastful, unobtrusive, unostentatious, unassuming.
cherish: (<i>v</i>) care for, nurture, treasure, entertain, cultivate, bosom, prize, esteem, harbor; (<i>n, v</i>) hug, foster.	nobly: (<i>adv</i>) generously, magnificently, grandly, greatly, splendidly, honorably, heroically, aristocratically, bravely, magnanimously, courageously. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) immorally, poorly, timidly.	warlike: (<i>adj</i>) military, belligerent, bellicose, pugnacious, combative, aggressive, armigerous, hostile, unfriendly, unpacific, militant.
	philosopher: (<i>n</i>) thinker, bacon, libertarian, gymnosophist, empiricist,	ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) harmonizing, friendly.

rapacious, which qualities they were quite willing he should exercise upon the people, so that they could get double pay and give vent to their own **greed** and cruelty. Hence it arose that those emperors were always **overthrown** who, either by birth or training, had no great authority, and most of them, especially those who came new to the principality, recognizing the difficulty of these two opposing humours, were inclined to give satisfaction to the soldiers, caring little about injuring the people. Which course was necessary, because, as princes cannot help being hated by someone, they ought, in the first place, to avoid being hated by every one, and when they cannot compass this, they ought to endeavour with the utmost **diligence** to avoid the hatred of the most powerful. Therefore, those emperors who through **inexperience** had need of special favour adhered more readily to the soldiers than to the people; a course which turned out advantageous to them or not, accordingly as the prince knew how to maintain authority over them.

From these causes it arose that Marcus, Pertinax, and Alexander, being all men of modest life, lovers of justice, enemies to cruelty, humane, and **benignant**, came to a sad end except Marcus; he alone lived and died honoured, because he had succeeded to the **throne** by hereditary title, and owed nothing either to the soldiers or the people; and afterwards, being possessed of many virtues which made him respected, he always kept both orders in their places whilst he lived, and was neither hated nor despised.

But Pertinax was created emperor against the wishes of the soldiers, who, being accustomed to live **licentiously** under Commodus, could not endure the honest life to which Pertinax wished to reduce them; thus, having given cause for hatred, to which hatred there was added contempt for his old age, he was overthrown at the very beginning of his administration. And here it should be noted that hatred is acquired as much by good works as by bad ones, therefore, as I said before, a prince wishing to keep his state is very often forced to do evil; for when that body is corrupt whom you think you have need of to maintain yourself—it may be either the people or the soldiers or the nobles—you have to

Thesaurus

benignant: (*adj*) benevolent, benign, gracious, merciful, humane, kindly, kind, good, mild, genial, fond.

ANTONYM: (*adj*) malign.

diligence: (*n*) assiduity, industry, attention, application, assiduousness, concentration, activity, perseverance, carefulness, sedulity, industriousness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) carelessness, indolence, feebleness, slackness, negligence, sloth.

greed: (*n*) cupidity, covetousness,

avariciousness, desire, appetite, rapacity, voracity, voraciousness, gluttony, stinginess, insatiability.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) moderation, temperance.

inexperience: (*adj*) inexperienced, inexterity, incomprehension, inability; (*adj, n*) simplicity; (*n*) freshness, innocence, ignorance, newness, callowness, unfamiliarity.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) skillfulness, sophistication, wisdom.

licentiously: (*adv*) loosely, profligately, dissolutely, obscenely, lustfully, filthily, freely, promiscuously, dissipatedly, wildly, salaciously.

overthrown: (*adj*) overcome, conquered, battered, overpowered, dejected, cast down, dissolute, doomed, flooded, discomfit, mat.

throne: (*v*) enthrone; (*n*) can, stool, place, fecal matter, potty, chair, cathedra, lavatory, crapper, pot.

submit to its humours and to **gratify** them, and then good works will do you harm.

But let us come to Alexander, who was a man of such great goodness, that among the other praises which are accorded him is this, that in the **fourteen** years he held the empire no one was ever put to death by him unjudged; nevertheless, being considered effeminate and a man who allowed himself to be governed by his mother, he became despised, the army conspired against him, and murdered him.

Turning now to the opposite characters of Commodus, Severus, Antoninus Caracalla, and Maximinus, you will find them all cruel and rapacious—men who, to satisfy their soldiers, did not hesitate to commit every kind of **iniquity** against the people; and all, except Severus, came to a bad end; but in Severus there was so much valour that, keeping the soldiers friendly, although the people were oppressed by him, he reigned successfully; for his valour made him so much admired in the sight of the soldiers and people that the latter were kept in a way astonished and **awed** and the former respectful and satisfied. And because the actions of this man, as a new prince, were great, I wish to show briefly that he knew well how to **counterfeit** the fox and the lion, which natures, as I said above, it is necessary for a prince to imitate.

Knowing the **sloth** of the Emperor Julian, he persuaded the army in Sclavonia, of which he was captain, that it would be right to go to Rome and avenge the death of Pertinax, who had been killed by the **praetorian** soldiers; and under this pretext, without appearing to aspire to the throne, he moved the army on Rome, and reached Italy before it was known that he had started. On his arrival at Rome, the Senate, through fear, elected him emperor and killed Julian. After this there remained for Severus, who wished to make himself master of the whole empire, two difficulties; one in Asia, where Niger, head of the Asiatic army, had caused himself to be proclaimed emperor; the other in the west where Albinus was, who also aspired to the throne. And as he considered it dangerous to declare himself hostile to both, he decided to attack Niger and to **deceive** Albinus. To the latter he wrote that, being elected emperor by the Senate, he was

Thesaurus

awed: (*adj*) frightened, groveling, reverential, reverent, overwhelmed, overcome, intimidated, worshipful, impressed, fearful, abominable.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unawed, irreverent.
counterfeit: (*adj, n, v*) sham; (*n, v*) copy, duplicate; (*adj, v*) mock, falsify; (*adj*) false, artificial, assumed; (*adj, n*) imitation; (*v*) forge, ape.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) genuine, real, authentic, true, actual; (*n*) original.

deceive: (*v*) cheat, circumvent, bamboozle, pretend, hoax, fool, cozen, trick, beguile; (*n, v*) dupe; (*n*) fraud. ANTONYMS: (*v*) guide, inform, undeceive, protect.
fourteen: (*adj, n*) XIV.
gratify: (*v*) delight, please, appease, accommodate, satisfy, amuse, suit, indulge, cater; (*n, v*) humor; (*adj*) contented. ANTONYMS: (*v*) dissatisfy, displease, disappoint.
iniquity: (*adj, n*) depravity; (*n*)

inequity, wickedness, immorality, injustice, crime, sin, vice, darkness, villainy, sinfulness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) goodness, good.
praetorian: (*adj*) corrupt, praetorial, pretorial, unprincipled; (*n*) corrupter, die-hard.
sloth: (*n*) laziness, idleness, indolence, lethargy, lazy, acedia, inactivity, inaction, inertia, listlessness, slothfulness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) energy, liveliness.

willing to share that dignity with him and sent him the title of Caesar; and, moreover, that the Senate had made Albinus his colleague; which things were accepted by Albinus as true. But after Severus had conquered and **killed** Niger, and settled oriental affairs, he returned to Rome and complained to the Senate that Albinus, little recognizing the benefits that he had received from him, had by **treachery** sought to murder him, and for this **ingratitude** he was compelled to punish him. Afterwards he sought him out in France, and took from him his government and life. He who will, therefore, carefully examine the actions of this man will find him a most valiant lion and a most cunning fox; he will find him feared and respected by every one, and not hated by the army; and it need not be wondered at that he, a new man, was able to hold the empire so well, because his supreme renown always protected him from that hatred which the people might have **conceived** against him for his violence.

But his son **Antoninus** was a most eminent man, and had very excellent qualities, which made him admirable in the sight of the people and acceptable to the soldiers, for he was a warlike man, most enduring of fatigue, a **despiser** of all delicate food and other luxuries, which caused him to be beloved by the armies. Nevertheless, his **ferocity** and cruelties were so great and so **unheard** of that, after endless single murders, he killed a large number of the people of Rome and all those of Alexandria. He became hated by the whole world, and also feared by those he had around him, to such an extent that he was murdered in the midst of his army by a **centurion**. And here it must be noted that such- like deaths, which are deliberately inflicted with a resolved and desperate courage, cannot be **avoided** by princes, because any one who does not fear to die can inflict them; but a prince may fear them the less because they are very rare; he has only to be careful not to do any grave injury to those whom he employs or has around him in the service of the state. Antoninus had not taken this care, but had **contumeliously** killed a brother of that centurion, whom also he daily threatened, yet retained in his **bodyguard**; which, as it turned out, was a rash thing to do, and proved the emperor's ruin.

Thesaurus

antoninus: (*n*) Aurelius, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius.

avoided: (*adj*) unpopular.

bodyguard: (*n*) guard, guardian, beefeater, attendant, protector, detachment, warden, sentry, lifeguard, retinue; (*v*) champion.

centurion: (*n*) captain, Colonel, lieutenant colonel, major.

conceived: (*adj*) formed.

contumeliously: (*adv*) superciliously,

cavalierly, haughtily, disdainfully, scornfully, abusively, overbearingly, bumptiously, reproachfully, offensively, overweeningly.

despiser: (*n*) contemner.

ferocity: (*n*) violence, cruelty, ferociousness, fury, rage, truculence, atrocity, fierceness, wildness, vehemence, anger. ANTONYMS: (*n*) meekness, friendliness, serenity.

ingratitude: (*n*) oblivion of benefits, thanklessness, ungratefulness,

feeling. ANTONYM: (*n*) gratitude.

killed: (*n*) casualty; (*adj*) fallen.

treachery: (*n*) betrayal, disloyalty, infidelity, duplicity, treason, perfidy, falseness, faithlessness, perfidiousness, guile, dishonesty. ANTONYMS: (*n*) loyalty, faithfulness, fidelity, reliability, allegiance, goodness.

unheard: (*adj*) aspirated, atonic, deaf, indistinct, involving surds, nonvocal, radical, sharp, silent, surd, irrational.

But let us come to Commodus, to whom it should have been very easy to hold the empire, for, being the son of Marcus, he had inherited it, and he had only to follow in the **footsteps** of his father to please his people and soldiers; but, being by nature cruel and brutal, he gave himself up to amusing the soldiers and **corrupting** them, so that he might indulge his rapacity upon the people; on the other hand, not maintaining his dignity, often descending to the theatre to compete with gladiators, and doing other vile things, little worthy of the imperial majesty, he fell into contempt with the soldiers, and being hated by one party and despised by the other, he was conspired against and was killed.

It remains to discuss the character of Maximinus. He was a very warlike man, and the armies, being disgusted with the **effeminacy** of Alexander, of whom I have already spoken, killed him and elected Maximinus to the throne. This he did not possess for long, for two things made him hated and despised; the one, his having kept sheep in Thrace, which brought him into contempt (it being well known to all, and considered a great **indignity** by every one), and the other, his having at the accession to his dominions deferred going to Rome and taking possession of the imperial seat; he had also **gained** a reputation for the utmost ferocity by having, through his prefects in Rome and elsewhere in the empire, practised many cruelties, so that the whole world was moved to anger at the meanness of his birth and to fear at his barbarity. First Africa rebelled, then the Senate with all the people of Rome, and all Italy conspired against him, to which may be added his own army; this latter, besieging Aquileia and meeting with difficulties in taking it, were disgusted with his cruelties, and fearing him less when they found so many against him, murdered him.

I do not wish to discuss Heliogabalus, Macrinus, or Julian, who, being thoroughly contemptible, were quickly wiped out; but I will bring this discourse to a conclusion by saying that princes in our times have this difficulty of giving **inordinate** satisfaction to their soldiers in a far less degree, because, notwithstanding one has to give them some **indulgence**, that is soon done; none of these princes have armies that are veterans in the **governance** and administration of provinces, as were the armies of the Roman Empire; and

Thesaurus

corrupting: (<i>adj</i>) noxious, harmful, degrading, unwholesome, corruption, baneful, debasing, demeaning, humiliating, infectious, injurious.	gained: (<i>adj</i>) extrinsic.	delight; (<i>n</i>) allowance, extravagance, debauchery, hobby, tolerance, luxury, enjoyment, leniency, pardon.
effeminacy: (<i>n</i>) effeminateness, unmanliness, effemination, emasculation, enervation, femininity, weakness, sissiness, sybaritism; (<i>adj</i>) feminality, timidity.	governance: (<i>n</i>) government, administration, management, domination, governing, direction, ruling, establishment, bench, brass, executive.	ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) denial, virtue, intolerance, uprightness, necessity, indifference, dismay, severity.
footsteps: (<i>n</i>) road, footprints, way, trail, path, track, footpath.	indignity: (<i>n</i>) dishonor, contumely, humiliation, contempt, outrage, disdain, offence, disgrace, degradation; (<i>n, v</i>) insult, abuse. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) honor, glory, pride.	inordinate: (<i>adj</i>) immoderate, extravagant, exorbitant, undue, exuberant, unconscionable, unreasonable, fulsome, irregular, extreme, preposterous. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) moderate, small.
	indulgence: (<i>adj, n</i>) gratification,	

whereas it was then more necessary to give satisfaction to the soldiers than to the people, it is now more necessary to all princes, except the Turk and the Soldan, to satisfy the people rather the soldiers, because the people are the more powerful.

From the above I have excepted the Turk, who always keeps round him twelve thousand **infantry** and fifteen thousand cavalry on which depend the security and strength of the kingdom, and it is necessary that, putting aside every consideration for the people, he should keep them his friends. The kingdom of the Soldan is similar; being entirely in the hands of soldiers, it follows again that, without regard to the people, he must keep them his friends. But you must note that the state of the Soldan is unlike all other principalities, for the reason that it is like the Christian pontificate, which cannot be called either an hereditary or a newly formed principality; because the sons of the old prince are not the **heirs**, but he who is elected to that position by those who have authority, and the sons remain only noblemen. And this being an ancient custom, it cannot be called a new principality, because there are none of those difficulties in it that are met with in new ones; for although the prince is new, the constitution of the state is old, and it is **framed** so as to receive him as if he were its hereditary lord.

But returning to the subject of our discourse, I say that whoever will consider it will acknowledge that either hatred or **contempt** has been fatal to the above-named emperors, and it will be recognized also how it happened that, a number of them acting in one way and a number in another, only one in each way came to a happy end and the rest to unhappy ones. Because it would have been useless and dangerous for Pertinax and Alexander, being new princes, to imitate Marcus, who was heir to the principality; and likewise it would have been utterly **destructive** to Caracalla, Commodus, and Maximinus to have imitated Severus, they not having sufficient valour to enable them to **tread** in his footsteps. Therefore a prince, new to the principality, cannot imitate the actions of Marcus, nor, again, is it necessary to follow those of Severus, but he ought to take from Severus those parts which are necessary to found his state, and from Marcus those which are proper and **glorious** to keep a state that may already be stable and firm.

Thesaurus

contempt: (*n, v*) scorn; (*v*) despise; (*n*) disrespect, derision, mockery, disregard, ridicule, shame, slight, reproach, discourtesy. ANTONYMS: (*n*) approval, admiration, regard, honor, esteem.

destructive: (*adj*) deadly, hurtful, malign, injurious, fatal, mischievous, noxious, pernicious, harmful, evil, baleful. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) constructive, creative, productive, building, aiding, assisting, helpful,

positive, preserving, benign.

framed: (*adj*) counterfeit, prepared, orderly, methodical, spurious. ANTONYM: (*adj*) unframed.

glorious: (*adj*) distinguished, beautiful, bright, celebrated, brilliant, eminent, magnificent, super, great, splendid; (*adj, v*) illustrious. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) sorrowful, despicable, horrible, shameful, lowly.

heir: (*n*) beneficiary, successor, offspring, inheritor, heiress, receiver,

progeny, heritor, descendant, scion, issue. ANTONYMS: (*n*) ancestor, donor.

heirs: (*n*) family, posterity, issue.

infantry: (*n*) foot soldier, infantryman, artillery, army unit, army, base, cavalry, dragoon, ft, fundament, groundwork.

tread: (*n, v*) pace, walk, rate, march, tramp; (*n*) gait, stride, footstep, footfall, track; (*v*) trample.

CHAPTER XX

ARE FORTRESSES, AND MANY OTHER THINGS TO WHICH PRINCES OFTEN RESORT, ADVANTAGEOUS OR HURTFUL?

1. Some princes, so as to hold securely the state, have **disarmed** their subjects; others have kept their subject towns **distracted** by factions; others have **fostered** enmities against themselves; others have laid themselves out to gain over those whom they distrusted in the beginning of their governments; some have built fortresses; some have overthrown and **destroyed** them. And although one cannot give a final judgment on all of these things unless one possesses the **particulars** of those states in which a decision has to be made, nevertheless I will speak as **comprehensively** as the matter of itself will admit.

2. There never was a new prince who has disarmed his subjects; rather when he has found them disarmed he has always armed them, because, by **arming** them, those arms become yours, those men who were distrusted become **faithful**, and those who were faithful are kept so, and your subjects become your adherents. And whereas all subjects cannot be armed, yet when those whom you do arm are benefited, the others can be handled more freely, and this difference in their treatment, which they quite understand, makes the former your dependents, and the latter, considering it to be necessary that those who have the

Thesaurus

arming: (*n*) arms, militarisation, mobilization, militarization, mobilisation, armed, outfitting, equipping.

comprehensively: (*adv*) extensively, thoroughly, fully, sweepingly, widely, completely, expansively, broadly, capaciously, exhaustively, Catholicly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) superficially, carelessly.

destroyed: (*adj*) ruined, lost, desolate, shattered, desolated, broken,

depressed, dead, damaged, undone, fallen. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) preserved, living.

disarmed: (*adj*) harmless, prostrate.

distracted: (*adj*) demented, inattentive, abstracted, crazy, frenzied, distraught, preoccupied, distressed, confused; (*adj, v*) mad, disconcerted. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) attentive, alert, assured, calm, mellow.

faithful: (*adj, n*) accurate, correct, exact, true; (*adj*) close, unflinching,

dependable, devoted, sound, devout; (*adj, v*) constant. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unreliable, false, inaccurate, unfaithful, unrealistic, faithless, perfidious, backstabbing, cheating, inexact, loose.

fostered: (*adj*) nourished.

particulars: (*n*) specification, data, nicety, minutiae, terms, consideration, workings, fine points, ins and outs.

most danger and service should have the most reward, excuse you. But when you **disarm** them, you at once offend them by showing that you **distrust** them, either for cowardice or for want of loyalty, and either of these opinions breeds hatred against you. And because you cannot remain unarmed, it follows that you turn to mercenaries, which are of the character already shown; even if they should be good they would not be sufficient to defend you against powerful enemies and distrusted subjects. Therefore, as I have said, a new prince in a new principality has always distributed arms. Histories are full of examples. But when a prince acquires a new state, which he adds as a province to his old one, then it is necessary to disarm the men of that state, except those who have been his adherents in acquiring it; and these again, with time and opportunity, should be rendered soft and effeminate; and matters should be managed in such a way that all the armed men in the state shall be your own soldiers who in your old state were living near you.

3. Our forefathers, and those who were reckoned wise, were accustomed to say that it was necessary to hold Pistoia by factions and Pisa by fortresses; and with this idea they fostered quarrels in some of their **tributary** towns so as to keep possession of them the more easily. This may have been well enough in those times when Italy was in a way balanced, but I do not believe that it can be accepted as a precept for to-day, because I do not believe that factions can ever be of use; rather it is certain that when the enemy comes upon you in divided cities you are quickly lost, because the weakest party will always assist the outside forces and the other will not be able to resist. The Venetians, moved, as I believe, by the above reasons, fostered the Guelph and Ghibelline factions in their tributary cities; and although they never allowed them to come to **bloodshed**, yet they **nursed** these disputes amongst them, so that the citizens, distracted by their differences, should not **unite** against them. Which, as we saw, did not afterwards turn out as expected, because, after the **route** at Vaila, one party at once took courage and seized the state. Such methods argue, therefore, weakness in the prince, because these factions will never be permitted in a vigorous principality; such methods for enabling one the more easily to manage

Thesaurus

bloodshed: (*n*) blood, slaughter, massacre, bloodletting, murder, killing, homicide, gore, bloodbath, fighting, battue. ANTONYM: (*n*) friendliness.
disarm: (*v*) disable, demilitarize, demilitarise, convince, divest; (*adj, v*) invalidate, disqualify; (*adj, n*) propitiate; (*adj*) conciliate, tie the hands, unfit. ANTONYMS: (*v*) fortify, dissuade, discourage, annoy.
distrust: (*n, v*) mistrust, discredit; (*n*)

suspicion, misgiving, disbelief, uncertainty, hesitation; (*v*) suspect, disbelieve, question; (*adj*) distrustful. ANTONYMS: (*n*) confidence, faith, trustingness, certainty, belief, optimism; (*v*) believe, entrust, depend, confide.
nursed: (*adj*) care, suckled.
route: (*adj, n, v*) defeat; (*n, v*) discomfiture, overthrow, discomfit; (*v*) conquer, overpower, overcome, crush, beat, overwhelm; (*n*) flight.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) lose, surrender.
tributary: (*n*) feeder, branch, affluent, arm, stream, brook, watercourse; (*adj*) secondary, subsidiary, contributory, subordinate. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) original, primary, source.
unite: (*v*) associate, meet, connect, link, blend, join, coalesce, unify, tie, amalgamate; (*adj, v*) fuse. ANTONYMS: (*v*) divide, cut, disband, disconnect, diverge, segregate, split, undo, unpick.

subjects are only useful in times of peace, but if war comes this policy proves fallacious.

4. Without doubt princes become great when they overcome the difficulties and obstacles by which they are confronted, and therefore fortune, especially when she desires to make a new prince great, who has a greater necessity to earn renown than an hereditary one, causes enemies to arise and form designs against him, in order that he may have the opportunity of overcoming them, and by them to mount higher, as by a ladder which his enemies have raised. For this reason many consider that a wise prince, when he has the opportunity, ought with craft to foster some **animosity** against himself, so that, having **crushed** it, his renown may rise higher.

5. Princes, especially new ones, have found more fidelity and assistance in those men who in the beginning of their rule were distrusted than among those who in the beginning were trusted. Pandolfo Petrucci, Prince of Siena, ruled his state more by those who had been distrusted than by others. But on this question one cannot speak generally, for it varies so much with the individual; I will only say this, that those men who at the commencement of a principedom have been hostile, if they are of a description to need assistance to support themselves, can always be gained over with the greatest ease, and they will be tightly held to serve the prince with fidelity, inasmuch as they know it to be very necessary for them to **cancel** by deeds the bad impression which he had formed of them; and thus the prince always extracts more profit from them than from those who, serving him in too much security, may neglect his affairs. And since the matter **demand**s it, I must not fail to warn a prince, who by means of secret favours has acquired a new state, that he must well consider the reasons which induced those to favour him who did so; and if it be not a natural affection towards him, but only **discontent** with their government, then he will only keep them friendly with great trouble and difficulty, for it will be impossible to satisfy them. And **weighing** well the reasons for this in those examples which can be taken from ancient and modern affairs, we shall find that it is easier for the prince to make friends of those men who were contented under the former government, and are

Thesaurus

animosity: (*n*) hatred, enmity, anger, malice, rancor, resentment, venom, bad blood, antagonism, spite, abhorrence. ANTONYMS: (*n*) companionship, affection, love, friendship, harmony, goodwill, cooperation.

cancel: (*adj, v*) abrogate, abolish; (*v*) revoke, expunge, invalidate, erase, remit, call off, eliminate, efface, repeal. ANTONYMS: (*v*) permit, imbalance, prolong, tip, uphold,

maintain, authenticate, establish, adopt, enact, allow.

crushed: (*adj*) beaten, subdued, low, conquered, flattened, dispirited, compressed, overwhelmed, shattered; (*v*) victimized; (*n*) crushing. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) victorious, euphoric.

demand: (*n*) strain, weight, stress, anxiety.

discontent: (*n*) disapproval, discontentment, disaffection,

displeasure, disappointment, discontentedness, unrest; (*adj*) melancholy, dissatisfied, disgruntled, discontented. ANTONYMS: (*n*) contentment, pleasure, accord, happiness; (*v*) content; (*adj, n*) happy; (*adj*) contented.

weighing: (*n*) deliberation, consideration, think, advisement, speculation, quantify, weigh, unhurriedness, study, slowness, ponderation.

therefore his enemies, than of those who, being discontented with it, were favourable to him and encouraged him to **seize** it.

6. It has been a custom with princes, in order to hold their states more securely, to build **fortresses** that may serve as a **bridle** and bit to those who might design to work against them, and as a place of refuge from a first attack. I praise this system because it has been made use of formerly. Notwithstanding that, Messer Nicolo Vitelli in our times has been seen to **demolish** two fortresses in Citta di Castello so that he might keep that state; Guido Ubaldo, Duke of Urbino, on returning to his dominion, **whence** he had been driven by Cesare Borgia, **razed** to the foundations all the fortresses in that province, and considered that without them it would be more difficult to lose it; the Bentivogli returning to Bologna came to a similar decision. Fortresses, therefore, are useful or not according to circumstances; if they do you good in one way they injure you in another. And this question can be reasoned thus: the prince who has more to fear from the people than from foreigners ought to build fortresses, but he who has more to fear from foreigners than from the people ought to leave them alone. The castle of Milan, built by Francesco Sforza, has made, and will make, more trouble for the house of Sforza than any other disorder in the state. For this reason the best possible fortress is—not to be hated by the people, because, although you may hold the fortresses, yet they will not save you if the people hate you, for there will never be wanting foreigners to assist a people who have taken arms against you. It has not been seen in our times that such fortresses have been of use to any prince, unless to the Countess of Forli, when the Count Girolamo, her **consort**, was killed; for by that means she was able to withstand the popular attack and wait for assistance from Milan, and thus recover her state; and the **posture** of affairs was such at that time that the foreigners could not assist the people. But fortresses were of little value to her afterwards when Cesare Borgia **attacked** her, and when the people, her enemy, were allied with foreigners. Therefore, it would have been safer for her, both then and before, not to have been hated by the people than to have had the fortresses. All these things considered then, I shall praise him who builds fortresses as well as him who does

Thesaurus

attacked: (<i>adj</i>) assaulted, corroded.	demolish: (<i>v</i>) defeat, break, annihilate, destroy, devastate, crush, batter, raze, blast, break down, smash.	place.
bridle: (<i>n, v</i>) curb, check, control, snaffle, rein, leash; (<i>n</i>) arrest, reins, brake; (<i>v</i>) inhibit, contain.	ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) build, construct, fix, preserve, produce, restore, create, inflate, assemble, support.	razed: (<i>adj</i>) dismantled, destroyed.
ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) unbridle, unharness, release.	fortress: (<i>n</i>) fort, bulwark, fortification, castle, stronghold, citadel, alcazar, tower, presidio, redoubt; (<i>n, v</i>) keep.	seize: (<i>v</i>) catch, capture, grab, arrest, clutch, get, apprehend, receive, annex, clasp; (<i>n, v</i>) grapple.
consort: (<i>n, v</i>) associate, husband; (<i>n</i>) companion; (<i>v</i>) agree, affiliate, assort, accord, mix, keep company, socialize, group. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) disagree, estrange, differ, dissociate, avoid; (<i>n</i>) foe, rival, antagonist, enemy.	posture: (<i>n</i>) attitude, condition, stance, deportment, aspect, circumstance, manner, figure, mien; (<i>n, v</i>) pose,	ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) baulk, relinquish, restore, surrender, give, remove.
		whence: (<i>adv</i>) wherefrom, hence, because, for, why, wherefore, how, then, then thence so, how comes it, how happens it.

not, and I **shall blame whoever**, **trusting** in them, cares **little** about being **hated** by the people.

Thesaurus

blame: (*v*) arraign, chide; (*n, v*) reprimand, censure, attack, charge, reproach, rap, rebuke, fault; (*n*) onus. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) praise; (*v*) absolve, exonerate, commend, clear, acquit; (*n*) vindication, exoneration, honor, absolution, glory.
hated: (*adj*) despised, disliked, not liked, reviled, scorned, unloved, unpopular. ANTONYM: (*adj*) precious.
little: (*adj, adv*) small; (*adj*) diminutive,

insignificant, short, tiny, some, brief, petty, minute, exiguous; (*adv*) rather. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) enormous, large, important, huge, high, giant, older, old, tall; (*adv*) frequently, well.
shall: (*n*) must, necessity; (*v*) require, bequeath, leave.
trusting: (*adj*) credulous, unsuspecting, naive, confident, confiding, simple, innocent, gullible, reliant, give, easy to fool. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) distrustful,

suspicious, doubtful, hesitant, protective, shrewd, disingenuous, smart, jaded.
whoever: (*n*) anyone, somebody; (*pron*) whosoever, whatsoever person.

CHAPTER XXI

HOW A PRINCE SHOULD CONDUCT HIMSELF SO AS TO GAIN RENOWN

Nothing makes a prince so much esteemed as great enterprises and setting a fine example. We have in our time Ferdinand of Aragon, the present King of Spain. He can almost be **called** a new prince, because he has risen, by fame and glory, from being an **insignificant** king to be the foremost king in Christendom; and if you will consider his deeds you will find them all great and some of them extraordinary. In the beginning of his reign he attacked Granada, and this enterprise was the foundation of his dominions. He did this quietly at first and without any fear of **hindrance**, for he held the minds of the barons of Castile occupied in thinking of the war and not **anticipating** any innovations; thus they did not perceive that by these means he was acquiring power and authority over them. He was able with the money of the Church and of the people to sustain his armies, and by that long war to lay the foundation for the military skill that has since distinguished him. Further, always using religion as a plea, so as to undertake greater schemes, he devoted himself with **pious** cruelty to driving out and clearing his kingdom of the Moors; nor could there be a more **admirable** example, nor one more rare. Under this same cloak he assailed Africa, he came down on Italy, he has finally attacked France; and thus his achievements and

Thesaurus

admirable: (*adj*) fine, outstanding, beautiful, great, commendable, lovely, good, creditable, praiseworthy, worthy, grand.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) appalling, poor, unworthy, despicable, contemptible, detestable, dishonorable, rotten, unimpressive, loathsome, low.
anticipating: (*v*) anticipate; (*adj*) pregnant, anticipant, hopeful, ready, oracular.
called: (*adj*) named, titled, chosen,

known as; (*v*) nempt, ycleped.
hindrance: (*n, v*) difficulty, obstacle, block, check, delay; (*n*) deterrent, barrier, obstruction, impediment, inconvenience, disturbance.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) advantage, contribution, assistance, success, boost, incentive, strength.
insignificant: (*adj*) inconsequential, inconsiderable, humble, poor, immaterial, trivial, unimportant, light, infinitesimal, indifferent, small.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) significant, enormous, major, important, huge, substantial, considerable, great, colossal, valuable, influential.
pious: (*adj, n, v*) devout; (*adj, n*) godly; (*adj*) religious, holy, saintly, devotional, pure, hypocritical, devoted, sanctimonious; (*adj, v*) earnest. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) impious, sinful, profane, blasphemous, irreligious, uncommitted, secular, irreverent.

designs have always been great, and have kept the minds of his people in **suspense** and admiration and occupied with the issue of them. And his actions have **arisen** in such a way, one out of the other, that men have never been given time to work steadily against him.

Again, it much assists a prince to set unusual examples in internal affairs, similar to those which are related of Messer Bernabo da Milano, who, when he had the opportunity, by any one in civil life doing some extraordinary thing, either good or bad, would take some method of **rewarding** or **punishing** him, which would be much spoken about. And a prince ought, above all things, always endeavour in every action to gain for himself the reputation of being a great and remarkable man.

A prince is also respected when he is either a true friend or a **downright** enemy, that is to say, when, without any **reservation**, he declares himself in favour of one party against the other; which course will always be more advantageous than standing neutral; because if two of your powerful neighbours come to blows, they are of such a character that, if one of them conquers, you have either to fear him or not. In either case it will always be more advantageous for you to declare yourself and to make war **strenuously**; because, in the first case, if you do not declare yourself, you will invariably fall a prey to the conqueror, to the pleasure and satisfaction of him who has been conquered, and you will have no reasons to offer, nor anything to protect or to shelter you. Because he who conquers does not want doubtful friends who will not aid him in the time of trial; and he who loses will not harbour you because you did not willingly, sword in hand, court his fate.

Antiochus went into Greece, being sent for by the Aetolians to drive out the Romans. He sent **envoys** to the Achaeans, who were friends of the Romans, exhorting them to remain neutral; and on the other hand the Romans urged them to take up arms. This question came to be discussed in the council of the Achaeans, where the legate of Antiochus urged them to stand neutral. To this the Roman legate answered: "As for that which has been said, that it is better and more advantageous for your state not to interfere in our war, nothing can be

Thesaurus

arisen: (<i>adj</i>) risen.	undemanding.	disappointing, fruitless, frustrating, unhelpful.
downright: (<i>adj, n</i>) absolute; (<i>adj, v</i>) sheer, clear; (<i>adj</i>) dead, blunt, candid, plain; (<i>adv</i>) absolutely, thoroughly, wholly, decidedly. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) semi, limited, incomplete, questionable, slight; (<i>adv</i>) hardly.	reservation: (<i>n</i>) limitation, booking, condition, subscription, qualification, modesty, exception, constraint, order, misgiving; (<i>adj</i>) reserved. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) enthusiasm.	strenuously: (<i>adv</i>) energetically, zealously, arduously, severely, forcefully, earnestly, laboriously, busily, toilsomely, forwardly, hardly.
envoys: (<i>n</i>) embassy.	rewarding: (<i>adj</i>) worthwhile, gratifying, pleasing, beneficial, fulfilling, successful, productive, remunerative, gainful, advantageous, fruitful. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) unrewarding, unprofitable,	suspense: (<i>n</i>) doubt, expectancy, anticipation, indecision, insecurity, unrest, expectation, irresolution, suspension, tension; (<i>adj, n</i>) hesitation. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) knowledge.
punishing: (<i>adj</i>) gruelling, arduous, labourious, laborious, hard, heavy, punitive, backbreaking, clayey, accented, severe. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>)		

more **erroneous**; because by not interfering you will be left, without favour or consideration, the **guerdon** of the conqueror."

Thus it will always happen that he who is not your friend will demand your neutrality, whilst he who is your friend will **entreat** you to declare yourself with arms. And irresolute princes, to avoid present dangers, generally follow the neutral path, and are generally ruined. But when a prince declares himself **gallantly** in favour of one side, if the party with whom he allies himself conquers, although the victor may be powerful and may have him at his mercy, yet he is indebted to him, and there is established a bond of **amity**; and men are never so **shameless** as to become a monument of ingratitude by oppressing you. Victories after all are never so complete that the victor must not show some regard, especially to justice. But if he with whom you ally yourself loses, you may be sheltered by him, and whilst he is able he may aid you, and you become **companions** on a fortune that may rise again.

In the second case, when those who fight are of such a character that you have no anxiety as to who may conquer, so much the more is it greater prudence to be allied, because you assist at the destruction of one by the aid of another who, if he had been wise, would have saved him; and conquering, as it is impossible that he should not do with your assistance, he remains at your discretion. And here it is to be noted that a prince ought to take care never to make an alliance with one more powerful than himself for the purposes of attacking others, unless necessity compels him, as is said above; because if he conquers you are at his discretion, and princes ought to avoid as much as possible being at the discretion of any one. The Venetians joined with France against the Duke of Milan, and this alliance, which caused their ruin, could have been avoided. But when it cannot be avoided, as happened to the Florentines when the Pope and Spain sent armies to attack Lombardy, then in such a case, for the above reasons, the prince ought to favour one of the parties.

Never let any Government imagine that it can choose perfectly safe courses; rather let it expect to have to take very doubtful ones, because it is found in ordinary affairs that one never seeks to avoid one trouble without running into

Thesaurus

amity: (*n*) friendship, concord, companionship, benevolence, peace, harmony, friendliness, brotherhood, fellowship, sympathy, camaraderie. ANTONYMS: (*n*) hostility, discord, antagonism, war, animosity.
companions: (*n*) circle, entourage, people.
entreat: (*v*) beg, beseech, ask, implore, pray, adjure, appeal, request, conjure, crave, bid. ANTONYMS: (*v*) demand, reject.

erroneous: (*adj*) incorrect, inaccurate, false, untrue, wrongful, improper, fallacious, amiss, unsound, faulty; (*adj, v*) mistaken. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) valid, right, accurate, true, reliable, real, wise, logical.
gallantly: (*adv*) courageously, intrepidly, chivalrously, splendidly, valiantly, heroically, fearlessly, finely, doughtily, pluckily, courteously. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) unchivalrously, poorly, timidly.

guerdon: (*n*) compensation, remuneration, recompense, meed, reguerdon, premium, prize, due, requital, consideration; (*v*) remunerate.
shameless: (*adj*) bold, immodest, profligate, depraved, audacious, blatant, barefaced, unscrupulous, impudent, unblushing; (*adj, v*) graceless. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) restrained, abashed, ashamed, discreet, prudish, apologetic.

another; but prudence consists in knowing how to distinguish the character of troubles, and for choice to take the lesser evil.

A prince ought also to show himself a **patron** of ability, and to honour the **proficient** in every art. At the same time he should encourage his citizens to **practise** their callings **peaceably**, both in commerce and agriculture, and in every other following, so that the one should not be deterred from improving his **possessions** for fear lest they be taken away from him or another from opening up trade for fear of taxes; but the prince ought to offer **rewards** to whoever wishes to do these things and designs in any way to honour his city or state.

Further, he ought to **entertain** the people with festivals and **spectacles** at convenient seasons of the year; and as every city is divided into guilds or into societies, he ought to hold such bodies in esteem, and associate with them sometimes, and show himself an example of courtesy and liberality; nevertheless, always maintaining the majesty of his rank, for this he must never consent to **abate** in anything.

Thesaurus

abate: (<i>v</i>) bate, weaken, decline, remit, slack, slake, wane, relax, lessen, diminish, allay. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) rise, grow, magnify, surge, intensify, expand, enlarge, enhance, amplify, prolong, extend.	patron: (<i>n</i>) backer, advocate, friend, defender, customer, client, helper, sponsor, benefactor, frequenter, supporter. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) detractor.	take, work out, read.
entertain: (<i>v</i>) amuse, delight, bear, cherish, beguile, admit, accommodate, harbor, hold, distract; (<i>n, v</i>) interest. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) disregard, ignore, banish, forget, tire, displease.	peaceably: (<i>adv</i>) quietly, peacefully, patiently, noiselessly.	proficient: (<i>adj, n</i>) expert, professional; (<i>adj</i>) able, accomplished, practiced, good, adroit, capable, skillful, competent, deft. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) inept, amateur, untrained, inexperienced, bad.
	possessions: (<i>n</i>) means, belongings, assets, goods, property, effects, wealth, gear, things, possession, riches.	rewards: (<i>n</i>) booty, loot.
	practise: (<i>v</i>) execute, practice, perform, exercise, drill, do, rehearse, learn,	spectacles: (<i>n</i>) glasses, specs, spectacle, eyeglass, goggles, lorgnette, monocle, bifocals, dark glasses, optical instrument, shades.

CHAPTER XXII

CONCERNING THE SECRETARIES OF PRINCES

The choice of **servants** is of no little importance to a prince, and they are good or not according to the **discrimination** of the prince. And the first opinion which one forms of a prince, and of his understanding, is by observing the men he has around him; and when they are capable and faithful he may always be considered wise, because he has known how to recognize the capable and to keep them faithful. But when they are otherwise one cannot form a good opinion of him, for the prime error, which he made, was in **choosing** them.

There were none who **knew** Messer Antonio da Venafrò as the servant of Pandolfo Petrucci, Prince of Siena, who would not consider Pandolfo to be a very clever man in having Venafrò for his servant. Because there are three **classes** of intellects: one which **comprehends** by itself; another which appreciates what others **comprehended**; and a third which neither comprehends by itself nor by the showing of others; the first is the most **excellent**, the second is good, the third is useless. Therefore, it follows necessarily that, if Pandolfo was not in the first **rank**, he was in the second, for **whenever** one has judgment to know good and bad when it is said and done, although he himself may not have the initiative, yet he can recognize the good and the bad in his servant, and the one he can praise

Thesaurus

choosing: (*n*) picking, pick, selection, option, election, appointment, volition; (*v*) choose.

classes: (*n*) lessons.

comprehended: (*adj*) understood, apprehended.

comprehends: (*v*) comprehend.

discrimination: (*n*) difference, distinction, taste, differentiation, discretion, sense, prejudice, favoritism, wisdom, acumen; (*n, v*) judgment. ANTONYMS: (*n*)

acceptance, impartiality, justice, unity, tastelessness, fairness, equality, uncouthness.

excellent: (*adj, n*) estimable, worthy, capital; (*adj*) superior, admirable, beautiful, distinctive, superb, great, good, splendid. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) poor, abysmal, awful, mediocre, terrible, imperfect, inadequate, middling, shoddy, bad, used.

knew: (*adj*) known; (*v*) recognize, wist. **rank:** (*n, v*) range, order, place,

position, grade, class, line, file; (*v*) arrange, classify; (*n*) gradation. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) sparse, pleasant, clean.

servant: (*n*) manservant, domestic, lackey, maid, employee, flunkie, retainer, boy, footman, flunky, menial. ANTONYMS: (*n*) master, mistress.

whenever: (*n*) anytime, convenience; (*adv*) always, whenever. ANTONYM: (*adv*) immediately.

and the other correct; thus the servant cannot hope to deceive him, and is kept honest.

But to enable a prince to form an opinion of his servant there is one test which never fails; when you see the servant thinking more of his own interests than of yours, and seeking **inwardly** his own profit in everything, such a man will never make a good servant, nor will you ever be able to trust him; because he who has the state of another in his hands ought never to think of himself, but always of his prince, and never pay any attention to **matters** in which the prince is not concerned.

On the other hand, to keep his servant honest the prince ought to study him, honouring him, enriching him, doing him kindnesses, **sharing** with him the **honours** and cares; and at the same time let him see that he cannot stand alone, so that many honours may not make him desire more, many **riches** make him wish for more, and that many cares may make him **dread chances**. When, therefore, servants, and princes towards servants, are thus disposed, they can trust each other, but when it is otherwise, the end will always be **disastrous** for either one or the other.

Thesaurus

chances: (*n*) probability, odds, opportunities, possibility, state, circumstances.
disastrous: (*adj*) destructive, calamitous, fateful, dire, deplorable, unfortunate, terrible, sinister, sad, unlucky; (*adj, v*) ruinous.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) successful, lucky, miraculous, wondrous, fortuitous, joyous, wonderful.
dread: (*n, v*) apprehension, fear, panic; (*n*) anxiety, awe, consternation,

alarm, trepidation, dismay, foreboding, terror. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) pleasing, welcomed, pleasant; (*v*) welcome, want; (*n*) reassurance, fearlessness, confidence, security, ease, calm.
honours: (*n*) first, honors, degree, academic degree.
inwardly: (*adv*) inside, interiorly, innerly, within, secretly, intrinsically, intimately, privately, spiritually, inconingly; (*adj*) inwards.

ANTONYM: (*adv*) openly.
matters: (*n*) affairs, materials, dealings, proceedings.
riches: (*n, v*) money; (*n*) affluence, abundance, fortune, opulence, plenty, prosperity, exuberance, treasure, resources; (*v*) gold.
sharing: (*n*) communion, dispensation, allotment, generosity, apportionment, pooling, allocation, division, show and tell, sharing out; (*adj*) sexual.

CHAPTER XXIII

HOW FLATTERERS SHOULD BE AVOIDED

I do not wish to leave out an important branch of this subject, for it is a danger from which princes are with difficulty **preserved**, unless they are very careful and **discriminating**. It is that of flatterers, of whom courts are full, because men are so self-complacent in their own affairs, and in a way so deceived in them, that they are preserved with difficulty from this **pest**, and if they wish to defend themselves they run the danger of falling into contempt. Because there is no other way of **guarding oneself** from flatterers except letting men understand that to tell you the truth does not offend you; but when every one may tell you the truth, respect for you abates.

Therefore a wise prince ought to hold a third course by choosing the wise men in his state, and giving to them only the **liberty** of speaking the truth to him, and then only of those things of which he inquires, and of none others; but he ought to question them upon everything, and listen to their opinions, and afterwards form his own **conclusions**. With these councillors, **separately** and collectively, he ought to carry himself in such a way that each of them should know that, the more freely he shall speak, the more he shall be preferred; outside of these, he should listen to no one, pursue the thing resolved on, and be

Thesaurus

conclusions: (*n*) data.

discriminating: (*adj*) discerning, astute, discriminate, refined, penetrating, keen, sharp, critical, discriminatingly, characteristic, distinctive. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) indiscriminate, indiscriminating, uncritical, stupid.

guarding: (*n*) surveillance, conservation, precaution, shielding, marking, civil defense, patrol, accompaniment, guardianship; (*adj*)

preserving, defensive.

liberty: (*adj, n*) freedom, franchise; (*n*) license, leave, independence, autonomy, emancipation, latitude, permission, scope, release. ANTONYMS: (*n*) slavery, domination, constraint, suppression, dependence.

oneself: (*n*) herself, himself, themselves, personal, private, selfness, self, yourself, me, person, own.

pest: (*adj, n*) bore, plague, bother; (*n*) blight, nuisance, gadfly, annoyance, epidemic, pain, tormentor, scourge. ANTONYM: (*n*) pleasure.

preserved: (*adj*) kept, conserved, whole, pickled, condite, safe. ANTONYM: (*adj*) fresh.

separately: (*adv*) individually, apart, discretely, one by one, severally, asunder, aside, distinctly, abstractly, singly, separatedly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) simultaneously, collectively.

steadfast in his resolutions. He who does otherwise is either overthrown by flatterers, or is so often changed by varying opinions that he falls into contempt.

I wish on this subject to adduce a modern example. Fra Luca, the man of affairs to Maximilian, the present emperor, speaking of his majesty, said: He consulted with no one, yet never got his own way in anything. This arose because of his following a practice the opposite to the above; for the emperor is a **secretive** man—he does not communicate his designs to any one, nor does he receive opinions on them. But as in carrying them into effect they become revealed and known, they are at once **obstructed** by those men whom he has around him, and he, being **pliant**, is **diverted** from them. Hence it follows that those things he does one day he undoes the next, and no one ever understands what he wishes or intends to do, and no one can rely on his resolutions.

A prince, therefore, ought always to take counsel, but only when he wishes and not when others wish; he ought rather to discourage every one from offering advice unless he asks it; but, however, he ought to be a constant **inquirer**, and afterwards a patient listener concerning the things of which he inquired; also, on learning that any one, on any consideration, has not told him the truth, he should let his anger be felt.

And if there are some who think that a prince who conveys an impression of his wisdom is not so through his own ability, but through the good advisers that he has around him, beyond doubt they are deceived, because this is an **axiom** which never fails: that a prince who is not wise himself will never take good advice, unless by chance he has yielded his affairs entirely to one person who happens to be a very prudent man. In this case indeed he may be well governed, but it would not be for long, because such a governor would in a short time take away his state from him.

But if a prince who is not inexperienced should take counsel from more than one he will never get united counsels, nor will he know how to unite them. Each of the counsellors will think of his own interests, and the prince will not know how to control them or to see through them. And they are not to found otherwise, because men will always prove **untrue** to you unless they are kept

Thesaurus

axiom: (*n*) maxim, adage, apothegm, principle, proposition, truism, saying, saw, proverb, truth, motto.
ANTONYMS: (*n*) foolishness, paradox, absurdity.
diverted: (*adj*) abstracted, entertained, pleased, inattentive, sidetracked, unfocused, preoccupied.
inquirer: (*n*) examiner, questioner, asker, interrogator, investigator, searcher, querist, trier, inquisitor, tester; (*v*) inspector.

obstructed: (*adj*) blind, blocked, congested, impeded, impedit, foiled, tight, thwarted, stymied, frustrated, impassable. **ANTONYM:** (*adj*) unobstructed.
pliant: (*adj, v*) pliable, limber; (*adj*) elastic, plastic, ductile, malleable, adaptable, compliant, flexible, supple, lithe. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) inflexible, rigid, rebellious.
secretive: (*adj, v*) secret, near, hidden; (*adj*) silent, reserved, quiet,

uncommunicative, clandestine, tightlipped, incommunicative; (*v*) reticent. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) revealing, communicative, meaningful, public.
untrue: (*adj*) erroneous, unfaithful, disloyal, incorrect, sham, mistaken, fallacious, treacherous, wrong, faithless, inaccurate. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) faithful, true, valid, factual, honest, reliable, correct, truthful, loyal, real.

honest by **constraint**. Therefore it must be **inferred** that good counsels, whencesoever they come, are **born** of the **wisdom** of the **prince**, and not the wisdom of the prince from good counsels.

Thesaurus

born: (*adj*) native, natural, congenital, inbred, inborn, innate, inherent, untutored; (*v*) be born, to be born, arise. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) learned, unborn, acquired, trained.

constraint: (*n*) compulsion, force, restraint, confinement, obligation, restriction, duress, enforcement, pressure, limitation; (*adj, n*) reserve. ANTONYMS: (*n*) freedom, boldness, liberation, option, openness, persuasion.

honest: (*adj*) fair, genuine, sincere, good, equitable, artless, heartfelt, guileless, frank, forthright, faithful. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) lying, misleading, guarded, corrupt, disloyal, unwholesome, discourteous, disreputable, fictional, crafty, crooked.

inferred: (*adj*) subtle, tacit, assumed, incidental, latent, unsaid, unspoken, understood, contingent, implied, derivative. ANTONYM: (*adj*) explicit.

prince: (*n*) lord, potentate, sovereign, duke, king, chief, maharaja, maharajah, ruler, magnate, archduke. **wisdom:** (*n*) judiciousness, knowledge, sapience, sagacity, sense, prudence, discernment, insight, learning, depth, reasonableness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) stupidity, folly, inexperience, ignorance, flippancy, banality.

CHAPTER XXIV

WHY THE PRINCES OF ITALY HAVE LOST THEIR STATES

The previous suggestions, carefully observed, will enable a new prince to appear well established, and render him at once more secure and fixed in the state than if he had been long **seated** there. For the actions of a new prince are more **narrowly** observed than those of an hereditary one, and when they are seen to be able they gain more men and **bind** far tighter than ancient blood; because men are attracted more by the present than by the past, and when they find the present good they enjoy it and seek no further; they will also make the utmost defence of a prince if he fails them not in other things. Thus it will be a double glory for him to have established a new principality, and **adorned** and **strengthened** it with good laws, good arms, good **allies**, and with a good example; so will it be a double **disgrace** to him who, born a prince, shall lose his state by want of wisdom.

And if those seigniors are considered who have lost their states in Italy in our times, such as the King of Naples, the Duke of Milan, and others, there will be found in them, firstly, one common **defect** in regard to arms from the causes which have been discussed at length; in the next place, some one of them will be seen, either to have had the people hostile, or if he has had the people friendly,

Thesaurus

adorned: (*adj*) decorated, ornate, bedecked, decked out, fancy, garnished, ornamented, decked, beautiful, inscribed, festooned.
allies: (*n*) alignment, alinement, associates, cohorts, partners.
bind: (*adj, v*) attach, fix, fasten, affix; (*n*) band; (*v*) bandage, lace, fetter, bundle, truss, combine.
 ANTONYMS: (*v*) untie, unbind, free, unfasten, unravel, permit, loosen, loose, let; (*n, v*) release; (*n*) pleasure.

defect: (*adj, n*) blemish, imperfection, infirmity; (*n*) flaw, blot, shortcoming, weakness, deficiency, scar, failing, dearth. ANTONYMS: (*n*) strength, merit, faultlessness, excellence, capability, enhancement, perfection; (*v*) uphold, remain, join, embrace.
disgrace: (*adj, n, v*) dishonor; (*n, v*) discredit, shame, stain, blemish, blot, slur, reproach; (*v*) degrade, debase; (*n*) degradation. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) respect, esteem, credit; (*v*) glorify,

dignify, praise; (*n*) merit, grace, pride, rise, worthiness.
narrowly: (*adv*) closely, barely, hardly, strictly, slenderly, tightly, smally, contractly, slimly, precisely, nearly.
 ANTONYMS: (*adv*) broadly, inaccurately.
seated: (*adj*) sat, sedentary.
strengthened: (*adj*) consolidated, sinewed, made firm, comfortable, built, strong, equipped.

he has not known how to secure the nobles. In the absence of these defects states that have power enough to keep an army in the field cannot be lost.

Philip of Macedon, not the father of Alexander the Great, but he who was conquered by Titus Quintius, had not much territory compared to the greatness of the Romans and of Greece who attacked him, yet being a warlike man who knew how to attract the people and secure the nobles, he **sustained** the war against his enemies for many years, and if in the end he lost the dominion of some cities, nevertheless he retained the kingdom.

Therefore, do not let our princes **accuse** fortune for the loss of their principalities after so many years' possession, but rather their own sloth, because in quiet times they never thought there could be a change (it is a common defect in man not to make any provision in the calm against the tempest), and when afterwards the bad times came they thought of flight and not of **defending** themselves, and they hoped that the people, **disgusted** with the insolence of the conquerors, would recall them. This course, when others fail, may be good, but it is very bad to have **neglected** all other expedients for that, since you would never wish to fall because you **trusted** to be able to find someone later on to restore you. This again either does not happen, or, if it does, it will not be for your security, because that **deliverance** is of no avail which does not depend upon yourself; those only are reliable, certain, and durable that depend on yourself and your valour.

Thesaurus

<p>accuse: (v) charge, incriminate, arraign, denounce, defame, criminate, indict, fault, betray, condemn, inculcate. ANTONYMS: (v) absolve, exculpate, exonerate, praise, support, clear.</p> <p>defending: (v) defend; (adj) caring, shielding, protective, opposed, protecting; (n) patrol.</p> <p>deliverance: (n) salvation, rescue, release, freedom, escape, emancipation, delivery, relief,</p>	<p>liberation, liberty, salvage.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (n) downfall, suppression.</p> <p>disgusted: (adj) fed up, ill, weary, sickened, nauseated, queasy, indisposed, demented, shocked, crazy, horrified. ANTONYMS: (adj) attracted, happy, pleased.</p> <p>neglected: (adj) dilapidated, disregarded, ignored, deserted, derelict, forsaken, obsolete, antiquated, antique, shabby,</p>	<p>unnoticed. ANTONYM: (adj) salubrious.</p> <p>sustained: (adj) prolonged, long, continuous, constant, chronic, free burning, perennial, supported, permanent, sostenuto, protracted. ANTONYM: (adj) brief.</p> <p>trusted: (adj) intimate, confidential, sure, bosom, beloved, cherished, familiar, trustworthy, indisputable, trusty, reliable.</p>
---	---	--

CHAPTER XXV

WHAT FORTUNE CAN EFFECT IN HUMAN AFFAIRS AND HOW TO WITHSTAND HER

It is not unknown to me how many men have had, and still have, the opinion that the affairs of the world are in such wise governed by fortune and by God that men with their wisdom cannot direct them and that no one can even help them; and because of this they would have us believe that it is not necessary to labour much in affairs, but to let chance govern them. This opinion has been more **credited** in our times because of the great changes in affairs that have been seen, and may still be seen, every day, beyond all human **conjecture**. Sometimes **pondering** over this, I am in some degree inclined to their opinion. Nevertheless, not to **extinguish** our free will, I hold it to be true that Fortune is the arbiter of one-half of our actions, but that she still leaves us to direct the other half, or perhaps a little less.

I compare her to one of those **raging** rivers, which when in **flood** overflows the plains, **sweeping** away trees and buildings, bearing away the soil from place to place; everything flies before it, all yield to its violence, without being able in any way to withstand it; and yet, though its nature be such, it does not follow therefore that men, when the weather becomes fair, shall not make provision, both with defences and barriers, in such a manner that, rising again, the waters

Thesaurus

conjecture: (*n*) supposition, speculation, assumption, surmise, hypothesis; (*v*) suppose, believe, anticipate, assume, speculate; (*n, v*) estimate. ANTONYMS: (*n*) certainty; (*v*) demonstrate, know, learn, prove.
credited: (*adj*) accredited, accepted. ANTONYM: (*adj*) unofficial.
extinguish: (*v*) destroy, exterminate, eradicate, douse, annihilate, consume, wipe out, end, suppress, quash; (*adj, v*) allay. ANTONYMS: (*v*)

ignite, build, create, encourage, inflame, sustain, protect.
flood: (*n, v*) flow, torrent, pour, stream, glut, rush, gush; (*v*) drench, inundate, drown; (*n, prep*) tide. ANTONYMS: (*n*) drought, shortage, slump, deficit; (*v*) disperse, dry.
pondering: (*adj*) pensive, musing, meditative, contemplative, thoughtful, reflective; (*n*) consideration, deliberation, cogitation, reflection, lucubration.

raging: (*adj*) hot, angry, fierce, irate, wild, infuriated, enraged, vehement, heated; (*adj, n*) mad, rabid. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) calm, mild, contained.
sweeping: (*adj*) broad, extensive, radical, wholesale, indiscriminate, exhaustive, blanket, thorough, general, wide; (*adv*) sweepingly. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) narrow, restricted, exclusive, specific, modest, isolated.

may pass away by canal, and their force be neither so **unrestrained** nor so dangerous. So it happens with fortune, which shows her power where valour has not prepared to resist her, and **thither** she turns her forces where she knows that barriers and defences have not been raised to **constrain** her.

And if you will consider Italy, which is the seat of these changes, and which has given to them their impulse, you will see it to be an open country without barriers and without any defence. For if it had been defended by proper valour, as are Germany, Spain, and France, either this invasion would not have made the great changes it has made or it would not have come at all. And this I consider enough to say concerning resistance to fortune in general.

But **confining** myself more to the particular, I say that a prince may be seen happy to-day and ruined to-morrow without having shown any change of disposition or character. This, I believe, arises firstly from causes that have already been discussed at length, namely, that the prince who relies entirely on fortune is lost when it changes. I believe also that he will be successful who directs his actions according to the spirit of the times, and that he whose actions do not accord with the times will not be successful. Because men are seen, in affairs that lead to the end which every man has before him, namely, glory and riches, to get there by various methods; one with caution, another with **haste**; one by force, another by skill; one by patience, another by its opposite; and each one succeeds in reaching the goal by a different method. One can also see of two cautious men the one attain his end, the other fail; and similarly, two men by different observances are equally successful, the one being cautious, the other impetuous; all this arises from nothing else than **whether** or not they conform in their methods to the spirit of the times. This follows from what I have said, that two men working differently bring about the same effect, and of two working similarly, one attains his object and the other does not.

Changes in estate also issue from this, for if, to one who governs himself with caution and patience, times and affairs **converge** in such a way that his administration is successful, his fortune is made; but if times and affairs change, he is ruined if he does not change his course of action. But a man is not often

Thesaurus

confining: (<i>adj</i>) restricting, limiting, narrow, confined, oppressive, stringent, constrictive, restrictive, closemouthed; (<i>v</i>) confine; (<i>n</i>) contraction.	congregate, join, merge, concur, collect, huddle. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) disperse, separate, scatter, split, divide, deviate.	remoter, succeeding, more distant.
constrain: (<i>v</i>) confine, compel, force, make, drive, bind, curb, bridle, obligate, require, restrain. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) liberate, encourage, free, release, broaden, extend.	haste: (<i>n, v</i>) hurry, dash, dispatch, rush; (<i>n</i>) celerity, expedition, rapidity, speed, bustle, hastiness, quickness. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) delay, patience, forethought, caution.	unrestrained: (<i>adj, n, v</i>) loose; (<i>adj</i>) unconstrained, wild, uncontrolled, immoderate, extravagant, unconfined, mad, uninhibited; (<i>adj, v</i>) dissolute, wanton. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) restrained, restricted, contained, limited, partial, biddable, frugal, hidden, inhibited, manageable, reserved.
converge: (<i>v</i>) concentrate, approach, meet, assemble, come together,	thither: (<i>adv</i>) hither, whither, on that point, in that respect, at that place, in that location; (<i>adj</i>) further, ulterior,	whether: (<i>pron</i>) where.

found sufficiently **circumspect** to know how to accommodate himself to the change, both because he cannot **deviate** from what nature inclines him to do, and also because, having always prospered by acting in one way, he cannot be persuaded that it is well to leave it; and, therefore, the cautious man, when it is time to turn adventurous, does not know how to do it, hence he is ruined; but had he changed his conduct with the times fortune would not have changed.

Pope Julius the Second went to work **impetuously** in all his affairs, and found the times and circumstances conform so well to that line of action that he always met with success. Consider his first enterprise against Bologna, Messer Giovanni Bentivogli being still alive. The Venetians were not **agreeable** to it, nor was the King of Spain, and he had the enterprise still under discussion with the King of France; nevertheless he personally entered upon the expedition with his accustomed boldness and energy, a move which made Spain and the Venetians stand irresolute and passive, the latter from fear, the former from desire to recover the kingdom of Naples; on the other hand, he **drew** after him the King of France, because that king, having observed the movement, and **desiring** to make the Pope his friend so as to humble the Venetians, found it impossible to refuse him. Therefore Julius with his impetuous action accomplished what no other pontiff with simple human wisdom could have done; for if he had waited in Rome until he could get away, with his plans arranged and everything fixed, as any other pontiff would have done, he would never have succeeded. Because the King of France would have made a thousand excuses, and the others would have raised a thousand **fears**.

I will leave his other actions alone, as they were all alike, and they all succeeded, for the shortness of his life did not let him experience the contrary; but if circumstances had arisen which required him to go cautiously, his ruin would have followed, because he would never have deviated from those ways to which nature inclined him.

I conclude, therefore that, fortune being **changeful** and mankind steadfast in their ways, so long as the two are in agreement men are successful, but unsuccessful when they fall out. For my part I consider that it is better to be

Thesaurus

agreeable: (*adj*) accordant, nice, sweet, consistent, suitable, amusing, enjoyable, affable; (*adj, v*) pleasant, desirable; (*adj, n*) acceptable.
ANTONYMS: (*adj*) disagreeable, discordant, unpleasant, nasty, unwilling, resistant, aggressive, repugnant, averse, stubborn, unacceptable.
changeful: (*adj*) fluid, fickle, capricious, astatic, variable, volatile, unstable, mercurial, mobile,

unsettled, erratic.
circumspect: (*adj*) careful, cautious, prudent, guarded, alert, cagey, vigilant, wary, watchful, thoughtful, considerate. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) rash, incautious, bold, careless, unwary, tactless, open.
desiring: (*adj*) envious, insatiable, desirous, eager; (*adv*) fleshly.
deviate: (*v*) stray, vary, deflect, diverge, swerve, digress, warp, turn, wander, shift; (*adj, n*) deviant.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) keep, converge, agree.
drew: (*n*) move, John Drew.
fears: (*n*) worries, uncertainties, doubts, qualms, misgivings.
impetuously: (*adv*) rashly, impulsively, vehemently, precipitately, fiercely, headily, passionately, intensely, fierily, spontaneously, thoughtlessly.
ANTONYMS: (*adv*) deliberately, sensibly, patiently.

adventurous than **cautious**, because fortune is a woman, and if you wish to keep her under it is necessary to beat and **ill**-use her; and it is seen that she allows herself to be **mastered** by the adventurous rather than by those who go to work more **coldly**. She is, therefore, always, woman-like, a lover of young men, because they are less cautious, more violent, and with more **audacity** command her.

Thesaurus

<p>adventurous: (<i>adj</i>) unsafe, venturesome, enterprising, plucky, audacious, bold, courageous, daring, brave, foolhardy, rash. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) cautious, prudent, careful, timid.</p> <p>audacity: (<i>n</i>) nerve, audaciousness, effrontery, arrogance, temerity, cheek, impertinence, insolence, courage; (<i>n, v</i>) impudence; (<i>adj, n</i>) presumption. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) cowardice, propriety, decorum, circumspection, courtesy, fear,</p>	<p>respect, spinelessness, reticence.</p> <p>cautious: (<i>adj</i>) guarded, conservative, prudent, watchful, attentive, reserved, shy, provident, judicious, circumspect, chary. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) rash, open, impulsive, impetuous, careless, irresponsible, wasteful, incautious, thoughtless, imprudent, unwary.</p> <p>coldly: (<i>adv</i>) frigidly, icily, coolly, indifferently, frostily, distantly, gelidly, reservedly, bleakly, wintrily,</p>	<p>frozenly. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) warmly, affectionately, sympathetically, sensitively, kindly, cheerfully, emotionally.</p> <p>ill-use: (<i>v</i>) mistreat, maltreat, ill-treat.</p> <p>mastered: (<i>adj</i>) down pat, low, downhearted, perfecter, dispirited, depressed, declining, downcast, down in the mouth, cut down, beaten.</p>
--	--	--

CHAPTER XXVI

AN EXHORTATION TO LIBERATE ITALY FROM THE BARBARIANS

Having carefully considered the subject of the above discourses, and wondering within myself whether the present times were **propitious** to a new prince, and whether there were elements that would give an opportunity to a wise and **virtuous** one to introduce a new order of things which would do honour to him and good to the people of this country, it appears to me that so many things **concur** to favour a new prince that I never knew a time more fit than the present.

And if, as I said, it was necessary that the people of Israel should be captive so as to make manifest the ability of Moses; that the Persians should be oppressed by the Medes so as to discover the greatness of the soul of Cyrus; and that the Athenians should be dispersed to illustrate the **capabilities** of Theseus: then at the present time, in order to discover the virtue of an Italian spirit, it was necessary that Italy should be reduced to the **extremity** that she is now in, that she should be more enslaved than the Hebrews, more oppressed than the Persians, more scattered than the Athenians; without head, without order, beaten, despoiled, torn, overrun; and to have endured every kind of **desolation**.

Thesaurus

capabilities: (*n*) capability, ability, competence, possibilities.
concur: (*v*) accede, accord, assent, acquiesce, consent, accept, yield, concede, comply, admit; (*n, v*) coincide. ANTONYMS: (*v*) disagree, altercate, dispute, argue, resist, object, oppose, diverge, conflict.
desolation: (*n*) devastation, misery, destruction, depression, grief, wretchedness, bleakness, loneliness, waste, ruin; (*adj, n*) desertion.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) ecstasy, joy, productiveness, fertility, fecundity, cheer, fruitfulness, preservation, hopefulness, cheerfulness.
extremity: (*n*) end, member, boundary, bound, close, appendage, limit, limb, ending, fringe, conclusion. ANTONYMS: (*n*) trunk, average, minimum, head, leniency.
propitious: (*adj*) fortunate, lucky, good, benign, happy, opportune; (*adj,*

v) auspicious; (*adj, n, v*) friendly; (*adj, n*) promising, advantageous, kind. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unfortunate, unlucky, unpropitious, inopportune, hopeless.
virtuous: (*adj*) upright, pure, righteous, good, moral, just, honorable, honest, respectable, decent, pious. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) bad, sinful, corrupt, impure, unethical, decadent, degenerate, irreverent.

Although lately some spark may have been shown by one, which made us think he was **ordained** by God for our redemption, nevertheless it was afterwards seen, in the height of his career, that fortune rejected him; so that Italy, left as without life, waits for him who shall yet **heal** her wounds and put an end to the **ravaging** and **plundering** of Lombardy, to the **swindling** and **taxing** of the kingdom and of Tuscany, and **cleanse** those sores that for long have festered. It is seen how she entreats God to send someone who shall deliver her from these wrongs and barbarous insolencies. It is seen also that she is ready and willing to follow a banner if only someone will raise it.

Nor is there to be seen at present one in whom she can place more hope than in your illustrious house, with its valour and fortune, favoured by God and by the Church of which it is now the chief, and which could be made the head of this redemption. This will not be difficult if you will recall to yourself the actions and lives of the men I have named. And although they were great and wonderful men, yet they were men, and each one of them had no more opportunity than the present offers, for their enterprises were neither more just nor easier than this, nor was God more their friend than He is yours.

With us there is great justice, because that war is just which is necessary, and arms are hallowed when there is no other hope but in them. Here there is the greatest willingness, and where the willingness is great the difficulties cannot be great if you will only follow those men to whom I have directed your attention. Further than this, how extraordinarily the ways of God have been manifested beyond example: the sea is divided, a cloud has led the way, the rock has **poured** forth water, it has rained **manna**, everything has contributed to your greatness; you ought to do the rest. God is not willing to do everything, and thus take away our free will and that share of glory, which belongs to us.

And it is not to be wondered at if none of the above-named Italians have been able to accomplish all that is expected from your illustrious house; and if in so many revolutions in Italy, and in so many campaigns, it has always **appeared** as if military virtue were exhausted, this has happened because the old order of things was not good, and none of us have known how to find a new one. And

Thesaurus

<p>appeared: (<i>n</i>) appearing.</p> <p>cleanse: (<i>adj, v</i>) clean; (<i>v</i>) bathe, wash, clarify, wipe, scour, scrub, clear, rinse, disinfect, refine. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) dirty, soil, stain, spot, pollute, mess, defile, cloud.</p> <p>heal: (<i>v</i>) mend, recover, doctor, recuperate, cicatrize, get well, fix, restore, convalesce; (<i>n, v</i>) remedy; (<i>n</i>) correct. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) worsen, disfigure, exacerbate.</p> <p>manna: (<i>n</i>) honey, nutrient, sap,</p>	<p>godsend, miraculous food, treacle, syrup, sugar, molasses, bonanza, boom.</p> <p>ordained: (<i>adj</i>) destined, prescribed, appointed, predestined, fated, preordained, meant, legal, lawful, dedicated, inevitable.</p> <p>plundering: (<i>n</i>) rape, pillage, depredation, despoliation, rapine, spoliation, despoilment, plunder, looting; (<i>adj</i>) predatory, marauding.</p> <p>poured: (<i>adj</i>) concrete.</p>	<p>ravaging: (<i>n</i>) destruction, pillaging, foray, depredation, desolation; (<i>adj</i>) predatory, destructive.</p> <p>swindling: (<i>n</i>) cheating, deception, trickery, racket, deceit, chicanery, imposture, fixing; (<i>adj</i>) dishonest, fraudulent, double-dealing.</p> <p>taxing: (<i>adj</i>) burdensome, demanding, trying, arduous, exacting, strenuous, heavy, troublesome, tough, laborious, hard. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) light, refreshing, relaxing, undemanding.</p>
---	--	---

nothing honours a man more than to establish new laws and new ordinances when he himself was newly risen. Such things when they are well **founded** and dignified will make him revered and admired, and in Italy there are not wanting opportunities to bring such into use in every form.

Here there is great valour in the limbs whilst it fails in the head. Look **attentively** at the duels and the hand-to-hand combats, how superior the Italians are in strength, **dexterity**, and subtlety. But when it comes to armies they do not bear comparison, and this springs entirely from the **insufficiency** of the leaders, since those who are capable are not **obedient**, and each one seems to himself to know, there having never been any one so distinguished above the rest, either by valour or fortune, that others would yield to him. Hence it is that for so long a time, and during so much fighting in the past twenty years, whenever there has been an army wholly Italian, it has always given a poor account of itself; the first witness to this is Il Taro, afterwards Allesandria, Capua, Genoa, Vaila, Bologna, Mestri.

If, therefore, your illustrious house wishes to follow these remarkable men who have **redeemed** their country, it is necessary before all things, as a true foundation for every enterprise, to be provided with your own forces, because there can be no more faithful, truer, or better soldiers. And although **singly** they are good, altogether they will be much better when they find themselves **commanded** by their prince, honoured by him, and maintained at his expense. Therefore it is necessary to be prepared with such arms, so that you can be defended against foreigners by Italian valour.

And although Swiss and Spanish infantry may be considered very formidable, nevertheless there is a defect in both, by reason of which a third order would not only be able to oppose them, but might be relied upon to overthrow them. For the Spaniards cannot resist cavalry, and the Switzers are afraid of infantry whenever they encounter them in close combat. Owing to this, as has been and may again be seen, the Spaniards are unable to resist French cavalry, and the Switzers are overthrown by Spanish infantry. And although a complete proof of this latter cannot be shown, nevertheless there was some

Thesaurus

attentively: (*adv*) carefully, mindfully, watchfully, observantly, heedfully, vigilantly, cautiously, considerably, diligently, alertly, obligingly.
ANTONYMS: (*adv*) unhelpfully, neglectfully, abruptly, carelessly, hastily, casually.
commanded: (*adj*) lawful.
dexterity: (*n*) agility, cleverness, ability, aptitude, skill, deftness, expertise; (*adj, n*) art, cunning; (*n, v*) adroitness, address. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*)

clumsiness, awkwardness, ineptitude, inability, uselessness, inexperience, ineptness, inaccuracy.
founded: (*prep*) established, institute; (*v*) fusil, cast.
insufficiency: (*n*) imperfection, deficit, deficiency, shortage, absence, failure, lack, inadequateness, inability, scarcity, dearth. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) adequacy, abundance, sufficiency, surplus, excess.
obedient: (*adj*) submissive, compliant,

good, conformable, tame, acquiescent, dutiful, meek, biddable, amenable, subservient. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) defiant, assertive, rebellious, crooked, intractable, naughty, wild, resistant.
redeemed: (*adj*) ransomed, blessed.
singly: (*adv*) one by one, separately, independently, severally, solely, respectively; (*adj, adv*) alone, only, merely; (*adj*) single, particularly. **ANTONYM:** (*adv*) multiply.

evidence of it at the battle of Ravenna, when the Spanish infantry were confronted by German battalions, who follow the same tactics as the Swiss; when the Spaniards, by **agility** of body and with the aid of their shields, got in under the **pikes** of the Germans and stood out of danger, able to attack, while the Germans stood helpless, and, if the cavalry had not dashed up, all would have been over with them. It is possible, therefore, knowing the defects of both these infantries, to invent a new one, which will resist cavalry and not be afraid of infantry; this need not create a new order of arms, but a variation upon the old. And these are the kind of improvements, which confer reputation and power upon a new prince.

This opportunity, therefore, ought not to be allowed to pass for letting Italy at last see her **liberator** appear. Nor can one express the love with which he would be received in all those provinces which have suffered so much from these foreign **scourings**, with what **thirst** for revenge, with what stubborn faith, with what devotion, with what tears. What door would be closed to him? Who would refuse obedience to him? What envy would **hinder** him? What Italian would refuse him homage? To all of us this barbarous dominion stinks. Let, therefore, your illustrious house take up this charge with that courage and hope with which all just enterprises are undertaken, so that under its standard our native country may be ennobled, and under its **auspices** may be **verified** that saying of Petrarch:

*Virtu contro al Furore Prendera l'arme,
e fia il combatter corto:
Che l'antico valore
Negli italici cuor non e ancor morto.*

Virtue against fury shall advance the fight,
And it i' th' combat soon shall put to flight:
For the old Roman valour is not dead,
Nor in th' Italians' breasts extinguished.

Thesaurus

agility: (n) quickness, lightness, alacrity, adroitness, promptitude, mobility, legerdemain, liveliness, rapidity, speed, activity. ANTONYMS: (n) slowness, oafishness, inflexibility, heaviness, awkwardness.	hamper, obstruct, curb, handicap, delay; (n, v) bar; (adj) posterior, hind. ANTONYMS: (v) help, facilitate, assist, prompt, encourage, promote, allow, support, accelerate.	rumble, residue, detritus, debris.
auspices: (n) auspice, aegis, patronage, forecast, backing, security, sponsorship, guidance, means, custody, agency.	liberator: (n) savior, saviour, benefactor, champion, helper, knight in shining armor, rescuer, deliverer.	thirst: (n, v) hunger, lust, wish; (n) longing, yen, craving, hankering, dryness, appetite; (v) starve, crave.
hinder: (v) impede, resist, check,	pikes: (n) muskellunges, pickerels, family Esocidae. scourings: (adj) refuse, rags, waste, sweepings; (adj, n) trash; (n) scours,	ANTONYM: (n) dislike. verified: (adj) substantiated, confirmed, hard, proven, demonstrated, authoritative, actual, established. ANTONYM: (adj) unproven.

Edward Dacre, 1640.

DESCRIPTION OF THE METHODS ADOPTED BY THE DUKE VALENTINO WHEN MURDERING VITELLOZZO VITELLI, OLIVEROTTO DA FERMO, THE SIGNOR PAGOLO, AND THE DUKE DI GRAVINA ORSINI

The Duke Valentino had returned from Lombardy, where he had been to clear himself with the King of France from the calumnies which had been raised against him by the Florentines **concerning** the **rebellion** of Arezzo and other towns in the Val di Chiana, and had arrived at Imola, whence he intended with his army to enter upon the campaign against Giovanni Bentivogli, the **tyrant** of Bologna: for he intended to bring that city under his **domination**, and to make it the head of his Romagnian duchy.

These matters coming to the knowledge of the Vitelli and Orsini and their following, it appeared to them that the **duke** would become too powerful, and it was feared that, having **seized** Bologna, he would seek to **destroy** them in order that he might become supreme in Italy. Upon this a meeting was called at Magione in the district of Perugia, to which came the cardinal, Pagolo, and the Duke di Gravina Orsini, Vitellozzo Vitelli, Oliverotto da Fermo, Gianpagolo Baglioni, the tyrant of Perugia, and Messer Antonio da Venafro, sent by Pandolfo

Thesaurus

concerning: (*adj, prep*) regarding, with regard to, with reference to, in relation to; (*prep*) respecting, as regards, of, touching, relating to; (*adj*) as to, relevant.

destroy: (*v*) demolish, blight, despoil, subvert, dismantle, devour, wreck, devastate; (*adj, v*) desolate, abolish; (*n, v*) murder. ANTONYMS: (*v*) preserve, create, make, construct, protect, repair, restore, uphold, sustain, submit, revive.

domination: (*n*) authority, command, rule, superiority, supremacy, power, mastery, dominance, ascendancy, ascendancy, dominion. ANTONYMS: (*n*) subjugation, compliance, inferiority, servility, submission, subservience, weakness, liberty.

duke: (*n*) lord, prince, hand, nobleman, fist, chief; (*v*) pass, box, deliver.

rebellion: (*n*) revolt, insurrection, mutiny, disobedience, uprising,

unrest, revolution, outbreak, defiance, insurgency, commotion. ANTONYMS: (*n*) consent, compliance.

seized: (*adj*) confiscate, appropriated, condemned, apprehended, grasped, taken, held, seised, detained, obtained, arraigned.

tyrant: (*n*) dictator, oppressor, autocrat, disciplinarian, bully, authoritarian, sovereign, czar, monarch, suzerain, stickler.

Petrucchi, the Prince of Siena. Here were discussed the power and courage of the duke and the necessity of **curbing** his ambitions, which might otherwise bring danger to the rest of being ruined. And they decided not to abandon the Bentivogli, but to strive to win over the Florentines; and they send their men to one place and another, promising to one party assistance and to another encouragement to unite with them against the common enemy. This meeting was at once **reported** throughout all Italy, and those who were discontented under the duke, among whom were the people of Urbino, took hope of **effecting** a revolution.

Thus it arose that, men's minds being thus **unsettled**, it was decided by certain men of Urbino to seize the fortress of San Leo, which was held for the duke, and which they captured by the following means. The **castellan** was **fortifying** the rock and causing timber to be taken there; so the conspirators watched, and when certain beams which were being carried to the rock were upon the bridge, so that it was prevented from being drawn up by those inside, they took the opportunity of leaping upon the bridge and thence into the fortress. Upon this capture being effected, the whole state rebelled and recalled the old duke, being encouraged in this, not so much by the capture of the fort, as by the Diet at Magione, from whom they expected to get assistance.

Those who heard of the rebellion at Urbino thought they would not lose the opportunity, and at once assembled their men so as to take any town, should any remain in the hands of the duke in that state; and they sent again to Florence to beg that republic to join with them in **destroying** the common **firebrand**, showing that the risk was **lessened** and that they ought not to wait for another opportunity.

But the Florentines, from hatred, for sundry reasons, of the Vitelli and Orsini, not only would not ally themselves, but sent Nicolo Machiavelli, their secretary, to offer shelter and assistance to the duke against his enemies. The duke was found full of fear at Imola, because, against everybody's expectation, his soldiers had at once gone over to the enemy and he found himself disarmed and war at

Thesaurus

castellan: (n) seneschal, guard, chamberlain, chatelain, warder, turnkey, ranger, keeper, jailer, custos, custodian.	finishing, fulfillment, carrying out; (adj) effectual.	vitiated, atrophied, short, attenuate, attenuated.
curbing: (n) limitation, restriction, bridle, check, Amex, curb bit, frustration, American Stock Exchange. ANTONYM: (n) extension.	firebrand: (n) instigator, brand, troublemaker, inciter, incendiary, firewood, pyromaniac, scawag, blade, radical, instigator.	reported: (adj) narrative, reputed.
destroying: (v) destroy; (adj) deadly, deleterious, murderous; (n) disposal.	fortifying: (adj) fortify, healthy, hopeful, cold, invigorating, stimulating, revitalizing, refreshing, bracing, restorative, brisk.	unsettled: (adj) changeable, undecided, doubtful, uneasy, outstanding, variable, unpaid, unresolved; (adj, v) unfixed, indefinite, undetermined.
effecting: (n) accomplishment, implementation, completing,	lessened: (adj) diminished, hurt, lower, mitigated, pointed, tapering,	ANTONYMS: (adj) confident, definite, decided, well, sure, happy, constant, conclusive, certain, calmed, calm.

his door. But **recovering** courage from the offers of the Florentines, he decided to temporize before fighting with the few soldiers that remained to him, and to negotiate for a **reconciliation**, and also to get assistance. This latter he obtained in two ways, by sending to the King of France for men and by enlisting men-at-arms and others whom he turned into cavalry of a sort: to all he gave money.

Notwithstanding this, his enemies drew near to him, and approached Fossombrone, where they encountered some men of the duke and, with the aid of the Orsini and Vitelli, routed them. When this happened, the duke resolved at once to see if he could not close the trouble with offers of reconciliation, and being a most perfect dissembler he did not fail in any practices to make the insurgents understand that he wished every man who had acquired anything to keep it, as it was enough for him to have the title of prince, whilst others might have the principality.

And the duke succeeded so well in this that they sent Signor Pagolo to him to negotiate for a reconciliation, and they brought their army to a **standstill**. But the duke did not stop his preparations, and took every care to provide himself with cavalry and infantry, and that such preparations might not be apparent to the others, he sent his troops in separate parties to every part of the Romagna. In the meanwhile there came also to him five hundred French **lancers**, and although he found himself sufficiently strong to take vengeance on his enemies in open war, he considered that it would be safer and more **advantageous** to **outwit** them, and for this reason he did not stop the work of reconciliation.

And that this might be **effected** the duke concluded a peace with them in which he confirmed their former covenants; he gave them four thousand ducats at once; he promised not to injure the Bentivogli; and he formed an alliance with Giovanni; and moreover he would not force them to come personally into his presence unless it pleased them to do so. On the other hand, they promised to restore to him the **duchy** of Urbino and other **places** seized by them, to serve him in all his expeditions, and not to make war against or ally themselves with any one without his permission.

Thesaurus

advantageous: (*adj*) expedient, useful, auspicious, helpful, gainful, serviceable, convenient, lucky, worthwhile, beneficial; (*adj, v*) profitable. **ANTONYMS:** (*adj*) useless, disadvantageous, detrimental, unhelpful, unfortunate, inauspicious, worthless, unpleasant. **duchy:** (*n*) land, principality, domain, demesne. **effected:** (*adj*) completed, complete, finished, fulfilled, done, realized,

conventional, constituted, established. **lancers:** (*n*) cavalry. **outwit:** (*v*) circumvent, outsmart, outfox, deceive, overreach, trick, frustrate, outmanoeuvre, baffle, bamboozle, cheat. **places:** (*n*) chairs, seating, spaces. **reconciliation:** (*n, v*) concord, peace, harmony; (*n*) adjustment, agreement, rapprochement, pacification, reconciliation, conciliation,

appeasement, mediation. **ANTONYMS:** (*n*) incitement, war. **recovering:** (*v*) recover, regain, restore; (*adj*) better; (*n*) rehabilitation, recovery, rescue, relaxation; (*adv*) getting better, on the road to recovery, improving. **standstill:** (*n*) impasse, deadlock, cessation, pause, halt, stagnation, inaction, stay, stop, interruption; (*adj, n*) stand. **ANTONYM:** (*n*) progress.

This reconciliation being completed, Guido Ubaldo, the Duke of Urbino, again fled to Venice, having first destroyed all the fortresses in his state; because, trusting in the people, he did not wish that the fortresses, which he did not think he could defend, should be held by the enemy, since by these means a check would be kept upon his friends. But the Duke Valentino, having completed this convention, and **dispersed** his men throughout the Romagna, set out for Imola at the end of November together with his French men-at-arms: **thence** he went to Cesena, where he stayed some time to negotiate with the envoys of the Vitelli and Orsini, who had assembled with their men in the duchy of Urbino, as to the enterprise in which they should now take part; but nothing being concluded, Oliverotto da Fermo was sent to propose that if the duke wished to undertake an expedition against Tuscany they were ready; if he did not wish it, then they would besiege Sinigalia. To this the duke replied that he did not wish to enter into war with Tuscany, and thus become hostile to the Florentines, but that he was very willing to proceed against Sinigalia.

It happened that not long afterwards the town **surrendered**, but the fortress would not yield to them because the castellan would not give it up to any one but the duke in person; therefore they exhorted him to come there. This appeared a good opportunity to the duke, as, being invited by them, and not going of his own will, he would **awaken** no suspicions. And the more to reassure them, he allowed all the French men-at-arms who were with him in Lombardy to depart, except the hundred lancers under Mons. di Candales, his brother-in-law. He left Cesena about the middle of December, and went to Fano, and with the utmost **cunning** and **cleverness** he persuaded the Vitelli and Orsini to wait for him at Sinigalia, pointing out to them that any lack of compliance would cast a doubt upon the sincerity and **permanency** of the reconciliation, and that he was a man who wished to make use of the arms and councils of his friends. But Vitellozzo remained very stubborn, for the death of his brother warned him that he should not offend a prince and afterwards trust him; nevertheless, persuaded by Pagolo Orsini, whom the duke had corrupted with gifts and promises, he agreed to wait.

Thesaurus

awaken: (*v*) arouse, wake, rouse, call, stir, kindle, get up, raise, wake up, waken, revive. ANTONYMS: (*v*) dampen, calm, retire, suppress, spoil, quench, douse, stifle.
cleverness: (*n*) ingenuity, adroitness, wisdom, aptitude, acumen, intelligence, skill, dexterity, astuteness, brightness, smartness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) slowness, clumsiness, imbecility, foolishness, ineptness, simplicity,

straightforwardness, uselessness, frankness.
cunning: (*adj*) crafty, canny, adroit, wily, sly, shrewd, tricky, artful; (*n*) craftiness, craft, cleverness. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) simple, honest, stupid, unimaginative, gullible, ingenuous, straightforward, candid, sincere; (*n*) frankness, straightforwardness.
dispersed: (*adj*) sparse, spread, distributed, scattered, diffused,

scatter, outspread, disseminated, split, dissipated, separate.
permanency: (*n*) durability, perdurability, perpetuity, duration, imperishability, immortality, lastingness, length, enduringness, strength, imperishingsness.
surrendered: (*adj*) given.
thence: (*adv*) therefore, thus, therefrom, thereof, consequently, then, so, thereafter, thenceforth, since, on account of.

Upon this the duke, before his departure from Fano, which was to be on 30th December 1502, communicated his designs to eight of his most trusted followers, among whom were Don Michele and the Monsignor d'Euna, who was afterwards cardinal; and he ordered that, as soon as Vitellozzo, Pagolo Orsini, the Duke di Gravina, and Oliverotto should arrive, his followers in pairs should take them one by one, entrusting certain men to certain pairs, who should entertain them until they reached Sinigalia; nor should they be permitted to leave until they came to the duke's quarters, where they should be seized.

The duke afterwards ordered all his horsemen and infantry, of which there were more than two thousand cavalry and ten thousand footmen, to **assemble** by **daybreak** at the Metauro, a river five miles distant from Fano, and **await** him there. He found himself, therefore, on the last day of December at the Metauro with his men, and having sent a **cavalcade** of about two hundred horsemen before him, he then moved forward the infantry, whom he accompanied with the rest of the men-at-arms.

Fano and Sinigalia are two cities of La Marca **situate** on the shore of the Adriatic Sea, fifteen miles distant from each other, so that he who goes towards Sinigalia has the mountains on his right hand, the bases of which are touched by the sea in some places. The city of Sinigalia is distant from the foot of the mountains a little more than a bow-shot and from the shore about a mile. On the side opposite to the city runs a little river, which bathes that part of the walls looking towards Fano, facing the high road. Thus he who draws near to Sinigalia comes for a good space by road along the mountains, and **reaches** the river, which passes by Sinigalia. If he turns to his left hand along the bank of it, and goes for the distance of a bow-shot, he arrives at a bridge which crosses the river; he is then almost **abreast** of the gate that leads into Sinigalia, not by a straight line, but **transversely**. Before this gate there stands a collection of houses with a square to which the bank of the river forms one side.

The Vitelli and Orsini having received orders to wait for the duke, and to honour him in person, sent away their men to several castles distant from Sinigalia about six miles, so that room could be made for the men of the duke;

Thesaurus

abreast: (*adv*) opposite, acquainted, off, au fait, alongside, on one side, abeam; (*adj*) near, aligned, knowledgeable; (*prep*) against. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) uninformed, lost, unaware.

assemble: (*v*) accumulate, aggregate, meet, gather, convene, call, set up, collect, group, make, get together. ANTONYMS: (*v*) dismantle, disband, disassemble, scatter, part, separate, disintegrate, disconnect, dismiss,

distribute, demobilize.

await: (*v*) anticipate, abide, bide, tarry, wait, attend, look, hope, approach, loom, come on. ANTONYM: (*v*) doubt.

cavalcade: (*n*) parade, pageant, caravan, spectacle, celebration, column, convoy; (*adj*) rank and file, line of battle, cortege; (*v*) file.

daybreak: (*adj, n*) break of day; (*n*) sunrise, prime, morning, light, dawning, cockcrow, dayspring,

aurora, sunup, daylight. ANTONYMS: (*n*) sunset, sundown, darkness, eventide, nightfall.

reaches: (*n*) recess.

situate: (*v*) place, locate, put, lay, position, posit, deposit, lodge, localize, post; (*adj, v*) set.

transversely: (*adj, adv*) obliquely, athwart, thwart, across, thwartly; (*adv*) transversally, crossways, crossly, crosswisely, cross, diagonally.

and they left in Sinigalia only Oliverotto and his band, which consisted of one thousand infantry and one hundred and fifty horsemen, who were **quartered** in the suburb mentioned above. Matters having been thus arranged, the Duke Valentino left for Sinigalia, and when the leaders of the cavalry reached the bridge they did not pass over, but having opened it, one portion **wheeled** towards the river and the other towards the country, and a way was left in the middle through which the infantry passed, without stopping, into the town.

Vitellozzo, Pagolo, and the Duke di Gravina on **mules**, accompanied by a few horsemen, went towards the duke; Vitellozo, unarmed and wearing a cape lined with green, appeared very **dejected**, as if conscious of his approaching death—a circumstance which, in view of the ability of the man and his former fortune, caused some amazement. And it is said that when he parted from his men before setting out for Sinigalia to meet the duke he acted as if it were his last **parting** from them. He recommended his house and its fortunes to his captains, and advised his nephews that it was not the fortune of their house, but the virtues of their fathers that should be kept in mind. These three, therefore, came before the duke and saluted him **respectfully**, and were received by him with goodwill; they were at once placed between those who were commissioned to look after them.

But the duke noticing that Oliverotto, who had remained with his band in Sinigalia, was missing—for Oliverotto was waiting in the square before his quarters near the river, keeping his men in order and **drilling** them—signalled with his eye to Don Michelle, to whom the care of Oliverotto had been committed, that he should take measures that Oliverotto should not escape. Therefore Don Michele rode off and joined Oliverotto, telling him that it was not right to keep his men out of their quarters, because these might be taken up by the men of the duke; and he advised him to send them at once to their quarters and to come himself to meet the duke. And Oliverotto, having taken this advice, came before the duke, who, when he saw him, called to him; and Oliverotto, having made his **obeisance**, joined the others.

Thesaurus

dejected: (*adj*) sad, depressed, low, downhearted, gloomy, down, unhappy, spiritless, sorrowful, miserable, melancholy. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) elated, happy, euphoric, joyous, encouraged, positive, enthusiastic, hopeful.
drilling: (*n*) boring, drill, exercise, production, practice, discipline, education, piercing, training, schooling; (*v*) educate.
mules: (*n*) mule, scuffs, carpet slipper,

scuff.
obeisance: (*n*) homage, curtsy, deference, bowing, reverence, obedience, respect, courtesy; (*v*) genuflexion, kowtow, genuflection.
parting: (*n*) adieu, division, leave, departure, disunion, goodbye, leaving, segregation, dying, rupture; (*adj*) valedictory. ANTONYMS: (*n*) joining, meeting, connection, Reunion.
quartered: (*n*) quartering, quarters.

respectfully: (*adv*) reverentially, reverently, politely, courteously, civilly, attentively, graciously, submissively, obsequiously, admiringly, regardfully. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) impudently, contemptuously, disdainfully, rudely, insolently, audaciously, sneeringly, nastily, irreverently, disobediently, arrogantly.
wheeled: (*adj*) on wheels. ANTONYM: (*adj*) wheelless.

So the whole party entered Sinigalia, **dismounted** at the duke's quarters, and went with him into a secret chamber, where the duke made them prisoners; he then mounted on horseback, and **issued** orders that the men of Oliverotto and the Orsini should be **stripped** of their arms. Those of Oliverotto, being at hand, were quickly settled, but those of the Orsini and Vitelli, being at a distance, and having a **presentiment** of the destruction of their **masters**, had time to prepare themselves, and bearing in mind the valour and discipline of the Orsinian and Vitellian houses, they stood together against the hostile forces of the country and saved themselves.

But the duke's soldiers, not being content with having pillaged the men of Oliverotto, began to **sack** Sinigalia, and if the duke had not **repressed** this **outrage** by killing some of them they would have completely **sacked** it. Night having come and the **tumult** being **silenced**, the duke prepared to kill Vitellozzo and Oliverotto; he led them into a room and caused them to be strangled. Neither of them used words in keeping with their past lives: Vitellozzo prayed that he might ask of the pope full pardon for his sins; Oliverotto cringed and laid the blame for all injuries against the duke on Vitellozzo. Pagolo and the Duke di Gravina Orsini were kept alive until the duke heard from Rome that the pope had taken the Cardinal Orsino, the Archbishop of Florence, and Messer Jacopo da Santa Croce. After which news, on 18th January 1502, in the castle of Pieve, they also were strangled in the same way.

Thesaurus

issued: (*adj*) executed, done.

masters: (*n*) Edgar Lee Masters.

mounted: (*adj*) equestrian, mounting, mounts, set, firm, affixed, decorated.

ANTONYM: (*adj*) unmounted.

outrage: (*n, v*) insult, affront, dishonor, anger; (*v*) offend, violate, desecrate; (*adj, n, v*) abuse; (*n*) atrocity, indignity, enormity.

presentiment: (*n*) premonition, hunch, apprehension, feeling, foreboding, anticipation, intuition, boding,

suspicion; (*v*) augury; (*n, v*) omen.

repressed: (*adj*) inhibited, suppressed, pent-up, forgotten, subconscious, inner, composed, reserved, unconscious.

sack: (*v*) plunder, dismiss, ransack, despoil, rob; (*n, v*) bag, discharge, fire; (*n*) pocket, sac, pouch. ANTONYMS: (*v*) hire, detain.

sacked: (*adj*) pillaged, raped, despoiled, desolate, devastated, desolated, blasted, plundered,

ransacked, molested, made uninhabitable.

silenced: (*adj*) mute, muffled, disabled.

stripped: (*adj*) naked, nude, exposed, fleeced, undressed, unclothed, stark, desolate, denuded, bald, stript.

tumult: (*adj, n, v*) hubbub, disturbance; (*n*) stir, commotion, bustle, din, fuss, excitement; (*n, v*) clamor, disorder, brawl. ANTONYMS: (*n*) peace, push, serenity, order, calm.

THE LIFE OF CASTRUCCIO CASTRACANI OF LUCCA

CASTRUCCIO CASTRACANI
1284-1328

It appears, dearest Zanobi and Luigi, a wonderful thing to those who have considered the matter, that all men, or the larger number of them, who have performed great deeds in the world, and excelled all others in their day, have had their birth and beginning in baseness and obscurity; or have been **aggrieved** by Fortune in some outrageous way. They have either been exposed to the mercy of wild beasts, or they have had so mean a **parentage** that in shame they have given themselves out to be sons of Jove or of some other deity. It would be **wearisome** to relate who these persons may have been because they are well known to everybody, and, as such tales would not be particularly **edifying** to those who read them, they are omitted. I believe that these **lowly beginnings** of great men occur because Fortune is **desirous** of showing to the world that such men owe much to her and little to wisdom, because she begins to show her hand when wisdom can really take no part in their career: thus all success must be attributed to her. Castruccio Castracani of Lucca was one of those men who did great deeds, if he is measured by the times in which he lived and the city in

Thesaurus

aggrieved: (*adj*) injured, offended, hurt, persecuted, harmed, pained, resentful, indignant, bitter, angry, affronted. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) assisted, comforted, happy, pleased, unaffected.
beginnings: (*n*) origin, root, early stages, early period, first phase.
desirous: (*adj*) wistful, avid, ambitious, greedy, longing, eager, hungry, covetous, envious, agog; (*adj*, *v*) willing. ANTONYMS: (*adj*)

undesirous, reluctant, undesiring, unconcerned.
edifying: (*adj*) enlightening, didactic, instructive, educational, advantageous, rewarding, benignant, improving, profitable, illuminating, helpful. ANTONYM: (*adj*) unedifying.
lowly: (*adj*) base, lower, low, inferior, baseborn; (*adv*) meekly, meanly, modestly, poorly, softly, humbly. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) noble, privileged,

high, aristocratic, refined, exalted, comfortable.
parentage: (*n*) family, extraction, origin, descent, ancestry, lineage, stock, birth, pedigree, kinship, bloodline.
wearisome: (*adj*, *v*) tiresome, irksome, troublesome; (*adj*) tedious, dull, monotonous, boring, laborious, trying, slow, annoying. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) satisfying, soothing, exciting, refreshing, easy.

which he was born; but, like many others, he was neither fortunate nor distinguished in his birth, as the course of this history will show. It appeared to be desirable to recall his memory, because I have discerned in him such indications of valour and fortune as should make him a great exemplar to men. I think also that I ought to call your attention to his actions, because you of all men I know delight most in noble deeds.

The family of Castracani was formerly numbered among the noble families of Lucca, but in the days of which I speak it had somewhat fallen in estate, as so often happens in this world. To this family was born a son Antonio, who became a priest of the order of San Michele of Lucca, and for this reason was honoured with the title of Messer Antonio. He had an only sister, who had been married to Buonaccorso Cenami, but Buonaccorso dying she became a widow, and not wishing to marry again went to live with her brother. Messer Antonio had a **vineyard** behind the house where he resided, and as it was bounded on all sides by gardens, any person could have access to it without difficulty. One morning, shortly after **sunrise**, Madonna Dianora, as the sister of Messer Antonio was called, had occasion to go into the vineyard as usual to gather herbs for **seasoning** the dinner, and hearing a slight **rustling** among the leaves of a vine she turned her eyes in that direction, and heard something resembling the cry of an infant. Whereupon she went towards it, and saw the hands and face of a baby who was lying **enveloped** in the leaves and who seemed to be crying for its mother. Partly wondering and partly fearing, yet full of compassion, she lifted it up and carried it to the house, where she washed it and **clothed** it with clean linen as is customary, and showed it to Messer Antonio when he returned home. When he heard what had happened and saw the child he was not less surprised or **compassionate** than his sister. They discussed between themselves what should be done, and seeing that he was priest and that she had no children, they finally determined to bring it up. They had a nurse for it, and it was reared and loved as if it were their own child. They baptized it, and gave it the name of Castruccio after their father. As the years passed Castruccio grew very handsome, and gave evidence of wit and discretion, and **learnt** with a **quickness** beyond his years those lessons, which Messer Antonio imparted to him. Messer

Thesaurus

clothed: (*adj*) dressed, wrapped, cloaked, robed, covered, attired, vested, absorbed, decent; (*v*) accustomed, arrayed. ANTONYM: (*adj*) unclothed.
compassionate: (*adj*) merciful, clement, benevolent, kind, humane, tender; (*adj, v*) pitiful; (*v*) pity; (*adj, n*) gentle, sympathetic, caring. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unfeeling, harsh, severe, cruel, indifferent, mean, uncompassionate, nasty, merciless,

uncaring, unhelpful.
enveloped: (*adj*) convoluted, enclosed, cover, bounded, Byzantine, clothed, involved, misty, swallowed, vested, emotionally involved.
learnt: (*adj*) learned.
quickness: (*n*) celerity, expedition, promptness, alacrity, agility, speed, dispatch, dexterity, fleetness, hurry, readiness. ANTONYMS: (*n*) awkwardness, delay, ineptness.
rustling: (*n*) rustle, whispering,

whisper, larceny; (*adj*) murmurous, susurrous, active, soughing.
seasoning: (*n*) flavor, flavoring, flavouring, seasoner, spice, dash, salt, zest, sauce, relish, cardamon.
sunrise: (*n*) dawn, sunup, daybreak, daylight, aurora, first light, dayspring, twilight, dawning, break of day, crack of dawn. ANTONYMS: (*n*) sunset, sundown, nightfall.
vineyard: (*n*) vinery, grapery, field, farm.

Antonio intended to make a priest of him, and in time would have inducted him into his **canonry** and other benefices, and all his instruction was given with this object; but Antonio discovered that the character of Castruccio was quite **unfitted** for the **priesthood**. As soon as Castruccio reached the age of fourteen he began to take less notice of the **chiding** of Messer Antonio and Madonna Dianora and no longer to fear them; he left off reading ecclesiastical books, and turned to playing with arms, **delighting** in nothing so much as in learning their uses, and in running, leaping, and **wrestling** with other boys. In all exercises he far excelled his companions in courage and bodily strength, and if at any time he did turn to books, only those pleased him, which told of wars and the mighty deeds of men. Messer Antonio **beheld** all this with **vexation** and sorrow.

There lived in the city of Lucca a gentleman of the Guinigi family, named Messer Francesco, whose profession was arms and who in riches, bodily strength, and valour excelled all other men in Lucca. He had often fought under the command of the Visconti of Milan, and as a Ghibelline was the valued leader of that party in Lucca. This gentleman resided in Lucca and was accustomed to assemble with others most mornings and evenings under the balcony of the Podesta, which is at the top of the square of San Michele, the finest square in Lucca, and he had often seen Castruccio taking part with other children of the street in those games of which I have spoken. **Noticing** that Castruccio far excelled the other boys, and that he appeared to exercise a royal authority over them, and that they loved and obeyed him, Messer Francesco became greatly desirous of learning who he was. Being informed of the circumstances of the bringing up of Castruccio he felt a greater desire to have him near to him. Therefore he called him one day and asked him whether he would more willingly live in the house of a gentleman, where he would learn to ride horses and use arms, or in the house of a priest, where he would learn nothing but masses and the services of the Church. Messer Francesco could see that it pleased Castruccio greatly to hear horses and arms spoken of, even though he stood silent, **blushing** modestly; but being encouraged by Messer Francesco to speak, he answered that, if his master were agreeable, nothing would please him more than to give up his **priestly** studies and take up those of a soldier. This reply

Thesaurus

beheld: (*adj*) visual.

blushing: (*adj*) rosy, coy, blushful, flushed, red, shy, bashful, overmodest, ruddy; (*adv*) blushingly, ablush. ANTONYM: (*adj*) pale.

canonry: (*n*) clergy.

chiding: (*n*) scolding, rebuke, blame, reprehension, rap, censure, upbraiding, wiggling, brawl, admonition; (*adv*) scoldingly.

delighting: (*adj*) satisfactory, attractive.

noticing: (*n*) observation, look; (*adj*) conscious.

priesthood: (*n*) ministry, apostleship, clericals, profession, the desk, the cloth, church government, clerical, community, hierarch, presbytery.

priestly: (*adj*) ministerial, hieratic, sacerdotal, priestlike, hieratical, religious, theocratic, ecclesiastical; (*adv*) divinely, hieratically, theocratically. ANTONYM: (*adj*) secular.

unfitted: (*adj*) wrong, bare, unequipped, unable, repugnant, insufficient, incompetent, empty, unqualified, without any furniture.
vexation: (*adj, n*) annoyance, nuisance; (*n*) irritation, worry, aggravation, displeasure, chagrin, chafe, anger, frustration, botheration.
wrestling: (*n*) grapple, grappling, rassling, bout, event, clamshell, athletics, boxing, braving, pugilism; (*adj*) fighting.

delighted Messer Francesco, and in a very short time he obtained the consent of Messer Antonio, who was driven to yield by his knowledge of the nature of the lad, and the fear that he would not be able to hold him much longer.

Thus Castruccio passed from the house of Messer Antonio the priest to the house of Messer Francesco Guinigi the soldier, and it was astonishing to find that in a very short time he manifested all that virtue and bearing which we are accustomed to associate with a true gentleman. In the first place he became an accomplished **horseman**, and could manage with ease the most fiery **charger**, and in all jousts and tournaments, although still a youth, he was observed beyond all others, and he excelled in all exercises of strength and dexterity. But what enhanced so much the charm of these **accomplishments**, was the delightful modesty which enabled him to avoid offence in either act or word to others, for he was **deferential** to the great men, modest with his **equals**, and **courteous** to his inferiors. These gifts made him beloved, not only by all the Guinigi family, but by all Lucca. When Castruccio had reached his eighteenth year, the Ghibellines were driven from Pavia by the Guelphs, and Messer Francesco was sent by the Visconti to assist the Ghibellines, and with him went Castruccio, in charge of his forces. Castruccio gave ample proof of his prudence and courage in this expedition, acquiring greater reputation than any other captain, and his name and fame were known, not only in Pavia, but throughout all Lombardy.

Castruccio, having returned to Lucca in far higher estimation than he left it, did not **omit** to use all the means in his power to gain as many friends as he could, **neglecting** none of those arts which are necessary for that purpose. About this time Messer Francesco died, leaving a son thirteen years of age named Pagolo, and having appointed Castruccio to be his son's tutor and administrator of his estate. Before he died Francesco called Castruccio to him, and prayed him to show Pagolo that goodwill which he (Francesco) had always shown to HIM, and to render to the son the gratitude, which he had not been able to repay to the father. Upon the death of Francesco, Castruccio became the governor and tutor of Pagolo, which increased enormously his power and position, and created a certain amount of envy against him in Lucca in place of the former universal

Thesaurus

accomplishments: (<i>n</i>) benefit, actions, background, Comings and Goings, deeds, events, happenings, activities.	boorish, insulting, unmannerly, gruff, improper, vulgar, unhelpful, neglectful, graceless.	equals: (<i>n</i>) classmates, colleagues, contemporaries, generation, age group.
charger: (<i>n</i>) horse, battery charger, steed, mount, courser, war horse, loader, hack, roadster, warhorse, destrier.	deferential: (<i>adj, v</i>) respectful; (<i>adj</i>) dutiful, deferent, reverential, regardful, reverent, obedient, submissive, subservient, complaisant, humble. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) disobedient, inconsiderate, irreverent, patronizing, rude, noncompliant, assertive, uncomplimentary.	horseman: (<i>n</i>) cavalier, rider, jockey, horse fancier, horseback rider, trooper, trainer, knight, cavalryman, animal fancier, postilion.
courteous: (<i>adj, v</i>) civil; (<i>adj</i>) affable, attentive, gracious, decorous, chivalrous, bland, thoughtful, urbane, mannerly, gentlemanly. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) rude, impolite,		neglecting: (<i>n</i>) neglect, disregard. omit: (<i>adv, v</i>) neglect, disregard; (<i>adj, v</i>) miss, skip, jump, pretermit; (<i>v</i>) delete, forget, exclude, except, leave. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) add, remember.

goodwill, for many men suspected him of harbouring **tyrannical** intentions. Among these the leading man was Giorgio degli Opizi, the head of the Guelph party. This man hoped after the death of Messer Francesco to become the chief man in Lucca, but it seemed to him that Castruccio, with the great abilities, which he already showed, and holding the position of governor, deprived him of his opportunity; therefore he began to sow those seeds, which should rob Castruccio of his **eminence**. Castruccio at first treated this with **scorn**, but afterwards he grew alarmed, thinking that Messer Giorgio might be able to bring him into disgrace with the deputy of King Ruberto of Naples and have him driven out of Lucca.

The Lord of Pisa at that time was Uguccone of the Faggiuola of Arezzo, who being in the first place elected their captain afterwards became their lord. There resided in Paris some **exiled** Ghibellines from Lucca, with whom Castruccio held communications with the object of effecting their restoration by the help of Uguccone. Castruccio also brought into his plans friends from Lucca who would not endure the authority of the Opizi. Having fixed upon a plan to be followed, Castruccio cautiously fortified the tower of the Onesti, filling it with supplies and **munitions** of war, in order that it might stand a siege for a few days in case of need. When the night came which had been agreed upon with Uguccone, who had occupied the plain between the mountains and Pisa with many men, the signal was given, and without being observed Uguccone approached the gate of San Piero and set fire to the portcullis. Castruccio raised a great **uproar** within the city, calling the people to arms and forcing open the gate from his side. Uguccone entered with his men, poured through the town, and killed Messer Giorgio with all his family and many of his friends and supporters. The governor was driven out, and the government reformed according to the wishes of Uguccone, to the **detriment** of the city, because it was found that more than one hundred families were exiled at that time. Of those who fled, part went to Florence and part to Pistoia, which city was the headquarters of the Guelph party, and for this reason it became most hostile to Uguccone and the Lucchese.

Thesaurus

detriment: (*n, v*) cost, loss; (*adj, n*) injury; (*n*) prejudice, harm, hurt, disadvantage, lesion, impairment, mischief, drawback. ANTONYMS: (*n*) help, benefit.
eminence: (*n*) distinction, elevation, altitude, celebrity, superiority, rank, excellence, fame, glory, prominence, status. ANTONYMS: (*n*) insignificance, cavity, depression, unimportance, dip, commonness, inferiority.

exiled: (*adj*) alien, homeless, distant, excluded.
munitions: (*n*) ordnance, arms, weapons, military stores, armaments, artillery, guns, gun, military supplies, ordnance stores, defense.
scorn: (*v*) despise, contemn, reject; (*n, v*) ridicule, neglect, disregard, deride, slight; (*n*) contempt, derision, mockery. ANTONYMS: (*n, v*) respect, praise; (*v*) appreciate, revere, value, approve, admire, accept; (*n*)

admiration, commendation, humility.
tyrannical: (*adj*) domineering, autocratic, despotic, dictatorial, overbearing, authoritarian, tyrannous, cruel, peremptory, tyrannic, lordly. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) liberal, libertarian.
uproar: (*adj, n, v*) hubbub, disturbance, tumult; (*n*) din, noise, turmoil, commotion, disorder, confusion; (*adj, n*) row; (*n, v*) brawl. ANTONYMS: (*n*) calm, peace, serenity, order.

As it now appeared to the Florentines and others of the Guelph party that the Ghibellines absorbed too much power in Tuscany, they determined to restore the exiled Guelphs to Lucca. They **assembled** a large army in the Val di Nievole, and seized Montecatini; from thence they marched to Montecarlo, in order to secure the free passage into Lucca. Upon this Uguccone assembled his Pisan and Lucchese forces, and with a number of German cavalry which he drew out of Lombardy, he moved against the quarters of the Florentines, who upon the appearance of the enemy withdrew from Montecarlo, and **posted** themselves between Montecatini and Pescia. Uguccone now took up a position near to Montecarlo, and within about two miles of the enemy, and slight skirmishes between the horse of both parties were of daily **occurrence**. Owing to the illness of Uguccone, the Pisans and Lucchese delayed coming to battle with the enemy. Uguccone, finding himself growing worse, went to Montecarlo to be **cured**, and left the command of the army in the hands of Castruccio. This change brought about the ruin of the Guelphs, who, thinking that the hostile army having lost its captain had lost its head, grew over-confident. Castruccio observed this, and allowed some days to pass in order to encourage this belief; he also showed signs of fear, and did not allow any of the munitions of the camp to be used. On the other side, the Guelphs grew more **insolent** the more they saw these evidences of fear, and every day they drew out in the order of battle in front of the army of Castruccio. **Presently**, deeming that the enemy was sufficiently **emboldened**, and having mastered their tactics, he decided to join battle with them. First he spoke a few words of encouragement to his soldiers, and pointed out to them the certainty of victory if they would but obey his **commands**. Castruccio had noticed how the enemy had placed all his best troops in the centre of the line of battle, and his less reliable men on the **wings** of the army; **whereupon** he did exactly the opposite, putting his most valiant men on the flanks, while those on whom he could not so strongly rely he moved to the centre. Observing this order of battle, he drew out of his lines and quickly came in sight of the hostile army, who, as usual, had come in their insolence to **defy** him. He then commanded his centre squadrons to march slowly, whilst he moved rapidly forward those on the wings. Thus, when they came into contact with the enemy, only the wings of the

Thesaurus

assembled: (<i>adj</i>) amassed, collected, collective, concentrated, united, gather, assembling, gathered, massed, built, aggregate.	defiance. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) obey, acquiesce, surrender, yield, comply, accept.	happening, contingency, affair, fact; (<i>n, v</i>) incident.
commands: (<i>n</i>) orders, instructions, information, guidelines.	emboldened: (<i>adj</i>) bold.	posted: (<i>adj</i>) knowledgeable, learned.
cured: (<i>adj</i>) recovered, corned, aged, mellow, whole, better, pickle cured, salted, vulcanised, well, vulcanized.	insolent: (<i>adj</i>) impertinent, abusive, disrespectful, impudent, fresh, arrogant, brazen, defiant, offensive, brassy, bold. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) respectful, modest, gracious, meek, submissive.	presently: (<i>adv</i>) instantly, directly, currently, before long, shortly, soon, now, at present, readily, just, actually. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) later, now, formerly.
defy: (<i>n, v</i>) dare; (<i>v</i>) brave, resist, ignore, confront, revolt, oppose, withstand, disobey, contradict; (<i>n</i>)	occurrence: (<i>n</i>) case, event, occasion, accident, instance, circumstance,	whereupon: (<i>adv</i>) thereupon, hereupon, upon which, at what, at which.
		wings: (<i>n</i>) insignia, agency.

two armies became engaged, whilst the **center** battalions remained out of action, for these two portions of the line of battle were separated from each other by a long interval and thus unable to reach each other. By this **expedient** the more valiant part of Castruccio's men were opposed to the weaker part of the enemy's troops, and the most efficient men of the enemy were **disengaged**; and thus the Florentines were unable to fight with those who were **arrayed** opposite to them, or to give any assistance to their own flanks. So, without much difficulty, Castruccio put the enemy to flight on both flanks, and the centre battalions took to flight when they found themselves exposed to attack, without having a chance of displaying their valour. The defeat was complete, and the loss in men very heavy, there being more than ten thousand men killed with many officers and knights of the Guelph party in Tuscany, and also many princes who had come to help them, among whom were Piero, the brother of King Ruberto, and Carlo, his nephew, and Filippo, the lord of Taranto. On the part of Castruccio the loss did not amount to more than three hundred men, among whom was Francesco, the son of Ugucione, who, being young and rash, was killed in the first onset.

This victory so greatly increased the reputation of Castruccio that Ugucione conceived some jealousy and suspicion of him, because it appeared to Ugucione that this victory had given him no increase of power, but rather than diminished it. Being of this mind, he only waited for an opportunity to give effect to it. This occurred on the death of Pier Agnolo Micheli, a man of great repute and abilities in Lucca, the murderer of whom fled to the house of Castruccio for refuge. On the sergeants of the captain going to arrest the murderer, they were driven off by Castruccio, and the murderer escaped. This affair coming to the knowledge of Ugucione, who was then at Pisa, it appeared to him a proper opportunity to punish Castruccio. He therefore sent for his son Neri, who was the governor of Lucca, and commissioned him to take Castruccio prisoner at a **banquet** and put him to death. Castruccio, fearing no evil, went to the governor in a friendly way, was entertained at supper, and then thrown into prison. But Neri, fearing to put him to death lest the people should be **incensed**, kept him alive, in order to hear further from his father concerning his intentions. Ugucione **curled** the hesitation and cowardice of his son, and at once set out from Pisa to Lucca with

Thesaurus

arrayed: (*adj*) armored, panoplied, clothed, clad, armed; (*v*) habited, accustomed.
banquet: (*v*) junket, revel, regale; (*n*) party, celebration, carousal, treat, entertainment, spread, dinner, reception. ANTONYM: (*n*) snack.
center: (*n, v*) centre, focus; (*adj, n*) middle; (*n*) heart, core, pivot, midst, kernel, substance, seat; (*v*) concentrate. ANTONYMS: (*n*) edge, outside, exterior, circumference; (*adj*,

n) border; (*adj*) extreme, right, left; (*v*) scatter, dissipate, disperse.
curled: (*adj*) damned, doomed, execrable, cursed, wretched, unlucky, accursed, blamed, blasted, confounded; (*v*) accurst. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) commendable, honorable, nice, sweet, kine.
disengaged: (*adj*) vacant, unemployed, disentangled, free, freed, untrammelled, devoid, unreserved, detached, liberated, loosened.

expedient: (*adj*) fit, advisable, becoming, desirable, adequate, apt, convenient, suitable; (*n*) contrivance, resource, artifice. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) inappropriate, inexpedient, impractical, futile, detrimental, inconvenient, foolish.
incensed: (*adj*) angry, exasperated, enraged, indignant, irate, infuriated, irritated, mad, livid, angered, aggravated. ANTONYM: (*adj*) pleased.

four hundred horsemen to finish the business in his own way; but he had not yet reached the **baths** when the Pisans rebelled and put his deputy to death and created Count Gaddo della Gherardesca their lord. Before Uguccione reached Lucca he heard of the occurrences at Pisa, but it did not appear wise to him to turn back, lest the Lucchese with the example of Pisa before them should close their gates against him. But the Lucchese, having heard of what had happened at Pisa, availed themselves of this opportunity to demand the liberation of Castruccio, notwithstanding that Uguccione had arrived in their city. They first began to speak of it in private circles, afterwards openly in the **squares** and **streets**; then they raised a tumult, and with arms in their hands went to Uguccione and demanded that Castruccio should be set at liberty. Uguccione, fearing that worse might happen, released him from prison. Whereupon Castruccio gathered his friends around him, and with the help of the people attacked Uguccione; who, finding he had no resource but in flight, rode away with his friends to Lombardy, to the lords of Scale, where he died in poverty.

But Castruccio from being a prisoner became almost a prince in Lucca, and he carried himself so **discreetly** with his friends and the people that they appointed him captain of their army for one year. Having obtained this, and wishing to gain renown in war, he planned the recovery of the many towns which had rebelled after the departure of Uguccione, and with the help of the Pisans, with whom he had concluded a treaty, he marched to Serezana. To capture this place he **constructed** a fort against it, which is called to-day Zerezzanello; in the course of two months Castruccio captured the town. With the reputation gained at that **siege**, he rapidly seized Massa, Carrara, and Lavenza, and in a short time had overrun the whole of Lunigiana. In order to close the pass, which leads from Lombardy to Lunigiana, he besieged Pontremoli and wrested it from the hands of Messer Anastagio Palavicini, who was the lord of it. After this victory he returned to Lucca, and was welcomed by the whole people. And now Castruccio, deeming it **imprudent** any longer to **defer** making himself a prince, got himself created the lord of Lucca by the help of Pazzino del Poggio, Puccinello dal Portico, Francesco Boccansacchi, and Cecco Guinigi, all of whom he had corrupted; and he was afterwards **solemnly** and deliberately elected prince by

Thesaurus

baths: (*n*) pool, bath, spring.
constructed: (*adj*) made, formed, synthetic.
defer: (*v*) adjourn, postpone, comply, procrastinate, bow, suspend, retard, accede, protract; (*adj, v*) put off; (*n, v*) delay. ANTONYMS: (*v*) advance, rush, hurry, hasten, forge, disagree, expedite, continue, resist.
discreetly: (*adv*) carefully, judiciously, cautiously, unobtrusively, wisely, quietly, thoughtfully, considerately,

modestly, tactfully, warily.
 ANTONYMS: (*adv*) brazenly, shamelessly, indiscreetly, tactlessly, carelessly, flagrantly, arrogantly, recklessly, obviously.
imprudent: (*adj*) foolish, foolhardy, indiscreet, hasty, improvident, impolitic, heedless, unadvised, injudicious, unwary, unwise.
 ANTONYMS: (*adj*) sensible, prudent, cautious, wise, deliberate, discreet, guarded, judicious, advisable.

siege: (*n*) blockade, envelopment, encirclement, investment, besieging; (*v*) beleague, encompass, environ, envelop, encircle, beset.
solemnly: (*adv*) earnestly, gravely, majestically, stately, sternly, staidly, thoughtfully, soberly, formally, ceremoniously, importantly.
 ANTONYMS: (*adv*) cheerfully, flippantly.
squares: (*n*) square.
streets: (*n*) street.

the people. At this time Frederick of Bavaria, the King of the Romans, came into Italy to assume the Imperial crown, and Castruccio, in order that he might make friends with him, met him at the head of five hundred horsemen. Castruccio had left as his deputy in Lucca, Pagolo Guinigi, who was held in high **estimation**, because of the people's love for the memory of his father. Castruccio was received in great honour by Frederick, and many **privileges** were **conferred** upon him, and he was appointed the emperor's **lieutenant** in Tuscany. At this time the Pisans were in great fear of Gaddo della Gherardesca, whom they had driven out of Pisa, and they had recourse for assistance to Frederick. Frederick created Castruccio the lord of Pisa, and the Pisans, in dread of the Guelph party, and particularly of the Florentines, were **constrained** to accept him as their lord.

Frederick, having appointed a governor in Rome to watch his Italian affairs, returned to Germany. All the Tuscan and Lombardian Ghibellines, who followed the imperial lead, had recourse to Castruccio for help and counsel, and all promised him the **governorship** of his country, if enabled to recover it with his assistance. Among these exiles were Matteo Guidi, Nardo Scolari, Lapo Uberti, Gerozzo Nardi, and Piero Buonaccorsi, all exiled Florentines and Ghibellines. Castruccio had the secret intention of becoming the master of all Tuscany by the aid of these men and of his own forces; and in order to gain greater weight in affairs, he entered into a league with Messer Matteo Visconti, the Prince of Milan, and organized for him the forces of his city and the country districts. As Lucca had five gates, he divided his own country districts into five parts, which he supplied with arms, and **enrolled** the men under captains and ensigns, so that he could quickly bring into the field twenty thousand soldiers, without those whom he could **summon** to his assistance from Pisa. While he **surrounded** himself with these forces and allies, it happened at Messer Matteo Visconti was attacked by the Guelphs of Piacenza, who had driven out the Ghibellines with the assistance of a Florentine army and the King Ruberto. Messer Matteo called upon Castruccio to **invade** the Florentines in their own territories, so that, being attacked at home, they should be compelled to draw their army out of Lombardy in order to defend themselves. Castruccio invaded the Valdarno, and seized Fucecchio and San Miniato, inflicting immense damage upon the country.

Thesaurus

conferred: (*adj*) given, presented.

constrained: (*adj*) forced, bound, stiff, strained, awkward, compelled, limited, affected, stilted, rigid, unnatural. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) unrestricted, liberated, natural, open.

enrolled: (*adj*) listed, conscript.

estimation: (*n*) deference, assessment, calculation, approximation, appraisal, attention; (*n, v*) esteem, consideration, regard, reputation, credit. ANTONYMS: (*n*) calculation,

disbelief, doubt.

governorship: (*n*) situation, office.

invade: (*v*) infringe, intrude, occupy, overrun, impinge, encroach upon, raid, infest; (*n, v*) assail, attack, assault. ANTONYMS: (*v*) withdraw, surrender.

lieutenant: (*n*) captain, assistant, vicegerent, help, helper, first lieutenant, commodore, chancellor, commander, levetenant, delegate.

privileges: (*n*) human rights, rights,

openness, license, liberty, liberality, independence, civil liberties, immunities, constitutional rights, generosity.

summon: (*v*) assemble, convene, demand, ask, invoke, evoke, invite, muster, page, rally, convoke. ANTONYM: (*v*) disband.

surrounded: (*adj*) enclosed, ingirt, not independent, ringed, inside, rooted, conditioned, circumstanced, bounded; (*v*) beset, furnished.

Whereupon the Florentines recalled their army, which had scarcely reached Tuscany, when Castruccio was forced by other necessities to return to Lucca.

There resided in the city of Lucca the Poggio family, who were so powerful that they could not only **elevate** Castruccio, but even advance him to the dignity of prince; and it appearing to them they had not received such rewards for their services as they deserved, they **incited** other families to rebel and to drive Castruccio out of Lucca. They found their opportunity one morning, and arming themselves, they set upon the lieutenant whom Castruccio had left to maintain order and killed him. They endeavoured to raise the people in revolt, but Stefano di Poggio, a **peaceable** old man who had taken no hand in the rebellion, intervened and compelled them by his authority to lay down their arms; and he offered to be their **mediator** with Castruccio to obtain from him what they desired. Therefore they laid down their arms with no greater intelligence than they had taken them up. Castruccio, having heard the news of what had happened at Lucca, at once put Pagolo Guinigi in command of the army, and with a troop of cavalry set out for home. Contrary to his expectations, he found the rebellion at an end, yet he posted his men in the most advantageous places throughout the city. As it appeared to Stefano that Castruccio ought to be very much obliged to him, he sought him out, and without saying anything on his own behalf, for he did not recognize any need for doing so, he begged Castruccio to pardon the other members of his family by reason of their youth, their former friendships, and the obligations which Castruccio was under to their house. To this Castruccio **graciously** responded, and begged Stefano to reassure himself, **declaring** that it gave him more pleasure to find the tumult at an end than it had ever caused him anxiety to hear of its **inception**. He encouraged Stefano to bring his family to him, saying that he thanked God for having given him the opportunity of showing his clemency and liberality. Upon the word of Stefano and Castruccio they surrendered, and with Stefano were immediately thrown into prison and put to death. Meanwhile the Florentines had recovered San Miniato, whereupon it seemed advisable to Castruccio to make peace, as it did not appear to him that he was sufficiently secure at Lucca to leave him. He approached the Florentines with the proposal of a **truce**, which they readily

Thesaurus

declaring: (<i>adj</i>) affirming, predicant. elevate: (<i>v</i>) advance, lift, hoist, erect, exalt, boost, rear, cheer, promote, dignify, uphold. ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) demote, drop, downgrade, depress, decrease, reduce. graciously: (<i>adv</i>) gracefully, mildly, politely, courteously, benevolently, benignantly, civilly, sympathetically, mercifully, leniently, suavely. ANTONYMS: (<i>adv</i>) bitterly, coarsely, poorly, ungraciously, harshly.	inception: (<i>n</i>) commencement, opening, genesis, start, dawn, foundation, origin, onset, outset, creation, incipience. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) conclusion, culmination. incited: (<i>adj</i>) encouraged, impelled, driven. mediator: (<i>n</i>) intermediary, arbiter, arbitrator, intermediary, peacemaker, intercessor, diplomat, conciliator, negotiator, umpire, go-between. ANTONYM: (<i>n</i>) fighter.	peaceable: (<i>adj</i>) gentle, calm, pacific, amicable, quiet, friendly, inoffensive, moderate, meek, serene; (<i>adj, v</i>) peaceful. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) argumentative, belligerent, intemperate, quarrelsome, crooked, disruptive, harsh, disordered. truce: (<i>n, v</i>) respite; (<i>n</i>) peace, breather, reprieve, ceasefire agreement, agreement, pact, accord; (<i>v</i>) rest, pause, lull. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) disagreement, fight, war.
--	---	---

entertained, for they were **weary** of the war, and desirous of getting rid of the **expenses** of it. A treaty was concluded with them for two years, by which both parties agreed to keep the conquests they had made. Castruccio thus released from this trouble, turned his attention to affairs in Lucca, and in order that he should not again be subject to the perils from which he had just **escaped**, he, under various pretences and reasons, first wiped out all those who by their **ambition** might aspire to the principality; not sparing one of them, but depriving them of country and property, and those whom he had in his hands of life also, **stating** that he had found by experience that none of them were to be trusted. Then for his further security he raised a fortress in Lucca with the stones of the **towers** of those whom he had killed or **hunted** out of the state.

Whilst Castruccio made peace with the Florentines, and strengthened his position in Lucca, he neglected no opportunity, short of open war, of increasing his importance elsewhere. It appeared to him that if he could get possession of Pistoia, he would have one foot in Florence, which was his great desire. He, therefore, in various ways made friends with the mountaineers, and worked matters so in Pistoia that both parties confided their **secrets** to him. Pistoia was divided, as it always had been, into the Bianchi and Neri parties; the head of the Bianchi was Bastiano di Possente, and of the Neri, Jacopo da Gia. Each of these men held secret communications with Castruccio, and each **desired** to drive the other out of the city; and, after many threatenings, they came to blows. Jacopo fortified himself at the Florentine gate, Bastiano at that of the Lucchese side of the city; both trusted more in Castruccio than in the Florentines, because they believed that Castruccio was far more ready and willing to fight than the Florentines, and they both sent to him for assistance. He gave promises to both, saying to Bastiano that he would come in person, and to Jacopo that he would send his pupil, Pagolo Guinigi. At the appointed time he sent forward Pagolo by way of Pisa, and went himself direct to Pistoia; at **midnight** both of them met outside the city, and both were admitted as friends. Thus the two leaders entered, and at a signal given by Castruccio, one killed Jacopo da Gia, and the other Bastiano di Possente, and both took prisoners or killed the partisans of either **faction**. Without further opposition Pistoia passed into the hands of

Thesaurus

ambition: (*n*) aim, hope, goal, drive, ambitiousness, wish, dream, purpose, target, objective, intention.

ANTONYMS: (*n*) satisfaction, contentment, sloth, laziness, lethargy.

desired: (*adj*) coveted, desirable, favorite, wanted, welcome, needed, beloved, required, most wanted; (*adj, v*) chosen; (*v*) consenting.

entertained: (*adj*) diverted, pleased.

escaped: (*adj*) at large, at liberty, loose, on the loose, runaway, easy, wild; (*n*)

freer; (*v*) escaping.

expenses: (*n*) expenditure, expense, charge, costs, fee, spending, disbursement, overheads, payment, outlay, upkeep.

faction: (*n*) crew, cabal, group, band, set, party, division, junto, dissension, clan; (*n, v*) feud. ANTONYMS: (*n*) whole, agreement, entirety, peace, unity.

hunted: (*adj*) coursed, afraid, wanted, required, sought, sought after; (*n*)

victim.

midnight: (*n*) dark, noon, hour.

secrets: (*n*) secrecy.

stating: (*n*) reference.

towers: (*n*) edifice.

weary: (*adj, n, v*) fatigue; (*v*) exhaust, tire out; (*adj*) tired, exhausted, fatigued, weary, beat, languid; (*n, v*) jade, bore. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) energetic, fresh, lively, untiring, hopeful, refreshed; (*v*) refresh, enliven, energize, activate, rally.

Castruccio, who, having forced the Signoria to leave the palace, compelled the people to yield obedience to him, making them many promises and **remitting** their old debts. The countryside flocked to the city to see the new prince, and all were filled with hope and quickly settled down, influenced in a great measure by his great valour.

About this time great disturbances arose in Rome, owing to the **dearness** of living which was caused by the absence of the pontiff at Avignon. The German governor, Enrico, was much blamed for what happened – murders and tumults following each other daily, without his being able to put an end to them. This caused Enrico much anxiety lest the Romans should call in Ruberto, the King of Naples, who would drive the Germans out of the city, and bring back the Pope. Having no nearer friend to whom he could apply for help than Castruccio, he sent to him, **begging** him not only to give him assistance, but also to come in person to Rome. Castruccio considered that he ought not to hesitate to render the emperor this service, because he believed that he himself would not be safe if at any time the emperor **ceased** to hold Rome. Leaving Pagolo Guinigi in command at Lucca, Castruccio set out for Rome with six hundred horsemen, where he was received by Enrico with the greatest distinction. In a short time the presence of Castruccio obtained such respect for the emperor that, without bloodshed or violence, good order was restored, chiefly by reason of Castruccio having sent by sea from the country round Pisa large quantities of corn, and thus removed the source of the trouble. When he had **chastised** some of the Roman leaders, and **admonished** others, voluntary obedience was rendered to Enrico. Castruccio received many honours, and was made a Roman **senator**. This dignity was assumed with the greatest **pomp**, Castruccio being clothed in a **brocaded toga**, which had the following words **embroidered** on its front: “I am what God wills.” Whilst on the back was: “What God desires shall be.”

During this time the Florentines, who were much **enraged** that Castruccio should have seized Pistoia during the truce, considered how they could **tempt** the city to rebel, to do which they thought would not be difficult in his absence. Among the exiled Pistoians in Florence were Baldo Cecchi and Jacopo Baldini,

Thesaurus

admonished: (<i>adj</i>) reprimanded, reproved, chastened.	embroidered: (<i>adj</i>) ornate, inflated, exaggerated, bewrought, decorated.	remittal.
begging: (<i>n</i>) mendicancy, request, plea; (<i>v</i>) asking, beg; (<i>adj</i>) beseeching, entreating, mendicant, imploring, suppliant, vagabond.	enraged: (<i>adj</i>) angered, furious, infuriated, irate, mad, livid, incensed, exasperated, raging, irritated, boiling.	senator: (<i>n</i>) Magnus Apollo, monitor, mentor, consul, counselor, representative, delegate, legislator.
brocaded: (<i>adj</i>) raised, decorated, kincob.	pomp: (<i>n</i>) grandeur, parade, ostentation, show, ceremony, glory, luxury, pageantry, magnificence, state, splendor. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) understatement, modesty.	tempt: (<i>adj, v</i>) attract, allure; (<i>v</i>) entice, decoy, charm, inveigle, invite, coax, seduce, fascinate, attempt.
ceased: (<i>adj</i>) finished.	remitting: (<i>adj</i>) abating, having remissions, remittent, forgiving; (<i>n</i>)	ANTONYMS: (<i>v</i>) discourage, appall, repel.
chastised: (<i>adj</i>) corrected.		toga: (<i>n</i>) robe, cloak, coat, dress, ermine, frock, blouse, robes of state, tunic, purple, pall.
dearness: (<i>n</i>) preciousness, expensiveness.		

both men of leading and ready to face danger. These men kept up communications with their friends in Pistoia, and with the aid of the Florentines entered the city by night, and after driving out some of Castruccio's officials and partisans, and killing others, they restored the city to its freedom. The news of this greatly **angered** Castruccio, and taking leave of Enrico, he pressed on in great haste to Pistoia. When the Florentines heard of his return, knowing that he would lose no time, they decided to **intercept** him with their forces in the Val di Nievole, under the belief that by doing so they would cut off his road to Pistoia. **Assembling** a great army of the supporters of the Guelph cause, the Florentines entered the Pistoian territories. On the other hand, Castruccio reached Montecarlo with his army; and having heard where the Florentines' lay, he decided not to encounter it in the plains of Pistoia, nor to await it in the plains of Pescia, but, as far as he possibly could, to attack it **boldly** in the Pass of Serravalle. He **believed** that if he succeeded in this design, victory was assured, although he was informed that the Florentines had thirty thousand men, whilst he had only twelve thousand. Although he had every confidence in his own abilities and the valour of his troops, yet he hesitated to attack his enemy in the open lest he should be overwhelmed by numbers. Serravalle is a castle between Pescia and Pistoia, situated on a hill which blocks the Val di Nievole, not in the exact pass, but about a bowshot beyond; the pass itself is in places narrow and steep, whilst in general it ascends gently, but is still narrow, especially at the summit where the waters divide, so that twenty men side by side could hold it. The lord of Serravalle was Manfred, a German, who, before Castruccio became lord of Pistoia, had been allowed to remain in possession of the castle, it being common to the Lucchese and the Pistoians, and **unclaimed** by either—neither of them wishing to **displace** Manfred as long as he kept his promise of **neutrality**, and came under obligations to no one. For these reasons, and also because the castle was well fortified, he had always been able to maintain his position. It was here that Castruccio had determined to fall upon his enemy, for here his few men would have the advantage, and there was no fear lest, seeing the large masses of the hostile force before they became engaged, they should not stand. As soon as this trouble with Florence arose, Castruccio saw the immense advantage which

Thesaurus

angered: (*adj*) enraged, annoyed, angry, furious, incensed, anger, vexed, irritated, raging, exasperated, huffy.

assembling: (*n*) assemblage, assembly, collection, collecting, compilation, meeting, aggregation, congregation, montage; (*adj*) gathering, assembled.

believed: (*adj*) whispered, alleged, thought, held.

boldly: (*adj, adv*) courageously, valiantly, heroically; (*adv*) fearlessly,

daringly, bravely, intrepidly, impudently, audaciously, shamelessly, brashly. **ANTONYMS:** (*adv*) discreetly, modestly, nervously, hesitantly, shyly, fearfully, meekly, submissively, secretly, respectfully, diffidently.

displace: (*v*) dismiss, dislocate, dislodge, depose, bump, shift, uproot, remove, cashier, evacuate, disturb. **ANTONYMS:** (*v*) replace, restore, reinstate, wedge, straighten,

remain.

intercept: (*v*) block, break, check, waylay, cease, grab, cut off, stop, prevent, anticipate; (*n*) interception.

neutrality: (*n*) indifference, detachment, independence, fairness, objectivity, disinterest, neutral, ph, nonparticipation, tolerance, disinterestedness. **ANTONYM:** (*n*) subjectivity.

unclaimed: (*adj*) unwanted, available, anonymous.

possession of this castle would give him, and having an intimate friendship with a resident in the castle, he managed matters so with him that four hundred of his men were to be admitted into the castle the night before the attack on the Florentines, and the castellan put to death.

Castruccio, having prepared everything, had now to encourage the Florentines to persist in their desire to carry the seat of war away from Pistoia into the Val di Nievole, therefore he did not move his army from Montecarlo. Thus the Florentines hurried on until they reached their **encampment** under Serravalle, intending to cross the hill on the following morning. In the meantime, Castruccio had seized the castle at night, had also moved his army from Montecarlo, and **marching** from thence at midnight in dead silence, had reached the foot of Serravalle: thus he and the Florentines commenced the ascent of the hill at the same time in the morning. Castruccio sent forward his infantry by the main road, and a **troop** of four hundred horsemen by a path on the left towards the castle. The Florentines sent forward four hundred cavalry ahead of their army, which was following, never expecting to find Castruccio in possession of the hill, nor were they aware of his having seized the castle. Thus it happened that the Florentine horsemen mounting the hill were completely taken by surprise when they discovered the infantry of Castruccio, and so close were they upon it they had scarcely time to pull down their visors. It was a case of **unready** soldiers being attacked by ready, and they were assailed with such vigour that with difficulty they could hold their own, although some few of them got through. When the noise of the fighting reached the Florentine camp below, it was filled with confusion. The cavalry and infantry became inextricably mixed: the captains were unable to get their men either **backward** or forward, owing to the **narrowness** of the pass, and amid all this tumult no one knew what ought to be done or what could be done. In a short time the cavalry who were engaged with the enemy's infantry were scattered or killed without having made any effective defence because of their unfortunate position, although in sheer desperation they had offered a **stout** resistance. Retreat had been impossible, with the mountains on both flanks, whilst in front were their enemies, and in the rear their friends. When Castruccio saw that his men were unable to strike a

Thesaurus

backward: (<i>adj, adv</i>) late, behindhand; (<i>adj</i>) tardy, retarded, reluctant, coy, slow, laggard, dilatory; (<i>adv</i>) behind, backwardly. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj, adv</i>) ahead; (<i>adv</i>) onward; (<i>adj</i>) quick, developing, advanced, confident, brilliant, bold.	marching: (<i>n</i>) walking, mar, drill; (<i>adj</i>) ongoing, moving.	ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) thin, slim, flimsy, cowardly, slight, skinny, fragile, weak.
encampment: (<i>n</i>) camp, campsite, bivouac, campground, camping site, camping ground, camping, cantonment, barracks, camping area, bivouacking.	narrowness: (<i>n</i>) thinness, width, intolerance, illiberality, tightness, smallness, pettiness, sheerness, slinness, meanness, skinniness. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) wideness, stoutness, thickness, width, coarseness, inaccuracy.	troop: (<i>n</i>) group, corps, gang, crowd, band, brigade, crew, herd, swarm, horde; (<i>n, v</i>) flock.
	stout: (<i>adj, n</i>) sturdy, stocky, hearty; (<i>adj</i>) hardy, strong, robust, obese, husky, bold, corpulent, fleshy.	unready: (<i>adj</i>) unprepared, unbegun, untrimmed, sluggish, dilatory, tardy, gloomy, awkward, unfeeling, melancholy, not swift. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) ready.

decisive blow at the enemy and put them to flight, he sent one thousand infantrymen round by the castle, with orders to join the four hundred horsemen he had previously **dispatched** there, and commanded the whole force to fall upon the **flank** of the enemy. These orders they **carried** out with such fury that the Florentines could not sustain the attack, but gave way, and were soon in full retreat—conquered more by their unfortunate position than by the valour of their enemy. Those in the rear turned towards Pistoia, and spread through the plains, each man seeking only his own safety. The defeat was complete and very **sanguinary**. Many captains were taken prisoners, among whom were Bandini dei Rossi, Francesco Brunelleschi, and Giovanni della Tosa, all Florentine noblemen, with many Tuscans and Neapolitans who fought on the Florentine side, having been sent by King Ruberto to assist the Guelphs. Immediately the Pistoians heard of this defeat they drove out the friends of the Guelphs, and surrendered to Castruccio. He was not content with **occupying** Prato and all the castles on the plains on both sides of the Arno, but marched his army into the plain of Peretola, about two miles from Florence. Here he remained many days, dividing the **spoils**, and celebrating his victory with feasts and games, holding horse races, and foot races for men and women. He also struck medals in **commemoration** of the defeat of the Florentines. He endeavoured to corrupt some of the citizens of Florence, who were to open the city gates at night; but the conspiracy was discovered, and the participators in it taken and **beheaded**, among whom were Tommaso Lupacci and Lambertuccio Frescobaldi. This defeat caused the Florentines great anxiety, and **despairing** of **preserving** their liberty, they sent envoys to King Ruberto of Naples, offering him the dominion of their city; and he, knowing of what immense importance the maintenance of the Guelph cause was to him, accepted it. He agreed with the Florentines to receive from them a **yearly** tribute of two hundred thousand florins, and he send his son Carlo to Florence with four thousand horsemen.

Shortly after this the Florentines were relieved in some degree of the pressure of Castruccio's army, owing to his being compelled to leave his positions before Florence and march on Pisa, in order to suppress a conspiracy that had been raised against him by Benedetto Lanfranchi, one of the first men in Pisa, who

Thesaurus

beheaded: (*adj*) headless.

carried: (*adj*) conveyed, imported.

commemoration: (*n*) memorial, celebration, reminder, recognition, monument, ceremony, epitaph, souvenir, ovation, paean, triumph.

despairing: (*adj*) hopeless, desperate, despondent, forlorn, desolate, dejected, pessimistic, sad, brokenhearted, miserable, inconsolable. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) hopeful, optimistic, rosy, happy,

confident, cheerful.

dispatched: (*adj*) fulfilled, finished.

flank: (*n*) side, aspect, wing, abdomen, facet, subfigure, formation; (*v*) border, skirt; (*adj*) cover, ward.

occupying: (*n*) commencement, employment, moving in, occupation.

preserving: (*n*) conservation, preservation, protection, conservancy, embalment, fixation; (*adj*) saving, frugal, economical, protective, thrifty.

sanguinary: (*adj*) gory, bloodthirsty, murderous, butcherly, sanguineous, slaughterous, cruel, ferocious, fell, bloodstained; (*v*) sanguinolent.

spoils: (*n*) prize, stolen goods, booty, plunder, haul, swag, pickings, trophy, boodle, prize money, treasure.

yearly: (*adv*) annually, each year, every year, per annum, per year, by year; (*adj*) perennial, anniversary, periodic, annual tickets; (*n*) a year.

could not endure that his fatherland should be under the dominion of the Lucchese. He had formed this conspiracy, intending to seize the **citadel**, kill the partisans of Castruccio, and drive out the garrison. As, however, in a conspiracy **paucity** of numbers is essential to secrecy, so for its execution a few are not sufficient, and in seeking more adherents to his conspiracy Lanfranchi encountered a person who revealed the design to Castruccio. This **betrayal** cannot be passed by without severe reproach to Bonifacio Cerchi and Giovanni Guidi, two Florentine exiles who were suffering their **banishment** in Pisa. Thereupon Castruccio seized Benedetto and put him to death, and beheaded many other noble citizens, and drove their families into exile. It now appeared to Castruccio that both Pisa and Pistoia were thoroughly **disaffected**; he employed much thought and energy upon securing his position there, and this gave the Florentines their opportunity to **reorganize** their army, and to await the coming of Carlo, the son of the King of Naples. When Carlo **arrived** they decided to lose no more time, and assembled a great army of more than thirty thousand infantry and ten thousand cavalry—having called to their aid every Guelph there was in Italy. They consulted whether they should attack Pistoia or Pisa first, and decided that it would be better to march on the latter—a course, owing to the recent conspiracy, more likely to succeed, and of more advantage to them, because they believed that the surrender of Pistoia would follow the acquisition of Pisa.

In the early part of May 1328, the Florentines put in motion this army and quickly occupied Lastra, Signa, Montelupo, and Empoli, passing from thence on to San Miniato. When Castruccio heard of the enormous army which the Florentines were sending against him, he was in no degree alarmed, believing that the time had now arrived when Fortune would deliver the empire of Tuscany into his hands, for he had no reason to think that his enemy would make a better fight, or had better prospects of success, than at Pisa or Serravalle. He assembled twenty thousand foot soldiers and four thousand horsemen, and with this army went to Fucecchio, whilst he sent Pagolo Guinigi to Pisa with five thousand infantry. Fucecchio has a stronger position than any other town in the Pisan district, owing to its situation between the rivers Arno and Gusciana and

Thesaurus

arrived: (<i>adv</i>) here, at home; (<i>adj</i>) accepted.	safeguarding, keeping, honesty, guarding, preserving, allegiance.	loyal.
banishment: (<i>n</i>) expulsion, ostracism, ouster, proscription, relegation, ejection, deportation, dismissal, expatriation; (<i>adj, n</i>) exclusion; (<i>adj</i>) excommunication.	citadel: (<i>n</i>) castle, bastion, fortification, bulwark, Acropolis, fort, stronghold, tower, chateau; (<i>n, v</i>) fortress; (<i>v</i>) keep.	paucity: (<i>n</i>) deficiency, lack, deficit, shortage, insufficiency, famine, poverty, want, scarcity, fewness, modicum. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) luxury, abundance, excess, frequency, plethora, surplus.
betrayal: (<i>n</i>) faithlessness, deception, treason, infidelity, subversiveness, traitorousness, disclosure, revelation, perfidy, disloyalty, dishonesty. ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) loyalty,	disaffected: (<i>adj</i>) rebellious, dissatisfied, unfriendly, malcontent, disloyal, inimical, discontent, insubordinate, contumacious, alienated, estranged. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) satisfied, happy, affectionate,	reorganize: (<i>n, v</i>) remodel; (<i>v</i>) regroup, reconstruct, rebuild, rearrange, reconstitute, reorder, restructure, reorganise, refound, shake up. ANTONYM: (<i>v</i>) scatter.

its slight **elevation** above the surrounding plain. Moreover, the enemy could not hinder its being victualled unless they divided their forces, nor could they approach it either from the direction of Lucca or Pisa, nor could they get through to Pisa, or attack Castruccio's forces except at a disadvantage. In one case they would find themselves placed between his two armies, the one under his own command and the other under Pagolo, and in the other case they would have to cross the Arno to get to close quarters with the enemy, an **undertaking** of great **hazard**. In order to tempt the Florentines to take this latter course, Castruccio withdrew his men from the banks of the river and placed them under the walls of Fucecchio, leaving a wide **expanse** of land between them and the river.

The Florentines, having occupied San Miniato, held a council of war to decide whether they should attack Pisa or the army of Castruccio, and, having **weighed** the difficulties of both courses, they decided upon the latter. The river Arno was at that time low enough to be fordable, yet the water reached to the shoulders of the infantrymen and to the saddles of the horsemen. On the morning of 10 June 1328, the Florentines commenced the battle by **ordering** forward a number of cavalry and ten thousand infantry. Castruccio, whose plan of action was fixed, and who well knew what to do, at once attacked the Florentines with five thousand infantry and three thousand horsemen, not allowing them to issue from the river before he charged them; he also sent one thousand light infantry up the river bank, and the same number down the Arno. The infantry of the Florentines were so much **impeded** by their arms and the water that they were not able to mount the banks of the river, whilst the cavalry had made the passage of the river more difficult for the others, by reason of the few who had crossed having broken up the bed of the river, and this being deep with mud, many of the horses rolled over with their riders and many of them had stuck so fast that they could not move. When the Florentine captains saw the difficulties their men were meeting, they withdrew them and moved higher up the river, hoping to find the river bed less **treacherous** and the banks more adapted for landing. These men were met at the bank by the forces which Castruccio had already sent forward, who, being light armed with bucklers and javelins in their hands, let fly with tremendous **shouts** into the faces and bodies of the cavalry. The horses,

Thesaurus

elevation: (*n*) height, highness, exaltation, ascent, climb, hill, aggrandizement, raise, El, Alt, stature. ANTONYMS: (*n*) degradation, descent, levelness, depression, downgrading, demotion, drop, depth.
expanse: (*n*) breadth, expansion, space, region, compass, extent, orbit, latitude, acreage, dilation, length. ANTONYM: (*n*) closeness.
hazard: (*n, v*) chance, venture,

endanger, peril, adventure, bet, wager; (*n*) danger, fortune, jeopardy, accident. ANTONYMS: (*n*) safety, security; (*v*) protect.
impeded: (*adj*) blocked, disabled, hampered, crippled, slow.
ordering: (*n*) disposition, sequence, order, disposal, grading, adjustment, management, decree, configuration, classification; (*adj*) imperative.
shouts: (*n*) cries.
treacherous: (*adj*) unfaithful, deceitful,

false, perfidious, dangerous, disloyal, unreliable, unsafe, Punic, fraudulent, faithless. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) faithful, loyal, honest, safe, true, genuine, forthright, stable, harmless, dependable, open.
undertaking: (*n*) promise, attempt, project, venture, adventure, endeavor, job, effort; (*n, v*) task, labor, business.
weighed: (*adj*) determined, deliberate, tared.

alarmed by the noise and the wounds, would not move forward, and **trampled** each other in great confusion. The fight between the men of Castruccio and those of the enemy who succeeded in crossing was sharp and terrible; both sides fought with the utmost desperation and neither would yield. The soldiers of Castruccio fought to drive the others back into the river, whilst the Florentines **strove** to get a footing on land in order to make room for the others pressing forward, who if they could but get out of the water would be able to fight, and in this obstinate conflict they were urged on by their captains. Castruccio shouted to his men that these were the same enemies whom they had before conquered at Serravalle, whilst the Florentines reproached each other that the many should be overcome by the few. At length Castruccio, seeing how long the battle had lasted, and that both his men and the enemy were utterly **exhausted**, and that both sides had many killed and wounded, pushed forward another body of infantry to take up a position at the rear of those who were fighting; he then commanded these latter to open their ranks as if they intended to retreat, and one part of them to turn to the right and another to the left. This cleared a space of which the Florentines at once took advantage, and thus gained possession of a portion of the **battlefield**. But when these tired soldiers found themselves at close quarters with Castruccio's reserves they could not stand against them and at once fell back into the river. The cavalry of either side had not as yet gained any decisive advantage over the other, because Castruccio, knowing his **inferiority** in this arm, had commanded his leaders only to stand on the defensive against the attacks of their adversaries, as he hoped that when he had overcome the infantry he would be able to make short work of the cavalry. This fell out as he had hoped, for when he saw the Florentine army driven back across the river he ordered the remainder of his infantry to attack the cavalry of the enemy. This they did with **lance** and **javelin**, and, joined by their own cavalry, fell upon the enemy with the greatest fury and soon put him to flight. The Florentine captains, having seen the difficulty their cavalry had met with in crossing the river, had attempted to make their infantry cross lower down the river, in order to attack the flanks of Castruccio's army. But here, also, the banks were steep and already **lined** by the men of Castruccio, and this movement was

Thesaurus

<p>alarmed: (<i>adj</i>) afraid, scared, frightened, apprehensive, horrified, anxious, uneasy, agitated, shocked, terrified, concerned. ANTONYM: (<i>adj</i>) carefree.</p> <p>battlefield: (<i>n</i>) field, arena, battle, cockpit, tract, parcel, front line, combat zone, field of battle, Armageddon, athletic field.</p> <p>exhausted: (<i>adj</i>) fatigued, tired, spent, dry, empty, depleted, jaded, enervated, faint; (<i>adj, v</i>) gone, weak.</p>	<p>ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) fresh, refreshed, strong, restored, vigorous, unexhausted, replenished, remaining, energized, invigorated, restocked.</p> <p>inferiority: (<i>n</i>) poorness, degeneracy, subordinacy, minority, disadvantage, calibre, vulgarity, quality, subordination, meanness, deterioration.</p> <p>ANTONYMS: (<i>n</i>) superiority, advantage, excellence, preeminence.</p> <p>javelin: (<i>n</i>) spear, lance, pike, dart, gaff, shaft, harpoon, weapon, fish,</p>	<p>field event, spontoon.</p> <p>lance: (<i>n</i>) pike, javelin, shaft, lancet, assegai, fishgig, fizegig; (<i>v</i>) dart, impale, open, gore.</p> <p>lined: (<i>adj</i>) wrinkled, creased, wrinkly, striped, streaked, ruled, banded, paved, worn, with stripes, windswept. ANTONYMS: (<i>adj</i>) smooth, plain, unlined, straight.</p> <p>strove: (<i>v</i>) strive.</p> <p>trampled: (<i>adj</i>) crushed, damaged, flattened, compressed, packed down.</p>
---	--	--

quite useless. Thus the Florentines were so completely defeated at all points that scarcely a third of them escaped, and Castruccio was again covered with glory. Many captains were taken prisoners, and Carlo, the son of King Ruberto, with Michelagnolo Falconi and Taddeo degli Albizzi, the Florentine commissioners, fled to Empoli. If the spoils were great, the slaughter was infinitely greater, as might be expected in such a battle. Of the Florentines there fell twenty thousand two hundred and thirty-one men, whilst Castruccio lost one thousand five hundred and **seventy** men.

But Fortune growing **envious** of the glory of Castruccio took away his life just at the time when she should have preserved it, and thus ruined all those plans which for so long a time he had worked to carry into effect, and in the successful prosecution of which nothing but death could have stopped him. Castruccio was in the thick of the battle the whole of the day; and when the end of it came, although **fatigued** and overheated, he stood at the gate of Fucecchio to welcome his men on their return from victory and personally thank them. He was also on the watch for any attempt of the enemy to **retrieve** the **fortunes** of the day; he being of the opinion that it was the duty of a good general to be the first man in the saddle and the last out of it. Here Castruccio stood exposed to a wind which often rises at midday on the banks of the Arno, and which is often very **unhealthy**; from this he took a chill, of which he thought nothing, as he was accustomed to such troubles; but it was the cause of his death. On the following night he was attacked with high fever, which increased so rapidly that the doctors saw it must prove fatal. Castruccio, therefore, called Pagolo Guinigi to him, and addressed him as follows:

"If I could have believed that Fortune would have cut me off in the midst of the career which was leading to that glory which all my successes promised, I should have laboured less, and I should have left thee, if a smaller state, at least with fewer enemies and perils, because I should have been content with the governorships of Lucca and Pisa. I should neither have **subjugated** the Pistoians, nor **outraged** the Florentines with so many injuries. But I would have made both these peoples my friends, and I should have lived, if no longer, at least more

Thesaurus

envious: (*adj*) covetous, invidious, jaundiced, malicious, begrudge, greedy, resentful, grudging, green, begrudging, enviable. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) fulfilled, satisfied, undesirous, contented.

fatigued: (*adj*) tired, weary, beat, worn, tired out, jaded, spent, worn out, done in, fagged, run-down. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) refreshed, alert, lively, energized, energetic.

fortunes: (*n*) adventures, fortune,

personal narrative, life, journal.

outraged: (*adj*) angry, incensed, livid, enraged, mad, cross, annoyed, perverted, umbrageous, beside yourself, scandalized. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) calm, indifferent.

retrieve: (*v*) recover, rescue, reclaim, recoup, obtain, get, redeem, get back, recuperate, renew, resume.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) award, forget.

seventy: (*n*) large integer.

subjugated: (*adj*) beaten,

downtrodden, overpowered, overcome, browbeaten, captive; (*v*) subdued, broken, broken friendship, apart, blighted. ANTONYM: (*adj*) liberated.

unhealthy: (*adj*) harmful, sickly, insanitary, ailing, ill, noxious, injurious, insalubrious, sick, diseased; (*adj, v*) unsound. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) healthy, fit, hygienic, light, well, good, strong, luxuriant.

peacefully, and have left you a state without a doubt smaller, but one more secure and established on a surer foundation. But Fortune, who insists upon having the **arbitrament** of human affairs, did not **endow** me with sufficient judgment to recognize this from the first, nor the time to **surmount** it. **Thou** hast heard, for many have told thee, and I have never concealed it, how I entered the house of thy father whilst yet a boy—a stranger to all those ambitions which every generous soul should feel—and how I was brought up by him, and loved as though I had been born of his blood; how under his governance I learned to be valiant and capable of availing myself of all that fortune, of which thou hast been witness. When thy good father came to die, he committed thee and all his possessions to my care, and I have brought thee up with that love, and increased thy estate with that care, which I was bound to show. And in order that thou shouldst not only possess the estate which thy father left, but also that which my fortune and abilities have gained, I have never married, so that the love of children should never **deflect** my mind from that gratitude which I owed to the children of thy father. Thus I leave thee a vast estate, of which I am well content, but I am deeply concerned, inasmuch as I leave it thee unsettled and insecure. Thou hast the city of Lucca on thy hands, which will never rest contented under they government. Thou hast also Pisa, where the men are of nature changeable and unreliable, who, although they may be sometimes held in **subjection**, yet they will ever disdain to serve under a Lucchese. Pistoia is also disloyal to thee, she being **eaten** up with factions and deeply incensed against thy family by reason of the wrongs recently inflicted upon them. Thou hast for neighbours the offended Florentines, injured by us in a thousand ways, but not utterly destroyed, who will **hail** the news of my death with more delight than they would the acquisition of all Tuscany. In the Emperor and in the princes of Milan thou canst place no reliance, for they are far distant, slow, and their help is very long in coming. Therefore, thou hast no hope in anything but in thine own abilities, and in the memory of my valour, and in the prestige which this latest victory has brought thee; which, as thou knowest how to use it with prudence, will assist thee to come to terms with the Florentines, who, as they are suffering under this great defeat, should be inclined to listen to thee. And whereas I have

Thesaurus

arbitrament: (*n*) umpirage, verdict, judgment, judgement, determination, decision, mediation, umpireship, arbitrement.
deflect: (*v*) avert, deviate, parry, divert, swerve, avoid, ward off, turn aside, head off, swing, evade.
 ANTONYMS: (*v*) aid, assist, help, attract.
eaten: (*v*) eat.
endow: (*v*) invest, donate, give, clothe, contribute, bless, supply, furnish,

dower, empower; (*n, v*) vest.
 ANTONYMS: (*v*) divest, drain.
hail: (*v*) address, cry, acclaim, applaud, summon, accost, fall, cheer, salute; (*n, v*) call; (*n*) greeting.
 ANTONYMS: (*v*) ignore, criticize.
peacefully: (*adv*) tranquilly, placidly, stilly, serenely, Pacifically, quietly, meekly, restfully, undisturbedly, evenly, coolly. ANTONYMS: (*adv*) wildly, hysterically, agitatedly, restlessly, noisily, manically.

subjection: (*n*) conquest, oppression, captivity, bondage, confinement, servitude, dependence, enslavement, slavery, repression, subjugation.
surmount: (*v*) overcome, conquer, subdue, defeat, master, excel, transcend, outstrip, surpass, vanquish, outmatch. ANTONYMS: (*v*) yield, fail.
thou: (*n*) chiliad, grand, m, g, one thousand, gramme, gram, gm, gigabyte, Gb, curtilage.

sought to make them my enemies, because I believed that war with them would **conduce** to my power and glory, thou hast every inducement to make friends of them, because their alliance will bring thee advantages and security. It is of the greatest important in this world that a man should know himself, and the measure of his own strength and means; and he who knows that he has not a genius for fighting must learn how to govern by the arts of peace. And it will be well for thee to rule they conduct by my counsel, and to learn in this way to enjoy what my life-work and dangers have gained; and in this thou **wilt** easily succeed when thou hast learnt to believe that what I have told thee is true. And thou wilt be **doubly** indebted to me, in that I have left thee this realm and have taught thee how to keep it."

After this there came to Castruccio those citizens of Pisa, Pistoia, and Lucca, who had been fighting at his side, and whilst recommending Pagolo to them, and making them swear obedience to him as his successor, he died. He left a happy memory to those who had known him, and no prince of those times was ever loved with such devotion as he was. His **obsequies** were celebrated with every sign of mourning, and he was buried in San Francesco at Lucca. Fortune was not so friendly to Pagolo Guinigi as she had been to Castruccio, for he had not the abilities. Not long after the death of Castruccio, Pagolo lost Pisa, and then Pistoia, and only with difficulty held on to Lucca. This latter city continued in the family of Guinigi until the time of the **great-grandson** of Pagolo.

From what has been related here it will be seen that Castruccio was a man of exceptional abilities, not only measured by men of his own time, but also by those of an earlier date. In stature he was above the ordinary height, and perfectly **proportioned**. He was of a gracious presence, and he welcomed men with such **urbanity** that those who spoke with him rarely left him **displeased**. His hair was inclined to be red, and he wore it cut short above the ears, and, whether it rained or **snowed**, he always went without a hat. He was delightful among friends, but terrible to his enemies; just to his subjects; ready to play false with the unfaithful, and willing to overcome by fraud those whom he desired to **subdue**, because he was wont to say that it was the victory that brought the

Thesaurus

conduce: (*v*) go, lead, tend, concur, bestow, advance, redound, encourage, result, verge, extend.
displeased: (*adj*) disgruntled, dissatisfied, angry, annoyed, unhappy, peeved, irritated, disgusted, indignant; (*v*) pained, afflicted. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) contented, satisfied, calm.
doubly: (*adv*) twice, twofold, two times, in two ways, dualistically.
great-grandson: (*n*) great-grandchild.

obsequies: (*n*) funeral, exequies, interment, obit, exequy, parentation, last rites, wake, decease, death, funeral procession.
proportioned: (*adj*) temperate, shapely, regular, properly adapted, even, balanced. ANTONYM: (*adj*) asymmetrical.
snowed: (*adj*) drugged, fooled.
subdue: (*adj, n, v*) conquer; (*v*) overpower, crush, defeat, quell, quash, suppress, restrain; (*n, v*)

reduce; (*adj, v*) repress; (*adv, v*) control. ANTONYMS: (*v*) incite, enliven, resist, submit.
urbanity: (*n*) gentility, courtesy, polish, elegance, sophistication, politeness, affability, comity, style, breeding, culture. ANTONYMS: (*n*) crudeness, uncouthness.
wilt: (*v*) flag, shrivel, sag, weaken, fade, languish, dry, wither, collapse, tire; (*n*) wilting. ANTONYMS: (*v*) flourish, rise, rally.

glory, not the methods of achieving it. No one was bolder in facing danger, none more prudent in extricating himself. He was accustomed to say that men ought to attempt everything and fear nothing; that God is a lover of strong men, because one always sees that the weak are chastised by the strong. He was also wonderfully sharp or biting though courteous in his **answers**; and as he did not look for any indulgence in this way of speaking from others, so he was not angered with others did not show it to him. It has often happened that he has listened quietly when others have spoken sharply to him, as on the following occasions. He had caused a **ducat** to be given for a **partridge**, and was taken to task for doing so by a friend, to whom Castruccio had said: "You would not have given more than a penny." "That is true," answered the friend. Then said Castruccio to him: "A ducat is much less to me." Having about him a **flatterer** on whom he had spat to show that he **scorned** him, the flatterer said to him: "Fisherman are willing to let the waters of the sea **saturate** them in order that they make take a few little fishes, and I allow myself to be wetted by **spittle** that I may catch a whale"; and this was not only heard by Castruccio with patience but rewarded. When told by a priest that it was wicked for him to live so **sumptuously**, Castruccio said: "If that be a vice than you should not fare so splendidly at the feasts of our saints." Passing through a street he saw a young man as he came out of a house of ill fame blush at being seen by Castruccio, and said to him: "Thou shouldst not be ashamed when thou comest out, but when thou goest into such places." A friend gave him a very curiously tied knot to undo and was told: "Fool, do you think that I wish to **untie** a thing which gave so much trouble to fasten." Castruccio said to one who **professed** to be a philosopher: "You are like the dogs who always run after those who will give them the best to eat," and was answered: "We are rather like the doctors who go to the houses of those who have the greatest need of them." Going by water from Pisa to Leghorn, Castruccio was much disturbed by a dangerous storm that sprang up, and was reproached for cowardice by one of those with him, who said that he did not fear anything. Castruccio answered that he did not wonder at that, since every man valued his soul for what it was worth. Being asked by one what he ought to do to gain estimation, he said: "When thou goest to a

Thesaurus

answers: (*n*) replies; (*adj*) answering.

ducat: (*n*) coin, warrant.

flatterer: (*n*) toady, sycophant, adulator, crawler, lackey, follower, coxer, flunkey, wheedler, obsequious, apple polisher.

partridge: (*n*) grouse, bobwhite, bobwhite quail, wildfowl, phasianid, quail, game bird, tinamou, ruffed grouse.

professed: (*adj*) alleged, declared, apparent, avowed, pretended,

seeming, supposed, affected, feigned, so-called, purported.

saturate: (*v*) drench, infuse, satiate, charge, fill, permeate, soak, sate, impregnate, steep; (*adj, v*) wet. ANTONYMS: (*v*) dry, starve, dip.

scorned: (*adj*) detested, hated, abject, neglected, contemptuous, despicable, insolent, undesirable, unloved, unpopular, mean.

spittle: (*n*) slaver, slobber, spit, phlegm, sputum, drivel, dribble,

drool, spital, mucus, expectoration.

sumptuously: (*adv*) luxuriously, splendidly, gorgeously, expensively, richly, grandly, lavishly, magnificently, affluently, deluxely, lushly. ANTONYM: (*adv*) scantily.

untie: (*v*) disentangle, unfasten, free, loosen, release, loose, disengage, untangle, open, unlace, unbind.

ANTONYMS: (*v*) fasten, bind, tighten, tie, entangle, enslave, close, fetter.

banquet take care that thou dost not seat one piece of wood upon another." To a person who was **boasting** that he had read many things, Castruccio said: "He knows better than to boast of remembering many things." Someone bragged that he could drink much without becoming **intoxicated**. Castruccio replied: "An ox does the same." Castruccio was acquainted with a girl with whom he had intimate relations, and being blamed by a friend who told him that it was **undignified** for him to be taken in by a woman, he said: "She has not taken me in, I have taken her." Being also blamed for eating very **dainty** foods, he answered: "Thou dost not spend as much as I do?" and being told that it was true, he continued: "Then thou art more avaricious than I am gluttonous." Being invited by Taddeo Bernardi, a very rich and splendid citizen of Luca, to supper, he went to the house and was shown by Taddeo into a chamber hung with silk and paved with fine stones representing flowers and foliage of the most beautiful colouring. Castruccio gathered some **saliva** in his mouth and spat it out upon Taddeo, and seeing him much disturbed by this, said to him: "I knew not where to spit in order to offend thee less." Being asked how Caesar died he said: "God willing I will die as he did." Being one night in the house of one of his gentlemen where many ladies were assembled, he was **reproved** by one of his friends for dancing and amusing himself with them more than was usual in one of his station, so he said: "He who is considered wise by day will not be considered a fool at night." A person came to demand a favour of Castruccio, and thinking he was not listening to his plea threw himself on his knees to the ground, and being sharply reproved by Castruccio, said: "Thou art the reason of my acting thus for thou hast thy ears in thy feet," whereupon he obtained double the favour he had asked. Castruccio used to say that the way to hell was an easy one, seeing that it was in a downward direction and you travelled **blindfolded**. Being asked a favour by one who used many superfluous words, he said to him: "When you have another request to make, send someone else to make it." Having been **wearied** by a similar man with a long **oration** who wound up by saying: "Perhaps I have fatigued you by speaking so long," Castruccio said: "You have not, because I have not listened to a word you said." He used to say of one who had been a beautiful child and who afterwards became a fine man, that he was

Thesaurus

blindfolded: (*adj*) blinded, unsighted;
(*n*) blinder; (*adv*) blindly.

boasting: (*n*) bluster, bravado, rodомontade, swagger, braggadocio, ostentation, show; (*v*) brag; (*adj*) swaggering, vaporizing, strutting.

dainty: (*adj, v*) nice; (*adj, n, v*) delicacy; (*adj*) fastidious, savory, tasteful, squeamish, particular, mincing, refined; (*adj, n*) tidbit; (*n*) luxury. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) coarse, vulgar, rough, inelegant, harsh, gross,

awkward, accepting, heavy, careless, thick.

intoxicated: (*adj*) drunken, drunk, inebriate, tipsy, elated, stimulated, intoxicate, infatuated, fuddled, loaded, plastered. ANTONYM: (*adj*) sober.

oration: (*n*) discourse, harangue, lecture, speech, declamation, homily, tirade, say, recitation, oratory, language.

reproved: (*adj*) reprimanded,

chastened, admonished.

saliva: (*n*) drivel, spittle, spit, dribble, drool, sputum, secretion, slabber, mucus, slaver, slobber.

undignified: (*adj*) low, inappropriate, humiliating, rude, indign, impolite, demeaning, degrading, improper, debasing. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) dignified, distinguished, polite.

wearied: (*adj*) jaded, tired, spent, fatigued, weary, prostrate, limp, haggard, shattered, worn, fatigate.

dangerous, because he first took the husbands from the wives and now he took the wives from their husbands. To an envious man who laughed, he said: "Do you laugh because you are successful or because another is unfortunate?" Whilst he was still in the charge of Messer Francesco Guinigi, one of his companions said to him: "What shall I give you if you will let me give you a blow on the nose?" Castruccio answered: "A helmet." Having put to death a citizen of Lucca who had been **instrumental** in raising him to power, and being told that he had done wrong to kill one of his old friends, he answered that people deceived themselves; he had only killed a new enemy. Castruccio praised greatly those men who intended to take a wife and then did not do so, saying that they were like men who said they would go to sea, and then refused when the time came. He said that it always struck him with surprise that whilst men in buying an **earthen** or glass **vase** would sound it first to learn if it were good, yet in choosing a wife they were content with only looking at her. He was once asked in what manner he would wish to be buried when he died, and answered: "With the face turned **downwards**, for I know when I am gone this country will be turned **upside** down." On being asked if it had ever occurred to him to become a **friar** in order to save his soul, he answered that it had not, because it appeared strange to him that Fra Lazerone should go to Paradise and Uguccone della Faggiuola to the Inferno. He was once asked when should a man eat to **preserve** his health, and replied: "If the man be rich let him eat when he is hungry; if he be poor, then when he can." Seeing on of his gentlemen make a member of his family **lace** him up, he said to him: "I **pray** God that you will let him feed you also." Seeing that someone had written upon his house in Latin the words: "May God preserve this house from the wicked," he said, "The owner must never go in." Passing through one of the streets he saw a small house with a very large door, and remarked: "That house will fly through the door." He was having a discussion with the **ambassador** of the King of Naples concerning the property of some banished nobles, when a dispute arose between them, and the ambassador asked him if he had no fear of the king. "Is this king of yours a bad man or a good one?" asked Castruccio, and was told that he was a good one, whereupon he said, "Why should you suggest that I should be afraid of a good man?"

Thesaurus

ambassador: (*n*) emissary, minister, messenger, envoy, agent, delegate, representative, ambassador, herald, ambassadress, deputy.
downwards: (*adv*) down, downhill, downwardly. ANTONYM: (*adv*) up.
earthen: (*adj*) clay, ceramic, earthenware.
friar: (*n*) monk, conventual, cenobite, abbot, monastic, palmer, pilgrim, lay brother, religious, prior, beadsman.
instrumental: (*adj*) conducive,

implemental, useful, contributory, vocal, operatic, lyric, subservient, profitable, influential, serviceable.
 ANTONYM: (*adj*) uninvolved.
lace: (*v*) entwine, interlace, braid, bind; (*adj, v*) tie, string; (*n*) lacing, ribbon, edging; (*n, v*) net, rope. ANTONYMS: (*v*) untie, untwine, unpick.
pray: (*v*) beg, implore, entreat, crave, invite, plead, beseech, appeal, importune, adjure, invoke.
 ANTONYM: (*v*) reject.

preserve: (*v*) maintain, keep, save, guard, hold, defend, uphold, keep up; (*n*) jam, jelly, preserves.
 ANTONYMS: (*v*) neglect, discontinue, damage, lose, attack, endanger, use, end.
upside: (*n*) crest, crown, poll, top side, upper side, pate, round top, acme, summit, superlative, teetotum.
vase: (*n*) jar, urn, barrel, vessel, container, jug, pitcher, pot, bouquet, bushel.

I could **recount** many other stories of his sayings both **witty** and **weighty**, but I think that the above will be sufficient testimony to his high **qualities**. He lived forty-four years, and was in every way a prince. And as he was surrounded by many evidences of his good fortune, so he also desired to have near him some **memorials** of his bad fortune; therefore the **manacles** with which he was **chained** in prison are to be seen to this day fixed up in the tower of his residence, where they were placed by him to **testify** for ever to his days of adversity. As in his life he was **inferior** neither to Philip of Macedon, the father of Alexander, nor to Scipio of Rome, so he died in the same year of his age as they did, and he would doubtless have excelled both of them had Fortune decreed that he should be born, not in Lucca, but in Macedonia or Rome.

Thesaurus

chained: (*adj*) in chains, enchained, bound.

inferior: (*adj*) secondary, bad, humble, poor, junior, petty, lesser, cheap, base, feeble, vulgar. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) better, choice, excellent, premium, adscript, perfect, higher, quality, senior; (*adj, n*) superscript; (*n*) boss.

manacles: (*n*) chains, handcuffs, cuffs, shackles, irons, darbies, iron, inflexible, harsh, firmness, firm.

memorials: (*n*) memoir.

qualities: (*n*) character, disposition, nature, spirit, tone, quality, role, self, part, traits, individuality.

recount: (*v*) tell, recite, relate, describe, enumerate, inform, detail, rehearse, count, report, convey.

testify: (*v*) declare, certify, affirm, evidence, protest, prove, demonstrate, manifest, express, show, vouch.

weighty: (*adj*) heavy, ponderous,

grievous, powerful, profound; (*adj, v*) grave, serious, momentous, significant, solemn, influential.

ANTONYMS: (*adj*) superficial, light, unimportant, trivial, weightless, unsubstantial, thin, solvable, small, facile, easy.

witty: (*adj, v*) smart, clever, sharp, brilliant; (*adj*) amusing, funny, facetious, jocular, intelligent, quick, comic. ANTONYMS: (*adj*) dull, unamusing, unfunny, thick.

GLOSSARY

abandon: (v) relinquish, renounce, resign, vacate, waive, evacuate, desert, give up, leave, depart, throw away. ANTONYMS: (v) keep, support, maintain, adopt, retain, continue, defend; (n) restraint, inhibition, deliberation, control

abandoned: (adj) immoral, profligate, deserted, stranded, empty, shameless, wicked, lonely, depraved, corrupt, licentious. ANTONYMS: (adj) inhabited, orderly, overcrowded, used, pure, virtuous, upright, seemingly, reserved, principled, moral

abandonment: (n) resignation, renunciation, desertion, neglect, withdrawal, surrender, exposure, forsaking, relinquishment, rejection, leaving. ANTONYMS: (n) attention, accomplishment, arrival, acceptance

abate: (v) bate, weaken, decline, remit, slack, slake, wane, relax, lessen, diminish, allay. ANTONYMS: (v) rise, grow, magnify, surge, intensify, expand, enlarge, enhance, amplify, prolong, extend

abiding: (adj) immortal, stable, constant, everlasting, lasting, enduring, perpetual, eternal, perennial, continuing, imperishable. ANTONYMS: (adj) ephemeral, fleeting, impermanent, temporary, passing, mortal, erratic, inconstant

ability: (n) hand, power, faculty, dexterity, aptitude, capacity, expertise, flair, genius; (adj, n) cleverness; (adj, n, v) talent. ANTONYMS: (n) inability, injury, incompetence, ineptitude, paralysis, limitation, weakness, stupidity, ineptness, ignorance, impotence

abject: (adj) contemptible, pitiful, low, wretched, despicable, sordid, base, mean, vile; (n) ignominious, dirty. ANTONYMS: (adj) honorable,

hopeful, magnificent, esteemed, proud, dignified, commendable, noble, exalted, worthy, happy

able: (adj) dexterous, competent, clever, ingenious, accomplished, gifted, effective, fit, expert; (adj, n) talented, efficient. ANTONYMS: (adj) incapable, incompetent, weak, untrained, inept, delicate, feeble, infirm, clumsy, ineffective, ineffectual

abolished: (adj) abrogate, lost, extinct
abortive: (adj) fruitless, useless, futile, unsuccessful, vain, ineffective, disastrous, idle, rudimental, embryonic, premature.

ANTONYMS: (adj) successful, complete, productive, fruitful, efficient, effectual, consummated, effective

above: (adv, prep) beyond, aloft, on, in excess of; (adv) up, supra, on top; (adj) preceding, former; (adj, prep) past; (prep) surpassing.

ANTONYMS: (prep) beneath, under, deficient, underneath; (adj) inferior, following

abreast: (adv) opposite, acquainted, off, au fait, alongside, on one side, abeam; (adj) near, aligned, knowledgeable; (prep) against.

ANTONYMS: (adv) uninformed, lost, unaware

absence: (n) absenteeism, deficiency, lack, default, dearth, want, nonattendance, scarcity, paucity, shortage, privation. ANTONYMS: (n) attendance, existence, fulfillment, inclusion, occurrence, abundance, glut, confirmation, supply, excess

absent: (adj) wanting, inattentive, not present, preoccupied, lost, missing, faraway, nonexistent, absentminded, out; (adj, adv) off. ANTONYMS: (adj) alert, attendant, attending, existing, here, real,

attentive; (adv) in, visible

absolute: (adj) total, unconditional, downright, full, categorical, utter, sheer; (adj, v) peremptory, unqualified; (adj, n) positive, real.

ANTONYMS: (adj) partial, qualified, incomplete, limited, provisional, uncertain, democratic, blemished, circumscribed, comparative, complaisant

absolutely: (adv) entirely, completely, fully, purely, utterly, perfectly, totally, categorically, definitely, thoroughly; (adv, int) certainly. ANTONYMS: (adv) partly, doubtfully, questionably, somewhat, moderately, indefinitely, incompletely, fairly, conditionally, probably, possibly

absorbed: (adj) rapt, intent, immersed, fixed, deep, engaged, preoccupied, pensive, fascinated, enthralled, held. ANTONYMS: (adj) bored, disinterested, distracted, restless, unfocused, uninterested, indifferent, shallow, superficial, detached

abstain: (v) desist, forbear, avoid, give up, eschew, withhold, cease, decline, fast, neglect; (adj, v) deny oneself. ANTONYMS: (v) consume, yield, use, surrender, partake, indulge, imbibe, persist, vote, eat

abundance: (adj) plenty; (n) plenitude, store, richness, profusion, amplitude, exuberance, affluence, treasure, enough; (adj, n) riches. ANTONYMS: (n) scarcity, shortage, insufficiency, lack, aridity, scarceness, paucity, emptiness, fruitlessness, bareness

accept: (v) acknowledge, take, admit, recognize, yield, abide, accede, acquiesce, adopt, believe, assume. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, reject, deny, snub, renounce, oppose, resist, disbelieve, dispute, repudiate,

quibble

acceptable: (adj, v) satisfactory; (adj) adequate, passable, good, palatable, suitable, permissible, sufficient, welcome, reasonable, desirable.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unacceptable, inadequate, unsatisfactory, unwelcome, unbearable, disagreeable, forbidden, intolerable, unreasonable, unjustified, subpar
accepted: (adj) standard, acceptable, orthodox, acknowledged, assumed, established, understood, received, approved, current, proper.

ANTONYMS: (adj) concealed, unusual, unorthodox, unconventional, refused, questionable, irregular, rejected, unknown, innovative, incorrect

access: (n, v) approach; (n) admission, entry, entree,

admittance, gate, entranceway, entryway, opening, outburst; (v) enter. ANTONYMS: (n) exit, outlet, egress, exclusion; (v) seal

accession: (n) increase, acceptance, augmentation, access, acquisition, agreement, accretion, assent, entrance, coming, increment.

ANTONYMS: (n) abdication, decline, deposition, disagreement, discard, impeachment, renunciation, resignation, withdrawal, fall

accident: (n) casualty, crash, coincidence, fortune, smash, incident, hazard, hap, luck, event, fortuity. ANTONYMS: (n) certainty, design, intention, intent, calculation

acclaimed: (adj) celebrated, well-known, reputable, renowned, noted, famous, established, distinguished

accommodate: (adj, v) fit, adapt, suit; (n, v) oblige; (v) provide, contain, quarter, lodge, reconcile, fashion, hold. ANTONYMS: (v) constrain, block, disoblige, hinder, impede, incommode, limit, prevent, stop, bar

accomplish: (v) perform, reach, do, compass, perfect, attain, make, fulfill, realize, execute, carry out.

ANTONYMS: (v) abandon, neglect, choke, blow, lose

accomplished: (adj) proficient, able, skillful, gifted, finished, experienced, completed, adept, fine, versed, competent. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfinished, amateur, untrained, unskilled, unseasoned, unable, inexpert, green, clumsy, bad, mediocre

accomplishments: (n) benefit, actions, background, Comings and

Goings, deeds, events, happenings, activities

accord: (n) agreement, consensus, harmony; (n, v) consent, concord, assent; (adj, v) agree; (v) give, bestow, suit, grant. ANTONYMS: (n) discord, strife, antagonism, hostility, friction, dissidence, dissension; (n, v) conflict; (v) withhold, question, oppose

according: (adj) pursuant, consonant, equal, agreeable, harmonious, conformable, consistent, corresponding, respondent; (adv) correspondingly, accordingly

accordingly: (adv) therefore, thus, so, then, ergo, as a result, correspondingly, according, appropriately, as a consequence, properly. ANTONYM: (adv) unsuitable

account: (n) narrative, score, tale, reckoning, narration, description, tally, tab, reason; (n, v) regard, report

accumulate: (v) pile, gather, collect, amass, heap, hoard, compile, assemble, lay up, accrue, cumulate. ANTONYMS: (v) distribute, dwindle, spend, lose, waste, dissipate, lessen, scatter, shuck, shed, decrease

accuse: (v) charge, incriminate, arraign, denounce, defame, criminate, indict, fault, betray, condemn, inculcate. ANTONYMS: (v) absolve, exculpate, exonerate, praise, support, clear

accused: (n) panel, defendant, prisoner, respondent, suspect, suspected person

accustomed: (adj, n) habitual; (adj) familiar, normal, wonted, usual, natural, everyday, ordinary, habituated, common, traditional. ANTONYMS: (adj) unusual, green, unseasoned, unconventional, untrained, abnormal,

uncharacteristic, exceptional

achieve: (v) reach, execute, perform, complete, do, effect, gain, get, fulfill, obtain, bring about. ANTONYMS: (v) Miss, fail, quit, choke, neglect

achieved: (adj) finished, fulfilled

achieving: (adj) effectual; (n) perfection

acknowledge: (v) recognize, confess, accept, profess, own, admit, concede, appreciate, notice, declare, approve. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, overlook, reject, repudiate, snub, refuse, renounce, abjure, disavow,

disregard, refute

acknowledged: (adj) accepted, renowned, recognized, avowed, known, customary, confirmed, admitted, affirmed, recognised; (v) received. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconventional, unacknowledged, questionable

acquainted: (adj) knowledgeable, informed, aware, cognizant, conversant, hand and glove, intimate, thick; (adv) abreast; (v) inform, acquaint

acquire: (v) achieve, gain, find, take, accept, attain, buy, collect, earn, receive; (n, v) contract.

ANTONYMS: (v) sell, yield, surrender, relinquish, forfeit, give, scatter, remove

acquired: (adj) acquisitive, acquisite, extrinsic, noninheritable, derivative

acquiring: (n) acquisition, getting, receipt, contracting, acceptance, appropriation, obtainment, occupancy, occupation; (adj) acquisitive, appropriative

acquisition: (n) accomplishment, acquirement, attainment, achievement, conquest, learning, buyout, prize, getting, buy; (v) gain. ANTONYMS: (n) loss, giving, sale

across: (adv) crossways, crosswise, sideways, traverse, diagonally; (adj) crossed; (prep) cross, athwart, above, thwart; (adv, prep) overthwart. ANTONYMS: (adv) along, lengthways; (adj) uncrossed

acting: (adj) interim, active, temporary, pro Tem, provisional, agent, substitute; (n) drama, business, portrayal, playing

action: (n, v) achievement, deed; (n) battle, play, performance, movement, accomplishment, agency, activity, fight, effect. ANTONYMS: (n) inaction, inactivity, inactiveness, ambush, stillness

actions: (n) proceedings, behaviour, deeds, deportment, background, behavior, events, activities

activities: (n) work, travels, performance, movements, deeds, actions

activity: (n) liveliness, play, exercise, activeness, job, occupation, agility, work, enterprise, agency, vigor. ANTONYMS: (n) inaction, inactiveness, stillness, inertia, lifelessness, sloth, work

acts: (n) Acts of the Apostles, revelations, Epistles, apocalypse,

act, advanced communications technology satellite, evangelists, gospels

acuteness: (n) acuity, sharpness, acumen, discrimination, gravity, insight, sensitivity, perspicacity, penetration, keenness, intensity. ANTONYMS: (n) faintness, insignificance, dullness

adapted: (adj) altered, fit, agreeable, conformable, fitted, appropriate, prepared, tailored, modified; (adj, v) convenient, proper. ANTONYM: (adj) unaccustomed

added: (adj) additional, further, extra, more, supplementary, accessorial, adscititious, supplemental, ancillary, other, new. ANTONYM: (adj) subtracted

addict: (n) fan, enthusiast, devotee, buff, freak, drug addict, fiend, fanatic; (v) habituate, devote, accustom

adding: (n) addition, calculation, reckoning

additional: (adj) extra, supplementary, more, further, accessory, ancillary, another, second, spare, increased; (adj, pron) other. ANTONYMS: (adj) main, fewer, none, scant, essential, basic

address: (n, v) lecture, accost, discourse; (n) abode, residence, speech, skill, allocution, sermon; (v) greet, speak. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, avoid, evade, overlook, pass, shun, slight, cut, disregard; (n) tactlessness

adduce: (v) quote, advance, allege, submit, prove, propose, mention, offer, present, refer, abduce

adherents: (n) followers, following

administration: (n, v) management; (n) running, organization, direction, power, reign, leadership, government, executive, execution, supervision

administrator: (n) director, manager, official, boss, officer, custodian, supervisor, administrators, commissioner, superintendent, ruler. ANTONYMS: (n) worker, underling, employee

administrators: (n) cabinet

admirable: (adj) fine, outstanding, beautiful, great, commendable, lovely, good, creditable, praiseworthy, worthy, grand. ANTONYMS: (adj) appalling, poor, unworthy, despicable, contemptible, detestable, dishonorable, rotten, unimpressive, loathsome, low

admiration: (n) esteem, adoration, appreciation, reverence, estimation, amazement, liking, awe, compliment; (adj, n) regard; (v) laud. ANTONYMS: (n) disdain, criticism, disapproval, contempt, abhorrence, loathing, disgust, despising, dishonor, disparagement, detestation

admire: (v) revere, look up to, idolize, appreciate, adore, wonder, praise, worship, admiring, esteem, honor. ANTONYMS: (v) despise, loathe, scorn, hate, condemn, abhor, disrespect, detest, disregard, disapprove, deprecate

admired: (adj) respected, admirable, estimable, favorite, pet, beloved, honored, August, loved, accepted, popular. ANTONYM: (adj) disreputable

admit: (n, v) allow; (adj, v) acknowledge; (v) concede, accede, grant, affirm, confess, include, permit, take, welcome.

ANTONYMS: (v) reject, exclude, bar, dispute, gainsay, withhold, refuse, oust, hide, eject, dismiss

admitted: (v) admitting, understood, of course; (adj) acknowledged, undisputed, known, orthodox

admonished: (adj) reprimanded, reproved, chastened

adopt: (v) admit, affiliate, assume, borrow, espouse, take up, take, pass, acquire, choose, embrace.

ANTONYMS: (v) disinherit, cancel, discard, shun, repudiate, refuse, ignore, oppose

adopted: (adj) adoptive, elected, consecrated, inspired, justified, regenerated, sanctified, unearthly, converted, select, adoptious.

ANTONYM: (adj) native

adorned: (adj) decorated, ornate, bedecked, decked out, fancy, garnished, ornamented, decked, beautiful, inscribed, festooned

adriatic: (n) Adrian

adroitly: (adv) aptly, dexterously, deftly, ingeniously, cleverly, agilely, craftily, skillfully, proficiently, neatly, handily. ANTONYMS: (adv) maladroitly, ineptly, incompetently, awkwardly

advance: (v) accelerate, proceed, encourage, lend; (adv, v) further; (adj, v) promote; (n, v) rise, approach, raise, offer; (n) improvement. ANTONYMS: (v) recede, demote, regress, delay, retard, prevent, reverse; (n)

deterioration, recession; (n, v) decrease, downgrade

advances: (v) access, approach

advantage: (n) privilege, behalf, profit, good, preponderance, account, lead, virtue, expediency, perk; (n, v) boot. ANTONYMS: (n, v) disadvantage; (n) drawback, difficulty, detriment, hindrance, minus, restriction, obstacle, loss, inferiority, inconvenience

advantageous: (adj) expedient, useful, auspicious, helpful, gainful, serviceable, convenient, lucky, worthwhile, beneficial; (adj, v) profitable. ANTONYMS: (adj)

useless, disadvantageous, detrimental, unhelpful, unfortunate, inauspicious, worthless, unpleasant

adventures: (n) experiences, fortunes, confessions, journal, life, biography, autobiography, personal narrative

adventurous: (adj) unsafe, venturesome, enterprising, plucky, audacious, bold, courageous, daring, brave, foolhardy, rash. ANTONYMS: (adj) cautious, prudent, careful, timid

adverse: (adj) unfavorable, contrary, untoward, hostile, harmful, adversary, repugnant, counter, pernicious, noisome; (adj, n) opposite. ANTONYMS: (adj) helpful, fortunate, aiding, beneficial, positive, advantageous, agreeable, desirable, pleasant, harmless

adversity: (n) hardship, calamity, disaster, distress, misadventure, affliction, fatality, catastrophe, trial, trouble, tragedy. ANTONYMS: (n) favor, prosperity, fortune, aid, help, opportunity, privilege

advice: (n) warning, counsel, caution, report, exhortation, council, tidings, counselling, notice, intelligence, instruction. ANTONYMS: (n) misrepresentation, deceit, deception, lie, falsehood, betrayal, warning

advisable: (adj) eligible, desirable, advantageous, suitable, sound, prudent, acceptable, sensible, fitting, convenient, appropriate. ANTONYMS: (adj) inappropriate, unwise, imprudent, improper, worthless

advised: (adj) studied, considered, premeditated, deliberate, calculated, intended; (v) determinate, express, designed

advisers: (n) advisor, administration, board, cabinet, faculty

affability: (n) geniality, courtesy,

- cordiality, amiability, affableness, politeness, friendliness, amenity, sociability, kindness, amiableness. ANTONYMS: (n) unfriendliness, frostiness, incivility, remoteness, reserve, rudeness
- affable:** (adj) civil, gracious, polite, friendly, courteous, amiable, genial, approachable, sociable, decent, pleasant. ANTONYMS: (adj) reserved, hostile, unfriendly, complaining, cold, impolite, miserable, grumbling, grouchy, distant, disdainful
- affair:** (n) occurrence, event, business, concern, occasion, job, topic, duty, subject, amour, thing
- affairs:** (n) dealings, concern, circumstances, transaction, occupation, duty, matters, matter, personal business, gear, finances
- affected:** (adj) unnatural, pretentious, stilted, pompous, pedantic, studied, feigned, pretended, factitious, exaggerated, strained. ANTONYMS: (adj) unchanged, natural, genuine, calm, modest, unswayed, untouched, untroubled, unmoved; (adv) modestly
- affection:** (n) charity, attachment, fondness, heart, love, disease, nature, feeling, affectionateness, tenderness, kindness. ANTONYMS: (n) disgust, neglect, malice, loathing, dislike, detachment, coldness, roughness
- affections:** (n) bosom
- affirm:** (v) prove, assert, declare, protest, avow, maintain, approve, accept, assure, profess, promise. ANTONYMS: (v) negate, veto, nullify, refute, repress
- afraid:** (adj) fearful, timid, shy, apprehensive, anxious, worried, scared, frightened, nervous, terrified; (adj, adv) cowardly. ANTONYMS: (adj) brave, venturesome, calm, confident, cool, courageous, eager, unafraid, valiant, bold, carefree
- afrika:** (n) Afric, Rana Goliath, genus Dovyalis, Goliath frog, Negro peach, Dovyalis
- afterwards:** (adv) afterward, subsequently, later, thereafter, later on, next, behind, thereupon; (adj) following, subsequent; (n) termination
- again:** (adv) more, then, repeatedly, anew, encore, furthermore, yet, also, often, once again, once more
- against:** (adj, adv) counter; (prep) toward, versus, from; (pref) by; (v) oppose; (adv, prep) on; (n) opposition; (adj) unwilling, repugnant; (adv) athwart. ANTONYMS: (prep) for; (adj) eager
- ages:** (n) time out of mind, time immemorial, coon's age, blue moon, month of Sundays
- aggrandize:** (v) extend, exalt, expand, aggrandise, add, multiply, increase, magnify, promote, embellish, advance. ANTONYMS: (v) belittle, degrade, disgrace, humble, lower, minimize, shrink, deflate
- aggrandized:** (adj) inflated
- aggrandizement:** (n) elevation, exaggeration, exaltation, growth, increase, promotion, rise, aggravation, dilation, rarefaction, spread
- aggrieved:** (adj) injured, offended, hurt, persecuted, harmed, pained, resentful, indignant, bitter, angry, affronted. ANTONYMS: (adj) assisted, comforted, happy, pleased, unaffected
- agility:** (n) quickness, lightness, alacrity, adroitness, promptitude, mobility, legerdemain, liveliness, rapidity, speed, activity. ANTONYMS: (n) slowness, oafishness, inflexibility, heaviness, awkwardness
- agree:** (v) admit, acknowledge, acquiesce, adjust, concord, bargain, suit, accede, harmonize, fit; (n, v) coincide. ANTONYMS: (v) oppose, differ, argue, refuse, object, refute, conflict, fight, dispute, decline, contend
- agreeable:** (adj) accordant, nice, sweet, consistent, suitable, amusing, enjoyable, affable; (adj, v) pleasant, desirable; (adj, n) acceptable. ANTONYMS: (adj) disagreeable, discordant, unpleasant, nasty, unwilling, resistant, aggressive, repugnant, averse, stubborn, unacceptable
- agreed:** (adj) unanimous, approved, set, united, in agreement, accepted, agreeable; (adv, int) all right; (int) okay; (v) content; (adv) no question. ANTONYMS: (adj) changing, individual
- agreement:** (n) accord, contract, coincidence, accordance, accommodation, arrangement, acceptance, settlement, unison, appointment; (n, v) acquiescence. ANTONYMS: (n) discord, argument, conflict, rejection, dispute, resistance, disarray, refutation, dissension, difference, divergence
- agriculture:** (n) Department of Agriculture, agricultural, agribusiness, farm, husbandry, agriculture department, tillage, agronomy, geaponics, cultivation, rural economy. ANTONYM: (n) industry
- ahead:** (adv) in advance, formerly, beforehand, previously, along, onward, beyond, in the van; (adj) front; (adj, adv) forward; (v) precede. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) late; (adv) subsequently, following, back, before, after, ago, backward, losing, later; (adj) behindhand
- alarmed:** (adj) afraid, scared, frightened, apprehensive, horrified, anxious, uneasy, agitated, shocked, terrified, concerned. ANTONYM: (adj) carefree
- alba:** (n) pallium, tunic, surplice, scarf, robe, alb, Geneva gown frock, scapulary, dalmatic, cope, chasuble
- alexander:** (n) Alexanders, horse parsley, black lovage
- alienate:** (v) alien, transfer, cede, wean, disaffect, abalienate; (adj, v) set against; (adj) envenom, incense, repel, sow dissension. ANTONYMS: (v) involve, unite, reunite, endear
- alike:** (adj) corresponding, equal, equivalent, cognate, analogical, parallel, analogous, identical, similar, the same, duplicate. ANTONYMS: (adj) different, dissimilar, contrasting, unlike, disparate, unlike, opposite; (adv) differently, unequally, unevenly
- alive:** (adj) live, vivacious, living, sensible, delicate, snappy, animated, lively, spry, responsive; (n) life. ANTONYMS: (adj) deceased, inanimate, unanimated, dispirited, dull, inactive, lethargic, lifeless, listless, nonfunctioning, sluggish
- allege:** (v) maintain, plead, say, affirm, argue, confirm, assert, aver, claim, certify, declare. ANTONYMS: (v) deny, contradict, disagree, dissent, object, protest, repudiate, contravene
- alleged:** (adj) ostensible, apparent, assumed, professed, supposed, apologetic, pretended, putative, so-called, purported, believed. ANTONYMS: (adj) certain, definite, sure
- alliance:** (n) connection, confederacy, combination, affinity, association,

union, merger, organization, society, affiliation, coalition. **ANTONYMS:** (n) nonalignment, antagonism, divergence, discord, hostility, animosity

allied: (adj) related, confederate, united, cognate, connected, joined, relative, near, associated, linked, confederative. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unrelated, disunited, independent, sole, unfriendly, unconnected, unallied

allies: (n) alignment, alinement, associates, cohorts, partners

allo: (adj) different

allow: (adj, v) admit, accord; (v) agree, permit, grant, accede, acquiesce, afford, authorize, bear; (n, v) give. **ANTONYMS:** (v) prohibit, deny, reject, refuse, keep, prevent, disallow, disapprove, withstand, hold, outlaw

allowed: (adj) allowable, legal, admissible, sanctioned, authorized, legitimate, free, accepted, tolerable; (v) allow, warranted. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unacceptable, unlawful, constrained

allowing: (adj) permissive; (n) acknowledgment

all-powerful: (adj) almighty, omnipotent, autocratic, predominant, powerful, divine, formidable

ally: (adj, n) accomplice, associate; (n) friend, companion, colleague, partner, accessory; (v) affiliate; (adv) totally, entirely, wholly. **ANTONYMS:** (n) adversary, opponent, foe, enemy, antagonist, detractor, rival

almost: (adj, adv, prep) about; (adj, adv) nearly, all but, near, nigh; (adv, prep) just about, approximately; (adv) just, mostly, virtually, most. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) surely, exactly, definitely, certainly

alone: (adj) forlorn, individual, lonely, lonesome; (adj, adv) only, apart; (adv) solely, entirely, exclusively, separately, individually. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) overshadowed, ordinary, mobbed, equaled, crowded, accompanied, common, grouped, surpassed; (adv) jointly; (n) foe

along: (adv) ahead, alongside, forwards, forth, throughout, lengthwise, onward, before; (prep) beside, from; (n) at. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) across, separate, apart, far

already: (adv) beforehand,

previously, before, formerly, even now, just now, at present, once, heretofore, yet, in advance

altered: (adj) transformed, changed, diversified, varied, distorted, affected, castrated, malformed, misrepresented, misshapen; (v) battered. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unaltered, unadjusted

although: (adv, prep) notwithstanding; (prep) in spite of, even though, however; (adv, conj) though; (conj) whereas; (adv) even, tho, when, anyway, tho'

altogether: (adv) absolutely, all, wholly, perfectly, purely, all in all, completely, entirely, totally, simply, ensemble. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) incompletely, partially

always: (adv) continuously, whenever, permanently, ever, usually, eternally, unceasingly; (adj) perpetual, still, eternal; (adj, adv) without exception. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) erratically, intermittently, temporarily

amazement: (n) admiration, wonder, surprise, consternation, stupefaction, stupor, wonderment, feeling, alarm, jolt; (v) amaze. **ANTONYMS:** (n) preparation, indifference, expectation, coolness, cool, composure, calmness, contempt, belief

ambassador: (n) emissary, minister, messenger, envoy, agent, delegate, representative, ambassador, herald, ambassador, deputy

ambiguous: (adj) equivocal, indistinct, misty, indeterminate, shadowy, uncertain, evasive, shady, slippery, unexplicit, oracular. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) definite, unambiguous, unequivocal, certain, straightforward, lucid, explicit, exact, consistent, obvious, truthful

ambition: (n) aim, hope, goal, drive, ambitiousness, wish, dream, purpose, target, objective, intention. **ANTONYMS:** (n) satisfaction, contentment, sloth, laziness, lethargy

ambitious: (adj) eager, difficult, energetic, competitive, desirous, grandiose, enterprising, pushy, challenging; (adj, v) aspiring, vaulting. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) fulfilled, undemanding, unambitious, slothful, simple, satisfied, lazy, humble, facile, easy, content

amid: (adv, prep) among, amongst;

(prep) between, amidst, mid, during, in the midst of, with, surrounded by, stuck between; (n) midst. **ANTONYMS:** (prep) outside, separate

amity: (n) friendship, concord, companionship, benevolence, peace, harmony, friendliness, brotherhood, fellowship, sympathy, camaraderie. **ANTONYMS:** (n) hostility, discord, antagonism, war, animosity

among: (prep) between, amidst, mid, in, amongst, in the middle of, inter, in the midst of, with, within, middle. **ANTONYM:** (prep) outside

amongst: (prep) amid, between, amidst, surrounded by, in the midst of, in the middle of, along with, with; (v) inter

amount: (n, v) number, total; (n) aggregate, sum, measure, price, volume, extent, degree, figure, quantum. **ANTONYM:** (n) moderation

ample: (adj) abundant, big, broad, copious, large, plentiful, heavy, liberal, roomy, affluent, considerable. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) small, meager, insufficient, scarce, sparse, scant, cramped, narrow, partial, sketchy, slender

amusing: (adj) humorous, fun, pleasant, entertaining, risible, comical, diverting, enjoyable, laughable, agreeable, pleasing. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) tragic, boring, unpleasant, unfunny, tiring, grim, depressing, sad, annoying, heavy, serious

anarchy: (n) chaos, confusion, disorder, disarrangement, pandemonium, disturbance, upset, misrule, riot, mess, anarchism. **ANTONYMS:** (n) organization, rule, lawfulness

ancestors: (n) family, ancestor, lineage, pedigree, parents, majority, intimates, genealogy, family tree, associates, relatives

ancient: (adj) old, obsolete, antiquated, former, past, archaic, antique, primitive, bygone, hoary; (adj, n) elder. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) contemporary, young, recent, fresh, new, present, youthful, current

anger: (n) fury, rage, displeasure, resentment, indignation; (v) incense, offend, irritate, exasperate; (adj) angry; (n, v) wrath. **ANTONYMS:** (v) placate, pacify, tickle; (n) pleasure, composure, glee, affection, serenity, goodwill, forbearance; (n,

v) calm

angered: (adj) enraged, annoyed, angry, furious, incensed, anger, vexed, irritated, raging, exasperated, huffy

animosity: (n) hatred, enmity, anger, malice, rancor, resentment, venom, bad blood, antagonism, spite, abhorrence. **ANTONYMS:** (n) companionship, affection, love, friendship, harmony, goodwill, cooperation

annexed: (adj) affiliated, enclosed; (v) adjunct, appendant

another: (adj) second, more, alternative, additional, new, further, fresh, extra; (adj, v) other; (adj, pron) some other; (n) the other.

ANTONYMS: (n, pron) same

answer: (n, v) respond, retort; (v) counter, serve, resolve, acknowledge, correspond; (n) solution, defence, return, reaction. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) question; (v) ask, differ, fail, ignore; (n) request, problem, invitation, poison

answers: (n) replies; (adj) answering

anticipated: (adj) expected, foreseen, predictable, due, estimated, appointed, awaited, coming, forthcoming, natural, planned

anticipating: (v) anticipate; (adj) pregnant, anticipant, hopeful, ready, oracular

antiquity: (n) ancientness, ancients, past, relic, status quo, artefact, artifact, oldness, old age, hoariness; (adj, n) age. **ANTONYMS:** (n) today, newness, modernity

antoninus: (n) Aurelius, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius

anxiety: (n) disquiet, trouble, fear, care, alarm, anxiousness, uneasiness, worry, anguish, concern; (adj, n) solicitude. **ANTONYMS:** (n) calm, bravery, confidence, reassurance, security, relaxation, indifference, serenity, tranquility, peace, satisfaction

anxious: (adj) uneasy, alarmed, thoughtful, fearful, apprehensive, agitated, keen; (adj, v) nervous, tense, solicitous, jumpy.

ANTONYMS: (adj) relaxed, carefree, confident, rational, unconcerned, undisturbed, untroubled, assured, comfortable, cool, apathetic

anything: (adv) any, somewhat; (n) thing, aught, everything, something, any part; (adj) whatsoever; (pron) suchlike

apparel: (n, v) garb, attire, garment, array, vesture; (n) clothing, finery, costume, clothes; (v) adorn, clothe

apparent: (adj, adv) visible; (adj) discernible, patent, plain, open, obvious, ostensible, clear, definite, evident, perceptible. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unclear, real, obscure, mysterious, hidden, ambiguous, unlikely, questionable, uncertain, imperceptible, doubtful

appear: (v) occur, seem, sound, come out, turn up, show, emerge, break, arrive, feel, arise. **ANTONYMS:** (v) vanish, hide, stop, sink, recede, go, depart

appearance: (n) look, face, shape, show, apparition, advent, form, image, surface, impression; (adj, n) semblance. **ANTONYMS:** (n) departure, vanishing

appeared: (n) appearing

appearing: (adj) seeming, beseen, emergent, accomplished; (n) coming into court; (prep) liking; (adj, adv) prima facie

appears: (n) appearing

applicable: (adj, n) germane, felicitous; (adj) pertinent, proper, suitable, applicative, available, fitting, apropos, relative, applicatory. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unsuitable, irrelevant, inapplicable, impertinent, unrelated

applied: (adj) pragmatic, useful, used, concrete. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unrelated, untested, unused, unenforced

apply: (v) devote, dedicate, utilize, ask, use, resort, exercise, consume, lay, appeal; (n, v) give. **ANTONYMS:** (v) remove, separate, neglect, dissociate, defy, exempt, conserve

appointed: (adj) specified, prescribed, destined, ordained, fit, set, fitted, commissioned, nominated, designated; (v) appoint

appreciate: (adj, v) understand, realize; (v) esteem, treasure, prize, fathom, appraise, comprehend, admire, acknowledge, apprise. **ANTONYMS:** (v) scorn, disregard, ignore, neglect, disparage, underrate, underestimate, dislike, overlook, assume, undervalue

appreciative: (adj) grateful, supportive, indebted, appreciatory, complimentary, sympathetic, understanding, sensitive, discriminating, pleased, obliged. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unkind,

derogatory, uncomplimentary, disapproving, unsympathetic, negative

approach: (n) access, entry, means, advent, coming, entrance, arrival; (n, v) advance; (v) accost, address; (adv, v) near. **ANTONYMS:** (n) departure, withdrawal, leaving, distancing; (v) end, withdraw, finish, distance, depart, conclude, close

approaching: (adj) future, forthcoming, impending, imminent, oncoming, near; (adj, n) coming; (n, v) approach; (adv) nearly, almost; (prep) toward

appropriate: (v) allocate, adopt, seize; (adj) proper, pertinent, true, congruous, special, peculiar, suitable, apt. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unsuitable, untimely, unrelated, wrong, discordant, unbecoming; (v) surrender, return, restore, reject, refuse

arbitrator: (n) arbitrator, mediator, judge, referee, expert, adjudicator, umpire, critic, authority, moderator, go-between

arbitrament: (n) umpirage, verdict, judgment, judgement, determination, decision, mediation, umpireship, arbitrement

archbishop: (adj, n) primate; (n) metropolitan, bishop, prelate, elder, eminence, clergyman, becket, reverence, minister

architect: (n) producer, maker, founder, inventor, creator, designer, prime mover, generator, builder, author, artificer. **ANTONYM:** (n) destroyer

argue: (v) contend, quarrel, oppose, altercate, debate, declare, contest, discuss, convince; (n, v) reason, question. **ANTONYMS:** (v) deny, harmonize, assent, concur, abstain, comply, dissuade

argument: (n) proof, debate, matter, controversy, hassle, independent variable, contention, difference, justification, discussion, fight. **ANTONYMS:** (n) harmony, concord, accord, consensus, accusation, defense

arise: (v) appear, emerge, result, issue, mount, proceed, originate, get up, ascend, awake, stand up. **ANTONYMS:** (v) end, sit, recline, stop, retire, disappear, descend, cease, fade

arisen: (adj) risen

arising: (n) emanation

armed: (n) arms, arming; (adj, v)

armed to the teeth; (adj) equipped, military, fitted, aggressive, prepared, violent, forcible, weaponed. ANTONYMS: (adj) unarmed, unprotected, armless, unprepared, peaceful

arming: (n) arms, militarisation, mobilization, militarization, mobilisation, armed, outfitting, equipping

arms: (n) armament, coat of arms, weaponry, ammunition, shield, ordnance, order, munition, hardware, blazon; (adj) armed

army: (n) troop, host, armed forces, battery, swarm, navy, multitude, force, flock; (adj, n) military; (adj) array

arose: (v) happen, occur

around: (adv) approximately, almost, roughly, just about, some; (adv, prep) round, encompassing; (adj) near; (n) vicinity; (prep) all round, encircling

arrange: (v) dress, settle, order, set, pack, agree, adapt, do, classify, straighten; (n, v) adjust. ANTONYMS: (v) disarrange, cancel, disorder, disorganize, improvise, jumble, change, disband, reject, bungle

arranged: (adj) settled, regular, prepared, orderly, fixed, organized, ready, tidy, straight, ordered, neat. ANTONYMS: (adj) disorderly, disorganized, changing, unprepared, untidy

arrangement: (n) order, settlement, array, distribution, design, system, adjustment, sequence, contract, alignment; (adj, n) method. ANTONYMS: (n) disarray, individual

array: (adj, n) arrangement; (n, v) line, attire, garb, range, apparel, display; (v) dress, adorn, deck, clothe. ANTONYMS: (v) undress, disarrange; (n) disorder, mess, rags, individual, likeness, dearth

arrayed: (adj) armored, panoplied, clothed, clad, armed; (v) habited, accustomed

arrest: (n, v) halt, check, catch, capture, hold, collar; (n) apprehension, custody; (v) apprehend, retard, inhibit. ANTONYMS: (n, v) discharge; (v) liberate, promote, forward, encourage, activate, advance, prompt, help; (n) freeing, liberation

arrival: (n) advent, accession, entrance, incoming, newcomer,

return, attainment, coming, comer, entry, reaching. ANTONYMS: (n) exit, leaving, disappearance, conclusion

arrive: (n, v) come, appear; (v) mature, reach, attain, succeed, turn up, land, fall, get in, show.

ANTONYMS: (v) go, depart, fail, fall, lose, exit

arrived: (adv) here, at home; (adj) accepted

arrow: (n) missile, bolt, dart, barb, gun, spear, bullet, cursor; (adj, n) rocket; (adj) hydrargyrum, quicksilver

artfully: (adv) cunningly, foxily, ingeniously, trickily, shrewdly, skillfully, cleverly, disingenuously, deceitfully, sly, schemingly.

ANTONYMS: (adv) innocently, openly

artillery: (n) battery, gun, cannon, field-artillery, cannonry, persuasion, voltigeur, dragoon, uhlan, mounted rifles, light horse

artistic: (adj) esthetic, aesthetic, elegant, ingenious, pleasing, tasteful, attic, imaginative, creative, inventive, harmonious.

ANTONYMS: (adj) inelegant, scientific, ugly, unattractive, unimaginative, crude

arts: (n) humanities, liberal arts, craft, fine arts, philosophy, chronology, classicism, classicistic, historical, history, humanistic discipline

ascendancy: (n) ascendence, supremacy, control, influence, power, mastery, rule, dominion, domination, advantage, authority. ANTONYMS: (n) weakness, subordination

ascends: (v) ascend, uprise

ascent: (n) ascension, climb, ascending, elevation, hill, incline, advance, grade; (n, v) rise; (v) ascend, uprise. ANTONYMS: (n) fall, drop, declivity

ashamed: (adj) hangdog, guilty, embarrassed, sheepish, remorseful, regretful, bashful, disconcerted, contrite, chagrined; (v) dashed.

ANTONYMS: (adj) proud, arrogant, unremorseful, unashamed, pleased, blatant, bold, happy, unabashed, unrepentant

asia: (n) orient, Africa, goose grass, Potentilla anserina, silverweed, east

asiatic: (n) oriental, Irani, Bhutani, coolie, Dardanian, Israelite, Laos, Maldivian, turkis, cooly

aside: (adv) apart, away, beside,

alongside, in reserve, off, abreast; (adj, adv) by; (n) digression, divagation, parenthesis.

ANTONYMS: (adv) erectly, uprightly, vertically

aspect: (n) look, surface, view, prospect, expression, side, manner, bearing, vista, feature; (n, v) regard

asperity: (adj, n) acerbity; (n) austerity, hardship, rigor, bitterness, rigidity, severity, grimness, rigorousness, rigour, ruggedness. ANTONYMS: (n) softness, amenity, dullness, mildness, friendliness

aspire: (v) aim, lust, hanker, crave, plan, hope, want, rise, purpose, wish, long. ANTONYM: (v) wallow

assassination: (n, v) murder, manslaughter; (n) killing, massacre, defamation, obloquy, calumny, traducement, slaying, carnage; (v) trucidation

assault: (n, v) storm, violence, raid, charge, onset, rape, thrust; (v) assail; (n) aggression, rush, offensive.

ANTONYMS: (v) defend, protect, resist; (n) defense

assemble: (v) accumulate, aggregate, meet, gather, convene, call, set up, collect, group, make, get together.

ANTONYMS: (v) dismantle, disband, disassemble, scatter, part, separate, disintegrate, disconnect, dismiss, distribute, demobilize

assembled: (adj) amassed, collected, collective, concentrated, united, gather, assembling, gathered, massed, built, aggregate

assembling: (n) assemblage, assembly, collection, collecting, compilation, meeting, aggregation, congregation, montage; (adj) gathering, assembled

assent: (n) acceptance, acquiescence, approval, agreement, compliance, admission, approbation; (v) accede, accord, agree; (adj, v) acquiesce. ANTONYMS: (v) resist, disagree, disapprove, reject, refuse; (n) disagreement, refusal, resistance

asserting: (v) affirm; (adj) declaratory, declarative, evidentiary; (n) assertion

assignable: (adj) negotiable, alienable, conveyable, allocatable, movable, referable, exchangeable, transferrable, ascribable, convertible

assigned: (adj) designated, allotted, specified, destined, designate, allocated, definite

assist: (n, v) aid, help, support; (v) abet, serve, contribute, boost,

- relieve, encourage, to help, facilitate. ANTONYMS: (n, v) impede, oppose; (v) thwart, disrupt, hamper, hurt, stop, worsen, shun; (n) hindrance, counteract
- assistance:** (n) support, relief, boost, encouragement, remedy, help, service, hand, backing; (n, v) assist; (v) succor. ANTONYMS: (n) impediment, impeding, obstruction, detriment, disservice, meanness, opposition
- assisted:** (adj) aided
- assisting:** (adj) aiding, auxiliary, subsidiary, suffragan, adjuvant, supporting, support, secondary, supplementary, assistant; (n) helping. ANTONYM: (adj) main
- associate:** (n, v) affiliate, connect, link; (n) partner, fellow, companion, assistant, accomplice, adjunct; (v) company, relate. ANTONYMS: (v) avoid, distance, separate, disconnect, clear, divide, estrange; (adj) chief; (n) stranger, rival, competitor
- assume:** (v) accept, adopt, take, appropriate, arrogate, suppose, simulate, sham, presume, usurp; (adv, v) feign. ANTONYMS: (v) relinquish, abandon, return, renounce, know, doubt, defer, appreciate, despair, speculate, surrender
- assumed:** (adj) sham, affected, fictitious, fake, feigned, counterfeit, pretended, reputed, artificial, hypothetical, spurious. ANTONYMS: (adj) true, authentic, explicit, known, real, natural
- assured:** (adj, v) certain, sure; (adj) confident, guaranteed, positive, definite, assertive, confirmed, convinced, reliable, safe. ANTONYMS: (adj) uncertain, doubtful, unsure, troubled, timid, questionable, hesitant, confused, halting, unlikely
- astonished:** (adj) astonish, dumbfounded, flabbergasted, stunned, aghast, bewildered, astounded, taken aback, thunderstruck, astonished; (v) amaze
- astorishing:** (adj) amazing, wonderful, stupendous, prodigious, strange, surprising, astounding, incredible, breathtaking; (v) astonish; (adj, n) marvelous. ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, humdrum, boring, mundane, dull, expected, predictable, usual, comforting
- astute:** (adj) shrewd, artful, bright, sharp, quick, cunning, crafty, sagacious, wily, clever; (adj, v) canny. ANTONYMS: (adj) naive, stupid, slow, dumb, dim, idiotic, retarded, unintelligent, foolish, obtuse, indiscriminate
- astuteness:** (n) cleverness, craftiness, cunning, shrewdness, slyness, foxiness, knowingness, wiliness, perspicacity, craft, depth. ANTONYMS: (n) foolishness, frankness
- athens:** (n) capital of Greece
- atop:** (adj) overhead
- attach:** (v) append, adhere, add, affix, bind, link, associate, assign, nail, apply, annex. ANTONYMS: (v) undo, separate, unfasten, disconnect, free, deflect, dissociate, loosen, quit, take, unscrew
- attachment:** (n) appendix, addition, accessory, adherence, regard, link, bond, fitting, devotion, liking, connection. ANTONYMS: (n) aversion, estrangement, repulsion, separation, dislike
- attack:** (n, v) assail, attempt, thrust, raid, charge; (n) incursion, seizure, aggression, fit; (v) invade, aggress. ANTONYMS: (v) defend, protect, flatter, aid, avoid, commend, compliment, procrastinate; (n, v) retreat, praise; (n) protection
- attacked:** (adj) assaulted, corroded
- attacking:** (adj) aggressive, assailing, invading, abusive, abhorrent, warlike, rebellious, assailant
- attain:** (v) make, reach, achieve, acquire, gain, strike, catch, arrive at, find, obtain, come to. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, fail, abandon, surrender, differ
- attained:** (adj) attains, attainment, reached, complete, earned, fulfilled
- attaining:** (v) attain, achieve; (n) attainment
- attempt:** (n, v) endeavor, offer, struggle, assay, essay, attack; (n) effort, trial; (v) undertake, chance, aim. ANTONYMS: (n) success, fulfillment, achievement, accomplishment; (v) succeed, fulfill, achieve, accomplish, perform
- attempted:** (adj) unsuccessful
- attempts:** (adj) trying
- attention:** (n) mind, heed, notice, alertness, care, advertency, aid, consideration, ear, attentiveness, precision. ANTONYMS: (n) neglect, negligence, thoughtlessness, abandonment, abstraction,
- discourtesy, disregard, oversight, indifference, insensibility, carelessness
- attentively:** (adv) carefully, mindfully, watchfully, observantly, heedfully, vigilantly, cautiously, considerably, diligently, alertly, obligingly. ANTONYMS: (adv) unhelpfully, neglectfully, abruptly, carelessly, hastily, casually
- attract:** (v) charm, beguile, tempt, enamor, invite, entice, captivate, draw, arrest, beckon; (adj, v) allure. ANTONYMS: (v) disgust, repulse, dismiss, appall, shun, exude
- attracted:** (adj) paying attention, concerned, enamored, enthusiastic, interested, involved, amatory
- attraction:** (n) allure, invitation, affinity, appeal, charm, allurements, lure, fascination, bait, draw, attractiveness. ANTONYMS: (n) repulsion, revulsion, disgust, aversion, repellant, drawback
- attribute:** (adj, n) quality, property; (n, v) assign; (n) feature, emblem, characteristic, peculiarity, mark; (v) credit, impute, accredit
- attributed:** (adj) credited. ANTONYM: (adj) unofficial
- attributes:** (n) nature, property
- audacity:** (n) nerve, audaciousness, effrontery, arrogance, temerity, cheek, impertinence, insolence, courage; (n, v) impudence; (adj, n) presumption. ANTONYMS: (n) cowardice, propriety, decorum, circumspection, courtesy, fear, respect, spinelessness, reticence
- augmenting:** (adj) augmentative, increscent, building, cumulative; (v) augment; (n) continuation, development
- auspices:** (n) auspice, aegis, patronage, forecast, backing, security, sponsorship, guidance, means, custody, agency
- austere:** (adj) ascetic, stern, severe, harsh, plain, rigorous, rigid, abstemious, stark, astringent, stiff. ANTONYMS: (adj) ornate, luxurious, frivolous, hedonistic, extravagant, lush, elaborate, spending, sunny, warm, indulgent
- author:** (n) writer, producer, founder, creator, inventor, parent, originator, architect, maker; (v) compose, create. ANTONYM: (n) reader
- authority:** (n) ascendancy, sanction, warrant, administration, authorization, professional, judge, hold, domination, dominance; (adj,

n) rule. ANTONYMS: (n) novice, neophyte, weakness, apprentice, servility, servitude, refusal, powerlessness, insecurity, inferiority, indecisiveness
avail: (n, v) advantage, assist, aid, profit, benefit, help; (adj, n) service; (n) good, assistance, utility; (v) do. ANTONYMS: (v) useless, hurt, hinder, harm; (n) inappropriateness
available: (adj) accessible, free, possible, attainable, efficient, convenient, uncommitted, valid, handy, open; (n) applicable. ANTONYMS: (adj) unavailable, occupied, suppressed, engaged, concealed, unobtainable, unhandy, out, difficult, used, inaccessible
avarice: (n) cupidity, covetousness, rapacity, avariciousness, avidity, eagerness, voracity, voraciousness, stinginess; (adj, n) greediness; (adj) extortion. ANTONYMS: (n) philanthropy, benevolence, charity
avaricious: (adj) greedy, grasping, acquisitive, avid, miserly, grabby, parsimonious, penurious; (adj, v) mercenary, sordid, extortionate
avenge: (v) revenge, punish, retaliate, wreak, vindicate, repay, get even, penalize, requite, vengeance, venge. ANTONYMS: (v) excuse, overlook, tolerate, pardon
average: (adj) median, fair, common, middling, middle, ordinary, normal, mid, moderate; (adj, n) standard, medium. ANTONYMS: (adj, n, v) maximum; (adj) extraordinary, exceptional, abnormal, unusual, impressive, extreme, atypical, intolerable, poor; (n) extremity
avoid: (v) shun, parry, avert, escape, evade, ward off, duck, circumvent, prevent, ignore; (adj, v) eschew. ANTONYMS: (v) associate, tackle, face, validate, participate, invite, seek, embrace, court, permit, encourage
avoided: (adj) unpopular
avoiding: (n) shunning; (adj) fugitive, antisocial
await: (v) anticipate, abide, bide, tarry, wait, attend, look, hope, approach, loom, come on. ANTONYM: (v) doubt
awaited: (adj) expected, appointed, scheduled, forthcoming, prospective
awaken: (v) arouse, wake, rouse, call, stir, kindle, get up, raise, wake up, waken, revive. ANTONYMS: (v) dampen, calm, retire, suppress, spoil, quench, douse, stifle

aware: (adj) awake, attentive, conscious, realize, vigilant, perceive, mindful, heedful, alive, sentient, sensible. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconscious, insensitive, ignorant, unfamiliar, unwitting, incognizant, unmindful, unconcerned, unprepared, oblivious, indifferent
away: (adj, adv) abroad, absent; (adj, adv, int) out; (adj) distant; (adv) aside, aloof, afar, way, by, forth; (adv, int) off. ANTONYMS: (adj) adjacent, neighboring, nearby, near, close; (adv) intermittently, haltingly, discontinuously, in
awed: (adj) frightened, groveling, reverential, reverent, overwhelmed, overcome, intimidated, worshipful, impressed, fearful, abominable. ANTONYMS: (adj) unawed, irreverent
axiom: (n) maxim, adage, apothegm, principle, proposition, truism, saying, saw, proverb, truth, motto. ANTONYMS: (n) foolishness, paradox, absurdity
baby: (n) babe, child, darling; (v) pamper, indulge, coddle, mollycoddle, spoil; (adj, n) miniature, young; (adj) small. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, neglect; (adj) large, mature, big; (n) parent, adolescent, adult, grownup
backward: (adj, adv) late, behindhand; (adj) tardy, retarded, reluctant, coy, slow, laggard, dilatory; (adv) behind, backwardly. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) ahead; (adv) onward; (adj) quick, developing, advanced, confident, brilliant, bold
backwards: (adv) back, rearward, rearwards, vice versa, conversely, aback, abaft; (adj) upside down, adverse; (adj, adv) topsy-turvy; (v) fall back
badly: (adv) poorly, severely, awfully, wrongly, seriously, naughtily, wickedly, hardly, corruptly, injuriously; (adj, adv) gravely. ANTONYMS: (adv) skillfully, obediently, perfectly, giftedly, flawlessly, satisfactorily, admirably, superbly, shamelessly, excellently, pleasingly
balanced: (adj) equal, firm, well-balanced, steady, stable, staid, regular, suitable, harmonious, uniform, symmetrical. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfair, unbalanced, unsettled, unsymmetrical, uncertified,

asymmetrical, disproportionate, imbalanced, unequal, uneven, irrational
balcony: (n) verandah, veranda, loggia, gallery, porch, arch, terrace, construction, eaves, portico, structure
band: (n) cluster, set, party, swathe, lace, knot, collar, circle, strip, zone, company. ANTONYMS: (v) disperse, divide, scatter, disband
banishment: (n) expulsion, ostracism, ouster, proscription, relegation, ejection, deportation, dismissal, expatriation; (adj, n) exclusion; (adj) excommunication
bank: (n) dam, coast, limit, stack; (n, v) store, slope, gradient, embankment, heap, hill; (v) deposit. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, spend, align, disburse, distrust, plumb, straighten; (n) hollow
banks: (n) thumb index, sir Joseph Banks, sidewalls, bank shares, bank balance
banner: (n) flag, title, ensign, emblem, bunting, headline, streamer, pennon, pennant, colors, insignia
banquet: (v) junket, revel, regale; (n) party, celebration, carousal, treat, entertainment, spread, dinner, reception. ANTONYM: (n) snack
barbarity: (n) atrocity, barbarousness, brutality, cruelty, savagery, viciousness, inhumanity, atrociousness, inhumaneness, boorishness, ruffianism. ANTONYMS: (n) refinement, nicety
barbarous: (adj) barbaric, savage, gothic, brutal, heathen, truculent, rude, fell, ferocious, fierce, uncivilized. ANTONYMS: (adj) nice, cultured, civilized, sophisticated, refined, humane
bare: (adj) naked, austere, bald, stark, bleak, exposed, desolate, plain; (adj, v) empty, vacant; (v) show. ANTONYMS: (adj) cultivated, ornate, concealed, elaborate, adorned, decorated, dressed, clothed, embellished; (v) cover, conceal
baron: (n) king, magnate, earl, lord, tycoon, businessman,thane, nobleman, top executive, man of means; (v) man
barren: (adj, n) sterile; (adj) infertile, deserted, arid, void, dry, stark, meagre, fruitless, abortive; (n) waste. ANTONYMS: (adj) productive, lush, fruitful,

- developing, growing, profitable, rewarding, rich, sheltered, humid, populous
- based:** (adj) founded
- baseness:** (n) meanness, despicability, evil, depravity, wickedness, dirtiness, unworthiness, iniquity, infamy, lowness, villainy. ANTONYM: (n) goodness
- bases:** (n) basis, foundation
- baths:** (n) pool, bath, spring
- battle:** (n, v) fight, struggle, combat, contest, war, conflict, clash, brawl; (v) wrestle; (n) fighting, warfare. ANTONYMS: (n) peace, agreement, truce, concord, armistice, accord, surrender
- battlefield:** (n) field, arena, battle, cockpit, tract, parcel, front line, combat zone, field of battle, Armageddon, athletic field
- bear:** (v) accept, take, stand, acquit, abide, allow, wear, comport, tolerate, convey, team. ANTONYMS: (v) release, avoid, destroy, dodge, take, eradicate, evade, kill, refuse, erase; (n) bull
- bearing:** (n, v) demeanor; (n) manner, direction, deportment, conduct, attitude, aspect, approach, appearance, respect, air. ANTONYMS: (n) insignificance, irrelevance; (adj) nonbearing
- bears:** (n) fissiped, badgers, Carnivora, order Carnivora
- beast:** (n) animal, monster, swine, fiend, creature, scavenger, savage, critter, animate being, barbarian; (adj) bear. ANTONYM: (n) man
- beasts:** (n) stock
- beat:** (n, v) pulse, throb, tick, flap, knock; (v) batter, whip, trounce, pulsate, bat; (n) round. ANTONYMS: (v) protect, help, divide, cede, aid, separate, surrender; (adj) invigorated, energized; (n) caress, pat
- beaten:** (adj) overpowered, routed, conquered, overcome, prostrate, frothy, trounced, worsted; (v) beat, lose, fail. ANTONYMS: (adj) heartened, uplifted, triumphant, encouraged, loose
- beautiful:** (adj) attractive, good-looking, bright, neat, beauteous, pleasant, picturesque, fine, pretty, lovely; (n) beauty. ANTONYMS: (adj) unattractive, homely, grotesque, plain, repulsive, awkward, ordinary, dull
- become:** (v) grow, suit, be, match, come about, arise, get, sit, to become, fall; (adj) becoming. ANTONYMS: (v) halt, stay, lower, stop, reduce, clash
- becomes:** (v) become
- becoming:** (adj, v) seemly, proper, befitting; (adj) decorous, decent, adequate, apposite, due, agreeable, fit, relevant. ANTONYMS: (adj) inappropriate, unattractive, unflattering, improper, unbecoming, unsuitable, ugly, unseemly
- becomingly:** (adj, adv) seemly; (adv) decorously, fitly, properly, decently, fittingly, comely, adequately, befittingly, rightly, worthily
- befall:** (v) bechance, become, happen, fall, arise, come about, occur, betide, chance, transpire, pass
- before:** (adv) ahead, ago, in front, previously, already, forth; (adv, prep) fore, afore; (adj) preceding, prior; (adj, adv) earlier. ANTONYMS: (adv, prep) later, behind, afterward, after; (adv) subsequently, ahead; (adj) subsequent
- begin:** (v) Gan
- begging:** (n) mendicancy, request, plea; (v) asking, beg; (adj) beseeching, entreating, mendicant, imploring, suppliant, vagabond
- begin:** (v) commence, arise, initiate, become, enter, rise, originate, undertake, create, dawn, set out. ANTONYMS: (v) end, stop, cease, terminate, die, delay, complete, conclude
- beginning:** (n) commencement, derivation, birth, start, opening, origin, begin, onset, debut, kickoff; (adj) original. ANTONYMS: (n) finish, finale, conclusion, demise, ending, culmination, closing, departure, expiration, termination, middle
- beginnings:** (n) origin, root, early stages, early period, first phase
- begun:** (adj) present
- behalf:** (n) sake, part, interest, behoof, defense, lieu, good, stead, score, service, side
- behave:** (n, v) conduct, exercise; (v) bear, deal, deport, operate, perform, acquit, walk, react, go. ANTONYMS: (v) misdeemean, malfunction
- beheaded:** (adj) headless
- beheld:** (adj) visual
- behind:** (adj, n) back, rear; (adj, adv) backward, late; (adv) backwards, later, aback, beyond; (n) backside, can; (prep) abaft. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) early; (adv) fore; (adj) prompt
- belief:** (n) feeling, doctrine, supposition, opinion, idea, thought, impression, trust, view, confidence, assumption. ANTONYMS: (n) unbelief, doubt, disavowal, distrust, denial, rejection, uncertainty, independence, innovation
- believe:** (n) belief, believing; (v) assume, conceive, consider, reckon, guess, accredit, to believe, understand; (n, v) trust. ANTONYMS: (v) distrust, doubt, question, suspect, reject, discredit, deny, despair
- believed:** (adj) whispered, alleged, thought, held
- believing:** (adj) faith, believe, faithful, basic cognitive process, gullible, Catholic, religious, loyal, certain, Christian, credent
- belong:** (v) appertain, pertain, lie, go, belong to, attach, dwell, consist, come, rank, stand. ANTONYMS: (v) separate, disagree, disassociate, leave, quit, differ
- beloved:** (adj, n) dear, darling, favorite, pet; (adj) precious, loved, cherished; (n) love, dearest, honey, sweetheart. ANTONYMS: (adj) detested, despised, disliked
- below:** (adv, prep) under, underneath; (adj) low; (adj, adv) after; (adv) down, infra, downstairs, at a lower place, downwards, down below; (prep) less than. ANTONYMS: (adv, prep) over; (prep) more; (adv) upstairs
- benefactor:** (n) sponsor, patron, backer, supporter, giver, Good Samaritan, contributor, benefactress, philanthropist, helper, humanitarian. ANTONYMS: (n) antagonist, opposer, detractor
- benefit:** (n, v) aid, assist, profit, avail, help, gain, favor; (n) good, assistance, service, interest. ANTONYMS: (n) loss, drawback, ill, detriment, hindrance; (n, v) harm; (v) hinder, hurt, injure, impair, disfavor
- benefits:** (n) relief, assistance, encouragement, fringe benefit, reimbursement, help, income
- benignant:** (adj) benevolent, benign, gracious, merciful, humane, kindly, kind, good, mild, genial, fond. ANTONYM: (adj) malign
- benignity:** (n) kindness, benignancy, favor, graciousness, tenderness, friendliness, amiability, benefaction; (adj, n) kindness,

humanity; (adj) beneficence
beset: (v) beleaguer, afflict, assault, siege, molest, worry, attack, plague, obsess, assail; (adv, v) surround
besides: (adv) as well, moreover, too, furthermore, again, as well as, anyway, additionally; (prep) apart from, beside; (adj, adv) more
besiege: (v) beset, beleaguer, surround, blockade, attack, compass, hem in, press, importune, assail, bombard. ANTONYMS: (v) help, please
besieged: (adj) enclosed, under pressure, under attack, targeted, struggling, stressed, under fire, fraught, embattled, careworn, harassed
besieging: (n) encirclement, Syracuse, Orleans, Atlanta, beleaguering, Corregidor, Lucknow, military blockade
best: (adj, n) supreme, most, elite; (adj) superior, great, leading, choice, superlative; (v) beat, outdo; (adj, n, v) top. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) worst; (v) lose, surrender; (adj) minimum, lowest, least, inferior, incorrect, fewest; (n) loser; (adv) insincerely
bestowed: (adj) presented, conferred, awarded, accurate
betrayal: (n) faithlessness, deception, treason, infidelity, subversiveness, traitorousness, disclosure, revelation, perfidy, disloyalty, dishonesty. ANTONYMS: (n) loyalty, safeguarding, keeping, honesty, guarding, preserving, allegiance
better: (adj, v) improve, mend; (adj, adv, v) best; (v) recover, ameliorate, emend, reform, advance, enhance, surpass; (n) bettor. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) worse; (adj, n) inferior; (v) worsen, deteriorate; (adj) lesser, lower, tinier, ill, unhealthy, smaller, sicker
beyond: (adj, prep) across; (adv, prep) above, without, besides, over; (adj, adv) further; (adv) away, by, more, farther, abroad. ANTONYMS: (prep) below; (adv) close, inside
bind: (adj, v) attach, fix, fasten, affix; (n) band; (v) bandage, lace, fetter, bundle, truss, combine. ANTONYMS: (v) untie, unbind, free, unfasten, unravel, permit, loosen, loose, let; (n, v) release; (n) pleasure
binding: (n) band, dressing, tying, linkage, binder, wrapping, bond; (adj) obligatory, necessary, valid,

mandatory. ANTONYMS: (adj) voluntary, alterable, flexible, revocable, unbinding, unconfining, unnecessary, unfastened, temporary
birth: (n) beginning, genesis, ancestry, descent, extraction, start, onset, parentage, origin; (v) delivery; (n, v) parturition.
birth: (n) death, bereavement, ending, finale, finish, passing, end, decease, conclusion, demise
biting: (adj, v) acute, acrid, sarcastic, sharp, acrimonious, pungent, severe, cutting; (adj) acid, bitter, barbed. ANTONYMS: (adj) mild, blunt, kind, bland, nice, soothing, sweet, hot, complimentary, faint, sympathetic
blacksmith: (n) farrier, horseshoer, forger, locksmith, metalworker, sailmaker, wheelwright, smithy, smith
blame: (v) arraign, chide; (n, v) reprimand, censure, attack, charge, reproach, rap, rebuke, fault; (n) onus. ANTONYMS: (n, v) praise; (v) absolve, exonerate, commend, clear, acquit; (n) vindication, exoneration, honor, absolution, glory
blamed: (adj) goddamned, goddamn, damned, goddam, infernal, damnable, ageless, answerable, beatified, blessed, aeonian
blindfolded: (adj) blinded, unsighted; (n) blinder; (adv) blindly
block: (n, v) arrest, barricade, stop, clog; (n) pad; (v) hinder, plug, encumber, lock, obstruct; (adj, n) lump. ANTONYMS: (v) free, unblock, open, remember, unclog, clear, release, promote, help, encourage; (n) opening
blood: (n) birth, gore, nature, origin, kindred, lineage, descent, family, beau, pedigree; (adj) juice
bloodshed: (n) blood, slaughter, massacre, bloodletting, murder, killing, homicide, gore, bloodbath, fighting, battue. ANTONYM: (n) friendliness
bloody: (adj) brutal, bleeding, ruddy, bloodthirsty, sanguineous, sanguine, savage, bloodstained, damned, raw; (adv) damn. ANTONYMS: (adj) easy, soft
blow: (n) beat, knock, shock, wallop, gust, jolt; (adj, n, v) gasp, puff; (n, v) blast, slap; (v) squander. ANTONYMS: (n, v) calm; (v) save, conserve, store, stillness, inhale, come, arrive; (n) luck, comfort,

caress
blunder: (n, v) mistake, stumble, slip, botch; (adj, n) fault; (n) error, gaffe, trip; (v) fail, fumble; (adj, n, v) miss. ANTONYMS: (v) succeed, correct, accomplish, achieve; (n) achievement
blush: (n, v) glow, color; (v) redden, crimson; (n) red, bloom, rosiness, ruddiness, redness; (adj) bashful; (adv) blushing. ANTONYMS: (v) blanch, pale, blench; (n) paleness
blushing: (adj) rosy, coy, blushful, flushed, red, shy, bashful, overmodest, ruddy; (adv) blushing, ablush. ANTONYM: (adj) pale
boast: (v) bluster, brag, blow, crow, gasconade, show off, rodomontade, exult; (n, v) vaunt, pride; (n) arrogance. ANTONYMS: (n) deprecation; (v) downplay, lack
boasting: (n) bluster, bravado, rodomontade, swagger, braggadocio, ostentation, show; (v) brag; (adj) swaggering, vamping, strutting
bodies: (n) people, public
bodily: (adj) material, corporeal, corporal, animal, carnal, somatic, real, personal, sensual; (adv) altogether, fleshly. ANTONYMS: (adj) mental, spiritual, soulful, intellectual; (adv) mentally
body: (n) cadaver, corpse, organization, cluster, set, carcass, figure, consistency, aggregate, association; (adj, n) mass. ANTONYMS: (n) handful, mind, minority, soul, few
bodyguard: (n) guard, guardian, beefeater, attendant, protector, detachment, warden, sentry, lifeguard, retinue; (v) champion
bold: (adj) adventurous, audacious, manly, arrogant, intrepid, fearless, spirited, heroic, daring, courageous, stalwart. ANTONYMS: (adj) timid, modest, afraid, meek, shy, light, courteous, discreet, faint, fearful, abashed
boldly: (adj, adv) courageously, valiantly, heroically; (adv) fearlessly, daringly, bravely, intrepidly, impudently, audaciously, shamelessly, brashly. ANTONYMS: (adv) discreetly, modestly, nervously, hesitantly, shyly, fearfully, meekly, submissively, secretly, respectfully, diffidently
boldness: (n) prowess, face, daring, valor, nerve, assurance, heroism,

- audaciousness, spirit, cheek, valour.
ANTONYMS: (n) cowardice, shyness, timidity, meekness, reticence
- bologna:** (n) Bologna sausage
- bond:** (n) association, alliance, deed, agreement, bail, attachment, joint; (v) bind; (n, v) cement, band, link.
ANTONYMS: (v) unstick, open, unfasten, loosen, disconnect, clash; (n) separation, divorce
- bondage:** (n) thrall, thralldom, thralldom, slavery, captivity, enslavement, duress, restraint, yoke, vassalage; (adj, n) villenage.
ANTONYMS: (n) independence, emancipation, freedom
- bones:** (n) bone, frame, corpse, dry bones, framework, maraca, physician, finger cymbals, tymbal, wreck, timbrel
- book:** (v) order, reserve, inscribe, apply, write; (n) account book, pamphlet, journal, volume; (n, v) list, record. **ANTONYMS:** (v) free, exonerate
- books:** (n) notebook, account, ledger, literature, accountancy
- borders:** (n) confines, boundaries, limitations
- borgia:** (n) Calixtus III, pope Alexander Vi, duchess of Ferrara, Cesare Borgia, Alexander VI, Alfonso Borgia, Rodrigo Borgia
- born:** (adj) native, natural, congenital, inbred, inborn, innate, inherent, untutored; (v) be born, to be born, arise. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) learned, unborn, acquired, trained
- borne:** (adj) weak, wanting, spoony, soft, sappy, shallow, little, limited
- bound:** (n, v) leap, jump, border, bounce, limit, edge, vault, recoil; (n) boundary, barrier, compass.
ANTONYMS: (v) allow, amble, crawl, limp, permit; (adj) permitted, released, unbound, allowed, unlikely
- bounded:** (adj) restricted, limited, delimited, encircled, enclosed, confined, leap, spring, bordered, circumscribed, constrained.
ANTONYMS: (adj) unbounded, unconfined, unlimited, free
- boundless:** (adj) limitless, endless, unlimited, infinite, bottomless, incalculable, immense, immeasurable, interminable, unbounded, vast. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) limited, restricted, confined, finite, incomplete, negligible, small
- bounds:** (n) boundary, border, limit, bound, margin, borderline, end, bourn, Bourne, brink, edge.
ANTONYMS: (n) center, middle
- branch:** (n, v) fork; (n) wing, jump, affiliate, ramus, member, stem, limb, agency, stick, subdivision.
ANTONYMS: (n) composite, trunk; (v) converge, merge
- brave:** (adj, n) bold, hardy; (adj) audacious, fearless, courageous, virile, intrepid, valiant; (adj, v) endure; (v) defy, face. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) cowardly, frightened, pathetic, gutless, afraid, cautious, fainthearted, meek, mousy, nervous; (v) skip
- break:** (n, v) crack, fracture, breach, burst, rupture, stop, pause; (n) interruption, respite, suspension; (v) infringe. **ANTONYMS:** (v) obey, honor, lose, make, observe, resume, stay, strengthen; (n, v) mend; (n) continuation, misfortune
- brevity:** (n) briefness, shortness, succinctness, transience, terseness, abruptness, crispness, duration, economy, length, brevities.
ANTONYMS: (n) lengthiness, length
- bridge:** (n, v) span, stretch; (n) pontoon, tie, nosepiece, footbridge, crossing; (v) bridge over, connect, link, traverse. **ANTONYMS:** (n) split, separation, chasm, break, division; (v) unlink, detach, disjoin
- bridle:** (n, v) curb, check, control, snaffle, rein, leash; (n) arrest, reins, brake; (v) inhibit, contain.
ANTONYMS: (v) unbridle, unharness, release
- briefly:** (adv) concisely, pithily, momentarily, curtly, tersely, succinctly, fleetingly, transitorily, transiently; (adj, adv) summarily, quickly. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) permanently, endlessly, slowly, thoroughly, verbosely
- bring:** (v) convey, get, take, bear, carry, put, conduct, return, reduce, set, bring in. **ANTONYMS:** (v) drop, free, leave, lose, remove, avoid
- bringing:** (n) delivery, consignment, serving, service, passage, post
- brocaded:** (adj) raised, decorated, kincob
- broke:** (adj) bankrupt, poor, insolvent, impecunious, penniless, impoverished, skint, bust, destitute, strapped, ruined. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) solvent, wealthy, affluent
- broken:** (adj) torn, tame, damaged, intermittent, uneven, imperfect, rugged, rough, out of order; (adj, v) busted, ruined. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unbroken, intact, wild, whole, working, uplifted, uninterrupted, triumphant, running, indomitable, incessant
- brother:** (n) fellow, blood brother, associate, counterpart, crony, comrade, buddy, peer, chum, sidekick, monk. **ANTONYMS:** (n) enemy, opposer, opponent
- brutal:** (adj) barbaric, barbarous, bestial, hard, cruel, unkind, vicious, savage, harsh, truculent, barbarian. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) merciful, kind, liberal, humane, generous, caring, friendly, nice, pleasant
- build:** (n, v) make, shape; (v) erect, establish, raise, rise, found, base, fabricate, fashion; (n) frame. **ANTONYMS:** (v) destroy, dismantle, raze, overturn, obliterate, decrease, decelerate, ruin, disassemble
- building:** (n) architecture, establishment, construction, fabrication, house, fabric, dwelling, assembly, structure, erection; (n, v) pile
- buildings:** (n) edifice, construction, lane, passage, place, property, quad, quadrangle, parade, rents, road
- built:** (v) establish, create; (adj) made, shapely, robust, curvaceous, reinforced, improved, heavy, buxom, assembled
- burden:** (n, v) bother, weight, pack, burthen, trouble, clog, strain; (n) anxiety, bale, responsibility; (v) afflict. **ANTONYMS:** (v) relieve, lighten, free, disburden, alleviate, relax; (n, v) help; (n) tranquility, relaxation, peace, pleasure
- burgundy:** (adj, n) red; (n) Chablis, burgundy wine, Bourgogne; (adj) crimson, dark red, maroon, reddish purple, ruby, scarlet
- buried:** (adj) hidden, covert, interred, underground, inhumed, profound, covered, ulterior; (v) perdu, imbed, embed. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) explicit, overt
- burn:** (adj, v) glow; (n, v) bite, fire, sunburn; (v) sting, scorch, incinerate, blaze, flare, ignite, cremate. **ANTONYMS:** (v) smother, give, subdue, help, quench, repay, stifle, extinguish, wet
- burnt:** (adj) adust, heated, baked, torrid, sunburnt, seared, scorched, well done, tempered, overdone, combust. **ANTONYMS:** (adj)

underdone, unburned, wet
business: (n) subject, matter, event, vocation, job, profession, affair, work, corporation, occupation; (adj, n) trade. ANTONYMS: (adj) charitable, private; (n) pleasure, avocation, fun, entertainment, hobby
buying: (n) purchasing, buy, purchase, business, shopping, import, export, transaction, ownership, patronage, sale
caesar: (n) dictator, Gaius Julius Caesar, Julius Caesar, king
call: (n, v) appeal, shout, bellow, name, yell, howl, request, appoint; (v) bid, summon; (n) call option. ANTONYMS: (v) whisper, mutter, cancel, listen, stop, suppose, murmur; (n) dismissal, give, grant, silence
called: (adj) named, titled, chosen, known as; (v) nempt, ycleped
calling: (n) business, occupation, call, avocation, job, trade, career, employment, walk, pursuit; (n, v) profession. ANTONYMS: (n) entertainment, hobby
calls: (n) securities, puts, bonds, preferred stock, common stock
calm: (adj, n, v) assuage, appease, lull; (adj, v) cool, pacify, peaceful, easy, steady; (adj, adv, n, v) still; (n, v) allay; (v) mollify. ANTONYMS: (adj) agitated, wild, stormy, nervous, angry, scared, terrified, tense; (v) agitate, provoke; (adj, v) upset
came: (v) arrive, come
camp: (n) faction, encampment, base, barracks, cantonment, laager, side; (v) pitch, tent, camp out; (adj) campy
campaign: (n, v) fight, struggle, course; (n) battle, expedition, war, movement, effort, cause, drive; (v) canvass
canal: (n) channel, conduit, duct, sound, culvert, adit, trench, sewer, passage, watercourse, pipe
cancel: (adj, v) abrogate, abolish; (v) revoke, expunge, invalidate, erase, remit, call off, eliminate, efface, repeal. ANTONYMS: (v) permit, imbalance, prolong, tip, uphold, maintain, authenticate, establish, adopt, enact, allow
canonry: (n) clergy
capabilities: (n) capability, ability, competence, possibilities
capable: (adj) competent, adequate, apt, adept, accomplished, fit, gifted,

qualified, proficient, trained; (adj, n) efficient. ANTONYMS: (adj) incapable, inept, unable, helpless, lacking, bad, unimaginative, unqualified, untrained
capacity: (adj, n) capability, talent, endowment; (n) aptitude, capacitance, function, intelligence, dimension, authority, faculty; (n, v) might. ANTONYMS: (n) incapability, incapableness, incapacity, incompetence
cape: (n) headland, ness, shawl, tippet, coat, point, mantelet, promontory, mantle, capellet, capeskin
capital: (adj, n) principal, primary, main; (n) city, stock, funds, money, wealth, means; (adj) great, magnificent. ANTONYMS: (adj) extra, worst, unimportant, poor, nonessential, minor, inferior; (n) minuscule, liabilities, poverty
captain: (n) head, master, leader, guide, commodore, commander, boss, skipper, chieftain; (v) govern, manage. ANTONYM: (n) minion
captive: (n) convict, prisoner of war, slave, detainee, jailbird, gaolbird; (adj) confined, imprisoned, rapt, jailed, amoroso. ANTONYMS: (adj) free, uninterested, unconfined, liberated, emancipated, disillusioned; (n) guard, captor
capture: (v) bag, catch, carry, ensnare, captivate, seize, get, apprehend; (n) seizure, apprehension; (n, v) take. ANTONYMS: (n, v) release, surrender; (v) liberate, disperse, free, lose, give; (n) return, liberation
cardinal: (adj) capital, fundamental, central, main, key, chief, primal; (adj, n) paramount, essential, vital, radical. ANTONYMS: (adj) secondary, inessential, insignificant, minor, ordinal, unimportant
cardinals: (n) buntings, canaries, family Fringillidae, Fringillidae, genus Richmondia, Richmondia
care: (adj, n, v) anxiety; (n, v) attention, charge, worry; (n) caution, bother, concern, apprehension, aid, custody; (v) attend. ANTONYMS: (n) carelessness, recklessness, thoughtlessness, rashness, negligence, vagueness, unconcern; (n, v) disregard, dislike; (v) loathe, abhor
career: (adj, n) job; (n) calling, profession, vocation, occupation, work, trade; (v) speed, dash; (n, v) course; (adj) occupational.

ANTONYMS: (n) entertainment, hobby, sideline, avocation
careful: (adj, v) attentive, anxious; (adj) thrifty, thoughtful, frugal, mindful, prudent, deliberate, alert, economical, guarded. ANTONYMS: (adj) reckless, slapdash, neglectful, wasteful, unconcerned, tactless, stupid, spendthrift, rash, negligent, inaccurate
carefully: (adv) scrupulously, thoroughly, deliberately, charily, warily, watchfully, prudently, painstakingly, guardedly, thriftily, meticulously. ANTONYMS: (adv) hastily, recklessly, rashly, inaccurately, unhelpfully, incautiously, indifferently, thoughtlessly, abstractedly, clumsily, unwisely
caring: (adj) tender, affectionate, loving, fond, compassionate, concerned, sympathetic, kind, solicitous, considerate, obliging. ANTONYMS: (adj) uncaring, unfeeling, callous, flippant, unkind, inhumane, hardhearted, unhelpful, thoughtless, rough, paternal
carried: (adj) conveyed, imported
carry: (v) convey, bring, take, conduct, acquit, behave, accept, transport, comport, hold, pack. ANTONYMS: (v) withhold, lose, censor, fail, hold, conceal
carrying: (n) transport, conveyance, carriage, transportation, haulage, hauling, shipping; (adj) bearing, gerent; (v) convey, bring
case: (n) example, box, bin, cover, jacket, shell, bag, affair, briefcase, business; (adj, n) eccentric
ask: (n) bucket, butt, tun, tub, drum, vat, hogshead, keg, coffin, containerful, vessel
cast: (n, v) throw, stamp, form, fling, shape, figure; (v) shed, pitch, chuck; (n) casting, appearance. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, receive, subtract, reject, take, gather, catch, retain, keep
castellan: (n) seneschal, guard, chamberlain, chatelain, warder, turnkey, ranger, keeper, jailer, custos, custodian
castle: (n) fortification, stronghold, casting, fort, palace, mansion, tower, house; (n, v) fortress, citadel, keep. ANTONYMS: (n) shack, cottage
catch: (n, v) capture, hook, haul, hitch, trick, grab, snatch; (v) get, apprehend, intercept; (n) pawl.

ANTONYMS: (n, v) release; (v) misunderstand, unhitch, mistake, Miss, misinterpret, free, give, lose; (n) advantage, boon

cause: (n) case, action, account; (n, v) occasion, allow; (v) breed, do, induce, beget, motivate, provoke. ANTONYMS: (n) effect, result, outcome; (v) foil, deter, forestall, prevent, stop, halt, quell, retard

causing: (n) causation, coercion, compulsion; (adj) causative, factitive; (prep) behind

caution: (n) advice, carefulness, warning, wariness, precaution, vigilance, prudence, admonition, commandment; (v) warn, advise. ANTONYMS: (n) carelessness, rashness, incaution, honesty, foolishness, encouragement, irresponsibility, openness, approval; (v) dare, approve

cautious: (adj) guarded, conservative, prudent, watchful, attentive, reserved, shy, provident, judicious, circumspect, chary. ANTONYMS: (adj) rash, open, impulsive, impetuous, careless, irresponsible, wasteful, incautious, thoughtless, imprudent, unwary

cautiously: (adv) guardedly, prudently, warily, circumspectly, charily, discreetly, vigilantly, timidly, attentively, watchfully, sparingly. ANTONYMS: (adv) openly, irresponsibly, imprudently, bravely, recklessly, incautiously, thoughtlessly, wastefully, tactlessly, rashly, liberally

cavalcade: (n) parade, pageant, caravan, spectacle, celebration, column, convoy; (adj) rank and file, line of battle, cortege; (v) file

cavalry: (n) cavalier, voltigeur, uhlan, hussar, troops, soldiery, mounted rifles, light horse, horse artillery, dragoon, horse cavalry

ceased: (adj) finished

celebrated: (adj) renowned, famous, distinguished, notable, noted, splendid, well-known, known, famed, eminent; (adj, n) glorious. ANTONYMS: (adj) minor, unexalted, ordinary, obscure, undistinguished, inglorious, insignificant

celebrating: (adj) jubilant, complimentary

cenotaph: (n) cenotaphy, shrine, memorial, commemorative plaque, commemorative

centaur: (n) constellation, the

Centaur, sagittary, monster

center: (n, v) centre, focus; (adj, n) middle; (n) heart, core, pivot, midst, kernel, substance, seat; (v) concentrate. ANTONYMS: (n) edge, outside, exterior, circumference; (adj, n) border; (adj) extreme, right, left; (v) scatter, dissipate, disperse

centre: (n) core, middle, navel, midpoint, heart, waist, hub, centering; (v) concentrate, focus, centralize

centuries: (n) century

centurion: (n) captain, Colonel, lieutenant colonel, major

certain: (adj) definite, sure, assured, absolute, reliable, indisputable, dependable, unquestionable, undeniable, unavoidable, unequivocal. ANTONYMS: (adj) unsure, doubtful, questionable, hesitant, debatable, erratic, faulty, indistinct, vague, doubting, undecided

certainly: (adv) assuredly, definitely, positively, clearly, necessarily, undoubtedly, actually, securely, confidently, absolutely; (adj, adv) really. ANTONYMS: (adv) doubtfully, possibly, equivocally, perhaps

certainty: (n) assurance, sureness, certain, trust, confidence, fact, reliability, surety, security, reality, certitude. ANTONYMS: (n) doubt, unpredictability, indecisiveness, skepticism, unknown, idealism, vagueness, fantasy, feeling, hesitation, insecurity

chained: (adj) in chains, enchained, bound

chalk: (n) trace, score, mold, subsoil, whiteness, gravel, clod; (v) black lead, mark, pastel; (adj) lily

challenge: (n, v) defy, dare, brave; (n) defiance, protest, contest; (v) dispute, ask, provoke, impeach, demur. ANTONYMS: (v) obey, answer, avoid, prove, accept, bolster, stifle, correspond; (n) yield, pushover, acquiesce

chamber: (n) hall, bedchamber, cavity, cell, council, compartment, assembly, apartment, ventricle, dormitory, cubicle

champion: (n) partisan, backer, hero, fighter, champ, warrior, victor, defender; (adj, n) ace; (n, v) support; (v) defend. ANTONYMS: (v) reject, counter; (n) loser, detractor, attacker, opponent; (adj) worst, poorest, lousy

chance: (n, v) hazard, adventure, risk, venture, bet; (n) fortune, probability, opportunity; (adj) accidental; (adj, n) contingency; (v) befall.

ANTONYMS: (adj) intentional, deliberate, designed, arranged, planned, foreseeable; (n, v) plan; (n) predictability, misfortune, certainty; (v) protect

chancellor: (n) premier, syndic, consul, lieutenant, magistrate, proconsul, head, provost, warden, principal, head teacher

chancery: (n) chancellery, archive, archives, judicature, court, tribunal, court of chancery

chances: (n) probability, odds, opportunities, possibility, state, circumstances

change: (n, v) shift, barter, twist, cash; (v) alter, alternate, adapt, convert; (n) alteration, modification, variation. ANTONYMS: (v) leave, maintain, idle, hold, establish, standardize; (n) stability, bills, constancy, preservation, uniformity

changeable: (adj) inconsistent, erratic, capricious, irregular, mobile, mutable, slippery, uncertain, unsettled, unstable, mercurial. ANTONYMS: (adj) fixed, stable, unchangeable, consistent, predictable, regular, dependable, immutable, certain, invariable, lasting

changed: (adj) transformed, varied, switched, change, transform, converted, distorted, affected, changeling, disguised, inverse. ANTONYM: (adj) unchanged

changeful: (adj) fluid, fickle, capricious, astatic, variable, volatile, unstable, mercurial, mobile, unsettled, erratic

chapter: (n) volume, branch, department, part, convocation, section, stage, head, article, caput, installment

character: (n) type, part, note, role, brand, spirit, disposition; (adj, n) nature, kind, eccentric, constitution. ANTONYMS: (n) deceit, dishonor, corruption, body

characteristic: (adj, v) typical, representative; (adj) individual, distinctive, original, specific; (n) sign, attribute, character, point; (adj, n) peculiar. ANTONYMS: (adj) common, unusual, untypical, rare, abnormal, typical, atypical

characteristics: (n) quality, trait, personality, characteristic curve,

description, characteristic curves, distinctiveness, individuality, kind, natural features, sort

characters: (n) letters, typescript, typeset, symbols, script, lettering, inscription, handwriting, font, cast, writing

charge: (n, v) blame, care, burden, commission, command, attack, bill, load, tax; (n) accusation; (v) bid. ANTONYMS: (v) request, discharge, plead, beg, compensate, aid, credit, calm; (n, v) retreat, absolve, unload

charged: (adj) laden, loaded, replete, aerated, tense, strained, full, filled, emotional, abounding, deferred

charger: (n) horse, battery charger, steed, mount, courser, war horse, loader, hack, roadster, warhorse, destrier

charles: (n) Jacques Charles, prince Charles, Jacques Alexandre Cesar Charles, Charles river

charm: (n, v) allure, captivate, appeal, spell, fascinate, bewitch, conjure; (adj, v) attract; (n) amulet; (v) enchant, entrance. ANTONYMS: (n) ugliness, repulsion, repulsiveness, awkwardness, hatefulness, unpleasantness; (v) repulse, offend, irritate, disgust, bore

chase: (v) pursue, trail, follow, track, stalk, expel, banish, go after; (n, v) hunt, search; (n) game. ANTONYMS: (v) escape, lead, find, precede

chaste: (adj) virtuous, moral, virgin, modest, unsullied, austere, vestal, severe, continent, spotless, decent. ANTONYMS: (adj) corrupt, wanton, lewd, sleazy, promiscuous, immoral, dirty, defiled, impure, tainted

chastised: (adj) corrected

chastity: (n) honor, purity, abstinence, virtue, innocence, chasteness, continence, modesty, cleanliness, austerity; (adj) honesty. ANTONYMS: (n) nymphomania, lewdness, adultery

cheated: (adj) embittered, resentful

check: (n, v) control, bridle, arrest, curb, stop, limit, block, halt, bar; (v) agree, restrain. ANTONYMS: (v) help, hurry, allow, disagree, disregard, encourage, expedite, ignore, overlook; (n) furthering, spur

cherish: (v) care for, nurture, treasure, entertain, cultivate, bosom, prize, esteem, harbor; (n, v) hug, foster. ANTONYMS: (v) hate, scorn, reject, denounce, despise, neglect

chiding: (n) scolding, rebuke, blame, reprehension, rap, censure, upbraiding, wiggling, brawl, admonition; (adv) scoldingly

chief: (adj, n) principal, head, cardinal, capital, arch, essential, paramount; (n) administrator, boss, executive, leader. ANTONYMS: (adj) associate, secondary, junior, smallest, inessential, unimportant, least, trivial; (n) subordinate, underling, inferior

chiefly: (adv) principally, primarily, above all, especially, headily, mostly, largely, primely, predominantly; (adj, adv) mainly, particularly. ANTONYM: (adv) partially

child: (n) baby, babe, bairn, infant, kid, toddler, tot, girl, brat, juvenile, minor. ANTONYMS: (n) ancestor, parent

childhood: (n) babyhood, boyhood, immaturity, infancy, puerility, youth, youthhood, immaturity, adolescence, age, anal phase. ANTONYMS: (adj) recent; (n) maturity

children: (n) child, offspring, descendant, family, seed, boy, babies, descendants, birth, relatives, people

chill: (adj, v) cool; (adj, n) cold; (adj) bleak, icy, chilly, frosty, depressing; (v) freeze, dispirit, damp; (n) coolness. ANTONYMS: (adj, v) warm; (n) warmth, warmness; (v) encourage, hearten, inspire, thaw; (adj) hot, gregarious, friendly, sociable

choice: (n) vote, alternative, selection, option, preference, pick, pleasure, volition; (adj, n) favorite, election; (adj) excellent. ANTONYMS: (adj) inferior, fair, poor, worst, ordinary, inappropriate; (n) coercion, dearth, restriction, dislike

choose: (v) adopt, elect, select, pick, prefer, take, appoint, assign, decide, excerpt; (n) picking. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, waver, decline, forgo, spurn, dislike, elect

choosing: (n) picking, pick, selection, option, election, appointment, volition; (v) choose

chose: (v) choose, opt, decide; (n) thing

christendom: (n) apostleship, church, hierarch, priesthood, Christianity, church government, ministry, prelacy

christian: (adj) Catholic, scriptural, pietist, monotheistic, divine,

evangelical, Christianly, moral, theist; (n) Christianity, devotee

church: (n) cathedral, abbey, chapel, meetinghouse, denomination, minster, place of worship, kirk, Fane, Christian church, Christianity

circumspect: (adj) careful, cautious, prudent, guarded, alert, cagey, vigilant, wary, watchful, thoughtful, considerate. ANTONYMS: (adj) rash, incautious, bold, careless, unwary, tactless, open

circumstance: (n) affair, incident, matter, event, occasion, chance, accident, opportunity, adventure, casualty, fact

circumstances: (n) state, position, condition, circumstance, case, state of affairs, status, predicament, plight, environment, fortune

circumvent: (v) elude, avoid, evade, besiege, cheat, skirt, escape, dodge, outwit; (adv, v) surround, compass. ANTONYMS: (v) assist, confront, aid, help

citadel: (n) castle, bastion, fortification, bulwark, Acropolis, fort, stronghold, tower, chateau; (n, v) fortress; (v) keep

cite: (v) quote, excerpt, summon, call, allege, mention, refer, name, repeat; (adj, v) exemplify; (n) citation

citizen: (n) national, inhabitant, denizen, resident, burgher, the people, subject, freeman, native, nationality, voter. ANTONYMS: (n) foreigner, immigrant, tourist, alien, stranger

citizens: (n) people, population, inhabitants, populace, public, commonwealth, country, the general public, the public, the populace

city: (adj) municipal, urban, civic, public; (n) borough, the City, burgh, village, metropolis, municipality, state. ANTONYMS: (adj) suburban, country, private

civil: (adj) courteous, civic, gracious, affable, obliging, municipal, mannerly, public, civilised, courtly, domestic. ANTONYMS: (adj) abrupt, impolite, critical, unrefined, sidereal, uncivil, unkind, barbaric, discourteous, private

classes: (n) lessons

clean: (adj, adv) fair; (v) cleanse, brush, bathe, disinfect; (adj) antiseptic, blank, pure, chaste, unblemished; (n, v) wash. ANTONYMS: (adj) filthy, unclean, muddy, unhygienic, tainted, unwholesome, syrupy, full; (v) soil,

contaminate, pollute

cleanse: (adj, v) clean; (v) bathe, wash, clarify, wipe, scour, scrub, clear, rinse, disinfect, refine.

ANTONYMS: (v) dirty, soil, stain, spot, pollute, mess, defile, cloud

clear: (adj) clean, certain, distinct; (adj, v) acquit, absolve, free, net, absolve, empty; (adj, n) open; (v) exculpate. ANTONYMS: (adj) opaque, cloudy, incomprehensible, uncertain, dark, hazy, vague, fuzzy, obscure, confused, puzzling

cleared: (adj) absolved, clean, empty, exculpated, bleak, innocent, exempt, vindicated, exonerated, guiltless, let off. ANTONYMS: (adj) full, uncleared, guilty

clearing: (n) clarification, clearance, purgation, purging, purge, clear-melting, correction, tract, improvement, release, freeing

clemeancy: (n) charity, tenderness, leniency, compassion, pardon, pity, benevolence, quarter, grace; (adj, n) kindness, benignity. ANTONYMS: (n) blame, cruelty, harshness, strictness, unkindness, vindictiveness, mercilessness

clement: (adj, v) merciful; (adj) benevolent, lenient, kind, balmy, beneficent, temperate, gentle, humane, pleasant, forbearing. ANTONYMS: (adj) barbarous, violent, wintry, unforgiving, mean, inclement, harsh, hard, extreme

clever: (adj) capable, acute, intelligent, able, apt, expert, skillful, cunning, sharp; (adj, v) brilliant, smart. ANTONYMS: (adj) clumsy, unintelligent, dim, dull, inept, thick, naive, idiotic, moronic, incompetent, open

cleverly: (adv) cunningly, expertly, smartly, shrewdly, adroitly, intelligently, dexterously, handily, craftily, skillfully, acutely.

ANTONYMS: (adv) clumsily, foolishly, honestly, ineptly, awkwardly, openly, incompetently

cleverness: (n) ingenuity, adroitness, wisdom, aptitude, acumen, intelligence, skill, dexterity, astuteness, brightness, smartness.

ANTONYMS: (n) slowness, clumsiness, imbecility, foolishness, ineptness, simplicity, straightforwardness, uselessness, frankness

cloak: (n, v) veil, mask, camouflage, wrap, masquerade, screen, pall; (n) cape; (v) conceal, dissemble, hide.

ANTONYMS: (v) reveal, uncloak, unmask; (n, v) uncover

close: (n, v) end, stop, finish; (adj, adv, prep) nearby; (adj, adv) adjacent, tight; (adj, v) compact, approximate; (adj) accurate; (adv, prep) by; (n) conclusion.

ANTONYMS: (adj, v) open; (n, v) start; (adj) distant, airy, loose, fresh, far, inaccurate, unfamiliar; (v) begin, unlock

closed: (v) close, tight; (adj) blind, finished, blocked, shut, congested, enclosed, folded, fastened, not open.

ANTONYMS: (adj) beginning, running, started, starting, welcoming, continuing

closely: (adv) nearly, narrowly, intimately, strictly, exactly, thickly, firmly, securely, confidentially, solidly, familiarly. ANTONYMS: (adv) loosely, thoughtlessly, heedlessly, carelessly, approximately, inconveniently, sparsely, casually, lightly, inaccurately

cloth: (n) drapery, fabric, clothes, clothing, rag, stuff, linen, tapestry, silk, flannel; (v) napkin

clothed: (adj) dressed, wrapped, cloaked, robed, covered, attired, vested, absorbed, decent; (v) accustomed, arrayed. ANTONYM: (adj) unclothed

clothes: (n) apparel, clothing, dress, garb, wardrobe, vestment, garment, cloth, thing, gown, wear

cloud: (n, v) mist, blur; (v) becloud, obscure, eclipse, blacken, taint, befog, overshadow; (adj, n) swarm; (n) haze. ANTONYMS: (v) clear, refine, accentuate, illuminate, explain, clarify, unveil

coldly: (adv) frigidly, icily, coolly, indifferently, frostily, distantly, gelidly, reservedly, bleakly, wintrily, frozenly. ANTONYMS: (adv) warmly, affectionately, sympathetically, sensitively, kindly, cheerfully, emotionally

colleague: (n) associate, buddy, collaborator, partner, friend, assistant, brother, acquaintance, companion, fellow, mate.

ANTONYMS: (n) opponent, antagonist, detractor, superior, rival, foe, stranger

collection: (n) accumulation, set, assortment, gathering, bundle, heap, variety, pile, cluster, bunch; (n, v) assemblage. ANTONYMS: (n) individual, single

collectively: (adv) together, generally, conjointly, communally, aggregately, unitedly, mutually, commonly, altogether, corporately, cooperatively. ANTONYMS: (adv) alone, individually

college: (adj, n) school; (n) academy, Alma mater, association, institute, society, institution, university, academe; (adj) collegiate, academic

colony: (n) settlement, plantation, community, village, dependency, colonies, possession, mandate, protectorate, cluster, group

colouring: (n) coloration, painting, colour, coloring, color, tincture, tint, hue, colouration, dyeing, exterior condition

combat: (n, v) fight, clash, encounter, conflict, war; (n) contest, action, brawl, fighting, fray, hostility.

ANTONYMS: (n) peace; (v) cooperate, agree, pacify, surrender, compromise, favor

combination: (n) union, blend, coalition, merger, association, league, amalgam, mix, mixture, junction; (adj, n) complex.

ANTONYMS: (n) separation, division, dissolution, rejection; (adj) simple

comedy: (n) play, humor, drollery, show, clowning, drama, wittiness, slapstick, jesting, interlude, hilarity.

ANTONYMS: (n) melodrama, seriousness, solemnity

coming: (n) advent, approach, appearance, arrival, return; (adj, n) approaching; (adj) forthcoming, imminent, future, impending; (adj, v) instant. ANTONYMS: (n) departure, exit, leaving, departing; (adj) distant, retreating, past

command: (n, v) order, charge, call, control, decree; (n) instruction, bidding, direction, behest; (v) direct, commission. ANTONYMS: (v) obey, follow, contradict, countermand, revoke, recall, oppose; (n) beg, plead, plea

commanded: (adj) lawful

commands: (n) orders, instructions, information, guidelines

commemoration: (n) memorial, celebration, reminder, recognition, monument, ceremony, epitaph, souvenir, ovation, paeon, triumph

commenced: (v) began, Gan; (adj) initiate, present

commencement: (n) opening, start, origin, birth, kickoff, inauguration, inception, onset, outset, origination,

source. ANTONYMS: (n) middle, termination, finishing, finish, ending, conclusion, culmination

commencing: (adj) initial, incipient; (v) commence; (adv) startingly; (prep) starting, from; (n) start, initiation, commencement, origination, inauguration

commended: (adj) highly praised
commerce: (n, v) trade, barter; (n) business, exchange, connection, dealings, intercourse, association, conversation, communication; (v) affair

commission: (n) mission, job, delegation, mandate, appointment, work; (n, v) warrant, assign; (v) accredit, designate, entrust.

ANTONYMS: (v) withhold, retract; (n) salary

commissioned: (adj) accredited, appointed, commissions, authorized, licenced, specially made, vicarious, licensed

commit: (v) consign, assign, charge, confide, dedicate, apply, entrust, submit, intrust, leave, give. ANTONYMS: (v) stop, desist, divest, end, idle, withhold, wait, cease, keep, refuse

committed: (adj) engaged, dedicated, firm, devoted, involved, connected, loyal, constant, linked, vigorous; (v) compromised. ANTONYMS: (adj) unattached, passive, casual, flippant, uncaring, halfhearted

common: (adj) coarse, mutual, vulgar, mean, mediocre, ignoble, plebeian, base; (adj, n) cheap, habitual; (adj, n, v) usual. ANTONYMS: (adj) uncommon, rare, unusual, characteristic, specific, unique, extraordinary, exclusive, aristocratic, infrequent, refined

commotion: (n) tumult, ado, disturbance, turmoil, stir, din, flurry, fuss, bedlam, tempest; (n, v) agitation. ANTONYMS: (n) peace, order, calm, serenity, calmness, stillness, quiet, tranquility, inactivity
communicate: (v) express, impart, advertise, advise, carry, convey, transmit, commune, apprise; (adj, v) announce, intimate. ANTONYMS: (v) excommunicate, conceal, suppress

communications: (n) connections, transportation, communication studies, telecommunications. ANTONYM: (n) secret

community: (adj) communal, neighborhood; (n) association,

nation, agreement, people, commune, commonwealth, fraternity, world, brotherhood.

ANTONYMS: (n) disagreement, dissimilarity, isolation; (adj) individual, national

companion: (adj, n) associate; (n) colleague, buddy, mate, peer, chum, partner, fellow, comrade, assistant, brother. ANTONYMS: (n) foe, stranger, adversary

companions: (n) circle, entourage, people

comparatively: (adv) rather, somewhat, reasonably, quite, approximately, some, pretty, fairly, to some extent, to a certain extent, moderately. ANTONYM: (adv) absolutely

compare: (adj, v) liken; (v) confront, equate, to compare, associate, contrast, correlate, equalize, resemble, equal; (n, v) comparison. ANTONYMS: (v) imbalance, contrast

comparison: (n) collation, likeness, compare, resemblance, correspondence, metaphor, comparing, similarity, contrast, parallel; (n, prep) connection. ANTONYMS: (n) difference, contrast

compass: (n) scope, range, room, extent, area, circumference, reach; (n, v) round, grasp, circle; (v) get. ANTONYM: (v) lose

compassion: (adj, n) clemency, kindness; (n) mercy, charity, sympathy, commiseration, remorse, tenderness, forgiveness, feeling, grace. ANTONYMS: (n) indifference, disregard, unconcern, severity, nastiness, harshness, incomprehension, malevolence, coldness, roughness, inhumanity

compassionate: (adj) merciful, clement, benevolent, kind, humane, tender; (adj, v) pitiful; (v) pity; (adj, n) gentle, sympathetic, caring. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfeeling, harsh, severe, cruel, indifferent, mean, uncompassionate, nasty, merciless, uncaring, unhelpful

compelled: (adj) forced, obligate, enforced, constrained, responsible, answerable, unwilling, destined

compete: (v) rival, race, emulate, participate, oppose, vie, struggle, match, equal, contend, competing.

ANTONYM: (v) cooperate

complete: (adj, v) perfect, consummate; (adj, n) absolute, stark;

(v) achieve, finish, accomplish, execute; (adj, n, v) close; (adj) whole, full. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfinished, partial, abridged, sketchy, shortened, lacking, qualified, narrow, missing; (v) neglect, start
completed: (adj, adv, v) done; (adj) accomplished, perfect, ready, whole, through, terminated, fulfilled; (adj, adv) finished, over, ended

completely: (adv) thoroughly, perfectly, fully, totally, altogether, consummately, roundly, purely, absolutely, unreservedly; (adv, pref) all. ANTONYMS: (adv) partly, partially, hardly, slightly, incompletely, superficially, somewhat, halfheartedly, barely

compliance: (n) observance, approval, consent, acquiescence, obedience, complaisance, accordance, deference, assent, submission, complicity. ANTONYMS: (n) disobedience, stubbornness, nonconformity, resistance, refusal, dissent, disagreement, noncompliance, defiance, reluctance, rigidity

complicated: (adj, v) intricate; (adj) elaborate, hard, complicate, difficult, sophisticated, awkward, convoluted, obscure, deep; (v) involved. ANTONYMS: (adj) straightforward, clear, easy, plain, primitive, direct, amicable, basic
complicity: (n) collusion, guilt, guiltiness, conspiracy, agreement, connivance, participation, involvement, implication, accomplice, plot

composed: (adj) calm, dispassionate, cool, peaceable, pacific, staid, imperturbable, temperate, level, impassive, unflappable.

ANTONYMS: (adj) distressed, trembling, nervous, excited, tense, ruffled, jumpy, intemperate, discomposed, upset, worried

composite: (n) amalgam, mix, blend, admixture, combination, concoction, alloy, medley; (adj, n, v) compound; (adj) aggregate, mixed.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unmixed, uncombined, separated, segregated, unblended

composition: (n) texture, construction, constitution, alloy, amalgam, composing, compost, compound, compromise, harmony, combination

comprehended: (adj) understood, apprehended

comprehends: (v) comprehend
comprehensively: (adv) extensively, thoroughly, fully, sweepingly, widely, completely, expansively, broadly, capaciously, exhaustively, Catholicly. ANTONYMS: (adv) superficially, carelessly
compromising: (adj) conciliatory, moderate, vulnerable, awkward, intermediate, flexible, inculpatory; (adv) halfway
conceal: (v) hide, disguise, bury, screen, cloak, smother, shield, suppress, mask, obscure; (n, v) veil. ANTONYMS: (v) reveal, show, expose, divulge, clarify, uncover, disclose, tell, admit, spotlight, flaunt
concealed: (adj) covert, clandestine, blind, occult, secret, mysterious, obscure, buried, invisible, secreted, surreptitious. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconcealed, available, overt, open, divulged, shown, revealed, disclosed, uncovered, noticeable, mainstream
conceded: (adj) approved, accepted, agreed
conceived: (adj) formed
concerned: (adj, v) careful, solicitous; (adj) involved, interested, thoughtful, considerate, worried, nervous, apprehensive, affected, attentive. ANTONYMS: (adj) uncaring, unfeeling, untroubled, calm, unworried, uninvolved, casual, detached, removed, indifferent, hardhearted
concerning: (adj, prep) regarding, with regard to, with reference to, in relation to; (prep) respecting, as regards, of, touching, relating to; (adj) as to, relevant
concerns: (n) dealings, affairs
conclude: (n, v) complete; (v) finish, gather, end, settle, resolve, terminate, determine, accomplish, cease, assume. ANTONYMS: (v) start, begin, commence, open, unsettle, prolong, wait, hesitate, introduce, delay, postpone
concluded: (adj, adv) finished, done, completed, ended; (adj) over, closed, terminated, accomplished, all over, consummate, set
concludes: (adj) ended, concluded
conclusion: (n) end, close, result, termination, sequel, completion, cessation, dissolution, finish, finale; (n, v) closing. ANTONYMS: (n) beginning, opening, preface, inauguration, foreword, launch, commencement, head

conclusions: (n) data
concur: (v) accede, accord, assent, acquiesce, consent, accept, yield, concede, comply, admit; (n, v) coincide. ANTONYMS: (v) disagree, altercate, dispute, argue, resist, object, oppose, diverge, conflict
concurrent: (adj) coincident, concomitant, parallel, coincidental, collateral, at the same time, accordant, uniting, synchronous; (v) confluent, convergent. ANTONYMS: (adj) separate, disagreeing, differing, independent, incompatible, divided, disparate, different, contradictory, conflicting
concurrently: (adv) at the same time, contemporaneously, coincidentally, concomitantly, together, synchronously, confluent, convergently, unitingly, meanwhile, meantime
condemn: (v) censure, reproach, castigate, attain, deplore, sentence, excoriate, upbraid, knock, doom, criticize. ANTONYMS: (v) praise, approve, commend, free, pardon, absolve, acquit, clear, exonerate, release, support
condition: (n) position, status, provision, standing, clause, circumstances, term, predicament, rank; (n, v) aspect; (v) provide. ANTONYMS: (v) disqualify; (n) option
conditions: (n) climate, environment, situation, circumstances, setting, surroundings, terms, provisions, ambiance, background, bound
conduce: (v) go, lead, tend, concur, bestow, advance, redound, encourage, result, verge, extend
conduct: (v) bring, direct, carry, show; (n, v) act, administration, manage, administer, carriage, bearing; (adj, v) acquit. ANTONYMS: (v) mismanage, leave, follow
confer: (v) give, accord, award, afford, grant, discuss, converse, consult, show; (n, v) talk; (adj, v) present. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, deny, dishonor, retrieve, take
conferred: (adj) given, presented
confess: (adj, v) own, allow, admit, avow; (v) concede, profess, recognize, divulge, disclose, reveal, receive. ANTONYMS: (v) suppress, hide, dispute, conceal, repress, harbor
confidence: (n) assurance, certainty,

certitude, belief, faith, hope, nerve, credit, conviction, reliance, expectation. ANTONYMS: (n) insecurity, doubt, nervousness, anxiety, diffidence, distrust, fear, timidity, hopelessness, aimlessness, embarrassment
confining: (adj) restricting, limiting, narrow, confined, oppressive, stringent, constrictive, restrictive, closemouthed; (v) confine; (n) contraction
confirmed: (adj) inveterate, assured, habitual, constant, settled, definite, established, affirmed, fixed, ingrained, corroborated. ANTONYMS: (adj) unproven, unconfirmed, undecided, uncommitted, questionable, infrequent, dubious, mild, unfaithful
confirming: (adj) affirmative, confirmatory, corroborative, collateral, verifying, confirmative, corroboratory, positive, substantiating, substantive, validating
conflict: (adj, n, v) clash; (n) combat, battle, contention, dispute, struggle, antagonism, strife, scuffle; (n, v) contest, encounter. ANTONYMS: (n) accord, peace, harmony, ease, amity, calm, consent; (v) agree, concur, match, harmonize
conform: (v) agree, adapt, adjust, accord, fit, observe, assimilate, acquiesce, follow, obey, frame. ANTONYMS: (v) deviate, rebel, mismatch, diverge, oppose, disobey, contradict
conformed: (adj) meet, accurate, bestowed
confront: (adj, v) front; (n, v) oppose; (v) challenge, defy, brave, approach, collate, affront, cope with, play, withstand. ANTONYMS: (v) avoid, evade, dodge, cooperate, obey, submit, defend
confusion: (n) commotion, chaos, disarray, bedlam, pandemonium, disorder, disturbance, distraction, clutter, tumult, agitation. ANTONYMS: (n) clarity, understanding, tidiness, systematization, enlightenment, peace, organization, lucidity, neatness, space, calm
conjecture: (n) supposition, speculation, assumption, surmise, hypothesis; (v) suppose, believe, anticipate, assume, speculate; (n, v) estimate. ANTONYMS: (n) certainty; (v) demonstrate, know,

learn, prove
connection: (n) communication, concatenation, attachment, joint, bearing, affiliation, association, knot, conjunction, alliance, link.
 ANTONYMS: (n) breach, enemy, dissociation, disjunction, unconnectedness, foe, detachment, rival, interruption, clash, difference
conquer: (n, v) capture; (v) subdue, vanquish, surmount, suppress, subjugate, overcome, overpower, quell, prevail; (adj, v) defeat.
 ANTONYMS: (v) lose, yield, succumb, retreat, forfeit, fall, bow, resist, fail, submit, incite
conquered: (adj) overcome, vanquished, overwhelmed, crushed, subdued, profligate, routed, overthrown, done for, under enemy control, baffled. ANTONYMS: (adj) victorious, liberated
conquering: (adj) triumphant, winning, overcoming, glorious, proud, successful; (n) conquest, seizure, reverse, subjection, subjugation
conqueror: (n) champion, winner, subjugator, vanquisher, hero, superior, defeater, subduer, invader, colonist, Alexander. ANTONYM: (n) loser
conquest: (n) defeat, triumph, conquering, achievement, reduction, coup, rout, overthrow, subjection, mastery, success. ANTONYMS: (n) failure, defeat, loss, victory
conscious: (adj) alive, premeditated, mindful, deliberate, cognizant, calculated, intended, discerning, self-conscious, studied, voluntary. ANTONYMS: (adj) unaware, ignorant, unintentional, dead, accidental, inanimate, spontaneous, subconscious, unplanned, inadvertent, oblivious
consent: (adj, n, v) accord; (n, v) acquiescence, agreement; (v) concur, approve, agree, acquiesce, accept; (n) consensus, approval; (adj, v) allow. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, reject, protest, object, differ, oppose; (n, v) veto; (n) refusal, opposition, dissent, disagreement
consequent: (adj) following, ensuing, resultant, sequent, resulting, successive, succeeding; (n) sequel, outcome, upshot; (adj, v) attendant. ANTONYMS: (adj) original, preceding
consequently: (adv) therefore, subsequently, as a result, then,

sequentially, followingly, so, naturally, in consequence, hence; (conj) ergo
consider: (v) think, regard, view, cogitate, deliberate, calculate, conceive, reckon, reflect, assume; (n, v) study. ANTONYMS: (v) disregard, forget, discard, doubt, reject, nevermind, dismiss, abandon, leave, decide, overlook
consideration: (n, v) respect, regard, care, account, condition; (n) reflection, thought, attention, cogitation, conception, thoughtfulness. ANTONYMS: (n) impulsiveness, inconsideration, inattention, cruelty, rashness, unconcern, heedlessness, disregard, negligence, neglect, insensitivity
considered: (adj) reasoned, premeditated, intentional, willful, sensible, sound, advised, studied, planned, calculated, regarded. ANTONYMS: (adj) sudden, impetuous, ingenuous, thoughtless, swift, spontaneous, disregarded, unconsidered, unplanned, unstudied, casual
considering: (conj, prep) because, bearing in mind; (conj) as, since; (adv) whereas, enough; (v) consider; (n) consideration, thought, deliberation; (prep) in view of
consistent: (adj) uniform, logical, compatible, agreeable, congruous, regular, consonant, conformable, unchanging, concurrent; (adj, v) constant. ANTONYMS: (adj) erratic, contradictory, illogical, unpredictable, unreliable, incompatible, incongruous, opposing, irregular, indecisive, inconstant
consolidated: (adj) coalesced, united, amalgamate, consolidate, joint, consolidates, solid, strengthened, solidified, joined, integrated
consort: (n, v) associate, husband; (n) companion; (v) agree, affiliate, assort, accord, mix, keep company, socialize, group. ANTONYMS: (v) disagree, estrange, differ, dissociate, avoid; (n) foe, rival, antagonist, enemy
conspiracy: (n) cabal, plot, complot, combination, collusion, coalition, design, scheme, plan; (n, v) intrigue; (v) conspire. ANTONYMS: (n) faithfulness, loyalty, openness
conspirator: (n) accomplice, traitor, confederate, betrayer, archtraitor, coconspirator, malefactor, crook,

felon, outlaw, criminal
conspire: (v) concur, complot, connive, plot, plan, cabal, contribute, collaborate, conspiring, intrigue, confederate
constant: (adj) ceaseless, perpetual, continual, faithful, changeless, steadfast, eternal, uninterrupted, continuous; (adj, n) steady, invariable. ANTONYMS: (adj) irregular, intermittent, changeable, variable, inconstant, erratic, episodic, fickle, temporary, disloyal, inconsistent
constantinople: (n) Stambul, Stamboul
constituted: (adj) habitual, planted, legitimate, grooved, accomplished, official
constitution: (n) code, makeup, temperament, organization, build, foundation, structure, law, charter, character, formation
constrain: (v) confine, compel, force, make, drive, bind, curb, bridle, obligate, require, restrain. ANTONYMS: (v) liberate, encourage, free, release, broaden, extend
constrained: (adj) forced, bound, stiff, strained, awkward, compelled, limited, affected, stilted, rigid, unnatural. ANTONYMS: (adj) unrestricted, liberated, natural, open
constraint: (n) compulsion, force, restraint, confinement, obligation, restriction, duress, enforcement, pressure, limitation; (adj, n) reserve. ANTONYMS: (n) freedom, boldness, liberation, option, openness, persuasion
constructed: (adj) made, formed, synthetic
construction: (n) formation, structure, fabrication, fabric, assembly, organization, frame, production, creation, making, reading. ANTONYMS: (n) misconstruction, obliteration, razing, demolition
consume: (v) exhaust, absorb, dissipate, use, squander, fritter, expend, eat, swallow, burn; (adj, v) waste. ANTONYMS: (v) save, abstain, conserve, make, store, accumulate, produce, manufacture, hoard, gather, fast
consuming: (adj) blazing, overwhelming, burning, absorbing, corrosive; (v) grating, searching, grinding, racking; (n) consumption, wasting

consummate: (adj, v) perfect; (n, v) conclude, crown; (v) accomplish, achieve, execute; (adj) accomplished, absolute, profound, matchless, masterful. ANTONYMS: (adj) inadequate, mediocre, incomplete, deficient, amateurish, untrained, abysmal, inept; (v) start, initiate, begin

contact: (n) connection, collision, link, communication, tangency, impact; (v) meet, call, reach, adjoin, communicate. ANTONYMS: (v) avoid, evade; (n) distance, stranger

contemplate: (v) meditate, speculate, muse, cogitate, ponder, look, deliberate, reflect, gaze, behold, entertain. ANTONYMS: (v) neglect, forget, disregard, ignore, wander, decide

contemporaries: (n) coevals, people, contemporary, classmates,

colleagues, age group, peer group

contemporary: (adj) synchronous, contemporaneous, modern, new, current, recent, present, up-to-date, topical, simultaneous, up to date. ANTONYMS: (adj) old, foregoing, yesterday, succeeding, outdated, obsolete, future, archaic, antecedent, ancient, historical

contempt: (n, v) scorn; (v) despise; (n) disrespect, derision, mockery, disregard, ridicule, shame, slight, reproach, discourtesy. ANTONYMS: (n) approval, admiration, regard, honor, esteem

contemptible: (adj) abject, mean, base, pitiful, little, worthless, unworthy, miserable, ignoble, abominable, shameful. ANTONYMS: (adj) estimable, admired, deserving, worthy, honorable, respectable, respectful, noble, generous, commendable, good

contend: (v) wrestle, compete, conflict, combat, argue, war, clash, altercation, struggle, contest; (n, v) allege. ANTONYMS: (v) retreat, harmonize, abandon, deny, cede, agree, surrender, desert

contended: (adj) controversial

content: (n) meaning, matter, capacity, contents, subject; (n, v) contentment; (v) appease, please, satisfy, suffice; (adj) happy. ANTONYMS: (n, v) discontent; (adj) tormented, unhappy, dissatisfied, rebellious, discontented, troubled; (adj, v) upset; (n) unhappiness, sadness; (v) trouble

contented: (adj) content, happy, comfortable, quiet, cheerful, smug, complacent, satisfied, easy, proud, delighted. ANTONYMS: (adj) discontented, unhappy, depressed, unsatisfied, sad, anxious

contesting: (n) disputation; (adj) rival

continual: (adj, adv) constant; (adj) ceaseless, incessant, endless, continuous, frequent, everlasting, uninterrupted, perpetual, unrelenting, perennial.

ANTONYMS: (adj) sporadic, temporary, occasional, finite, inconstant, infrequent, ending, ceasing, halting, rare, acute

continuance: (n) duration, abidance, existence, endurance, protraction, adjournment, resumption, prolongation, time, standing, perseverance. ANTONYMS: (n) discontinuation, destruction

continue: (v) remain, keep, sustain, carry on, endure, persevere, bide, proceed, maintain; (adj, v) prolong; (n, v) hold. ANTONYMS: (v) end, cease, discontinue, halt, renounce, hesitate, complete, fail, desist, finish, neglect

continued: (adj) extended, continual, constant, unremitting, serial, sequential, unbroken, persistent, nonstop, lasting, incessant.

ANTONYM: (adj) discontinued

continuing: (adj) constant, lasting, abiding, ongoing, serial, persistent, enduring, permanent, durable, chronic, steady. ANTONYMS: (adj) rapid, spasmodic, occasional, fleeting

contrary: (adj, n) contradictory, reverse; (adj) adverse, conflicting, unfavorable, perverse, cross, disobedient, alien, different, obstinate. ANTONYMS: (adj) similar, harmonious, helpful, obliging, compatible, complaisant, concordant, parallel, agreeable, cooperative, favorable

contributed: (adj) collatitious, unpaid

control: (n, v) command, curb, check, bridle, handle, sway, hold, influence, conduct; (adj, n) authority; (n) care. ANTONYMS: (n) weakness, unrestraint, expression, excess; (v) share, intensify, rush, risk, resign, relinquish, forsake

controlled: (adj) limited, restrained, restricted, temperate, subdued, inhibited, deliberate, illicit, illegal, graceful, forced. ANTONYMS: (adj) spontaneous, uncontrolled,

intemperate, involuntary, unscientific, demonstrative, natural, open, pervasive, public

contumeliously: (adv) superciliously, cavalierly, haughtily, disdainfully, scornfully, abusively, overbearingly, bumptiously, reproachfully, offensively, overweeningly

convenient: (adj) comfortable, commodious, handy, appropriate, expedient, timely, fit, useful, nearby, opportune; (adj, n) advantageous. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwieldy, fixed, useless, distant, troublesome, unsuited, remote, unsuitable, inadaptatable, unuseful, inappropriate

convention: (n) congress, meeting, contract, council, custom, convocation, assembly, tradition, practice, habit, assemblage.

ANTONYMS: (n) informality, innovation

converge: (v) concentrate, approach, meet, assemble, come together, congregate, join, merge, concur, collect, huddle. ANTONYMS: (v) disperse, separate, scatter, split, divide, deviate

conversation: (n) talk, conference, communication, colloquy, confabulation, discussion, language, discourse, speech, talking, palaver

converting: (n) conversion, converting operation

cooled: (adj) refrigerated, frozen; (n) cooler

coolness: (n) chill, cool, composure, assurance, cold, calmness, alienation, frigidity, equanimity, chilliness, poise. ANTONYMS: (n) friendliness, panic, approachability, mustiness, turbulence, agitation

copiously: (adv) profusely, lavishly, richly, plentifully, plenteously, generously, exuberantly, liberally, affluently, prolifically, bountifully. ANTONYMS: (adv) meagerly, thinly, scantily

corn: (n) clavus, cereals, Zea Mays, callus, wheat, Indian corn, callosity, grain; (v) feed, keep; (adj, n) commonplace

correct: (adj, v) right; (adj, n) accurate; (v) amend, chastise, adjust, castigate, chasten, better; (adj) appropriate, becoming, proper. ANTONYMS: (adj, v) wrong; (adj) incorrect, faulty, mistaken, false, inappropriate, improper, inaccurate; (v) spoil, coddle, baby

correctly: (adv) rightly, justly,

precisely, properly, strictly, accurately, appropriately, aright, right, punctually, nicely.
ANTONYMS: (adv) wrongly, wrong, improperly, inappropriately, unlawfully, unduly, irresponsibly, falsely, badly, vaguely, inaccurately
correspondence: (n) accord, connection, agreement, communication, coincidence, concord, affinity, parallelism, parallel, similarity, symmetry.
ANTONYMS: (n) dissimilarity, asymmetry, disagreement, incongruity, divergence, imbalance, contrast, clash
corrupt: (adj, v) adulterate, taint, infect, rotten, canker; (adj, n, v) contaminate, poison; (v) bribe, debase, defile; (adj) impure.
ANTONYMS: (adj) moral, pure, principled, ethical, honorable, wholesome, virtuous, uncorrupt, truthful; (v) purify; (adj, v) clean
corrupted: (adj) tainted, rotten, spoiled, degraded, adulterated, depraved, distorted, decayed, impaired, debased; (n) corrupter.
ANTONYM: (adj) pure
corrupting: (adj) noxious, harmful, degrading, unwholesome, corruption, baneful, debasing, demeaning, humiliating, infectious, injurious
corruption: (n) depravity, pollution, adulteration, filth, infection, vitiation, taint, bribery, canker, blight, foulness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) purification, incorruptness, decency, honesty, morality, pureness, incorruption, purity, righteousness, scruples, virtue
cost: (n, v) price; (n) charge, amount, expense, toll, expenditure, payment, disbursement, worth, damage, fee
costly: (adj) dear, precious, valuable, pricey, high, luxurious, sumptuous, extravagant, rich, invaluable, beloved. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) worthless, inexpensive, painless, economical, harmless, helpful, reasonable, aiding, meager
costs: (n) expenses, expense, expenditure, fee, upkeep, damages, spending, outlay, cut, financing, disbursement
council: (n) assembly, congress, convocation, convention, consultation, synod, meeting, legislature, diet, committee, chamber
counsel: (v) advise, consult,

admonish, confer, warn; (n, v) caution, advocate; (n) barrister, advisement, consultation, admonition. **ANTONYMS:** (v) betray, trick, deceive, conceal, oppose; (n) warning
count: (v) compute, weigh, consider, estimate, matter; (n, v) calculate, tally, number, total; (n) calculation, computation. **ANTONYMS:** (v) guess, except, estimate, disregard, dismiss, abandon, ignore, subtract
countenance: (n) aspect, expression, brow, complexion; (n, v) face, sanction, support, favor; (v) allow, tolerate, uphold. **ANTONYMS:** (v) reject, oppose, discourage, disapprove, prohibit
counter: (adj, n) converse; (n, v) reply; (n) bench, reverse, numerator; (v) contradict, resist, react, retort, respond; (adj) antagonistic.
ANTONYMS: (v) yield, surrender; (adv) similarly, same, equally; (adj) corroborating, corresponding, consistent, concurring, analogous, agreeing
counteract: (v) antagonize, counterbalance, check, balance, cancel, hinder, neutralize, contradict, resist, compensate, contravene. **ANTONYMS:** (v) help, cooperate, assist, approve, coordinate, support, back, reinforce
counterfeit: (adj, n, v) sham; (n, v) copy, duplicate; (adj, v) mock, falsify; (adj) false, artificial, assumed; (adj, n) imitation; (v) forge, ape. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) genuine, real, authentic, true, actual; (n) original
countess: (n) count, noblewoman, peeress, noble
countries: (n) country
country: (n) nation, home, land, place, area, territory, commonwealth, soil, kingdom, realm; (adj) rustic. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) urban, metropolitan; (adj, n) city; (n) metropolis
countryside: (adj, n) country; (n) village, panorama, landscape, land, rural area, scenery, nature, suburb, ground; (adj) rustic
courage: (n) audacity, fortitude, boldness, nerve, spirit, backbone, valor, heroism, gallantry, mettle, chivalry. **ANTONYMS:** (n) cowardice, faintheartedness, weakness, wimpiness, yellowness
courageous: (adj, n) bold; (adj) audacious, fearless, valiant, gallant,

intrepid, spirited, heroic, undaunted, manly, confident.
ANTONYMS: (adj) timid, wimpy, weak, spineless, pusillanimous, fearful, fainthearted, afraid, despicable
course: (n, v) stream, flow; (n) bearing, route, career, track, path, road, channel; (adj, n) current; (v) chase. **ANTONYM:** (v) trickle
courses: (n) menses, catamenia
court: (n) forum, bar, close, field, tribunal, passage, judicatory, judge; (v) romance, attract; (n, v) invite.
ANTONYMS: (v) shun, reject, ignore, spurn, disregard, discourage
courteous: (adj, v) civil; (adj) affable, attentive, gracious, decorous, chivalrous, bland, thoughtful, urbane, mannerly, gentlemanly.
ANTONYMS: (adj) rude, impolite, boorish, insulting, unmannerly, gruff, improper, vulgar, unhelpful, neglectful, graceless
courtesy: (adj, n) civility, complaisance; (n) propriety, chivalry, comity, politeness, gallantry, decency, attention, breeding, etiquette. **ANTONYMS:** (n) rudeness, discourtesy, unkindness, informality, impoliteness, disservice, brusqueness, incivility, vulgarity, crudeness, neglect
courts: (n) judges
covered: (adj) veiled, concealed, covert, coated, secret, wrapped, thick, obscured, masked, shrouded; (adj, prep) cloaked. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) bare, uncovered, open, plain, exposed, outdoor, empty
covetous: (adj) avid, envious, greedy, grasping, acquisitive, miserly, hungry, jealous; (adj, n) desirous; (adj, v) sordid, mercenary.
ANTONYMS: (adj) giving, benevolent, sharing
cowardice: (n) dastardliness, poltroonery, pusillanimity, fear, spirit, cravenness, timidity, fearfulness, base fear, cowardship.
ANTONYMS: (n) nerve, bravery, daring, determination
cowardly: (adj, adv) dastardly, scared, shrinking; (adj) timid, afraid, craven, gutless, sneaky, fainthearted, faint; (adv) recreantly.
ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) brave, daring, bold, courageous; (adj) intrepid, fearless, strong, determined; (adv) dauntless, gutsy, unafraid

craft: (n) trade, ability, artfulness, guile, fraud, shift, occupation, vessel, skill; (adj, n) cunning, art.

ANTONYMS: (n) naivety, clumsiness, avocation, hobby, incompetence, incompetency, inaptitude, inability, honesty, honesty; (v) destroy

create: (v) cause, make, bring about, produce, constitute, form, establish, generate, build, beget, institute.

ANTONYMS: (v) terminate, ruin, demolish, end, disband

created: (adj) create, composed, shaped, produced, wrought, legendary, mythical, fictitious, bent, romantic, fashioned

credit: (n) credence, recognition, belief, commendation, appreciation, advance, fame; (v) accredit; (n, v) reputation; (adj, n) worth, merit.

ANTONYMS: (n, v) discredit; (n) cash, blame, fault, disrepute, disgrace, withdrawal; (v) disbelieve, question, mistrust, distrust

credited: (adj) accredited, accepted.

ANTONYM: (adj) unofficial

crime: (n, v) guilt, blame; (n) injustice, transgression, villainy, evil, vice, delinquency, misdemeanor, wickedness, sin.

ANTONYMS: (n) goodness, kindness, virtue, uprightness

cross: (adj) crabby, angry, grumpy, grouchy, cantankerous; (v) intersect, cover, thwart, baffle; (adj, v) traverse; (n) crisscross.

ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, cheerful, happy; (v) uncross, assist, separate, remain, help, stay, unmix, aid

crossed: (adj) crossbred, mixed, hybrid, interbred, decussated, intercrossed; (v) matted, disconcerted dashed, unhinged, frustrated

crossing: (n) transit, ford, intersection, hybridization, crossbreeding, passage, voyage, mating, crossway, crosswalk, cruise

crown: (n, v) top, cover; (v) cap, complete; (n) apex, pinnacle, crest, summit, peak, kingdom, acme.

ANTONYMS: (n) base, bottom; (v) dishonor, dethrone, begin, commence, start, depose

cruel: (adj, v) hard, harsh, sharp, severe; (adj) barbarous, unkind, brutal, bloody, bitter, savage, atrocious. ANTONYMS: (adj) merciful, gentle, sympathetic, humane, liberal, compassionate, charitable, friendly, caring,

considerate, libertarian

cruelty: (n) brutality, cruelty, oppression, barbarity, ferociousness, tyranny, violence, atrocity, ferocity, mercilessness, harshness.

ANTONYMS: (n) compassion, gentleness, friendliness, humanity, benevolence, sensitivity, liberty, decency

crush: (n, v) squeeze, crunch, press; (v) beat, break, compress, conquer, stamp, overpower, squash, bruise.

ANTONYMS: (v) lose, congratulate, stretch, praise, inspire, encourage, compliment, expand, resist, submit, smooth

crushed: (adj) beaten, subdued, low, conquered, flattened, dispirited, compressed, overwhelmed, shattered; (v) victimized; (n) crushing. ANTONYMS: (adj) victorious, euphoric

crushing: (adj) overpowering, overwhelming, destructive; (n) grinding, quelling, stifling, suppression, flattening, pressure; (v) shatter; (adv) crushingly.

ANTONYMS: (adj) mild, wonderful

crying: (adj, v) exigent, instant, pressing, urgent; (adj) insistent, clamant, imperative, blatant; (n) weeping; (v) weep; (adj, n) sniveling

cunning: (adj) crafty, canny, adroit, wily, sly, shrewd, tricky, artful; (n) craftiness, craft, cleverness.

ANTONYMS: (adj) simple, honest, stupid, unimaginative, gullible, ingenuous, straightforward, candid, sincere; (n) frankness, straightforwardness

curb: (n, v) control, limit, bridle; (v) restrict, suppress, contain, conquer, restrain, confine; (adv, v) moderate; (n) kerb. ANTONYMS: (v)

encourage, push, help, foster, spur, assist, aid, unbridle, facilitate; (n) incentive, encouragement

curbing: (n) limitation, restriction, bridle, check, Amex, curb bit, frustration, American Stock Exchange. ANTONYM: (n) extension

cure: (n, v) correct, medicine, help; (n) antidote, salve, therapy, treatment; (v) treat, pickle, preserve, restore.

ANTONYMS: (n) poison; (v) injure, hurt, harm, wound, damage, exacerbate

cured: (adj) recovered, corned, aged, mellow, whole, better, pickle cured, salted, vulcanised, well, vulcanized

curiously: (adv) inquisitively,

peculiarly, unusually, strangely, nosily, pryingly, queerly, funnily, weirdly; (adj, adv) singularly, particularly. ANTONYMS: (adv) ordinarily, typically

cursed: (adj) damned, doomed, execrable, cussed, wretched, unlucky, accursed, blamed, blasted, confounded; (v) accurst.

ANTONYMS: (adj) commendable, honorable, nice, sweet, kind

custom: (n) habit, convention, usage, practice, consuetude, fashion, method, mores; (n, v) use, accustom; (adj) bespoke. ANTONYMS: (n) fad, innovation, phenomenon, rage, rarity

customary: (adj, n) accustomed, usual, habitual; (adj) conventional, ordinary, commonplace, traditional, average, wonted, regular, standard.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unusual, abnormal, exceptional, unconventional, offbeat, irregular, innovative, different, unfamiliar, extraordinary, rare

customs: (n) custom house, impost, customs duty, duty, civilization, mores, duties, manners, morals, toll, tariff

daily: (adj, n) journal; (adj, adv) every day; (adj, v) diurnal; (adj) everyday, regular; (n) tabloid, gazette, paper, dailies; (adj) each day, day by day.

ANTONYMS: (adj) nightly, intermittent, sporadic

dainty: (adj, v) nice; (adj, n, v) delicacy; (adj) fastidious, savory, tasteful, squeamish, particular, mincing, refined; (adj, n) tidbit; (n) luxury. ANTONYMS: (adj) coarse, vulgar, rough, inelegant, harsh, gross, awkward, accepting, heavy, careless, thick

damage: (n, v) harm, hurt, wound, abuse, blemish, loss, wreck; (adj, n) injury; (adj, v) injure, impair; (v) mar. ANTONYMS: (v) enhance, bolster, strengthen, consecrate, mend, fix, improve; (n, v) repair, benefit, help; (n) service

dancing: (n) choreography, Terpsichore, saltation, break dancing, ceremonial dance, galloping, hoofing, Pavan; (adj) morrice; (adv) adance; (v) saltant

danger: (n) risk, peril, hazard, chance, jeopardy, threat, trouble, precariousness, slipperiness, disaster, insecurity. ANTONYMS: (n) security, ease, privilege

dangerous: (adj, n) critical; (adj)

severe, serious, grave, adventurous, unhealthy, precarious, hazardous, perilous, threatening, chancy.
ANTONYMS: (adj) stable, secure, protected, unhazardous, slight, weak, harmless, friendly, favorable, calm, pleasant
dares: (n, v) venture; (v) defy, brave, hazard, confront, risk, resist, make bold; (n) adventure, daring, defiance. **ANTONYMS:** (v) avoid, flee, pass, refrain, retreat, obey
dashed: (v) ashamed, cut up, sunk; (adj) broken, done for, dejected, discouraged, dotted
date: (n) appointment, engagement, period, meeting, epoch, assignation, dating, day of the month; (n, v) escort; (v) register, determine
dated: (adj) archaic, outmoded, obsolete, outdated, old-fashioned, dowdy, behind the times, antediluvian, ancient, unfashionable, old. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) contemporary, new, trendy, fresh, fashionable, chic, modern, in
david: (n) St David, Saint David, Jacques Louis David
daybreak: (adj, n) break of day; (n) sunrise, prime, morning, light, dawning, cockcrow, dayspring, aurora, sunup, daylight.
ANTONYMS: (n) sunset, sundown, darkness, eventide, nightfall
days: (n) period, life, time, age, existence, generation, years, being, era, living, lifetime
dead: (adj) lifeless, defunct, cold, inanimate, idle, gone, fallen, numb, deceased, vapid; (adv) right. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) living; (adj) alive, animate, live, spirited, responsive, working, partial, operative; (adv) partly, partially
deal: (v) administer, allot, conduct, truck, distribute, apportion; (n, v) buy, trade, contract; (n) agreement, arrangement. **ANTONYMS:** (n) purchase; (v) misdirect, receive, neglect, mishandle, mismanage, take, ignore, hold, gather, disregard
dealing: (n, v) trade; (n) transaction, deal, exchange, business, concern, traffic, conduct, handling, dealings, distribution
dealings: (n) business, dealing, relations, traffic, proceedings, transaction, affairs, contact, intercourse, trade, communication
dear: (adj, adv) close, near; (adj, n) darling; (adj) costly, expensive, lovely, precious, affectionate, adorable, cherished; (n) love. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) worthless, inexpensive, valueless, despised, modest, loathed, hateful, distant; (n) rival, foe, enemy
dearest: (n) dear, darling, love, honey, lover, sweetheart, loved one, baby; (adj) precious, intimate, sweet
dearness: (n) preciousness, expensiveness
death: (n) expiration, end, close, exit, fate, mortality, departure, cessation, decease, dissolution; (adj) quietus. **ANTONYMS:** (n) existence, delivery, living, nascency, being, survival, life, beginning
debatable: (adj) moot, arguable, problematic, contestable, dubious, doubtful, controvertible, litigious, disputable; (adj, v) questionable; (v) precarious. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) certain, incontrovertible, uncontested, established, undoubted, undebatable, uncontroversial, inarguable, sure, unambiguous, likely
debts: (n) amount overdue, amount outstanding. **ANTONYM:** (n) credit
decade: (n) ten, decennium, decennary, tenner, day, x, lifetime, quinquennium, period, generation, Adam
deceive: (v) cheat, circumvent, bamboozle, pretend, hoax, fool, cozen, trick, beguile; (n, v) dupe; (n) fraud. **ANTONYMS:** (v) guide, inform, undeceive, protect
deceived: (adj) mistaken, misguided
december: (n) celestial latitude
decide: (v) choose, adjudicate, resolve, conclude, settle, try, judge, arbitrate, decree, arrange; (adj, v) determine. **ANTONYMS:** (v) waver, postpone, waffle, vacillate, defer, fluctuate, balk, ponder, open, speculate, change
decided: (adj, v) decisive, absolute, unmistakable, distinct, clear, positive, unequivocal, emphatic; (adj) determined, resolute, conclusive. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) uncertain, hesitant, unsure, questionable, indefinite, postponing, doubtful, unresolved, vague, flippant, indecisive
decision: (n) conclusion, determination, verdict, sentence, arbitration, ruling, choice, will, constancy; (n, v) judgment, award. **ANTONYMS:** (n) indecision, indecisiveness, tie, changeableness, indetermination, stalemate, standoff,

deadlock, draw, coercion
decisive: (adj) conclusive, crucial, critical, decided, important, final, authoritative; (adj, v) positive, definite, categorical, unqualified. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) uncertain, weak, unsure, roundabout, questionable, indefinite, unconvincing, inconsequential, inconclusive, hesitant, insignificant
declare: (v) advertise, assert, allege, attest, aver, admit, acknowledge, proclaim, avow; (n, v) affirm, say. **ANTONYMS:** (v) conceal, revoke, suppress, retract, repress, disclaim, withhold, request, refute, block
declaring: (adj) affirming, predicant
decline: (n, v) wane, fall, dip, decrease, ebb; (v) reject, refuse, fail; (adj, n, v) drop; (adj, v) sink; (n) declension. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) increase; (v) accept, flourish, improve; (n) improvement, recovery, development, growth, rebirth, ascent, upturn
decrease: (v) abate, lessen, diminish, abridge, lower, curtail, contract, cut back; (n, v) cut, fall, wane. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) rise; (n) growth, extension, development, expansion; (v) grow, intensify, expand, raise, enlarge, add
decree: (n, v) command, award, rule, act, will, dictate; (v) decide, enact, ordain; (n) edict, decision
decreed: (adj) appointed, lawful, prescribed, legal, inevitable, appointive
dedicate: (v) apply, devote, commit, bless, render, sanctify, pay, inaugurate, give, destine; (prep, v) set apart. **ANTONYMS:** (v) refuse, alienate, desecrate, dishonor, disrespect, steal, take, withhold, misuse, keep
dedicated: (adj) consecrate, zealous, devoted, committed, sacred, votive, passionate, eager, fervent, holy; (prep) dedicate. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) desecrated, uncommitted, halfhearted, disloyal, undedicated, unenthusiastic, unfaithful, generalized, uncaring
dedication: (n) allegiance, devotion, commitment, offering, inscription, loyalty, sanctification, celebration, fidelity, passion; (adj, n) glorification. **ANTONYMS:** (n) unfaithfulness, desecration, disloyalty, dishonesty, neglect
deeds: (n) works, activity, actions, conduct, background, events,

happenings, performance, activities
deeming: (v) deem
deep: (adj) thick, profound, strong, rich, broad, sound, absorbed, wide, abstruse, dark; (adj, v) intense. ANTONYMS: (adj) superficial, high, weak, soft, light, open, frivolous, lightweight, narrow, straightforward, simple
deeply: (adv) strongly, heavily, intensely, deep, thickly, highly, soundly, greatly, gravely, extremely, richly. ANTONYMS: (adv) slightly, mildly, unemotionally, fitfully, moderately, thinly, hardly, barely, lightly
defeat: (v) overcome, conquer, beat, rout, abolish; (n, v) ruin, foil; (n) frustration, beating; (adj, n, v) repulse; (adj, n) rebuff. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, surrender, help, succumb, inspire, encourage, concede; (n) success, win, triumph, conquest
defeated: (n) loser; (adj) frustrated, beaten, broken, overcome, balked, baffled, bested, thwarted, unsuccessful; (adj, n) discomfited. ANTONYM: (adj) victorious
defect: (adj, n) blemish, imperfection, infirmity; (n) flaw, blot, shortcoming, weakness, deficiency, scar, failing, dearth. ANTONYMS: (n) strength, merit, faultlessness, excellence, capability, enhancement, perfection; (v) uphold, remain, join, embrace
defence: (n) advocacy, safeguard, defense, defend, defensive, alibi, umbrella, vindication, fort, bastion, denial. ANTONYM: (n) prosecution
defend: (n, v) guard, shield, advocate; (v) justify, protect, assert, support, maintain, champion, apologize, shelter. ANTONYMS: (v) prosecute, abandon, endanger, surrender, renounce, oppose, forsake, assault, contradict, destroy, expose
defended: (adj) shielded, secured, watched over, secure, sacred
defender: (n) champion, guard, guardian, patron, protector, custodian, keeper, exponent, paladin, fighter, upholder. ANTONYMS: (n) assailant, detractor
defending: (v) defend; (adj) caring, shielding, protective, opposed, protecting; (n) patrol
defensive: (n) defence, defense, security; (adj) preventive,

apologetic, safeguarding, protecting, defending, vindictory, suspicious, excusatory. ANTONYMS: (adj) offensive, aggressive, receptive
defer: (v) adjourn, postpone, comply, procrastinate, bow, suspend, retard, accede, protract; (adj, v) put off; (n, v) delay. ANTONYMS: (v) advance, rush, hurry, hasten, forge, disagree, expedite, continue, resist
deferential: (adj, v) respectful; (adj) dutiful, deferent, reverential, regardful, reverent, obedient, submissive, subservient, complaisant, humble. ANTONYMS: (adj) disobedient, inconsiderate, irreverent, patronizing, rude, noncompliant, assertive, uncomplimentary
deferred: (adj) put off, delayed, belated, late, later than usual. ANTONYMS: (adj) hurried, hastened, expedited, advanced, early
defiance: (n) challenge, opposition, rebellion, insubordination, rebelliousness, disobedience, resistance, contempt, intractableness, mutiny, contradiction. ANTONYMS: (n) acceptance, surrender, deference, conformance, submission, acquiescence, cooperation, loyalty, meekness, support, agreement
deflect: (v) avert, deviate, parry, divert, swerve, avoid, ward off, turn aside, head off, swing, evade.
defence: (v) aid, assist, help, attract
defy: (n, v) dare; (v) brave, resist, ignore, confront, revolt, oppose, withstand, disobey, contradict; (n) defiance. ANTONYMS: (v) obey, acquiesce, surrender, yield, comply, accept
degree: (n) extent, level, condition, title, rank, academic degree, place, caliber, status, stair; (adj, n) order
deity: (n) God, godhead, godhood, godship, idol, immortal, goddess, Jupiter; (adj, n) divinity, the Deity, theology. ANTONYMS: (n) human, mortal, person
dejected: (adj) sad, depressed, low, downhearted, gloomy, down, unhappy, spiritless, sorrowful, miserable, melancholy. ANTONYMS: (adj) elated, happy, euphoric, joyous, encouraged, positive, enthusiastic, hopeful
delayed: (adj) belated, tardy, protracted, deferred, slow, retarded,

held up, backward, back, prolonged; (adv) behind. ANTONYMS: (adj) early, expedited, prompt
deliberately: (adv) consciously, intentionally, designedly, knowingly, carefully, on purpose, purposely, willfully, slowly, premeditatedly, purposefully. ANTONYMS: (adv) accidentally, involuntarily, furtively, arbitrarily, automatically, naively, secretly, unconsciously, unwittingly, innocently, covertly
delicate: (adj) accurate, tender, dainty, refined, breakable, fragile, beautiful, brittle, soft, nice, frail. ANTONYMS: (adj) inelegant, robust, heavy, sturdy, tough, careless, inaccurate, rough, well, substantial, unscrupulous
delight: (n) joy, pleasure, amusement, rejoicing, gladness; (v) ravish, amuse, please, captivate, transport, enrapture. ANTONYMS: (n) misery, dismay, dissatisfaction, sadness, nuisance, discontent; (v) depress, displease, sadden, irk; (n, v) bore
delighted: (adj) glad, cheerful, blissful, jubilant, happy, overjoyed, joyful, captivated, pleasant; (adj, v) pleased, elated. ANTONYMS: (adj) shocked, unhappy, sorrowful, depressed, melancholy, miserable, desolate, sorry, sad, down
delightful: (adj) delicious, delectable, charming, pleasing, grateful, blissful, amiable, adorable, lovely, nice, gorgeous. ANTONYMS: (adj) unpleasant, unwelcome, hateful, miserable, unhappy, unappealing, horrific, horrible, disagreeable, depressing, annoying
delighting: (adj) satisfactory, attractive
deliver: (v) consign, bear, carry, save, rescue, abandon, send, pronounce, hand over, bring; (adj, v) utter. ANTONYMS: (v) capture, confine, imprison, hold, oppress, enslave, restrain, retain, collect, withhold, shackle
deliverance: (n) salvation, rescue, release, freedom, escape, emancipation, delivery, relief, liberation, liberty, salvage. ANTONYMS: (n) downfall, suppression
dell: (n) vale, valley, dingle, clearing, gorge, holler, ravine, hollow, glen, cove, basin
demand: (v) ask, require, ask for, beg; (n, v) need, request, command,

appeal, requisition, sale; (n) requirement. ANTONYMS: (v) grant, offer, obviate, give, eliminate, cede, beg, present, request; (n) response, plea

demanded: (adj) urgent, popular, requisitory

demands: (n) strain, weight, stress, anxiety

demolish: (v) defeat, break, annihilate, destroy, devastate, crush, batter, raze, blast, break down, smash. ANTONYMS: (v) build, construct, fix, preserve, produce, restore, create, inflate, assemble, support

demonstrate: (v) authenticate, present, establish, exhibit, attest, show, argue, denote, explain, manifest; (adj, v) display.

ANTONYMS: (v) conceal, mask, hide, distort, disguise, confute, approve, misrepresent, accept, confuse

denouncing: (v) denounce; (adj) disparaging, critical, reproving, censorious, disapproving

deny: (v) controvert, rebuff, contradict, disavow, gainsay, reject, oppose, refuse, disown, abnegate, renounce. ANTONYMS: (v) affirm, claim, acknowledge, declare, maintain, agree, spoil, accept, accede, allow, argue

depart: (v) go, deviate, de cease, diverge, start, stray, wander, leave, die, vary, part. ANTONYMS: (v) stay, arrive, enter, come, abide, conform, continue, remain, appear, converge, return

departure: (n, v) de cease, demise; (n) exit, leave, deviation, divergence, depart, parting, aberration, passing, takeoff. ANTONYMS: (n)

appearance, conformity, greeting, ingress, influx, homecoming, regularity, entrance, birth, coming, advance

depend: (adj, v) hang; (v) dangle, count, rely, stay, reckon, confide, suspend, calculate, attend, pivot. ANTONYM: (v) distrust

dependent: (adj) subordinate, subject, conditional, contingent, addicted, tributary; (n) charge, adjective, attendant, follower, slave.

ANTONYMS: (adj) strong, free, autonomous, capable

dependents: (n) clientele

depicted: (adj) pictured, represented, graphic, delineated; (v) depict

deprived: (adj) bereft, poor, destitute,

depressed, needy, broke, bankrupt, denuded, humble, indigent, insolvent. ANTONYMS: (adj) rich, exalted, salubrious

depriving: (adj) scanty, privative, grudging, causing privation, stingy

deputy: (n) surrogate, agent, delegate, alternate, ambassador, vicar, representative, attorney, assistant; (adj, n) substitute, replacement

descending: (v) descend; (adj) downhill, down, descendent, decreasing, dropping, falling, sloping, degressive, occasive; (adv) downward. ANTONYM: (adj) upward

describe: (v) represent, report, delineate, state, depict, outline, relate, draw, qualify, designate, name

described: (adj) delineate, detailed, delineated, alleged

describes: (adj) conscience, depraved, depravity

describing: (n) telling, unfolding, relating, recounting, recitation

description: (n) account, type, picture, depiction, explanation, brand, delineation, story, recital, report; (adj, n) kind

deserved: (v) merited, richly deserved; (adj) appropriate, due, fitting, just, earned, suitable, rightful, adequate, required

design: (n, v) purpose, aim, scheme, sketch, conceive; (n) conception, drawing, device, idea, arrangement; (v) contrive. ANTONYMS: (n) chance, fortuity, accident, destruction; (v) improvise

designing: (adj) deceitful, crafty, scheming, cunning, insidious, deceptive, deep, calculating, dishonest, Machiavellian; (n) design. ANTONYMS: (adj) artless, aboveboard, honest, innocent, straightforward, unplanned, ingenuous

desirable: (adj) eligible, suitable, fitting, worthy, expedient, appropriate, alluring, charming, covetable, good, fascinating. ANTONYMS: (adj) repulsive, bad, detrimental, disadvantageous, disgusting, repugnant, repellent, unattractive, unenviable, unwanted, useless

desire: (n) ambition, aspiration, craving, dream; (adv, n, v) will; (n, v) fancy, wish, aim; (v) want, aspire, seek. ANTONYMS: (n, v) dislike,

hate; (n) aversion, reality, revulsion, apathy; (v) spurn, abhor, answer, command, insist

desired: (adj) coveted, desirable, favorite, wanted, welcome, needed, beloved, required, most wanted; (adj, v) chosen; (v) consenting

desires: (n) requirements, needs
desiring: (adj) envious, insatiable, desirous, eager; (adv) fleshly

desirous: (adj) wistful, avid, ambitious, greedy, longing, eager, hungry, covetous, envious, agog; (adj, v) willing. ANTONYMS: (adj) undesirous, reluctant, undesiring, unconcerned

desist: (v) abstain, discontinue, refrain, avoid, leave, knock off, halt, forbear, end, stop, quit.

ANTONYMS: (v) continue, consume, persevere, go

desolation: (n) devastation, misery, destruction, depression, grief, wretchedness, bleakness, loneliness, waste, ruin; (adj, n) desertion.

ANTONYMS: (n) ecstasy, joy, productiveness, fertility, fecundity, cheer, fruitfulness, preservation, hopefulness, cheerfulness

despair: (n) disappointment, desolation, dejection, melancholy, gloom, desperation, depression, dismay, discouragement, pessimism, sorrow. ANTONYMS: (n) happiness, hopefulness, expectation, joy, cheer, cheerfulness, resilience, elation, joyfulness

despairing: (adj) hopeless, desperate, despondent, forlorn, desolate, dejected, pessimistic, sad, brokenhearted, miserable, inconsolable. ANTONYMS: (adj) hopeful, optimistic, rosy, happy, confident, cheerful

desperate: (adj) despairing, dire, critical, abject, dangerous, in despair, grave, awful, despondent, drastic; (adj, v) forlorn.

ANTONYMS: (adj) hopeful, optimistic, rational, promising, minor, cautious, casual, careful, trivial, secure, satisfied

desperation: (adj, n) despair, fury, rage; (n) recklessness, foolhardiness, desperateness, burst, confusion, trouble, misery; (adj) raving.

ANTONYMS: (n) optimism, confidence, hopefulness, hope, happiness, caution, prudence, calmness

despised: (adj) scorned, despicable,

hated, abject, disparaged, mean, attaching disgrace, unpopular, unloved, reviled, opprobrious

despiser: (n) contemner

despoiled: (adj) plundered, looted, desecrated, sacked, assaulted, besmirched, corrupted, desolate, desolated, destroyed, dishonored. ANTONYMS: (adj) untarnished

destroy: (v) demolish, blight, despoil, subvert, dismantle, devour, wreck, devastate; (adj, v) desolate, abolish; (n, v) murder. ANTONYMS: (v) preserve, create, make, construct, protect, repair, restore, uphold, sustain, submit, revive

destroyed: (adj) ruined, lost, desolate, shattered, desolated, broken, depressed, dead, damaged, undone, fallen. ANTONYMS: (adj) preserved, living

destroying: (v) destroy; (adj) deadly, deleterious, murderous; (n) disposal

destruction: (n, v) defeat; (n) death, ruin, collapse, demolition, devastation, downfall, abolition, damage, desolation, end. ANTONYMS: (n) preservation, protection, creation, reparation, formation, conservation, restoration, building, help, making, order

destructive: (adj) deadly, hurtful, malign, injurious, fatal, mischievous, noxious, pernicious, harmful, evil, baleful. ANTONYMS: (adj) constructive, creative, productive, building, aiding, assisting, helpful, positive, preserving, benign

detect: (v) find, discover, discern, notice, observe, spot, see, ascertain, trace, identify, distinguish. ANTONYMS: (v) Miss, ignore, overlook

detected: (adj) apparent, convicted, detect

determined: (adj) constant, definite, decided, stubborn, certain, inflexible, decisive, determinate, ambitious, set; (adj, v) resolved. ANTONYMS: (adj) uncertain, irresolute, unmotivated, feeble, indecisive, waffling, undetermined, undecided, wavering, vacillating, fickle

detrimment: (n, v) cost, loss; (adj, n) injury; (n) prejudice, harm, hurt, disadvantage, lesion, impairment, mischief, drawback. ANTONYMS: (n) help, benefit

deviate: (v) stray, vary, deflect, diverge, swerve, digress, warp, turn,

wander, shift; (adj, n) deviant. ANTONYMS: (v) keep, converge, agree

devised: (adj) invented, trumped up, formulated, fabulous

devoted: (adj, v) addicted, ardent, fond; (adj) affectionate, constant, loyal, pious, faithful, reliable, zealous; (adj, prep) consecrated. ANTONYMS: (adj) disloyal, indifferent, unfaithful, neglectful, uncaring, unenthusiastic, unattached, lukewarm, inconstant, halfhearted, disobedient

devotion: (n) allegiance, attachment, dedication, loyalty, worship, affection, enthusiasm, fondness, devotedness; (adj, n) veneration, passion. ANTONYMS: (n) disloyalty, negligence, apathy, disobedience, neglect, hatred, separation, dishonesty, infidelity

dexterity: (n) agility, cleverness, ability, aptitude, skill, deftness, expertise; (adj, n) art, cunning; (n, v) adroitness, address. ANTONYMS: (n) clumsiness, awkwardness, ineptitude, inability, uselessness, inexperience, ineptness, inaccuracy

dictated: (adj) set, hard-and-fast, compulsive; (n) contumely, blameworthy, abuse

dido: (n) prank, Elissa, trick, caper, antic, grievance, joke, knickknack

diet: (n) convocation, council, convention, nurture, food, nutriment, assembly, viands, meal, dieting; (v) lose weight. ANTONYMS: (adj) fattening; (n, v) binge; (v) stuff, overeat, indulge, gorge; (n) overindulgence

difference: (n) conflict, disagreement, controversy, contention, distinction, discrepancy, dissimilarity, divergence, quarrel, discord; (n, v) change. ANTONYMS: (n) sameness, resemblance, correspondence, agreement, concurrence, understanding, parity, normality, likeness, accord, consistency

differences: (n) difference; (v) agree, straighten out

different: (adj) dissimilar, various, assorted, unusual, alien, miscellaneous, new, fresh, discrete, diverse; (v) differ. ANTONYMS: (adj) identical, corresponding, equal, like, typical, same, conventional, familiar, unified, uniform, Standard

differentlly: (adv) variously, otherwise, divergently, dissimilarly, disparately, distinctly, unlikely,

contrarily, individually, unusually, oppositely. ANTONYMS: (adv) alike, correspondingly

differing: (adj) divergent, opposite, disagreeing, different, diverse, heretical, dissonant, dissentaneous, discrepant; (adv) differinglly; (n) divergence. ANTONYMS: (adj) similar, parallel

difficult: (adj) awkward, demanding, burdensome, complicated, uphill, knotty, fastidious, hard, delicate, finicky, intricate. ANTONYMS: (adj) simple, straightforward, rewarding, clear, accommodating, amenable, easygoing, manageable, uncomplicated, satisfying, undemanding

difficulties: (n) hardships, problems, trouble, difficulty, troubles, necessity, privation, bother, lack

difficulty: (n) trouble, bother, asperity, jam, barrier, difficultness, fix, hardship; (n, v) hindrance, obstacle; (adj, n) strait. ANTONYMS: (n) simplicity, advantage, help, assurance, easiness, accommodation, effortlessness, gentleness, reassurance, agreement, resolution

digested: (adj) mature, digestible

dignified: (adj) exalted, majestic, noble, grand, lofty, respectable, solemn, distinguished, lordly, high; (adj, v) great. ANTONYMS: (adj) undignified, foolish, dishonorable, boisterous, unceremonious, unseemly, vulgar, poor, lowly, modest, base

dignity: (n) degree, prestige, glory, decorum, face, distinction, honor, majesty, eminence, solemnity; (adj, n) decency. ANTONYMS: (n) lowliness, indecency, impropriety, simplicity, cheerfulness, austerity

diligence: (n) assiduity, industry, attention, application, assiduousness, concentration, activity, perseverance, carefulness, sedulity, industriousness. ANTONYMS: (n) carelessness, indolence, feebleness, slackness, negligence, sloth

diligently: (adv) busily, assiduously, sedulously, attentively, industriously, earnestly, actively, laboriously, tirelessly, carefully, studiously. ANTONYMS: (adv) wearily, hastily

diminished: (adj) abated, weakened, lessened, atrophied, belittled, attenuate, reduced, lower,

attenuated, cut, short
dinner: (n) banquet, lunch, dinner party, meal, party, beanfeast, spread; (v) tiffin, dejeuner, beverage; (adj) dinnerly
direct: (v) aim, address, charge, dictate, head; (n, v) channel, command, control; (adj, adv) straight; (adj, v) level; (adj) immediate. ANTONYMS: (adj) roundabout, circuitous, oblique, sideways, unplanned, devious, dishonest; (v) request, follow, divert, get
directed: (adj) oriented, manageable, destined, concentrating, intent, formal, absorbed, prescript, focussed; (v) instruct; (adv) under
direction: (n, v) conduct, charge, management; (n) bearing, guidance, command, course, instruction, rule, control, address
dirt: (n, v) soil, grime; (n) filth, dust, scandal, garbage, ground, earth, crap, mire, contamination. ANTONYMS: (n) cleanness, purity, luxury, cleanliness, newness
disadvantage: (n) deprivation, limitation, loss, inconvenience, damage, imperfection, detriment, failing, fault, demerit, losses. ANTONYMS: (n) benefit, bonus, value, plus, assistance, gain, help, aid, strength
disadvantageous: (adj) adverse, harmful, damaging, unfavorable, inconvenient, prejudicial, unfavourable, injurious, inimical, inopportune, inexpedient. ANTONYMS: (adj) favorable, beneficial, helpful, opportune, desirable
disaffected: (adj) rebellious, dissatisfied, unfriendly, malcontent, disloyal, inimical, discontent, insubordinate, contumacious, alienated, estranged. ANTONYMS: (adj) satisfied, happy, affectionate, loyal
disarm: (v) disable, demilitarize, demilitarise, convince, divest; (adj, v) invalidate, disqualify; (adj, n) propitiate; (adj) conciliate, tie the hands, unfit. ANTONYMS: (v) fortify, dissuade, discourage, annoy
disarmed: (adj) harmless, prostrate
disaster: (n) calamity, blow, accident, adversity, casualty, cataclysm, debacle, destruction, misfortune, misadventure, fiasco. ANTONYMS: (n) success, blessing, joy, miracle, opportunity, wonder, order

disastrous: (adj) destructive, calamitous, fateful, dire, deplorable, unfortunate, terrible, sinister, sad, unlucky; (adj, v) ruinous. ANTONYMS: (adj) successful, lucky, miraculous, wondrous, fortuitous, joyous, wonderful
discern: (v) differentiate, see, comprehend, detect, distinguish, make out, perceive, find, note; (n, v) descry; (adj, v) recognize. ANTONYMS: (v) Miss, neglect, disregard, observe, overlook
discerning: (adj) apprehensive, perceptive, acute, shrewd, discriminating, discreet, penetrating, refined, judicious, sharp, conscious. ANTONYMS: (adj) indiscriminate, undiscriminating, disregarding, negligent, overlooking, undiscerning, unobservant, unperceptive, insensitive, obtuse, tasteless
discipline: (v) castigate, train, chastise, chasten, educate, correct; (n, v) exercise, practice, drill; (n) chastisement, correction. ANTONYMS: (n) indiscipline, permissiveness, laziness, disorganization, confusion, reward, abandon, negligence, persuasion; (v) commend, praise
discontent: (n) disapproval, discontentment, disaffection, displeasure, disappointment, discontentedness, unrest; (adj) melancholy, dissatisfied, disgruntled, discontented. ANTONYMS: (n) contentment, pleasure, accord, happiness; (v) content; (adj, n) happy; (adj) contented
discontented: (adj, v) querulous, complaining; (adj) disaffected, disgruntled, malcontent, unsatisfied, dissatisfied, displeased, miserable, put out, ungratified. ANTONYMS: (adj) pleased, satisfied, happy, content
discourage: (n, v) daunt, intimidate, dampen, cow, abash; (v) dishearten, demoralize, depress, dismay, deject, dispirit. ANTONYMS: (v) encourage, promote, persuade, support, endorse, cheer, advocate, convince, urge, embolden, inspire
discourse: (n, v) address, lecture, sermon, converse, harangue, chat; (n) talk, colloquy, conversation, discussion, homily
discourses: (n) talks
discover: (v) discern, disclose,

ascertain, find, perceive, catch, expose, hear, determine, sense, detect. ANTONYMS: (v) overlook, ignore, disregard, confuse, conceal, lose
discovered: (adj) revealed, disclosed, exposed, naked, detected, determined, observed, open, unconcealed, bare. ANTONYM: (adj) concealed
discreetly: (adv) carefully, judiciously, cautiously, unobtrusively, wisely, quietly, thoughtfully, considerably, modestly, tactfully, warily. ANTONYMS: (adv) brazenly, shamelessly, indiscreetly, tactlessly, carelessly, flagrantly, arrogantly, recklessly, obviously
discretion: (n) circumspection, prudence, delicacy, diplomacy, calculation, free will, discernment, discreetness, tact, confidentiality, choice. ANTONYMS: (n) tactlessness, rashness, indiscretion, foolishness, vulgarity, openness, clumsiness
discriminating: (adj) discerning, astute, discriminate, refined, penetrating, keen, sharp, critical, discriminatingly, characteristic, distinctive. ANTONYMS: (adj) indiscriminate, indiscriminating, uncritical, stupid
discrimination: (n) difference, distinction, taste, differentiation, discretion, sense, prejudice, favoritism, wisdom, acumen; (n, v) judgment. ANTONYMS: (n) acceptance, impartiality, justice, unity, tastelessness, fairness, equality, uncouthness
discuss: (v) argue, agitate, deliberate, consult, reason, mention, moot, dispute, discourse, negotiate, consider
discussion: (n) argument, conference, discourse, debate, conversation, controversy, consultation, dialogue, talk, deliberation, consideration. ANTONYMS: (n) quiet, silence
discussions: (n) contumely, blameworthy, abuse, dictated
disdain: (n, v) despise, contempt, derision, arrogance, haughtiness, pride; (v) scoff, disparage. ANTONYMS: (n) humility, admiration, reverence, worship, approval, regard; (v) approve, admire, praise, accept, participate
disengaged: (adj) vacant,

- unemployed, disentangled, free, freed, untrammelled, devoid, unreserved, detached, liberated, loosened
- disgrace:** (adj, n, v) dishonor; (n, v) discredit, shame, stain, blemish, blot, slur, reproach; (v) degrade, debase; (n) degradation.
- ANTONYMS: (n, v) respect, esteem, credit; (v) glorify, dignify, praise; (n) merit, grace, pride, rise, worthiness
- disguise:** (n, v) cloak, mask, conceal, masquerade, veil, camouflage, color; (n) guise, concealment; (v) hide, dissemble. ANTONYMS: (n) revelation; (v) unmask, uncover, show, expose, display, disclose, clarify, reveal
- disgusted:** (adj) fed up, ill, weary, sickened, nauseated, queasy, indisposed, demented, shocked, crazy, horrified. ANTONYMS: (adj) attracted, happy, pleased
- disloyal:** (adj) untrue, faithless, unfaithful, deceitful, treacherous, dishonest, treasonable, disaffected, rebellious, traitor, perfidious. ANTONYMS: (adj) loyal, faithful, honest, trustworthy, firm, patriotic, true, dependable
- dismantle:** (v) strip, destroy, deprive, disassemble, break up, disintegrate, level, undress, tear down, take down, take apart. ANTONYMS: (v) raise, erect, build, construct, support
- dismantled:** (adj) razed, destroyed
- dismay:** (adj, n, v) appall; (v) depress, dishearten, discourage, horrify; (n) consternation, discouragement; (n, v) daunt, affright; (adj, n) terror, dread. ANTONYMS: (n, v) delight; (v) stimulate, assure, ensure, encourage, elate; (n) spirit, satisfaction, mettle, resolution, assurance
- dismayed:** (adj) aghast, shocked, horrified, startled, discouraged, disheartened, upset, downhearted, afraid, downcast, dejected. ANTONYMS: (adj) composed, enthusiastic, happy, unabashed, cheerful
- dismissal:** (n) conge, denial, expulsion, dismission, release, removal, deposition, acquittal, rejection, sacking, dissolution. ANTONYMS: (n) recruitment, employment, appointment
- dismissed:** (adj) discharged, unemployed, clear, convalescent
- disorder:** (n, v) ailment, disarray, disease, jumble, muddle; (n) clutter, disturbance, disarrangement; (v) derange, confuse, perturb. ANTONYMS: (n, v) order; (n) orderliness, calm, peace, tranquility, health; (v) organize, align, arrange, systematize, neat
- dispatched:** (adj) fulfilled, finished
- dispersed:** (adj) sparse, spread, distributed, scattered, diffused, scatter, outspread, disseminated, split, dissipated, separate
- displace:** (v) dismiss, dislocate, dislodge, depose, bump, shift, uproot, remove, cashier, evacuate, disturb. ANTONYMS: (v) replace, restore, reinstate, wedge, straighten, remain
- display:** (n, v) exhibit, parade, array, scene; (v) disclose, produce, expose, flaunt; (n) presentation, appearance, screen. ANTONYMS: (v) conceal, hide, cover, mask, disguise, camouflage, fold, absorb; (n) hiding, understatement, modesty
- displaying:** (n) advertising
- displease:** (v) annoy, disgust, bother, anger, vex, affront, offend, rile, irritate, nark, nettle. ANTONYMS: (v) please, satisfy, pacify, delight
- displeased:** (adj) disgruntled, dissatisfied, angry, annoyed, unhappy, peeved, irritated, disgusted, indignant; (v) pained, afflicted. ANTONYMS: (adj) contented, satisfied, calm
- disposed:** (adj) prone, apt, ready, subject, prepared, liable, game, inclined, fain, likely, minded. ANTONYMS: (adj) ailing, indisposed, unlikely, disinclined, reluctant, impervious
- disposition:** (n) attitude, character, disposal, tendency, predisposition, inclination, propensity, bias, arrangement, direction, aptitude
- dispossessed:** (adj) bereft, depressed, unfortunate, underprivileged, rundown, roofless, poor, on the streets, living rough, destitute, disadvantaged
- disputable:** (adj, v) debatable, questionable; (adj) controversial, arguable, dubious, moot, contentious, contestable, suspicious; (v) slippery, precarious. ANTONYMS: (adj) unquestionable, settled, certain, inarguable, established, incontrovertible
- dispute:** (adj, n, v) quarrel, debate, question; (n) conflict, difference; (n, v) argue, wrangle, row, fight, squabble; (v) discuss. ANTONYMS: (n) agreement, understanding, accord, concord; (v) surrender, concede, concur, confess, support, accept
- disregard:** (n, v) disdain, slight, scorn; (n) carelessness, contempt; (v) discount, defy, despise, cut, flout; (adj, v) overlook. ANTONYMS: (v) notice, heed, value, obey, accept, consider; (n) respect, thoughtfulness, consideration, attention; (n, v) regard
- dissembler:** (n) deceiver, charmer, trickster, dissimulator, sham, impostor, dissimuler, phoney, cheat, Tartuffe, tartufe
- dissolution:** (n) breakup, decomposition, cancellation, abolition, analysis, dismissal, dissipation, death, annulment, demise, dissociation. ANTONYMS: (n) inauguration, parsimony, decency
- dissolving:** (n) dissolution, breakup, dissipation, disintegration, destruction, cancellation, adjournment; (adj) solvent, diffluent, deliquescent
- distance:** (n, v) remove; (n) space, way, gap, aloofness, interval, altitude, measure, mileage; (adj, n) length; (v) dissociate. ANTONYMS: (v) associate, attach, involve; (n) proximity, nearness, intimacy, closeness, warmth, bias, lovingness
- distant:** (adj) remote, aloof, chill, detached, far, reserved, cool, long, icy, removed; (adv) afar. ANTONYMS: (adj) close, neighboring, adjacent, friendly, near, nearby, warm, pending, intimate, involved, alert
- distinct:** (adj) different, discrete, articulate, distinctive, palpable, definite, apparent, dissimilar, tangible; (adj, prep) separate; (adj, v) marked. ANTONYMS: (adj) indistinct, similar, unclear, vague, shapeless, inaudible, connected, general, resembling, associated, amorphous
- distinction:** (n) discrimination, contrast, difference, rank, dissimilarity, demarcation, prestige, celebrity, reputation, consequence, variation. ANTONYMS: (n) mediocrity, resemblance, likeness, indistinction, insult, disgrace, commonness, obscurity
- distinguish:** (v) discriminate, perceive, know, describe, make out, discover, descry, behold, identify,

recognize, separate. ANTONYMS: (v) mistake, confound, ignore, Miss, unite, demean

distinguished: (adj) dignified, celebrated, illustrious, renowned, conspicuous, important, reputable, great, noble, high, well-known.

ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, insignificant, undignified, Standard, pedestrian, low, common, coarse, base, undistinguished, modest

distracted: (adj) demented, inattentive, abstracted, crazy, frenzied, distraught, preoccupied, distressed, confused; (adj, v) mad, disconcerted. ANTONYMS: (adj) attentive, alert, assured, calm, mellow

distributed: (adj) divided, spread, thin, strewn, separate, apportioned, scattered, parted, dispensed, disseminated, diversified

district: (n) region, territory, jurisdiction, province, county, field; (adj, n) area, community, neighborhood; (adj) local; (n, v) zone. ANTONYM: (adj) national

distrust: (n, v) mistrust, discredit; (n) suspicion, misgiving, disbelief, uncertainty, hesitation; (v) suspect, disbelieve, question; (adj) distrustful. ANTONYMS: (n) confidence, faith, trustiness, certainty, belief, optimism; (v) believe, entrust, depend, confide

distrusted: (adj) suspect

disturbance: (n, v) commotion, brawl; (n) disorder, turmoil, upset, derangement, dislocation, disruption, tumult, din; (adj, n, v) trouble. ANTONYMS: (n) stillness, peace, satisfaction, serenity, respect, accord

disturbances: (n) turbulence, strife, conflict

disturbed: (adj, v) concerned; (adj) anxious, disquieted, upset, confused, worried, restless, disordered, unsettled, distressed, turbulent. ANTONYMS: (adj) rational, relaxed, calm, sane, unaffected, unbroken, peaceful, stable, carefree, unconcerned, untroubled

disunion: (n) disjunction, disconnection, dissociation, discord, alienation, disassociation, separation, partition; (n, v) disruption, rupture; (v) split

disunited: (adj) divided, split, disjointed, confused, abrupt, unmade, separate; (v) apart, torn,

broken, blighted

ditch: (n) canal, channel, dike; (v) desert, dump, chuck, abandon, discard, cut, leave; (n, v) moat.

ANTONYMS: (v) accept, take, adopt, maintain; (n) ridge

diverge: (v) deviate, vary, differ, digress, divaricate, fork, disagree, split, separate, branch, depart. ANTONYMS: (v) conform, concur, meet, agree, join, merge, unify, unite, coincide

divers: (adj, v) sundry, various, separate; (adj) several, many, diverse, miscellaneous, not a few, varied; (v) diversified; (n) diver

diverted: (adj) abstracted, entertained, pleased, inattentive, sidetracked, unfocused, preoccupied

divide: (n, v) cut, part, distribute, share, split; (v) dissociate, dismember, separate, dispense, disconnect, detach. ANTONYMS: (v) unite, join, connect, combine, multiply, lump, link, keep, hold, gather, disarrange

divided: (adj) cleft, detached, distributed, forked, shared, separated, separate, disjointed, branched, pronged, disunited

dividing: (n) division, partitioning, calculation; (v) parting, departing; (adv) dividing; (adj) disjunctive, divisional

doctrine: (n) creed, philosophy, belief, dogma, credo, conviction, lesson, canon, faith, gospel, school

dogs: (n) foxes, Canidae, Carnivora, cats, family Canidae, forceps, order Carnivora, bears; (adj) dogging

doing: (n) act, do, deed, making, performance, execution, perpetration, acting; (v) to make, to do; (adj) current. ANTONYM: (n) failure

domination: (n) authority, command, rule, superiority, supremacy, power, mastery, dominance, ascendancy, ascendancy, dominion.

ANTONYMS: (n) subjugation, compliance, inferiority, servility, submission, subservience, weakness, liberty

dominion: (n) authority, control, domain, command, reign, rule, sway, power, kingdom, mastery, supremacy. ANTONYM: (n) subjugation

done: (adj, adv) finished, ended; (adj) complete, completed, over, made, gone, accomplished, concluded, through, cooked. ANTONYMS: (adj)

unsettled, disapproved, incomplete, rare, raw, rejected, uncooked, undone, unfulfilled, unsanctioned

door: (n) threshold, mouth, entrance, doorway, entry, opening, access, entryway, way out, portal, hatch. ANTONYM: (n) entrance

double: (adj, n) twin; (adj) dual, duple, twofold; (v) fold, bend, geminate; (adj, v) reduplicate; (n) substitute, mate, image.

ANTONYMS: (adj, n) single; (v) decrease, divide, halve; (adj) multivalent, univalent, lone

doubly: (adv) twice, twofold, two times, in two ways, dualistically

doubt: (n, v) suspicion, question, query, dispute; (n) disbelief, misgiving, incertitude, apprehension, uncertainty; (adj, n) skepticism; (v) suspect.

ANTONYMS: (n) certainty, confidence, conclusiveness, belief, certitude, faith, approval; (v) accept, believe, consider, swallow

doubtful: (adj) dubious, debatable, distrustful, questionable, queer, suspicious, tentative, disputable, diffident, unsettled, unsure.

ANTONYMS: (adj) trusting, convinced, reliable, confident, persuaded, provable, sure, hopeful, promising, likely, indubitable

doubtless: (adv) assuredly, undoubtedly, probably, unquestionably, clearly, without doubt, presumably; (adj) sure; (adv, v) questionless; (adj, adv) no doubt, to be sure. ANTONYMS: (adj) improbably, uncertain, unlikely, questionable

downfall: (n) ruin, decline, destruction, debacle, defeat, descent, decadence, failure, undoing, devastation, bane. ANTONYMS: (n) making, ascension, lift, salvation, victory, creation, beginning

downright: (adj, n) absolute; (adj, v) sheer, clear; (adj) dead, blunt, candid, plain; (adv) absolutely, thoroughly, wholly, decidedly. ANTONYMS: (adj) semi, limited, incomplete, questionable, slight; (adv) hardly

downward: (adv) underneath, under, below, downwards, downwardly, beneath, down below; (adj) downcast, sloping, depressed, downright. ANTONYMS: (adv) up; (adj) rising

downwards: (adv) down, downhill, downwardly. ANTONYM: (adv) up

draw: (n, v) drag, pull, delineate, tie, design, puff; (v) depict, describe, derive, bring; (n) attraction.

ANTONYMS: (v) repel, deposit, shove, shorten, thrust, cut, curtail, contract, alienate; (n) repulsion, win

drawing: (n) draft, delineation, picture, plan, cartoon, depiction, draught, draw, draftsmanship, painting, image

drawn: (adj) careworn, worn, drew, pinched, gaunt, taut, tired, cadaverous, thin, tense, withdraw.

ANTONYMS: (adj) rested, robust, refreshed, hale, fresh, vigorous, carefree

dread: (n, v) apprehension, fear, panic; (n) anxiety, awe, consternation, alarm, trepidation, dismay, foreboding, terror.

ANTONYMS: (adj) pleasing, welcomed, pleasant; (v) welcome, want; (n) reassurance, fearlessness, confidence, security, ease, calm

dress: (n, v) attire, costume, clothe, apparel, clothing, array, trim, garb, rig, cover; (n) dressing.

ANTONYMS: (n, v) undress; (v) uncover, disrobe, rumple, strip, wrinkle

dressed: (adj) attired, clad, garbed, appareled, spruced up, spiffed up, covered, polished, garmented; (v) clothed, habited

drew: (n) move, John Drew

drilling: (n) boring, drill, exercise, production, practice, discipline, education, piercing, training, schooling; (v) educate

drink: (n, v) beverage, draught, swallow; (n) alcohol, brew, potion, intoxicant; (v) booze, carouse, bib, swig. ANTONYMS: (v) regurgitate, sip, abstain

drinking: (n) consumption, ingestion, intake, potation, drunkenness, crapulence, boozing, drinkable, uptake, intemperateness, booze

drive: (n, v) ride, push, force, crusade, urge, thrust, campaign, cause; (v) compel, chase, actuate.

ANTONYMS: (n) apathy, inertia, lethargy, walk, indifference; (v) discourage, repress, stop, prevent, inhibit, dissuade

driven: (v) drive, impel, operate, propel; (adj) impelled, compulsive, motivated, involuntary, dynamic, successful; (n) drove

driving: (adj) energetic, impulsive, enterprising, pushing, vigorous; (n) drive, travel, drove, direction,

motoring, push. ANTONYMS: (adj) lethargic, weak, light

drove: (adj, n) flock, swarm, shoal; (n) horde, crowd, covey, mob, throng, multitude; (adj) bevy, driven

ducat: (n) coin, warrant

duchy: (n) land, principality, domain, demesne

duke: (n) lord, prince, hand, nobleman, fist, chief; (v) pass, box, deliver

dura: (n) meninx, meninges, dura mater

durable: (adj, v) stable, fast; (adj) lasting, permanent, sturdy, strong, serviceable, enduring, firm, tough, abiding. ANTONYMS: (adj) weak, flimsy, lightweight, undependable, temporary, shoddy, cheap, unstable, soft, insubstantial, fickle

duration: (adj, n) length, distance; (n) continuation, time, standing, period, continuance, stretch, age, permanency, span

during: (prep) within, on, by, of, for, pending, inside; (adv) whilst, while; (adj) throughout; (n) at.

ANTONYM: (prep) out

dust: (v) sprinkle, clean, spray, wipe, spread; (n) dirt, earth, relics, grit, remains, soil. ANTONYMS: (n) newness; (v) dirty

duties: (n) service, occupation, place, work, vocation, charge, diversion, activities, avocation, registration fee

duty: (n) function, commitment, obligation, chore, assignment, office, dues, job, responsibility, must; (n, v) charge. ANTONYMS: (n) disobedience, option

dying: (n) death, demise, decease, mortality; (adj) vanishing, moribund, last, final, ultimate, failing, ebbing. ANTONYMS: (adj) thriving, well, opening, aborning, developing, flourishing, growing, reviving, rejuvenating; (n) birth

each: (adv) apiece, either, individually; (adj) every, various, singular; (adj, det) any; (n) anyone, an, anybody, everyone

eagerness: (n) desire, aspiration; (n) enthusiasm, avidity, cupidity, readiness, passion, keenness, ambition, fervor, avidness.

ANTONYMS: (n) indifference, unwillingness, aloofness, disinterest, lethargy, listlessness, patience, gloom, reluctance

earlier: (adj) past, former, previous, advance, preceding; (adj, adv) antecedent; (adv) formerly,

beforehand, ahead, anterior, before now. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) later; (adj) subsequent, present, following; (adv) subsequently, afterward

early: (adv) betimes, soon; (adj) initial, primitive, young, prompt, first, quick; (n) beginning, morning, prior. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) late, later; (adj) delayed, slow, tardy, conclusive, latter, middle; (adv) belatedly, tardily, expectedly

earn: (v) acquire, deserve, get, attain, win, bring in, bring, achieve, bear, merit, yield. ANTONYMS: (v) spend, cost, scatter

earned: (adj) deserved, realized, due

ears: (n) antenna

earthen: (adj) clay, ceramic, earthenware

ease: (v) alleviate, assuage, relieve, allay; (n) convenience, rest, leisure, relief, satisfaction; (adj, v) facilitate; (n, v) relax. ANTONYMS: (n) discomfort, formality, awkwardness, worry, toil, problem, pain, maladroitness; (v) aggravate, worsen, impede

easily: (adv) lightly, smoothly, facily, fluently, readily, plainly, comfortably, uncomplicatedly, calmly, slowly, conveniently. ANTONYMS: (adv) hardly, unquestionably, laboriously, difficultly, barely, arduously, affectedly, inconveniently, seriously, formally

eastern: (adj) easterly, orient, orientals, oriental, eastward, eastern countries, ortive, bright, Levant.

ANTONYM: (adj) western

easy: (adj) convenient, gentle, familiar, graceful, at ease, light, lenient, clear, contented, cozy; (adj, adv) soft. ANTONYMS: (adj) arduous, laborious, demanding, hard, strenuous, particular, burdensome, tough, uneasy, awkward, testing

eaten: (v) eat

eating: (n) ingestion, intake, feeding, browsing, banqueting, food, lunching, supping, pica, repletion; (v) eat

ecclesiastical: (adj) spiritual, ecclesiological, churchly, clerical, ministerial, divine, priestly, mental, sacerdotal, civilized, Christian

economy: (adj) economic, economical; (n) saving, thrift, parsimony, conservation, curtailment, business, economics, providence, thriftiness.

ANTONYMS: (n) extravagance, generosity, spending, squandering, wastefulness, lavishness; (adj) luxury

edifice: (n) building, structure, house, hall, fabric, aviary, bagnio, bathhouse, abattoir, bawdyhouse, clubhouse

edifying: (adj) enlightening, didactic, instructive, educational, advantageous, rewarding, benignant, improving, profitable, illuminating, helpful. ANTONYM: (adj) unedifying

edward: (n) prince Edward, Black Prince

effect: (n, prep) consequence; (v) accomplish, achieve, bring about, create, complete, cause, do; (n) product, sequel; (n, v) result. ANTONYMS: (n) reason, cause; (v) impede, fail

effected: (adj) completed, complete, finished, fulfilled, done, realized, conventional, constituted, established

effecting: (n) accomplishment, implementation, completing, finishing, fulfillment, carrying out; (adj) effectual

effective: (adj, n) competent, capable, able, effectual; (adj) practical, strong, operative, efficacious, actual, fruitful, positive. ANTONYMS: (adj) useless, weak, inoperative, ineffectual, pathetic, unproductive, powerless, inadequate, futile, clumsy, actual

effects: (n) goods, property, stuff, chattels, gear, effect, possessions, personal effects, commodity, baggage, special effects

effeminacy: (n) effeminateness, unmanliness, effemination, emasculation, enervation, femininity, weakness, sissiness, sybaritism; (adj) feminality, timidity

effeminate: (adj) womanish, delicate, epicene, sissy, emasculate, tender, ladylike, cissy, easy, voluptuous; (adj, v) feminine. ANTONYMS: (adj) macho, manly, masculine

efficacious: (adj, n) effective, effectual, efficient; (adj) potent, operative, powerful, valid, active, energetic, sovereign, successful. ANTONYMS: (adj) unproductive, inefficient, incapable, ineffective, useless

efficient: (adj) competent, effective, able, capable, valid, efficacious, operative, practical, adept; (adj, v)

clever, active. ANTONYMS: (adj) inefficient, ineffectual, ineffective, large, disorganized, expensive, slow, untidy, useless, unprofessional, worthless

egypt: (n) Arab Republic of Egypt, Egyptian empire, United Arab Republic

eight: (n) eighter, eleven, nine, ten, team, queen, ogdoad, octonary, octet, ace, octad

either: (adj) whatever; (adv) too, also, neither, besides, likewise; (n) or; (det) any; (conj) other

elect: (n, v) pick; (adj, v) select, designate; (v) appoint, resolve, determine, take, prefer, nominate; (adj, n) chosen; (adj) choice. ANTONYMS: (v) abjure, appoint, oust, waver

elected: (adj) adopted, selected, chosen, regenerated, inspired, justified, sanctified, unearthly, select, voted, appointed. ANTONYM: (adj) autocratic

election: (n) choice, ballot, poll, vote, volition, selection, preference, option, doom, predestination, referendum

elements: (n) rudiments, grammar, outlines, fundamentals, basics, weather, ABC, atmospheric condition, contents, principia

elevate: (v) advance, lift, hoist, erect, exalt, boost, rear, cheer, promote, dignify, uphold. ANTONYMS: (v) demote, drop, downgrade, depress, decrease, reduce

elevated: (adj) exalted, towering, noble, lofty, grand, great, majestic, tall, elated, magnanimous; (adj, v) steep. ANTONYMS: (adj) base, lowly, decreased, humble, inferior, lessened, low, sunken, undignified, lowered

elevation: (n) height, highness, exaltation, ascent, climb, hill, aggrandizement, raise, El, Alt, stature. ANTONYMS: (n) degradation, descent, levelness, depression, downgrading, demotion, drop, depth

else: (adv) besides, yet, to boot, in addition, moreover; (pron) another; (n) or; (adj) different, other, further, additional

elsewhere: (adj, adv) away; (adj) worried, lost in thought, abroad, anxious; (adv) off, elsewhere, thence, somewhere. ANTONYMS: (adj) carefree; (adv) in

embellish: (v) dress, adorn, decorate,

deck, beautify, ornament, embroider, trim, bedeck, gild, garnish. ANTONYMS: (v) deface, understate, disfigure, mar, spoil, uglify

embellished: (adj) ornamented, rhetorical, decorated, fancy, florid, tall, rich, embroidered, elaborate, baroque; (prep) beautied

emboldened: (adj) bold

embroidered: (adj) ornate, inflated, exaggerated, bewrought, decorated

embroil: (v) implicate, tangle, complicate, disorder, entangle, disturb, snarl, involve, drag, drag in, disorganize. ANTONYM: (v) simplify

eminence: (n) distinction, elevation, altitude, celebrity, superiority, rank, excellence, fame, glory, prominence, status. ANTONYMS: (n) insignificance, cavity, depression, unimportance, dip, commonness, inferiority

eminent: (adj) high, celebrated, elevated, brilliant, illustrious, noble, big, famous, renowned, conspicuous, dignified. ANTONYMS: (adj) undistinguished, obscure, low, unremarkable, common, uncelebrated, unimportant, insignificant, humble, ordinary

emperor: (n) sovereign, ruler, monarch, imperator, mikado, king, Saturnia pavonia, crowned head, emperors, protector, saturniid

empire: (adj, n) rule, authority, control; (n) kingdom, domain, realm, reign, nation, sway, command, territory

employ: (v) use, apply, exploit, consume, wield, hire, engage, exercise, work, busy, utilize. ANTONYMS: (v) fire, dismiss, can, ignore, misuse, sack, underuse; (n) unemployment

employed: (adj) engaged, working, occupied, hired, used, made use of, rapt, affianced, earnest, betrothed. ANTONYMS: (adj) unemployed, unoccupied, idle

employment: (n, v) business, employ, use, trade, calling, profession; (adj, n) work, career; (n) occupation, duty, service

empty: (adj, v) clear, discharge, destitute, void; (adj) hollow, bare, blank, barren, abandoned; (v) deplete, pour. ANTONYMS: (adj) crowded, meaningful, packed, occupied, inhabited, swarming,

- brimming, laden, filled, cultivated; (v) fill
- enable:** (v) entitle, capacitate, qualify, authorize, license, accredit, permit, let, endow, commission; (adj) able. ANTONYMS: (v) debilitate, disable, hinder, halt, forbid, prevent, stop, block, disallow, debar
- encampment:** (n) camp, campsite, bivouac, campground, camping site, camping ground, camping, cantonment, barracks, camping area, bivouacking
- encounter:** (n) collision, conflict, battle, action, confrontation, brush; (n, v) combat, contest, rencounter; (v) confront, face. ANTONYMS: (v) Miss, surrender, evade, avoid, yield; (n) shunning, avoidance, withdrawal
- encourage:** (v) abet, advance, comfort, urge, promote, foster, further, aid, boost, advocate; (adj, v) back. ANTONYMS: (v) dishearten, prevent, deter, hurt, obstruct, stop, dampen, hinder, aggravate, bully, constrain
- encouraged:** (adj) optimistic, confident, enthused, expectant, inspired, pleased, positive, stimulated, stirred, moved. ANTONYM: (adj) pessimistic
- encouragement:** (n) aid, support, promotion, backing, incentive, cheer, consolation, boost, advocacy, fosterage, assistance. ANTONYMS: (n) neglect, deflation, disheartening, disincentive, dissuasion, opposition, deterrent
- endangered:** (n) tiger, white rhinoceros; (adj) risky, vulnerable, defenseless, at risk, in danger
- endeavour:** (n) attempt, effort, pains, trial, try, enterprise, striving, contribution, braving; (v) exert, strive
- endless:** (adj) constant, perpetual, interminable, continuous, ceaseless, eternal, uninterrupted, everlasting, incessant, vast, unrelenting. ANTONYMS: (adj) temporary, restricted, limited, intermittent, ending, finishing, sporadic, mortal, inconstant, few, slight
- endow:** (v) invest, donate, give, clothe, contribute, bless, supply, furnish, dower, empower; (n, v) vest. ANTONYMS: (v) divest, drain
- endowed:** (adj) gifted, clever, cute, felicitous, competent, blessed, artistic, brilliant, ingenious, talented, qualified
- ends:** (n) tops, crook, band, bend, bind, limits, clippings, curve, trimmings, boundaries
- endure:** (adj, n, v) continue, support; (n, v) bear, suffer, stand, be; (v) accept, undergo, allow, stay, tolerate. ANTONYMS: (v) perish, die, break, fall, discontinue, crumble, end, enjoy, resign, quit, collapse
- enduring:** (adj) durable, abiding, lasting, permanent, continuing, constant, hardy, immortal, eternal, stable; (adv) enduringly. ANTONYMS: (adj) impatient, transient, fleeting, mortal, modern, insubstantial, inconstant, fickle, erratic, unstable
- enemy:** (n) antagonist, opponent, foe, opposition, competitor, enmity, assailant, foeman, hostile, besieger; (adj, n) rival. ANTONYMS: (n) ally, friend, supporter, benefactor, defender, fan
- energy:** (adj, n) animation, dash, life, spirit; (n) force, drive, effort, determination, might, vitality, vigor. ANTONYMS: (n) exhaustion, apathy, tiredness, weakness, sluggishness, idleness, impotence, feebleness, powerlessness, inertia, listlessness
- enforced:** (adj) required, obligatory, compulsory, applied, compelled, binding, essential, requisite, necessary, mandatory, legal. ANTONYMS: (adj) optional, unenforced, voluntary
- engage:** (v) contract, book, employ, retain, absorb, charter, draw, rent; (n, v) attract, enlist, betroth. ANTONYMS: (v) disengage, release, evade, bore, can, discharge, disconnect, dismiss, eject, terminate, escape
- engaged:** (adj) occupied, betrothed, employed, affianced, engrossed, reserved, absorbed, working, pledged, involved, committed. ANTONYMS: (adj) free, unengaged, unemployed, uncommitted, unattached, single, detached, idle
- engagements:** (n) arrangements, actions, activities, schedule, travels, movements
- english:** (n) English language, Englishwoman, Britain, Englishman, side, the English, English people; (adj) Anglican; (v) Anglify
- englishman:** (n) Sassenach, British, Briton, Britisher, Englander, English, Saxon, limey, burgher, Jacobean, burgess
- enhanced:** (adj) more, advanced, increased, superior, resonant, finer, bigger, better, greater, higher. ANTONYM: (adj) worse
- enjoy:** (v) hold, have, relish, bask, appreciate, own, rejoice, revel, love, experience; (adj, v) like. ANTONYM: (v) need, suffer, loathe, lack, hate, detest, despise, want
- enlarged:** (adj) inflated, magnified, extended, expanded, puffy, increased, augmented, amplified, distended, wide, swollen. ANTONYM: (adj) atrophied
- enlist:** (v) engage, recruit, employ, enroll, gain, get, join up, hire, acquire, join, enter. ANTONYMS: (v) discharge, resign, quit, dodge, avoid, leave, fire
- enlisting:** (n) accomplishment, achievement, recruitment
- enormous:** (adj) huge, big, colossal, vast, prodigious, excessive, exorbitant, great, large, tremendous, stupendous. ANTONYMS: (adj) small, minute, insignificant, miniature, measly, diminutive, affordable, little, slim, ordinary, minor
- enormously:** (adv) hugely, prodigiously, mightily, vastly, immensely, greatly, extremely, massively, infinitely; (adj, adv) monstrously, excessively. ANTONYMS: (adj) mildly, somewhat, hardly
- enough:** (adj) ample, adequate, competent, decent; (n) adequacy, sufficiency, fill; (adv) rather, amply, adequately; (adv, n) plenty. ANTONYMS: (adj) insufficient, deficient, wanting, scant; (adv) insufficiently, inadequately; (n) insufficiency, deficiency, inadequacy, shortage
- enraged:** (adj) angered, furious, infuriated, irate, mad, livid, incensed, exasperated, raging, irritated, boiling
- enriching:** (n) enrichment; (v) enrich; (adj) uplifting, educational, inspiring, elevating, edifying, artistic, enlightening
- enrolled:** (adj) listed, conscript
- enslaved:** (adj) captive, locked up, charmed, incarcerated, in bondage, in prison, bound, subject, beguiled, cringing; (v) subjected
- enter:** (v) enroll, embark, chronicle, book, record, input, arrive, come,

pierce, register, penetrate.
ANTONYMS: (v) depart, exit, delete, stop, refrain, erase, egress, abstain, cancel, exclude, disembark
entering: (n) entry, entrance, admission, enrollment, penetration, ingress, registration, encroachment, entree; (adj, n) incoming; (v) go in
enterprise: (n) business, company, concern, endeavor, activity, adventure, energy, effort, courage, venture, endeavour. **ANTONYMS:** (n) lethargy, apathy, laziness, passiveness, sloth, idleness
entertain: (v) amuse, delight, bear, cherish, beguile, admit, accommodate, harbor, hold, distract; (n, v) interest. **ANTONYMS:** (v) disregard, ignore, banish, forget, tire, displease
entertained: (adj) diverted, pleased
entire: (adj, n) absolute, complete; (adj) total, all, integral, whole, utter, perfect, clean, undivided, unbroken. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) incomplete, limited, part, unfinished, narrow, imperfect
entirely: (adv) fully, absolutely, utterly, wholly, altogether, all, thoroughly, perfectly, clean, solely; (adj, adv) completely. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) partially, incompletely, unenthusiastically, hardly, slightly, somewhat
entrance: (v) enchant, charm, captivate, bewitch, enrapture; (n) access, entry, admittance, threshold, arrival, door. **ANTONYMS:** (n) departure, exit, egress, egression, exiting, exclusion, retirement; (v) bore, repel, repulse
entreat: (v) beg, beseech, ask, implore, pray, adjure, appeal, request, conjure, crave, bid. **ANTONYMS:** (v) demand, reject
entry: (n) admission, door, article, accession, admittance, doorway, record, entree, access, hall, enrollment. **ANTONYMS:** (n) exit, egress, egression, exiting, goodbye, departure
enumerated: (adj) detailed
enveloped: (adj) convoluted, enclosed, cover, bounded, Byzantine, clothed, involved, misty, swallowed, vested, emotionally involved
envious: (adj) covetous, invidious, jaundiced, malicious, begrudge, greedy, resentful, grudging, green, begrudging, enviable. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) fulfilled, satisfied, undesirous,

contented
environment: (n) habitat, background, atmosphere, setting, surroundings, ambience, entourage, context, vicinity, ecology, element
envoy: (n) diplomat, minister, delegate, ambassador, agent, courier, messenger, representative, legate, deputy, runner
envoys: (n) embassy
envy: (v) begrudge, want; (n) enviousness, desire, heartburning, resentment, envies, heartburn, jealousy, hatred; (adj) jealous. **ANTONYM:** (n) generosity
equal: (v) compare, equalize, equate; (adj, v) agree, correspond, even, equivalent; (adj) comparable; (n) compeer; (adj, n, v) rival, parallel. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) different, repressive, uneven, disproportionate, inconsistent, unlike, dissimilar, discriminating, diverse; (v) differ, disproportion
equally: (adv) evenly, equivalently, levelly, alike, justly, as, parallelly, uniformly, similarly; (adj, adv, conj) as well; (adj) even. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) unevenly, individually, differently, unfairly
equals: (n) classmates, colleagues, contemporaries, generation, age group
erroneous: (adj) incorrect, inaccurate, false, untrue, wrongful, improper, fallacious, amiss, unsound, faulty; (adj, v) mistaken. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) valid, right, accurate, true, reliable, real, wise, logical
error: (n) blunder, fault, mistake, delusion, lapse, oversight, miss, guilt, crime, defect; (adj, n) wrong. **ANTONYMS:** (n) correctness, fact, accuracy
escape: (v) elude, avoid, evade, circumvent, bolt; (n, v) break, dodge, leak, run; (n) avoidance, evasion. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) return; (v) remain, catch, stay, face, block, attend; (n) incarceration, imprisonment, endurance, abidance
escaped: (adj) at large, at liberty, loose, on the loose, runaway, easy, wild; (n) freer; (v) escaping
especially: (adv) particularly, chiefly, expressly, peculiarly, specifically, above all, exceedingly, principally, exceptionally, extraordinarily, unusually. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) unexceptionally, customarily, usually, commonly, frequently, generally

essential: (adj) inherent, crucial, natural, basic, elementary; (adj, v) important, imperative; (adj, n, v) requisite; (adj, n) constituent, fundamental; (n) necessity. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) optional, unimportant, peripheral, luxury; (adj) secondary, minor, marginal, unessential, trivial, subordinate; (n) option
establish: (v) prove, demonstrate, constitute, build, base, appoint, ascertain, fix, determine; (adj, n, v) confirm, settle. **ANTONYMS:** (v) disprove, terminate, abolish, abrogate, change, disestablish, eradicate, invalidate, repeal, unsettle, rebut
established: (adj, v) conventional, regular, set, settled; (adj) accepted, firm, fixed, decided, standard, secure, confirmed. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) debatable, unestablished, unconventional, unusual, unknown, rare, new, innovative, changing, temporary, unorthodox
establishing: (adj) established; (v) create
estate: (n) land, order, demesne, rank, domain, property, acres, substance, state, asset, assets
esteem: (n) deference, admiration; (n, v) respect, value, consideration, account; (v) appreciate, deem, adore, admire, count. **ANTONYMS:** (v) scorn, hate, disdain, insult, despise, abominate, abhor, dislike, reject; (n) distesteem, disapproval
esteemed: (adj) dear, reputable, respected, honorable, noble, honored, prestigious, important, distinguished, August, respect. **ANTONYM:** (adj) disreputable
estimate: (v) compute, consider, weigh, assess; (n, v) guess, esteem, calculation, gauge, forecast; (n) appraisal, assessment. **ANTONYMS:** (v) measure, compute
estimation: (n) deference, assessment, calculation, approximation, appraisal, attention; (n, v) esteem, consideration, regard, reputation, credit. **ANTONYMS:** (n) calculation, disbelief, doubt
eternal: (adj) constant, perpetual, ceaseless, everlasting, lasting, continual, aeonian, immortal, boundless, deathless, enduring. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) mortal, finite, brief, ephemeral, fleeting, terminable, ending, fragile, inconstant

ethics: (n) morality, ethic, morals, moral philosophy, conscience, behavior, ethical, philosophy, casuistry, ethical motive, character
europe: (n) Io, Europa, EC, Eleusine indica, goose grass, silverweed, wild strawberry, wild hop, starry saxifrage, star saxifrage, east Asia
european: (adj) frank, Teutonic; (n) Norseman, Scotchman, Scotsman, Swede, Teuton, Luxembourger, Northman, jutes, Lapp
evening: (n) even, dusk, dark, eve, twilight, sunset, eventide, nightfall, sundown, night, period.
 ANTONYMS: (n) daybreak, sunrise, sunup, morning
event: (n) effect, case, consequence, occurrence, incident, result, contingency, product, fact, happening, circumstance.
 ANTONYM: (n) insignificancy
events: (n) athletics, plot, activities, actions
ever: (adj, adv) always, continually; (adj) constantly, still, forever; (adv) never, e'er, before, once, perpetually; (n) Evers. ANTONYM: (adv) erratically
every: (adj) each, total, whole, any, thorough; (n) everybody, everyone, everything; (adv) apiece, either; (pron) every one
everybody: (adv) each, any; (n, pron) anyone, anybody; (n) every person, world, everything, horde, throng; (pron) any person, someone.
 ANTONYMS: (n, pron) nobody
everything: (pron) anything, something, whatever thing, no matter which; (n) whole, everyone, all things, everybody, entirety, universe, thing
evidence: (n) proof, confirmation, data, testimony, sign, attestation, demonstration; (v) demonstrate, certify, attest; (n, v) mark.
 ANTONYMS: (v) disprove, confute; (n) conviction
evil: (adj) bad, criminal, corrupt, wicked, destructive, depraved; (adj, n) ill, detriment; (n) adversity, disaster, depravity. ANTONYMS: (n) goodness, righteousness, morality; (adj) kindhearted, righteous, benign, moral, pure, upright, virtuous, sinless
evils: (n) mala
exact: (adj, n) correct; (v) demand, claim, command, ask; (n, v) require; (adj, v) close, direct; (adj) precise, detailed, faithful. ANTONYMS:

(adj) wrong, vague, imprecise, approximate, inexact, rough, careless, thoughtless, indeterminate; (v) tender, give
exactly: (adv) correctly, punctually, rightly, accurately, strictly, perfectly, definitely, directly, truly, right, absolutely. ANTONYMS: (adv) inaccurately, randomly, figuratively, wrongly, vaguely, roughly, inexactly, indirectly, imprecisely, around; (adv, prep) about
exalted: (adj) elevated, eminent, noble, high, August, elated, dignified, great, sublime, grand, big. ANTONYMS: (adj) belittled, condemned, criticized, debased, humble, humiliated, low, lowly, minor, ridiculed, base
examine: (v) assay, audit, overhaul, try, consider, control, check, search, survey, ask, ascertain. ANTONYMS: (v) reply, skim, glance
examined: (adj) qualified, studied, considered
examining: (v) examine, investigate; (adj) investigative, curious, disquisitive, exploratory, inquiring
example: (n) exemplar, illustration, instance, sample, lead, paradigm, prototype, pattern, design, guide, precedent
exasperated: (adj) incensed, annoyed, enraged, angered, indignant, mad, irate, irritated, cheesed off, testy; (adj, prep) provoked. ANTONYM: (adj) pleased
excellent: (adj, n) estimable, worthy, capital; (adj) superior, admirable, beautiful, distinctive, superb, great, good, splendid. ANTONYMS: (adj) poor, abysmal, awful, mediocre, terrible, imperfect, inadequate, middling, shoddy, bad, used
except: (adj, conj, prep) save; (v) exclude, demur, omit, elide; (adv, conj, prep) but; (adv, prep) besides; (prep) excepting, excluding, aside from; (conj, n) without.
 ANTONYMS: (prep) including; (v) receive, admit
excepted: (v) except; (adj) let off, excused
exceptional: (adj) abnormal, excellent, particular, prodigious, extraordinary, uncommon, singular, unusual, outstanding, unique, superior. ANTONYMS: (adj) common, ordinary, average, normal, usual, poor, abysmal, inferior, unexceptional, regular, everyday
excess: (n) extravagance, dissipation,

plethora, abundance, exaggeration, overindulgence, surfeit, overabundance, overplus; (adj) extra, unnecessary. ANTONYMS: (n) lack, restraint, moderation, shortfall, dearth, temperance, deficit, insufficiency, justice, scarcity, abstinence
excessive: (adj) exaggerated, intense, superfluous, undue, exorbitant, unreasonable, immoderate, enormous, profuse, extravagant, extreme. ANTONYMS: (adj) moderate, affordable, deficient, underdone, insignificant, insufficient, thrifty, skimpy, meager, basic, small
exchange: (n, v) barter, interchange, swap, counterchange, switch, substitute; (n) commutation; (v) commute, alternate, alter, convert. ANTONYMS: (n) holding, keeping; (v) keep
excuse: (n, v) pardon, palliate; (v) absolve, exculpate, condone, acquit, justify, forgive; (n) alibi, pretext, evasion. ANTONYMS: (v) blame, accuse, chide, discipline, include, reprimand, castigate; (n) accusation
executed: (adj) finished, fulfilled, complete
execution: (n) accomplishment, achievement, enforcement, implementation, effect, action, carrying out, executing, discharge, death penalty, capital punishment. ANTONYM: (n) omission
executor: (n) doer, fiduciary, agent, executioner, trustee, executrix, perpetrator, trustee in bankruptcy
exemplar: (n) pattern, archetype, model, standard, classic, case, representative, prototype, protoplast, ideal, precedent
exercise: (n, v) employ, practice, use, discipline; (v) apply, train, exert; (n) employment, application, play, movement. ANTONYMS: (n) avoid, idleness, inactiveness, inactivity, work; (v) ignore, neglect, overlook, perform, conserve
exercised: (adj) applied, distressed, proficient, veteran
exercises: (n) military exercises, athletics
exhausted: (adj) fatigued, tired, spent, dry, empty, depleted, jaded, enervated, faint; (adj, v) gone, weak. ANTONYMS: (adj) fresh, refreshed, strong, restored, vigorous, unexhausted, replenished, remaining, energized, invigorated,

restocked
exhibit: (adj, n, v) display; (v) evince, evidence, expose, demonstrate, disclose, flaunt, announce, present, show, produce. ANTONYMS: (v) hide, cover; (n) concealment, hiding
exhortation: (n) warning, monition, persuasion, suggestion, counsel, incitement, sermon, admonition, exhort, hortation, admonishment
exile: (n, v) expatriate; (v) banish, deport, drive out, expel, proscribe; (n) expulsion, deportation, refugee, deportee, outcast. ANTONYMS: (v) restore, welcome, appoint
exiled: (adj) alien, homeless, distant, excluded
exist: (v) lie, be, endure, abide, consist, belong, continue, occur, come, breathe, live. ANTONYMS: (v) expire, fail, perish
expanded: (adj) wide, extensive, open, dilated, prolonged, enlarged, lengthened, swollen, ample, broad, displayed. ANTONYMS: (adj) brief, condensed, contracted
expanse: (n) breadth, expansion, space, region, compass, extent, orbit, latitude, acreage, dilation, length. ANTONYM: (n) closeness
expansion: (n, v) extension, augmentation; (n) enlargement, development, dilation, dilatation, elaboration, stretch, growth, distention, distension. ANTONYMS: (n) decrease, reduction, abbreviation, downsizing, shrinking, decline, setback, collapse, slump, deterioration
expect: (v) assume, anticipate, demand, understand, hope, think, suppose, calculate, await, abide, conceive. ANTONYMS: (v) fear, despair
expectation: (n) expectancy, belief, hope, possibility, outlook, trust, confidence, arithmetic mean, thought, suspense; (n, v) prospect. ANTONYMS: (n) despair, hopelessness, discouragement, distrust
expectations: (n) outlook, expectation, expectancy, potential
expected: (adj) likely, expect, predictable, prospective, anticipated, usual, conventional, intended, due, assumed, hoped-for. ANTONYMS: (adj) unusual, surprising, unconventional, unexpected, unlikely, exceptional
expecting: (adj) pregnant, confident, with child, heavy, hopeful; (n)

family way
expedient: (adj) fit, advisable, becoming, desirable, adequate, apt, convenient, suitable; (n) contrivance, resource, artifice. ANTONYMS: (adj) inappropriate, inexpedient, impractical, futile, detrimental, inconvenient, foolish
expedition: (n) dispatch, travel, celerity, speed, haste, readiness, quest, tour; (n, v) campaign, journey, crusade. ANTONYMS: (n) delay, procrastination, slowing
expense: (n) disbursement, expenditure, price, outlay, amount, toll, fee, payment, costs; (n, v) charge, detriment. ANTONYM: (n) income
expenses: (n) expenditure, expense, charge, costs, fee, spending, disbursement, overheads, payment, outlay, upkeep
experience: (v) endure, suffer, examine, meet, live, know, receive; (adj, v) see; (n) event, episode, happening. ANTONYMS: (n) inexperience, greenness, naivete, inability, ignorance
experiences: (n) life, biography, journal, personal narrative, fortunes
experiment: (n, v) attempt, try, taste, venture; (n) essay, trial, tentative, examination, probation, experience; (v) examine
exposed: (adj) open, defenseless, uncovered, unprotected, nude, subject, obvious, naked, bald; (adj, v) vulnerable, liable. ANTONYMS: (adj) covered, hidden, safe, guarded, armed, secluded, sheltered, sheathed, enclosed, safeguarded, protected
express: (adj) explicit, direct, definite, distinct, especial; (n, v) declare; (v) demonstrate, convey, articulate, display, mean. ANTONYMS: (v) suppress, hide, retain; (adj) vague, slow, unexpressed, roundabout, unsaid, uncertain, indirect; (n) local
expression: (n) phrase, voice, aspect, appearance, demonstration, declaration, manifestation, articulation, express, face, style. ANTONYMS: (n) hint, suggestion, smile, insinuation, concealment, misconstruction
expulsion: (n) exile, banishment, deportation, ejection, dismissal, extrusion, eviction, exclusion, transportation, exception, release. ANTONYMS: (n) inclusion, welcoming

extended: (adj) broad, expanded, ample, extensive, wide, long, protracted, lengthened, prolonged, elongated, enlarged. ANTONYMS: (adj) brief, unextended, condensed, contracted, shortened, reduced, narrow, partial, abridged, abbreviated, tiny
extent: (n) extension, amplitude, bulk, amount, ambit, compass, boundary, scope; (n, v) area, expanse; (adj, n) distance. ANTONYMS: (n) weakness, mildness, scarcity
exterminate: (v) annihilate, eliminate, destroy, obliterate, extirpate, liquidate, slay, slaughter, massacre, uproot, wipe out. ANTONYMS: (v) generate, revive, protect
exterminated: (adj) broken, extinct, destroyed completely, lost, wiped out, annihilated
external: (adj, n, prep) exterior; (adj) outside, extrinsic, extraneous, outward, outlying, foreign, peripheral, superficial, formal, objective. ANTONYMS: (adj) inner, internal, domestic, inmost, inside, indoor, outgoing, inward, intrinsic, deep, relevant
extinguish: (v) destroy, exterminate, eradicate, douse, annihilate, consume, wipe out, end, suppress, quash; (adj, v) allay. ANTONYMS: (v) ignite, build, create, encourage, inflame, sustain, protect
extinguished: (adj) extinct, out, dead, quenched, allayed, destroyed; (n) defunctness, complete annihilation, experimental extinction, extermination, extinction
extortion: (n) exaction, overcharge, corruption, racket, racketeering, coercion, oppression; (adj) avarice, avidity, exorbitance; (adj, v) rapacity
extraordinarily: (adv) singularly, rarely, unusually, exceptionally, extremely, peculiarly, remarkably, phenomenally, uncommonly, exceedingly, especially. ANTONYMS: (adv) slightly, unremarkably, ordinarily
extraordinary: (adj) odd, exceptional, curious, rare, special, phenomenal, amazing, astonishing, unusual, strange, abnormal. ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, normal, everyday, usual, common, mundane, regular, undistinguished, unremarkable, insignificant, natural
extreme: (adj) deep, excessive, enormous, supreme, terrible,

- uttermost, ultimate, utmost, intense, immoderate; (n) edge. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) mild, slight; (adj) middle, reasonable, near, limited, close, conventional, ordinary, normal, insignificant
- extremity:** (n) end, member, boundary, bound, close, appendage, limit, limb, ending, fringe, conclusion. **ANTONYMS:** (n) trunk, average, minimum, head, leniency
- extrinsic:** (adj) external, extraneous, exotic, foreign, adventitious, alien, outer, unnecessary, unessential, outside, accidental. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) interior, native, integral
- eyes:** (n) sight, eye, vision, view, baby blues, guard, propensity, eyen
- face:** (adj, n, v) front; (v) confront, audacity; (n, v) look, aspect, top; (n) side, expression, countenance, exterior, facade. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) back; (n) timidity, nobody, underside, shyness, rear; (v) evade, elude, hide, withdraw, submit
- facile:** (adj, v) easy, comfortable; (adj) effortless, cushy, dexterous, fluent, expert, indulgent, light, deft, glib. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) laborious, complicated, hard, difficult, original
- facing:** (n) revetment, face, coating, lining, veneer, cladding, front, covering; (prep) against, before; (adj) fronting
- fact:** (n) event, detail, truth, particular, reality, point, thing, occurrence, experience, actuality; (n, v) deed. **ANTONYMS:** (n) guesswork, fallacy, conjecture, report, falsehood, fiction, concept, fabrication, fantasy, illusion, lie
- faction:** (n) crew, cabal, group, band, set, party, division, junto, dissension, clan; (n, v) feud. **ANTONYMS:** (n) whole, agreement, entirety, peace, unity
- fade:** (adj, v) vanish, drop; (v) dissolve, decline, evaporate, discolor, droop, die, languish, expire; (n, v) wither. **ANTONYMS:** (v) increase, grow, flourish, enhance, surge, sharpen, brighten, color, wax, stay, rally
- fail:** (adj, v) fade, decline, cease; (v) abort, die, break, bust, want, disappoint, deteriorate, default. **ANTONYMS:** (v) succeed, triumph, win, thrive, procure, accomplish, achieve, attain, boom, complete, continue
- failed:** (adj) unsuccessful, failing, abortive, bankrupt, fruitless, futile, declining, deteriorating, ineffective, insolvent
- failing:** (adj, n) deficiency, blemish, imperfection; (n) fault, shortcoming, failure, weakness, flaw, inadequacy, foible; (adj) declining. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) thriving, flourishing, well, strong, growing, healthy; (n) strength, virtue, specialty, capability, passing
- failure:** (n) bankruptcy, breakdown, loser, downfall, disappointment, disaster, defeat, debacle; (n, v) deficiency, decline, loss. **ANTONYMS:** (n) achievement, hit, winner, victory, capability, achieve, attainment, growth, triumph, Victor, champion
- fair:** (adj) clear, beautiful, sweet, reasonable, dispassionate, average, fine, impartial; (adj, v) bright; (adj, adv) clean; (n) blonde. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) biased, unjust, exceptional, dark, partial, mismatched, unwarranted, foul, imbalanced, prejudiced, poor
- faith:** (n) confidence, belief, conviction, trust, credence, credit, creed, assurance, cult, expectation, dependence. **ANTONYMS:** (n) disbelief, distrust, dubiousity, skepticism, despair, uncertainty, doubt, independence
- faithful:** (adj, n) accurate, correct, exact, true; (adj) close, unfailing, dependable, devoted, sound, devout; (adj, v) constant. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unreliable, false, inaccurate, unfaithful, unrealistic, faithless, perfidious, backstabbing, cheating, inexact, loose
- faithless:** (adj) dishonest, false, traitorous, treacherous, unfaithful, deceitful, untrustworthy, untrue, truthless, mendacious, perfidious. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) loyal, steadfast, true, honest
- faithlessness:** (n) dishonesty, infidelity, falseness, treachery, unfaithfulness, perfidy, betrayal, inconstancy, deceitfulness, duplicity, fraud. **ANTONYMS:** (n) loyalty, fidelity, allegiance, dedication, honesty
- fall:** (n, v) decline, dip, rain, decrease, plunge, dive; (n) downfall, descent, autumn; (v) descend, sink. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) increase, win, climb, triumph; (n) ascent, improvement, rising; (v) ascend, advance, conquer, elevate
- fallacious:** (adj) deceitful, deceptive, false, wrong, misleading, unsound, delusive, inaccurate, incorrect, untrue, specious. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) true, valid, correct, substantiated, veritable, logical
- fallen:** (adj) drop, decline, prostrate, flat, destroyed, down, lapsed, alight, degenerate, lose, get. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) esteemed, honorable, honored, lauded, prestigious
- falling:** (n) descent, fall, downfall, degradation, depreciation; (adj) descending, decreasing, declining, tumbling, ebb, down. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) standing, increasing, burgeoning
- falls:** (n) cataract, waterfall, chute, angel, torrent, Victoria, twin, force, body of water, Guaira, Niagara
- false:** (adj, n) bastard; (adj, adv) counterfeit, deceitful; (adj) untrue, dishonest, erroneous, sham, assumed, artificial, fictitious, deceptive. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) real, genuine, faithful, factual, correct, natural, truthful, honest, valid, just, loyal
- fame:** (n, v) credit, celebrity, report, reputation, renown, cry; (n) distinction, bruit, honor, prestige, buzz. **ANTONYMS:** (n) infamy, obscurity, anonymity, ignominy, dishonor, commonness, oblivion, criticism
- families:** (n) family
- family:** (adj, n) household, descent, home; (n) name, genus, house, people, breed, brood, kin, lineage
- famous:** (adj) celebrated, splendid, distinguished, renowned, illustrious, famed, capital, prominent, well-known, fine, stunning. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) infamous, ordinary, anonymous, insignificant, obscure, inglorious, undistinguished
- fancies:** (n) stock
- fare:** (n, v) do; (n) food, aliment, board, table, charge, chow, menu, traveller; (v) come, eat. **ANTONYM:** (v) stop
- far-reaching:** (adj) comprehensive, far-flung, broad, widespread, wide, extensive, extended, expansive, momentous, serious, vast
- fast:** (adj, v) firm; (adj) dissolute, instant, agile, staunch, quick, hurried, fixed, rapid; (adv) soon, hard. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) slowly, loosely, sluggishly; (n) binge; (adj) sluggish, loose, unattached, plodding; (adj, adv) leisurely; (v)

gorge, eat
fasten: (adj, v) attach, fix, affix; (v) connect, bind, tie, tack, pin, stick, clasp, anchor. ANTONYMS: (v) detach, undo, unlock, loosen, release, open, disconnect, untie, separate, unscrew
fatal: (adj) deadly, pestilent, lethal, disastrous, destructive, dangerous, deathly, fateful, murderous, critical; (adj, v) mortal. ANTONYMS: (adj) harmless, nourishing, healthful, benign, uncritical, mild
fatality: (n) disaster, calamity, death, mishap, demise, misadventure, lethality, adversity, loss, decease, dead
fate: (n, v) doom; (n) chance, luck, fatality, fortune, kismet, allotment, portion, lot; (v) destiny, designate. ANTONYMS: (n) will, design, choice, accident, chance
father: (n) dad, begetter, creator, abba, patriarch, beginner, founder, padre; (n, v) sire; (v) engender, generate. ANTONYMS: (n) disciple, follower
fatherland: (n) native land, home, homeland, country, mother country, motherland, land, country of origin, native country, old country, cradle
fatigue: (v) exhaust, tire, weary, harass, enervate, fag, jade, wear; (n) exhaustion, weariness, tiredness. ANTONYMS: (n) energy, liveliness, vitality, vigor, strength; (v) energize, renew, rejuvenate, restore, invigorate
fatigued: (adj) tired, weary, beat, worn, tired out, jaded, spent, worn out, done in, fagged, run-down. ANTONYMS: (adj) refreshed, alert, lively, energized, energetic
fault: (adj, n, v) deficiency; (n) error, blot, delinquency, flaw, break, blunder; (adj, n) failing, blemish; (n, v) blame, crime. ANTONYMS: (n) strength, virtue, capability, innocence, perfection, credit, ease; (v) praise, absolve
favour: (n) relief, goodness, assistance, office, favoritism, benignity; (v) choose, prefer, privilege, facilitate, approve
favourable: (adj) convenient, encouraging, good, auspicious, useful, benevolent, favorable, profitable, conducive, opportune, prosperous
favoured: (adj) preferred, preferential
fear: (n) awe, dismay, alarm, fright, consternation, care, anguish; (n, v)

apprehension, doubt, concern, reverence. ANTONYMS: (n) fearlessness, reassurance, confidence, courage, valor, calm, boldness, security, equanimity, peace; (v) brave
fears: (n) worries, uncertainties, doubts, qualms, misgivings
feed: (v) eat, dine, browse, encourage, board, diet, nourish, fatten; (n, v) nurture, provender; (n) aliment. ANTONYMS: (v) thwart, crave, desire, sap
feel: (v) experience, finger, handle, consider, find; (n, v) sense, sound; (n) feeling, texture, atmosphere, air. ANTONYMS: (v) observe, doubt, question, mistrust, ignore, disregard, disbelieve, challenge
feeling: (n) affection, feel, emotion, sensitivity, mood, hunch, opinion, belief, impression, atmosphere; (adj, n) sentiment. ANTONYMS: (n) indifference, overtone, insensibility, certainty, insensitivity, hatred, trust; (adj) unfeeling
fell: (v) cut, chop, bring down, drop, cut down; (adj) barbarous, cruel; (adj, v) prostrate, floor, knock down; (n) skin. ANTONYMS: (v) construct, erect, raise, build
fellow: (adj, n) comrade, associate; (n) boy, equal, brother, peer, chap, colleague, compeer, buddy; (adj, n, v) concomitant. ANTONYMS: (n) female, woman, girl, foe, enemy, antagonist, competitor
felt: (v) mat, tangle, snarl, braid, entangle, lace, perceive; (adj) sensed, perceived, conscious, sensible
ferocity: (n) violence, cruelty, ferociousness, fury, rage, truculence, atrocity, fierceness, wildness, vehemence, anger. ANTONYMS: (n) meekness, friendliness, serenity
ferarra: (n) scimitar, Glave, sword, whinyard, Toledo, skean, rapier, glaive, falchion, cimeter, broadsword
fervent: (adj) ardent, eager, earnest, enthusiastic, intense, cordial, passionate, hot, emotional, torrid, strong. ANTONYMS: (adj) apathetic, unenthusiastic, cool, weak, unexcited, dispirited, dispassionate, flippant, impassive, lukewarm, mild
feud: (n) dispute, competition, blood feud, conflict, disagreement, feoff; (n, v) contest, quarrel, affray, fight; (v) battle. ANTONYMS: (v) truce; (n) peace, harmony, accord

fever: (n) malaria, delirium, pyrexia, heat, frenzy, feverishness, febricity, Bilious typhoid fever, Levant fever, Hectic infantile fever, Typhoid fever
fewer: (n) not as much as, negative amount, deficiency, defect, lesser amount
fickle: (adj, v) erratic, skittish; (adj) volatile, capricious, mercurial, mobile, variable, inconsistent, shifting, giddy, inconstant. ANTONYMS: (adj) untiring, stable, unchanging, consistent, constant, dependable, predictable, placid, loyal, faithful
fideli: (n) constancy, devotion, faithfulness, adherence, allegiance, loyalty, faith, dedication, exactness; (adj, n) honesty, truth. ANTONYMS: (n) infidelity, unfaithfulness, disloyalty, inaccuracy, faithlessness, dishonesty, unreliability
field: (n) area, battlefield, ground, place, domain, discipline, range, realm, battleground, section, compass
fiery: (adj, n) burning, passionate, glowing; (adj) fervent, ablaze, hot, fervid, impassioned, peppery; (adj, v) fierce, violent. ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, passionless, dispassionate, indifferent, placid, gentle, cool; (adv) easygoing
fifty: (adj, n) 1; (n) half a hundred, fifty dollar bill, cubic decimeter, cubic decimetre
fight: (n, v) battle, dispute, contest, quarrel, engagement, feud, squabble, argue, struggle, clash; (adj, n, v) brawl. ANTONYMS: (n, v) withdrawal, retreat; (n) fear, surrender, agreement; (v) compromise, favor, submit
fighting: (adj) belligerent, militant; (n) fight, contest, combat, action, affray, strife, engagement, war; (n, v) conflict. ANTONYMS: (adj) peaceful, meek; (n) calm, withdrawal, retreat, friendliness, agreement, peace, surrender
figuratively: (adv) allegorically, symbolically, tropically, typically, representatively, parabolically, parabolically, flowerily, symbolically, floridly, figurally. ANTONYM: (adv) factually
fill: (v) block, clog, stuff, line, charge, execute, accomplish, complete, brim, fulfill; (n) crowd. ANTONYMS: (v) empty, free, deplete, unpack, unload, notch, deflate, desert

filled: (adj) replete, packed, fraught, teeming, laden, abundant, congested, charged, stuffed; (adj, adv) crowded; (n) fuller.

ANTONYMS: (adj) lacking, clear

filling: (n) filler, weft, contents, loading, plug, packing, pad, replenishment, padding, impletion, stuffing. ANTONYMS: (adj) light, insufficient

final: (adj) conclusive, definite, extreme, latter, decisive, definitive, ultimate, last, irrevocable, decided, net. ANTONYMS: (adj) opening, preliminary, initial, inconclusive, foremost, introductory, beginning, fore, impermanent, flexible, provisional

finally: (adv) lastly, ultimately, at last, at long last, definitely, terminally, decisively, latestly, at length; (adv, v) definitively; (adj) final. ANTONYMS: (adv) initially, partially, soon, unconvincingly

find: (v) catch, detect, encounter, come across, feel, attain, ascertain; (n) detection, disclosure, search, discovery. ANTONYMS: (v) misplace, search, fail; (n) loss

finding: (n) detection, judgment, determination, discovery, verdict, ruling, breakthrough, resolution, doom, decree, find

fine: (adj) delicate, dainty, agreeable, nice, thin, elegant, capital, excellent, brave; (n) penalty; (v) punish.

ANTONYMS: (adj) poor, thick, wide, coarse, unsatisfactory, substantial, wretched, unpleasant, unimpressive, dark, cloudy

finer: (n) screenings, penalties, filler

finest: (adj, n) elite; (adj) top, select, excellent, most favorable, most excellent, most advantageous, exclusive, classic, best possible; (n) cream

finish: (n, v) close, complete, consummate; (v) achieve, execute, discontinue, cease, accomplish, determine; (n) conclusion, death. ANTONYMS: (n) beginning, opening, inception, middle, creation; (v) begin, continue, sustain, save, renew, conserve

finished: (adj, adv) ended, completed; (adj) complete, consummate, absolute, accomplished, ruined, spent, ripe, polished; (adj, v) done.

ANTONYMS: (adj) incomplete, remaining, rough, leftover, uncultured

fire: (v) eject, dismiss, kindle, ignite; (n, v) discharge, blaze, flame, explode; (n) ardor, conflagration, fervor. ANTONYMS: (v) hire, defuse, deflate, employ, dampen, detain; (n) laziness

firebrand: (n) instigator, brand, troublemaker, inciter, incendiary, firewood, pyromaniac, scalawag, blade, radical, instigator

firing: (n, v) discharge, explosion; (n) dismissal, fire, combustion, sack, lighting, dismissal, release; (adj) combustible; (v) burst

firm: (adj, adv) hard; (adj, v) stable, compact, determined, close, resolute; (adj) fixed, steadfast, solid, strong; (adj, n) steady.

ANTONYMS: (adj) irresolute, weak, soft, hesitant, limp, liquid, soggy, lenient, indefinite, loose, inconstant

firmly: (adv) solidly, steadfastly, securely, resolutely, strongly, steadily, unwaveringly, stably, fixedly, robustly, rigidly.

ANTONYMS: (adv) weakly, loosely, uncertainly, halfheartedly, leniently, unsteadily, shakily, yielding, indefinitely, irresolutely, feebly

firstly: (adv) first, originally, initially, foremostly, first off, primarily, basically, first of all, at first, leadingly, primely. ANTONYMS: (adv) lastly, finally

fisherman: (n) fisher, trawler, black cat, fisher cat, piscator, troller, Peterman; (v) sportsman, huntsman

fishes: (n) amphibians, Craniata, Subphylum Vertebrata, Vertebrata, birds

five: (n) fives, quintuplet, quint, Phoebe, basketball team, fin, squad, ace, digit; (adj, n) v; (adj) quinary

fixed: (adj, v) determined, durable; (adj, adv, v) stable; (adj) definite, intent, fast, determinate, certain, set; (adj, adv, n) steady; (adj, n, v) constant. ANTONYMS: (adj) flexible, separate, adaptable, adjustable, changeable, movable, variable, compliant, temporary, removable, portable

flank: (n) side, aspect, wing, abdomen, facet, subfigure, formation; (v) border, skirt; (adj) cover, ward

flatterer: (n) toady, sycophant, adulator, crawler, lackey, follower, coaxer, flunkey, wheedler, obsequious, apple polisher

flavour: (n) aroma, savor, smell, palate, essence, sapor, feeling, feel,

sapidity, relish; (n, v) flavor

flight: (adj, n) herd, flying, bevy, drove; (n) escape, run, exodus, evasion, elopement, departure; (n, v) avolation

flood: (n, v) flow, torrent, pour, stream, glut, rush, gush; (v) drench, inundate, drown; (n, prep) tide.

ANTONYMS: (n) drought, shortage, slump, deficit; (v) disperse, dry

florence: (n) Firenze

flowers: (n) analecta, anthology

fluent: (adj) flowing, eloquent, smooth, facile, clear, articulate, graceful, fluid, glib, liquid, voluble.

ANTONYMS: (adj) illiterate, reticent, hesitant, halting, formal

focused: (adj) centralized, centered, focussed, concentrated, all ears, adjusted, alert, paying attention, dedicated, centralised, deep.

ANTONYMS: (adj) indecisive, unfocused, blurred, generalized

foliage: (n) verdure, foliation, greenery, leaf, frond, cotyledon, ramage, tigella, stem, blade, leaves

follow: (v) chase, adopt, adhere, succeed, accompany, abide by, comprehend, ensue, track; (adj, v) catch, grasp. ANTONYMS: (v) guide, lead, head, disobey, deny, ignore, misunderstand, predate, exceed, defy, break

followers: (n) adherents, people, entourage, clique, faithful, disciples, supporters, multitude, attendants, support, suite

following: (adj) consequent, ensuing, subsequent, consecutive, succeeding; (adj, v) consequential; (n) entourage, pursuit, followers; (adv) under, after. ANTONYMS: (adj) leading, previous, alternate, earlier; (n) nonbelievers

folly: (n) fatuity, foolishness, silliness, tomfoolery, nonsense, stupidity, craziness, density, freak; (adj, n) irrationality, trifling. ANTONYM: (n) sense

food: (n, v) fare; (n) edible, board, nourishment, diet, sustenance, aliment, dish, foodstuff, meat, nurture

fool: (n) blockhead, dunce, clown, idiot, ass, booby, buffoon; (v) deceive, bamboozle; (n, v) joke, gull. ANTONYM: (n) savant

foot: (n) base, feet, foundation, footing, pes, paw, basis, leg, measure; (v) hoof, pay.

ANTONYMS: (v) owe; (n) head

foothold: (n) bridgehead, beachhead,

- hold, support, handhold, basis, footholds, ground, step, toehold, position
- footing:** (n) foothold, base, bottom, foundation, status, rank, foot, pedestal, situation, relation, root. ANTONYM: (n) top
- footsteps:** (n) road, footprints, way, trail, path, track, footpath
- forbearance:** (n) patience, clemency, pardon, abstention, abstinence, mercy, longanimity, avoidance, postponement, indulgence, restraint. ANTONYMS: (n) impatience, intolerance
- force:** (n, v) drive, squeeze, pressure, thrust; (n) energy, strength, agency; (v) coerce, push, press, compel. ANTONYMS: (n) persuasion, ineffectiveness, inertia, apathy, moderation; (v) request, wheedle, pull, push, restrain, prevent
- forced:** (adj) compelled, bound, constrained, artificial, involuntary, unnatural, forcible, farfetched, strained, obligatory, labored. ANTONYMS: (adj) unprovoked, spontaneous, voluntary, natural, genuine, willing, optional
- forces:** (n) troop, army, troops, rank and file, services, war, Armed Services, enmity
- forcing:** (adj) pressing, constraining, penetrating, compulsory; (n) push
- forefathers:** (n) patriarchs, forefather, ancestor, colony, lineage, family
- foreign:** (adj) extraneous, extrinsic, alien, exterior, external, exotic, strange, oversea, adventitious, unfamiliar, stranger. ANTONYMS: (adj) familiar, domestic, internal, relevant, national, natural
- foreigner:** (adj, n) stranger; (n) outlander, outsider, unknown, barbarian, gringo, newcomer, immigrant, deportee, traveler; (adj) foreign. ANTONYMS: (n) inhabitant, domestic, citizen
- foremost:** (adj, adv, v) first; (adj, n) chief, capital, leading, cardinal, principal, main; (adj) best, front, central, top. ANTONYMS: (adj) last, insignificant, inferior, worst, secondary
- foreseeing:** (n) foresight, anticipation, prospect, prevision, forecast; (v) foresee; (adj) prevooyant, conscious beforehand
- foreseen:** (v) foresee, long expected; (adj) envisioned, foretold, contingent, concourse, coming, casual, adventitious, accidental, predictable
- forget:** (v) leave, miss, blank out, bury, to forget, overlook, neglect, ignore, fail, unlearn, abandon. ANTONYMS: (v) mind, attend
- form:** (n, v) make, fashion, design, build, arrange, shape; (adj, n) figure; (v) establish, constitute, do; (n) ceremony. ANTONYMS: (v) deform, destroy
- formed:** (adj) shaped, settled, defined, characterized, conceived, affected, fashioned, established, constructed, definite, firm
- former:** (adj) previous, antecedent, anterior, bygone, earlier, prior, foregoing, original, deceased, past; (adv) formerly. ANTONYMS: (adj) future, last, next, current, following, present, subsequent, later; (n) latter
- formerly:** (adv) already, previously, earlier, lately, originally, anciently, aforesaid, first, erstwhile, at one time, once. ANTONYMS: (adv) afterward, lastly, later, now
- formidable:** (adj) grim, appalling, awful, difficult, forbidding, heavy, dreadful, fearful, uphill, trying, tough. ANTONYMS: (adj) insignificant, easy, comforting, feeble, cheerful
- fort:** (n) fortress, citadel, fortification, stronghold, bastion, defense, bulwark, refuge, defence, garrison; (v) fortify
- forte:** (adj, n) faculty, ability, endowment; (n) strong point, strength, specialty, strong suit, metier; (adj) loud, strong; (adv) loudly. ANTONYMS: (n) weakness, failing
- forth:** (adv) away, along, onward, ahead, before, on, off, on the high road, on the road, on the way, under way
- fortified:** (adj) secure, watched over, shielded, securer, secured, carrying weapons, safeguarded, protected, fast, equipped, defended. ANTONYM: (adj) unarmed
- fortify:** (n, v) brace, nerve, invigorate; (v) build up, confirm, consolidate, secure, buttress, encourage, reinforce, enhance. ANTONYMS: (v) subdue, disarm, enfeeble, demoralize, undermine
- fortifying:** (adj) fortify, healthy, hopeful, cold, invigorating, stimulating, revitalizing, refreshing, bracing, restorative, brisk
- fortitude:** (n) bravery, endurance, grit, pluck, backbone, determination, tenacity, firmness, strength; (adj, n) guts, spunk. ANTONYMS: (n) cowardice, frailty, impatience
- fortress:** (n) fort, bulwark, fortification, castle, stronghold, citadel, alcazar, tower, presidio, redoubt; (n, v) keep
- fortunate:** (adj) favorable, lucky, auspicious, advantageous, favored, happy, prosperous, fortuitous, well, successful; (adj, n) blessed. ANTONYMS: (adj) unlucky, disadvantaged, disastrous, unfavorable, underprivileged, inauspicious, unenviable, unsatisfactory
- fortune:** (n) estate, fate, fluke, destiny, luck, accident, means, assets, riches, abundance, doom. ANTONYM: (n) design
- fortunes:** (n) adventures, fortune, personal narrative, life, journal
- forward:** (adj, prep) bold; (adj, adv) onward; (adj) audacious; (adj, n, v) promote; (v) expedite, dispatch; (adv) fore, along, ahead; (adv, n, v) further; (adj, adv, n) early. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) backward; (adj) posterior, timid, reverse, abashed, late, formal; (adv) behind, rearward, back, aft
- foster:** (v) cultivate, encourage, bring up, advance, cherish, breed, foment, boost, rear, nurture, support. ANTONYMS: (v) neglect, destroy, suppress, decrease, thwart, prevent, discourage
- fostered:** (adj) nourished
- found:** (v) erect, build, base, form, construct, constitute, appoint, institute, set up, create, ground. ANTONYMS: (v) abolish, disband; (adj) lost
- foundation:** (n) base, bottom, creation, institution, foot, principle, establishment, cause, footing, fundamental, support. ANTONYMS: (n) end, successor, destruction, culmination, effect; (adj) final
- foundations:** (n) fundamentals, foundation, practicalities, brass tacks, details
- found:** (prep) established, institute; (v) fusil, cast
- founder:** (v) fail, collapse, crumple, cave in; (n) lamination, patriarch, creator, promoter, originator; (n, v) break down, sink
- four:** (n) quaternary, foursome, tetrad, quaternion, quadruplet,

square, quarter, quad, air, age of man; (adj, n) IV

fourteen: (adj, n) XIV

fourthly: (adv) quaternarily

framed: (adj) counterfeit, prepared, orderly, methodical, spurious.

ANTONYM: (adj) unframed

france: (n) Frances, Jacques Anatole Francois Thibault, regional operations in Germany, Anatole France

fraud: (n, v) deceit; (n) duplicity, counterfeit, fake, dishonesty, deception, sham, falsehood, swindle, trickery, trick.

ANTONYMS: (n) fairness, integrity, original, genuine, truthfulness

fray: (n) conflict, action, fight, combat, disturbance, fracas, scrap; (n, v) affray, broil; (v) rub, fret

free: (adj, v) exempt, liberate, discharge; (adj, adv, v) loose; (v) excuse, extricate, relieve, disentangle, ease; (adj, n) frank; (adj) liberal. ANTONYMS: (adj) restricted, imprisoned, repressive, secure, strict, stuck, confined, tangled, compelled, dependent; (v) confine

freedom: (adj, n) franchise, immunity; (n) deliverance, autonomy, release, discharge, emancipation, escape, liberty, right; (adj) frankness. ANTONYMS: (n) imprisonment, restriction, captivity, suppression, dependence, restraint, capture, chance, conformity, inclusion

freely: (adv) loosely, frankly, openly, generously, independently, gratuitously, voluntarily, liberally, free, sparely; (adj, adv) spontaneously. ANTONYMS: (adv) reluctantly, deceitfully, accurately, meagerly, parsimoniously, secretly, stingily, unwillingly; (adj) restricted

freer: (adj) unconfined

french: (adj) Gallic, Frankish, Gallican, Gallian; (v) to take French leave; (n) Frenchman, romance language, French people, Daniel Chester French, profanity, the French

frequent: (adj, v) customary, usual, ordinary, incessant; (adj) everyday, many, familiar, continual, habitual; (v) patronize, haunt. ANTONYMS: (adj) infrequent, occasional, intermittent, spasmodic, unusual, few; (v) shun, boycott, avoid

frequently: (adv) usually, repeatedly, continually, generally, regularly,

habitually, ordinarily, commonly, often, incessantly, constantly.

ANTONYMS: (adv) infrequently, unusually, seldom, intermittently, occasionally, spasmodically

fresh: (adj) clean, bracing, novel, bright, recent, original, airy, bold, pure, green; (adj, v) brisk.

ANTONYMS: (adj) stale, decayed, hot, tired, worn, rotten, off, musty, muggy, humid, exhausted

friar: (n) monk, conventual, cenobite, abbot, monastic, palmer, pilgrim, lay brother, religious, prior, beadsman

friend: (adj, n) associate, comrade, companion, fellow, ally; (n) acquaintance, colleague, boyfriend, crony, brother, mate. ANTONYMS: (n) foe, stranger, rival, nemesis, adversary, antagonist

friendly: (adj, n) favorable; (adj) amiable, affectionate, decent, good-natured, kind, convivial, companionable, benevolent, amicable; (adj, adv) comradely.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unfriendly, distant, disagreeable, aggressive, aloof, formal, frosty, belligerent, curt, reserved, impersonal

friends: (n) circle, associates, connections, links, support group, acquaintances

friendship: (n) association, familiarity, affection, companionship, friendliness, intimacy, company, attachment, relationship; (n, v) amity, concord. ANTONYMS: (n) hostility,

animosity, antagonism, conflict, formality, rivalry, hatred, detachment, distance, isolation

frivolous: (adj) empty, foolish, dizzy, petty, idle, light, flighty, unimportant, flippant, trivial, superficial. ANTONYMS: (adj) important, solemn, worthwhile, vital, weighty, staid, significant, sensible, responsible, crucial, heavy

front: (v) confront, look; (n) countenance, forefront, appearance, facade, forehead, frontage; (adj, n) head; (n, v) disguise; (adj) fore.

ANTONYMS: (adj, n, v) back; (adj, n) end; (adj) posterior; (v) follow

fruit: (n) crop, outgrowth, product, fruitage, progeny, acorn, production, yield, aftermath; (n, v) result; (v) return

frustrated: (adj) discouraged, defeated, foiled, baffled, thwarted, dissatisfied, discomfited, balked, stymied, disgruntled; (v) unhinged.

ANTONYMS: (adj) encouraged, heartened, successful, calm, pleased

fulfilled: (adj) complete, finished, done, satisfied, accomplished, completed, whole, delighted, concluded, happy, full of pride. ANTONYMS: (adj) incomplete, unfulfilled, frustrated, ashamed, dissatisfied

fulfillment: (n) completion, fruition, achievement, satisfaction, fulfilment, attainment, execution, consummation, contentment, observance, discharge.

ANTONYMS: (n) disobedience, dissatisfaction, abandonment, dismay

full: (adj, n) complete, absolute, entire; (adj) abundant, flush, broad, extensive, ample, total, enough; (adj, adv, n) crowded. ANTONYMS: (adj) lacking, starving, hungry, sketchy, incomplete, thin, deserted, partial, restricted, weak; (v) wane

fully: (adv) thoroughly, entirely, perfectly, totally, absolutely, all, downright, enough, richly; (adv, v) abundantly, adequately.

ANTONYMS: (adv) superficially, incompletely, meagerly, partly, poorly, nearly, slightly, insufficiently, hardly; (adj) half, semi

fundamental: (adj, n) essential; (n) base, basis, root; (adj) cardinal, key, basic, rudimentary, elementary, chief, significant. ANTONYMS: (adj) minor, advanced, trivial, unimportant, superfluous, subsequent, peripheral, marginal, irrelevant, actual, special

furnish: (v) afford, provide, contribute, render, offer, accommodate, supply, outfit, yield, decorate; (n, v) give. ANTONYM: (v) divest

furnished: (adj) fitted, arranged, privileged, instruct, carrying weapons, equip, enlightened; (v) provide, furnish, begone, beset

furor: (adj, n) furor; (n) fad, craze, commotion, cult, delirium, brouhaha; (n, v) passion; (adj) fury; (v) enthusiasm, ardor

further: (adj, adv) farther, more; (v) advance, encourage, foster, forward; (adj) extra, additional; (n, v) promote; (adv) again, also.

ANTONYMS: (v) impede, thwart, discourage, damage, regress, deteriorate, prevent, hinder; (adj) near

fury: (n) anger, exasperation, force, resentment, delirium, furor, frenzy, indignation, craze; (adj, n) wrath, ferocity. ANTONYMS: (n) composure, calmness, mildness, calm, pleasure, serenity

future: (adj) unborn, prospective, coming, intended, to come, potential, impending, approaching; (n) hereafter, fate, time to come. ANTONYMS: (adj) distant, earlier, near, nearby

gain: (n, v) profit, benefit, win, catch, advance; (v) derive, earn, get, attain, reach; (n) earnings. ANTONYMS: (n) loss, deficit, disadvantage, setback; (n, v) decrease; (v) reduce, scatter, collapse

gained: (adj) extrinsic

gaining: (n) acceptance, acquisition, attainment, capture; (adj) ahead, fortunate. ANTONYM: (n) loss

gallantly: (adv) courageously, intrepidly, chivalrously, splendidly, valiantly, heroically, fearlessly, finely, doughtily, pluckily, courteously. ANTONYMS: (adv) unchivalrously, poorly, timidly

games: (n) athletics, gaming, fun, amusement, sports instruction, sports education, recreation, tournament, exercise

gaming: (n) play, game, diversion, speculation, wager, frolic, bet, gamble, recreation, vice, betting

gardens: (n) garden, grounds, grove, residences, private grounds, precincts

garrison: (n) fortification, fortress, stronghold, troops, presidio, defense, base, citadel, soldiery; (n, v) defend; (v) send

gate: (n) door, mouth, entry, doorway, port, exit, goal, barrier, approach, inlet, threshold

gates: (n) bill Gates

gather: (n, v) fold, tuck; (v) convene, garner, congregate, compile, assemble, accumulate, collect, meet, flock. ANTONYMS: (v) disperse, scatter, spread, distribute, disband, decrease, part, smooth

gathered: (adj) deepened, congregated, accumulated, amassed, assembled, concentrated, equanimous, congregate, collective

gave: (v) deliver, allow, allot, provide, furnish, impart, administer; (n) gives

general: (adj, v) common, frequent; (adj) comprehensive, national, universal, ecumenical, current,

commonplace, public; (n) chief, commander. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) particular; (adj) narrow, individual, restricted, specialist, detailed, personal, localized, local, precise, limited

generality: (n) generalization, commonness, rule, abstraction, commonality, balance, thought, quality, idea, catholicity, bulk. ANTONYMS: (n) specific, particularity

generally: (adj, adv) usually; (adv) commonly, broadly, regularly, ordinarily, altogether, approximately, generically, normally, comprehensively, popularly. ANTONYMS: (adv) rarely, specifically, locally, occasionally, particularly, unusually

generous: (adj) ample, abundant, copious, benevolent, bountiful, kind, charitable, flush, fair, liberal; (adj, n) free. ANTONYMS: (adj) meager, tightfisted, miserly, measly, mean, small, ungenerous, avaricious, greedy, petty, pitiful

genius: (adj, n) capacity, ability, endowment, faculty, gift, cleverness; (n) flair, brain, prodigy, bent, aptitude. ANTONYM: (n) amateur

genoa: (n) Genoa jib, Genova

gentleman: (n) gent, Mr, male, patrician, sir, adult male, esquire, sahib, gentlemen; (adj) gentilhomme, gentlemanly

gentlemen: (n) sirs, messieurs

gently: (adv) tenderly, slowly, mildly, soft, slow, kindly, delicately, softly, lightly, meekly, quietly. ANTONYMS: (adv) sharply, fiercely, forcefully, harshly, abruptly, violently, severely, roughly, intensely, meanly, heavily

german: (n) German language, Jerry, Teuton, Hun, Yiddish, High German; (adj) Teutonic, Germanic; (adj, n) Alman

germany: (n) Federal Republic of Germany, Deutschland, FRG

germs: (n) bacteria, germ, infection, microbes, microorganisms

gets: (n) getting

getting: (n) acquiring, reception, acquisition, attainment, contracting, appropriation, taking, reaching; (prep) receiving; (v) acquire, receive. ANTONYM: (n) rejection

gibe: (n, v) ridicule, scoff, deride, gird, barrack, sneer; (v) jeer; (n) quip, banter, barb, dig. ANTONYMS: (n, v) praise,

compliment; (v) disagree

gift: (adj, n, v) endowment, faculty, ability, talent; (n) donation, flair, bestowal; (n, v) award, present, boon; (adj, n) capacity. ANTONYMS: (n) penalty, forfeiture, failing

gifts: (n) money, generosity, contributions, charity, caliber, aid, munificence, bounty. ANTONYM: (n) meanness

girl: (n) damsel, gal, lady, young woman, maid, lass, fille, wench, daughter, bride, virgin. ANTONYMS: (n) son, boy

give: (v) extend, commit, donate, endow, contribute, dispense, deliver, convey, grant; (adj, v) bestow, accord. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, take, withhold, retain, receive, keep, get, hide, conceal, starve, withstand

given: (adj) apt, disposed, prone, specified, liable, inclined, granted, fixed, conditional; (n) assumption, particular. ANTONYMS: (adj) taken, unwilling

giver: (n) contributor, benefactor, abnegator, almsgiver, altruist, supporter, helper, donor, grantor, provider, philanthropist

gives: (n) give, offer, provide, grant, accord

giving: (n) endowment, donation, presentation, bestowal, disposal; (adj) liberal, generous, charitable, bighearted, big, humanitarian. ANTONYMS: (adj) nasty,

tightfisted, malevolent, mean, stiff, stingy

glass: (n) bottle, drink, goblet, cup, drinking glass, spectacles, glasses, field glass, bowl; (v) glaze; (adj, n) ice

glorious: (adj) distinguished, beautiful, bright, celebrated, brilliant, eminent, magnificent, super, great, splendid; (adj, v) illustrious. ANTONYMS: (adj) sorrowful, despicable, horrible, shameful, lowly

gloriously: (adv) brilliantly, grandly, magnificently, illustriously, marvelously, superbly, wonderfully, gorgeously, radiantly, greatly, renownedly

glory: (n) celebrity, brightness, honor, distinction, glorification, eclat, dignity; (n, v) halo, pride; (v) exult, boast. ANTONYMS: (v) blasphemy, lament, profanity; (n) dishonor, disrepute, ugliness, blame, criticism

gluttonous: (adj) insatiable, greedy, ravenous, avid, hoggish, edacious, swinish, grasping, covetous, avaricious, glutton. ANTONYM: (adj) abstemious

goal: (n) destination, butt, purpose, design, end, basket, objective, intention, object, target, ambition. ANTONYM: (n) extension

going: (n) exit, leaving, parting, expiration, disappearance, action; (v) go, course, to go; (adj) working, running. ANTONYMS: (n) arrival, Reunion

gold: (n) Au, money, riches, wealth, bullion, treasure, yellow, amber; (adj) aureate, gilt, golden

goliath: (n) colossus, monster, behemoth, titan, devil, demon; (adj) Cyclops, Brobdingnagian, atlas, Antaeus, mammoth

gone: (adj, prep) past; (adj) deceased, bygone, departed, desperate, lost, late; (adj, v) exhausted, extinct; (adj, adv) absent, away. ANTONYMS: (adj) present, remaining, found, alive

goodness: (adj, n) generosity, kindness, gentleness; (n) good, excellence, benefit, virtue, worth, morality; (adj) favor, beneficence. ANTONYMS: (n) evil, wickedness, badness, corruptness, bad, immorality, corruption

goodwill: (n) friendship, friendliness, amity, grace, kindness, benevolence, altruism, readiness, favour, neighborliness, sympathy.

ANTONYMS: (n) hostility, malice, opposition, malevolence

govern: (n, v) direct, control, reign, rule; (v) administer, dictate, dominate, manage, check, bridle, regulate. ANTONYM: (v) deregulate

governance: (n) government, administration, management, domination, governing, direction, ruling, establishment, bench, brass, executive

governed: (adj) subject; (n) citizenry; (adv) under

government: (n, v) administration, management, conduct; (adj, n) authority, control, empire, rule; (n) command, dominion, governance, cabinet

governor: (n) chief, manager, regulator, administrator, lord, superintendent, ruler, controller, leader, president, protector

governorship: (n) situation, office

grace: (adj, v) adorn; (v) garnish,

deck, embellish, beautify, decorate, embroider; (adj, n, v) favor; (n) elegance, beauty; (adj, n) clemency.

ANTONYMS: (n) unseemliness, awkwardness, disfavor, inelegance, heaviness, unkindness; (v) deface, demean

gracious: (adj) genial, benign, good, courteous, compassionate, kind, accommodating, civil; (adj, n) benevolent, congenial, gentle.

ANTONYMS: (adj) ungracious, boorish, discourteous, reserved, rude, abrupt, critical, unkind, hardhearted, harsh, poor

graciously: (adv) gracefully, mildly, politely, courteously, benevolently, benignantly, civilly, sympathetically, mercifully, leniently, suavely. ANTONYMS: (adv) bitterly, coarsely, poorly, ungraciously, harshly

grandfather: (n) gramps, grandad, grandpapa, grandpa, grandsire, granddaddy, ancestor, father's father, paternal grandfather, father, forefather

grant: (adj, v) bestow, allow, confer; (n, v) award, gift, boon; (v) concede, afford, admit, acknowledge; (adj, n, v) present. ANTONYMS: (v) deny, reject, refuse, maintain, prohibit, disagree, retrieve, take, withhold, withdraw

granted: (adj, v) assumed; (adj) fixed, approved, settled, privileged, legal, decided, acknowledged, arranged; (v) disposed; (adv) yes

gratify: (v) delight, please, appease, accommodate, satisfy, amuse, suit, indulge, cater; (n, v) humor; (adj) contented. ANTONYMS: (v) dissatisfy, displease, disappoint

gratitude: (n) appreciation, thanks, thank, acknowledgement, acknowledgment, appreciativeness, feeling, appreciate, grateful, thanksgiving, kindness.

ANTONYMS: (n) ingratitude, ungratefulness

grave: (adj) solemn, serious, critical, earnest, dangerous, sedate, sad, grand; (adj, v) severe, acute; (v) engrave. ANTONYMS: (adj) frivolous, funny, cheerful, carefree, slight, nonchalant, trivial, stable, minor, insignificant, favorable

gravity: (n) solemnity, earnestness, gravitation, graveness, gravitational attraction, weight, seriousness, significance, severity, sedateness; (n, v) poise. ANTONYMS: (n)

insignificance, lightheartedness, triviality, cheerfulness, levity

great: (adj) eminent, gigantic, big, distinguished, large, extensive, extreme, grand, chief, ample, massive. ANTONYMS: (adj) awful, insignificant, tiny, mild, poor, minor, useless, ordinary, slight, weak, unknown

greater: (adj) larger, more, major, higher, superior, most, great, bigger, increased, considerable, not inconsiderable. ANTONYMS: (adj) inferior, smaller, small, lower

greatest: (adj) top, superlative, biggest, utmost, largest, extreme, first; (adj, n) maximum, most; (adj, v) paramount, supreme.

ANTONYMS: (adj) inferior, secondary

great-grandson: (n) great-grandchild

greatly: (adv) badly, enormously, considerably, extremely, highly, vastly, immensely, mightily, hugely; (adj, adv) far, deeply. ANTONYMS: (adv) mildly, hardly, superficially, poorly, lightly, insignificantly, barely, moderately

greatness: (n) excellence, dimension, dignity, bulk, size, enormity, bigness, enormity, grandness, magnitude, fame. ANTONYMS: (n) obscurity, austerity, commonness, mildness, moderation, simplicity

greece: (n) Hellenic Republic, Ellas

greed: (n) cupidity, covetousness, avariciousness, desire, appetite, rapacity, voracity, voraciousness, gluttony, stinginess, insatiability. ANTONYMS: (n) moderation, temperance

green: (adj) callow, immature, young, jealous, youthful, emerald, crude, juvenile, gullible, inexperienced; (adj, v) raw. ANTONYMS: (adj) ripe, urban, withering, sophisticated, seasoned, old, arid, mature, limp, artificial

grew: (v) become, develop; (adj) grown

ground: (n, v) base, land, floor; (v) found, establish; (adj, n, v) bottom; (n) earth, reason, field, soil, dirt. ANTONYMS: (n) sea, figure; (v) launch, top

grow: (v) expand, advance, augment, enlarge, come, emerge, spring, become, farm, turn, get.

ANTONYMS: (v) decrease, weaken, shrink, decline, drop, collapse, struggle, wane, plummet, dwindle, deteriorate

growing: (n) development, growth; (adj, adv) increasing; (adj) flourishing, thriving, blossoming, expanding, swelling, progressive; (adj, n) developing; (v) grow. ANTONYMS: (adj) dwindling, decreasing, downward; (n) nondevelopment

guard: (n) defense, protection, escort, bulwark, watchman, custody, fender; (n, v) care, shield, cover; (adj, n, v) ward. ANTONYMS: (v) endanger, expose, neglect, reveal; (n) attacker

guarding: (n) surveillance, conservation, precaution, shielding, marking, civil defense, patrol, accompaniment, guardianship; (adj) preserving, defensive

guerdon: (n) compensation, remuneration, recompense, meed, reguerdon, premium, prize, due, requital, consideration; (v) remunerate

guidance: (n, v) direction, government, control, management, administration, charge; (n) advice, counsel, lead, instruction, regulation

guide: (n, v) escort, conduct, govern, channel, control, usher, cicerone; (n) directory, attendant; (v) drive, bring. ANTONYM: (v) follow

guided: (adj) conducted, directed, led

hail: (v) address, cry, acclaim, applaud, summon, accost, fall, cheer, salute; (n, v) call; (n) greeting. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, criticize

hair: (n) coat, coma, haircloth, pile, locks, filament, fleece, fur, hairbreadth, down, forelock

half: (adj) moiety, part, short, defective; (n) semi, mediety, halve, division, piece, first half; (adv) partly. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) all; (adj) fully, complete

hallowed: (adj) holy, blessed, consecrated, sacred, sanctified, divine, heavenly, saintly, inviolable, revered, sacrosanct. ANTONYM: (adj) secular

hand: (v) give, pass, commit, bestow, afford, communicate, consign; (n) deal, worker, aid, applause. ANTONYMS: (n) boss, foot; (v) take

handling: (n) treatment, management, administration, dealing, conduct, transaction, use, running, touch, fielding, employment

hands: (n) custody, keeping, personnel, safekeeping, hold, shift, workforce, men, manpower,

guardianship, full complement
handsome: (adj) fair, beautiful, fine, generous, charming, comely, attractive, bountiful, considerable, bonny, prepossessing. ANTONYMS: (adj) ugly, unattractive, meager, ungenerous, measly, plain

happen: (n, v) betide; (v) arise, befall, develop, go, come, fall, chance, come about, occur, get. ANTONYM: (v) disappear

happy: (adj) felicitous, contented, gay, buoyant, content, gleeful, gratified, pleasant, glad, carefree; (adj, n) auspicious. ANTONYMS: (adj) sad, depressed, dejected, sorrowful, miserable, unlucky, sorry, reluctant, irritable, unfortunately, gloomy

harbour: (n, v) harbor; (v) conceal, entertain, cherish, contain, bear, shield; (n) anchorage, pier, sanctuary, haven

hard: (adj, n) austere, rough; (adj, v) grave, severe, acute; (adj) bad, difficult, strong, callous, cruel, tough. ANTONYMS: (adj) easy, kind, soggy, tender, merciful, yielding, simple; (adv) lightly, gently, lackadaisically; (adj, adv) flexible

hardship: (n) adversity, calamity, affliction, trouble, difficulty, disaster, deprivation, asperity, destitution; (n, v) grievance, burden. ANTONYMS: (n) privilege, ease, prosperity, wealth, luxury,

advantage, opportunity
hardships: (n) difficulty

harm: (adj, n, v) damage, hurt; (adj, n) evil, detriment, injury; (n, v) abuse, wound, blemish, disadvantage; (n) bruise; (adj, v) injure. ANTONYMS: (n, v) benefit, respect, help; (n) reparation, service; (v) enable, spoil, protect, defend, repair

harsh: (adj, v) sharp, bitter; (adj, n) grating, coarse, austere, discordant; (adj) grim, cruel, crude, unkind, stern. ANTONYMS: (adj) gentle, soft, harmonious, pleasant, lenient, kind, melodious, sweet, mild, lush, friendly

haste: (n, v) hurry, dash, dispatch, rush; (n) celerity, expedition, rapidity, speed, bustle, hastiness, quickness. ANTONYMS: (n) delay, patience, forethought, caution

hastened: (adj) careless

hate: (v) abhor, detest, loathe, abominate; (n) enmity, abhorrence,

detestation, hatred, animosity, antipathy, aversion. ANTONYMS: (n, v) like; (v) adore, cherish, admire; (n) attraction, liking, delight, adoration

hated: (adj) despised, disliked, not liked, reviled, scorned, unloved, unpopular. ANTONYM: (adj) precious

hatred: (n, v) detestation, enmity, animosity; (n) aversion, antipathy, disgust, abhorrence, grudge, anger, abomination, hostility. ANTONYMS: (n) liking, adoration, affection, attraction, goodwill, kindness, delight, friendliness, admiration

haughty: (adj) supercilious, arrogant, assuming, contemptuous, proud, lordly, cavalier, vain, contumelious, grand; (n) boastful. ANTONYMS: (adj) modest, meek, subservient, unassuming, considerate, deferential

haunted: (adj) ghostly, ghostlike, phantom, taken up, preoccupied, possessed, unearthly, magical, mad, infatuated, concerned

having: (n) estate, possession, acceptance, enjoyment

hazard: (n, v) chance, venture, endanger, peril, adventure, bet, wager; (n) danger, fortune, jeopardy, accident. ANTONYMS: (n) safety, security; (v) protect

hazardous: (adj) risky, unsafe, perilous, critical, insecure, precarious, dicey, chancy, uncertain; (adj, n) daring, adventurous.

ANTONYMS: (adj) secure, stable
head: (n) captain, boss, froth, foam, crown, chieftain; (n, v) point, lead; (adj, n, v) front; (v) capital, direct. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) subordinate; (n) end, beginning, foot, mouth, rear, tail, body, underling, base; (adj) minor

headquarters: (n) seat, central office, base, residence, office, head office, main office, center, abode, address, Home Office

heads: (n) conspectus, contents, prospectus, syllabus, synopsis, public, textbook, people, outlines, head stick

heal: (v) mend, recover, doctor, recuperate, cicatrize, get well, fix, restore, convalesce; (n, v) remedy; (n) correct. ANTONYMS: (v) worsen, disfigure, exacerbate

health: (n) condition, fitness, welfare, pledge, strength, form, hygiene,

- sanitation, salubrity, shape; (adj) sanitary
- hear:** (int, v) attend; (v) find out, discover, understand, apprehend, hark, learn, try, examine, listen; (adj) heard
- heard:** (n) hearing
- hearing:** (n) audition, ear, auditory sense, trial, consultation, reach, auscultation, inquiry; (n, v) earshot, sound; (adj, n) audience
- hears:** (v) hear
- heavy:** (adj, n) dull; (adj) deep, fat, dense, grave, dark, full, gross, thick, bulky; (adj, adv) hard.
ANTONYMS: (adj) slim, easy, thin, slight, skinny, puny, gentle, insubstantial, animated, nimble, entertaining
- hebrews:** (n) epistle to the Hebrews
- hectic:** (adj) frantic, frenzied, agitated, busy, hurried, chaotic, exciting, fevered, furious, febrile; (n) fever. ANTONYMS: (adj) idle, leisurely, quiet, empty, dull, mellow
- height:** (n) apex, crest, altitude, pinnacle, peak, top, culmination, level, zenith, summit, climax.
ANTONYMS: (n) shortness, nadir, depth, trough, deepness, base, dip
- heir:** (n) beneficiary, successor, offspring, inheritor, heiress, receiver, progeny, heritor, descendant, scion, issue.
ANTONYMS: (n) ancestor, donor
- heirs:** (n) family, posterity, issue
- held:** (adj) absorbed, confined, kept, apprehended, seized, supposed, reputed, tenable, thought, trapped; (v) detain
- hell:** (n) blaze, Hades, underworld, perdition, inferno, pandemonium, netherworld, Abaddon, Gehenna, purgatory, trial. ANTONYM: (n) paradise
- hellespont:** (n) Dardanelles campaign
- helmet:** (n, v) headpiece; (n) casque, helm, hood, armet, basinet, heaume, hard hat, Galea, cowl; (v) pickelhaube
- help:** (n, v) assist, assistance, support, benefit, favor, avail, cure, assistant; (v) facilitate, ease, alleviate.
ANTONYMS: (n) hindrance, detriment, interference, damage, disadvantage, disservice, manager; (v) worsen, aggravate, halt, hurt
- helpless:** (adj, v) forlorn, destitute, abandoned; (adj) powerless, weak, defenseless, disabled, impotent, feeble, hopeless, unable.
ANTONYMS: (adj) strong,
- independent, capable, invulnerable, armed, powerful, impervious
- hence:** (adv) consequently, for that reason, therefore, thereby, away, thus, for, then, because, henceforth, as a result
- hereafter:** (adv) thereafter, from now on, hence, henceforth, hereinafter, afterwards; (n) afterlife, futurity, time to come, great beyond, future life
- hereditary:** (adj) familial, ancestral, inherent, heritable, inherited, inborn, congenital, innate, patrimonial, native, heredity
- hero:** (n) character, protector, leader, demigod, warrior, protagonist, combatant, fighter, defender, bomber; (adj, n) worthy.
ANTONYMS: (n) coward, loser, villain
- himself:** (adj) oneself, self, himself, myself, yourself, yourselves, themselves, ourselves, itself
- hesitate:** (adj, n, v) pause, delay; (adj, v) linger; (v) fluctuate, halt, waver, vacillate, demur, boggle, procrastinate; (n, v) doubt.
ANTONYMS: (v) rush, decide
- hesitation:** (n, v) falter, fear; (n) hesitance, faltering, delay, hesitate, diffidence, hesitancy, qualm, reluctance; (v) hesitating.
ANTONYMS: (n) certainty, resolution, confidence, decisiveness, enthusiasm, inclination, willingness
- hidden:** (adj) clandestine, concealed, obscure, dark, secret, latent, covert, invisible, arcane, covered; (adj, v) confidential. ANTONYMS: (adj) exposed, open, active, noticeable, overt, revealing, known, explicit, mainstream, transparent, visible
- high:** (adj, v) elevated; (adj) great, expensive, distinguished, lofty, tall, exalted, heavy, dear; (n) chief; (v) bad. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) low; (adj) deep, short, sober, reasonable, sad, resonant, lowly, husky, unimportant; (n) depression
- higher:** (adj) greater, upper, major, senior, over, more, better, advanced, bigger; (prep) above, upon.
ANTONYMS: (adj) basic, junior, lower
- highest:** (adj, n) most; (adj) best, chief, foremost, first, supreme, topmost, extreme, utmost, top, uppermost. ANTONYMS: (adj) bottom, minor
- highly:** (adv) greatly, extremely, much, loftily, exceedingly, mightily,
- eminently, toweringly, too, largely; (adj, adv) very. ANTONYMS: (adv) insignificantly, poorly, simply, slightly, ill
- hill:** (n, v) gradient, bank, ascent, acclivity, rise; (n) mound, elevation, embankment, hillock, knoll, mountain. ANTONYMS: (n) valley, hollow
- hills:** (n) home, dry land, foothills, earth, ground
- himself:** (pron) herself, themselves, yourself, itself; (adj) myself; (n) yourselves
- hinder:** (v) impede, resist, check, hamper, obstruct, curb, handicap, delay; (n, v) bar; (adj) posterior, hind. ANTONYMS: (v) help, facilitate, assist, prompt, encourage, promote, allow, support, accelerate
- hindered:** (adj) obstructed, blocked, delayed, stalled, slowed down, slow, in an inferior position, in a weak position, impeded, thwarted, frustrated
- hindrance:** (n, v) difficulty, obstacle, block, check, delay; (n) deterrent, barrier, obstruction, impediment, inconvenience, disturbance.
ANTONYMS: (n) advantage, contribution, assistance, success, boost, incentive, strength
- historical:** (adj) diachronic, chronological, ancient, history, narrative, existent, historial, local, past, storial, real. ANTONYMS: (adj) present, synchronic, contemporary
- history:** (n) account, story, chronicle, annals, background, record, narrative, biography, explanation, origin; (n, v) tale
- hold:** (n, v) keep, grip, grasp, entertain; (v) endure, detain, adhere, bear, have, contain, comprise.
ANTONYMS: (v) fail, disagree, lose, free, deny, remove, lack; (n) separation, repulsion
- holding:** (n) keeping, belongings, hold, claim, property, asset, ownership, take, retention, capture; (adj) retaining
- holiness:** (n) sanctity, godliness, piety, religion, righteousness, goodness, devotion, divinity, faithfulness, halidom; (adj, n) religiousness. ANTONYMS: (n) wickedness, unholiness
- holy:** (adj) devout, divine, heavenly, religious, blessed, hallowed, spiritual, devotional, pure; (adj, adv) saintly; (adv) sacredly.
ANTONYMS: (adj) irreligious,

unholy
homage: (n) allegiance, obeisance, fealty, accolade, honor, loyalty, worship, veneration, deference, devotion, compliment
home: (n) domicile, abode, house, residence, base, place, dwelling, family, habitation; (adj) domestic; (adj, n) household. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) external, national, public, away, foreign; (adv) out
honest: (adj) fair, genuine, sincere, good, equitable, artless, heartfelt, guileless, frank, forthright, faithful. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) lying, misleading, guarded, corrupt, disloyal, unwholesome, discourteous, disreputable, fictional, crafty, crooked
honestly: (adj, adv) justly, sincerely, candidly, fairly, genuinely, really; (adv) openly, directly, faithfully, plainly, truthfully. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) misleadingly, deceitfully, unfairly, insincerely, hesitantly, untruthfully, guardedly, ambiguously, politely
honesty: (adj, n) candor, justice, fidelity, equity; (n) integrity, fairness, candidness, probity, frankness, rectitude, faith. **ANTONYMS:** (n) dishonesty, wickedness, treachery, deceit, deception, deviousness, decadence, affectation, caution, evasiveness, injustice
honor: (n, v) respect, reputation, glory, fame, reward; (n) award, accolade, reverence; (v) celebrate; (adj, n, v) worship, grace. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) dishonor, disgrace; (n) shame, humiliation, wickedness, contempt, insult; (v) break, ignore, disrespect, discredit
honored: (adj) esteemed, reputable, respected, honoured, privileged, glorious, distinguished, honorable, worshipful, exalted, revered. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) disadvantaged, disreputable
honour: (n) fame, award, dignity, homage, celebrity, accolade, reputation; (n, v) honor; (v) respect, celebrate, dignify. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) dishonor; (v) disrespect
honourably: (adv) uprightly, worthily, honestly, creditably, commendably
honoured: (adj) esteemed, respected, worthy
honouring: (n) homage, accolade
honours: (n) first, honors, degree,

academic degree
hope: (n, v) trust, desire; (n) aspiration, faith, belief, expectation, confidence, expectancy, anticipation; (v) confide, anticipate. **ANTONYMS:** (n) reality, past, pessimism, distrust, independence
hoping: (adj) desirous, expectant, optimistic, eager
horse: (n, v) mount; (n) buck, heroin, junk, charger, knight, pony, rider, trestle, eohippus, dog
horseback: (n) hogback, body part
horseman: (n) cavalier, rider, jockey, horse fancier, horseback rider, trooper, trainer, knight, cavalryman, animal fancier, postilion
horses: (n) stock, equidae, domestic animals, cattle, extinct animals, asses, pigs, sheep, family equidae, farm animals, force
hostile: (adj) aggressive, contrary, adverse, warlike, belligerent, unfavorable, averse, opposed, antagonistic, inimical, irreconcilable. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) soothing, warm, allied, open, amicable, favorable, sympathetic, gentle, harmonious, hospitable, lush
hours: (n) period, duty period; (adv) o'clock
house: (adj, n, v) family; (adj, n) home; (v) accommodate; (n) dwelling, firm, abode, domicile, edifice, habitation, housing; (n, v) lodge. **ANTONYM:** (adj) public
however: (adv, conj, prep) but; (adj, adv, conj) although; (adv) nevertheless, anyway, nonetheless, how, notwithstanding; (adv, conj) though, yet; (conj) albeit; (n) while
huge: (adj) vast, immense, large, gigantic, enormous, extensive, great, colossal, elephantine, major, considerable. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) insignificant, miniature, small, affordable, compact, measly, minor, minute, slight, slim
human: (n) person, man, human being, homo, gay, party; (adj, adv) fleshly; (adj) humane, earthly, corporeal, worldly. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) nonhuman, otherworldly, heavenly, immortal
humane: (adj, n) gentle, compassionate, beneficent, gracious; (adj) clement, kind, charitable, merciful, good, tender, benignant. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) inhumane, foul, harsh, selfish
humanity: (n) benevolence, mankind, flesh, human race, human,

humankind; (adj, n) compassion, charity, kindness, benignity, gentleness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) severity, inhumanity, nastiness, selfishness
humble: (v) demean, humiliate, mortify; (n, v) disgrace, debase; (adj, n, v) abase; (adj) base, lowly, unassuming, docile, low. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) impressive, arrogant, haughty, imposing, conceited, pompous, snooty, overbearing, presumptuous, proud, exalted
humbled: (adj) humble, humiliated, crushed, depressed, dispirited, abased, broken in, abject, ashamed; (n) humbler; (v) apart
humbling: (adj) humiliating, demeaning, abject, amazing, astounding, awesome, breathtaking, critical, embarrassing; (n) comedown, debasement
hundred: (adj) a hundred, one hundred, many; (adj, n) c; (n) cent, centred, riding, lathe, soke, tithing, carbon
hung: (n) hanging; (v) Heng; (adj) fatigued, puzzled, decorated
hungry: (adj) eager, avid, famished, starving, esurient, greedy, ravenous, desirous, meager, starveling; (v) starve. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) full, satiated, sated, thirsty, unconcerned, moderate, healthy, disinterested
hunted: (adj) coursed, afraid, wanted, required, sought, sought after; (n) victim
hurried: (adj) fast, sudden, speedy, rapid, quick, swift, headlong, abrupt, cursory, precipitate, prompt. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unhurried, leisurely, considered, patient, meticulous, thorough
hurt: (adj, n, v) damage, detriment; (adj, n) evil; (n, v) wound, pain, ache, distress; (n) disadvantage, lesion; (v) afflict; (adj, v) injure. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unhurt, unaffected, healed; (v) encourage, please, protect, repair, defend; (n, v) help; (n) reparation, pleasure
hurtful: (adj) harmful, destructive, evil, detrimental, deleterious, bad, injurious, cutting, baneful, baleful, noisome. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) pleasing, harmless, pleasant, comforting, complimentary, merciful, helpful, advantageous, flattering, benign, generous
idea: (n) meaning, belief, opinion, concept, estimation, fancy, plan,

- impression, apprehension, notion, conception. **ANTONYM:** (n) certainty
- idle:** (adj) lazy, indolent, inactive, free, unfounded, fruitless, baseless, groundless, frivolous, empty, disengaged. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) active, employed, industrious, energetic, meaningful, productive, worthwhile, diligent; (v) change, run, work
- idleness:** (n) lethargy, laziness, torpor, inactivity, idling, unemployment, sloth, inaction, inertia, fainéance, idlesse.
- ANTONYMS:** (n) energy, activity, bustle, liveliness, responsibility
- ignored:** (adj) disregarded, unheeded, unnoticed, unattended, overlooked, unpopular, mistreated, undeveloped, forsaken, disliked, companionless. **ANTONYM:** (adj) popular
- illness:** (n, v) ailment, disorder, distemper; (n) sickness, complaint, malady, attack, affliction, pain, bug, trouble. **ANTONYMS:** (n) wellness, health
- ill-treatment:** (n) hurt
- ill-use:** (v) mistreat, maltreat, ill-treat
- illustrate:** (v) elucidate, explain, demonstrate, explicate, describe, depict, clarify, represent, decorate, expound, embellish
- illustrated:** (adj) embellished, decorated, distinguished, graphic
- illustrious:** (adj, n) glorious, celebrated, excellent, grand; (adj) famous, bright, eminent, famed, distinguished, brilliant, well-known.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) unknown, obscure, ordinary, undistinguished, lowly
- imaginary:** (adj) fictitious, unreal, false, mythical, illusory, ideal, hypothetical, visionary, fictional, notional, chimerical. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) real, palpable, actual, concrete, prosaic, normal, true
- imagination:** (n) vision, fancy, image, dream, conceit, imagery, originality, invention, resource, reflection, phantasy
- imagine:** (v) believe, conjecture, fancy, conceive, daydream, assume, guess, consider, fantasize; (conj, v) suppose; (n, v) dream
- imagined:** (adj) fanciful, notional, unreal, fancied, fictitious, nonexistent, unseen, hypothetical, feigned, dubious, doubtful
- imitate:** (n, v) duplicate; (v) forge, ape, emulate, follow, feign, counterfeit, mimic, mock, assume, act
- imitated:** (adj) mimical
- imitation:** (adj, n) fake, sham, reproduction; (n) dummy, forgery, mockery, copy, emulation; (n, v) parody; (adj) false, bogus.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) genuine, real, natural; (n) original, formalism
- immediate:** (adj) close, sudden, direct, near, quick, present, fast, proximate, forthwith, instant, immediately. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) slow, gradual, deliberate, consecutive, mediate, delayed, remote, far, distant, vague, considered
- immediately:** (adv) instantly, presently, readily, rapidly, quickly, promptly, instantaneously, speedily, right; (adj, adv) at once, forthwith.
- ANTONYMS:** (adv) slowly, whenever, gradually, now, eventually
- immense:** (adj) vast, enormous, great, gigantic, immeasurable, colossal, boundless, big, large, giant, infinite.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) tiny, small, insignificant, miniature, slight, negligible, compact, narrow, short, minor
- impeded:** (adj) blocked, disabled, hampered, crippled, slow
- imperial:** (adj) majestic, grand, dignified, imperious, purple, stately, August, regal, noble, lordly; (adj, n) beard
- impetuous:** (adj) boisterous, hasty, fiery, headlong, heady, hot, brash, foolhardy, dashing, fierce; (adj, v) impulsive. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) considered, careful, slow, sensible, patient
- impetuously:** (adv) rashly, impulsively, vehemently, precipitately, fiercely, headily, passionately, intensely, fierily, spontaneously, thoughtlessly.
- ANTONYMS:** (adv) deliberately, sensibly, patiently
- impinge:** (v) trench, bump, clash, collide, impact, to strike, trench, intrude, infringe, hit, contravene
- importance:** (n) account, gravity, import, dignity, prominence, stress, emphasis, value, concern, magnitude; (n, v) consequence.
- ANTONYMS:** (n) unimportance, insignificance, triviality, meaninglessness
- important:** (adj, v) grave; (adj) fundamental, significant, crucial, key, serious, remarkable, chief, earnest, central, heavy.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) insignificant, trivial, minor, irrelevant, low, worthless, frivolous, secondary, little, superfluous, inconsequential
- imposing:** (adj, n, v) impressive; (adj, n) noble, commanding, solemn; (adj) dignified, grandiose, stately, distinguished, regal, lofty, baronial.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) unimpressive, modest, unimposing, weak, undignified, lowly
- impossible:** (adj) unimaginable, insufferable, unbelievable, hopeless, impracticable, impractical, inconceivable, unlikely, unthinkable, unable, ridiculous.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) feasible, achievable, manageable, bearable, attainable, on, tolerable, probable, hopeful, easy, consistent
- impotence:** (n) weakness, inability, feebleness, debility, impuissance, powerlessness, impotency, erectile dysfunction, infertility, quality, imbecility
- impressed:** (adj) touched, bewildered, amazed, susceptible, stupefied, stunned, confused, bemused; (v) imprinted, stamped, carved. **ANTONYM:** (adj) unimpressed
- impression:** (n) feeling, idea, imprint, conception, depression, notion, mark, image, dent, feel, opinion.
- ANTONYMS:** (n) certainty, hump, lump
- imprisoned:** (adj) confined, jailed, fenced in, unfree, locked up, incarcerated, deeply moved, enraptured; (v) behind bars
- improved:** (adj) enhanced, new, reformed, finer, enlarged, greater, greater than before, more, higher, increased, transformed.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) inferior, lesser, unimproved
- improving:** (adv) recuperating, getting better; (adj) edifying, progressive, civilizing, cosmetic, evincing progress, helpful, moralistic, advancing; (v) improve
- imprudent:** (adj) foolish, foolhardy, indiscreet, hasty, improvident, impolitic, heedless, unadvised, injudicious, unwary, unwise.
- ANTONYMS:** (adj) sensible, prudent, cautious, wise, deliberate, discreet, guarded, judicious, advisable

impugn: (v) censure, dispute, charge, assail, challenge, question, gainsay, doubt, contradict, contest, impeach.

ANTONYMS: (v) support, accept
impulse: (n) pulse, urge, impulsion, force, motive, whim, drive, goad, motivation, momentum, incentive.

ANTONYMS: (n) aversion, disincentive, disinclination

imputation: (n) blame, charge, accusation, impeachment, attribution, ascription; (adj, n) slur; (adj) blot, reproach, stain, spot

inasmuch: (adv) gradually, pro tanto, so, since, as, that, because, inasmuch as, seeing that, for

incautious: (adj) imprudent, rash, heedless, hasty, unwary, unguarded, inconsiderate, thoughtless, injudicious, unadvised, foolhardy. ANTONYMS: (adj) careful, suspicious, prudent, discreet, alert

incensed: (adj) angry, exasperated, enraged, indignant, irate, infuriated, irritated, mad, livid, angered, aggravated. ANTONYM: (adj) pleased

inception: (n) commencement, opening, genesis, start, dawn, foundation, origin, onset, outset, creation, incipience. ANTONYMS: (n) conclusion, culmination

incessantly: (adv) constantly, endlessly, continually, perpetually, continuously, unceasingly, eternally, persistently, unremittingly, unendingly, steadily. ANTONYMS: (adv) sporadically, briefly

incited: (adj) encouraged, impelled, driven

inclined: (adj, v) given; (adj) prone, willing, oblique, apt, predisposed, ready, minded, likely, liable, bowed. ANTONYMS: (adj) reluctant, unwilling, disinclined, horizontal, unbiased, vertical, impervious

include: (v) contain, comprise, embody, insert, encompass, implicate, involve, embrace, comprehend, number, cover. ANTONYMS: (v) omit, excuse, lack, delete

income: (n) earnings, revenue, profit, proceeds, pay, means, gain, yield, return, salary, receipts.

ANTONYMS: (n) loss, expenditure, outgo, spending, cost

inconsiderable: (adj) inconsequential, immaterial, small, petty, slight, negligible, trivial, fractional, minute, imperceptible, slender. ANTONYM:

(adj) major

inconstant: (adj) erratic, changeable, flighty, fickle, variable, faithless, fitful, giddy, inconsistent, uncertain, slippery. ANTONYMS: (adj)

unending, loyal, regular

incontrovertible: (adj, v) indisputable; (adj) undeniable, irrefutable, certain, indubitable, unquestionable, positive, demonstrable, conclusive, irrefragable, sure. ANTONYMS:

(adj) dubious, weak, arguable, tenuous, disputable, debatable

increase: (n, v) extend, gain, accrue, augmentation, extension; (adj, n, v) augment; (v) grow, expand, aggrandize, enhance; (n) addition. ANTONYMS: (n, v) decrease; (n) reduction, contraction, decline; (v) reduce, diminish, drop, deteriorate, damage, abate, contract

increased: (adj) more, increasing, enlarged, greater, redoubled, augmented, exaggerated, enhanced, multiplied, plus, puffy. ANTONYM: (adj) lesser

increasing: (adj) growing, cumulative, crescent, rising, expanding, augmenting, advancing, increased; (n) addition; (adj, adv) getting bigger, getting higher. ANTONYMS: (adj) decreasing, fading, downward

incredulity: (n) doubt, unbelief, skepticism, incredulousness, distrust, wonder, surprise, suspicion, suspiciousness, mistrust, scepticism. ANTONYMS: (n) faith, understanding, belief

incur: (n, v) contract; (v) catch, get, incite, begin, cause, encounter, experience, obtain, suffer, receive

incurable: (adj) incorrigible, immedicable, cureless, inveterate, irretrievable, irrecoverable, terminal, irremediable, irreparable, remediless, chronic. ANTONYM: (adj) mild

indebted: (adj) grateful, appreciative, thankful, obliged, liable, insolvent, broke; (prep) beholden, debted; (n) debtor; (v) owe. ANTONYM: (adj) ungrateful

indeed: (adv) certainly, exactly, in reality, surely, of course, assuredly, as a matter of fact, admittedly; (adj, adv) really, much; (n) yes.

ANTONYMS: (adv) possibly, doubtfully

indicate: (v) direct, betoken, mark, imply, show, augur, foretell,

foreshadow, evince, argue; (n, v) designate. ANTONYMS: (v)

dismiss, disprove, reject

indicated: (adj) numbered

indication: (n) evidence, index, designation, mark, direction,

forerunner, herald, reference, gesture, hint, harbinger

indications: (n) discriminating marks, indicia, chance

indignity: (n) dishonor, contumely, humiliation, contempt, outrage, disdain, offence, disgrace,

degradation; (n, v) insult, abuse. ANTONYMS: (n) honor, glory, pride

individual: (adj) single, distinct, particular, different, especial, alone, characteristic, distinctive; (n) creature, fellow, person. ANTONYMS: (adj) joint, common, combined, vague, general,

communal, ordinary, public, group; (adj, n) collective; (n) collection

induce: (v) generate, tempt, cause, impel, bring, create, draw, engender, beget, get, infer.

ANTONYMS: (v) prevent, restrain

inducement: (n) enticement, attraction, cause, incitement,

impulse, temptation, bait, impetus, occasion, motive, goad.

ANTONYMS: (n) disincentive, deterrent

indulge: (n, v) gratify, humor; (v) coddle, cosset, baby, pamper, spoil, satisfy, please, mollify, coddle, cocker. ANTONYMS: (v) frustrate, deprive,

stifle, neglect, deny, displease, fast

indulgence: (adj, n) gratification, delight; (n) allowance, extravagance, debauchery, hobby, tolerance, luxury, enjoyment, leniency,

pardon. ANTONYMS: (n) denial, virtue, intolerance, uprightness,

necessity, indifference, dismay, severity

industry: (n) application, diligence, effort, assiduity, industriousness,

trade, toil, labor, work, assiduousness, exertion. ANTONYM: (n) sloth

inexperience: (adj) inexperienced, indexterity, incomprehension,

inability; (adj, n) simplicity; (n) freshness, innocence, ignorance,

- raw; (v) green; (n) inexperience.
ANTONYMS: (adj) trained, sophisticated, skilled, knowledgeable, expert, accustomed, sharp, seasoned
- infamous:** (adj) disreputable, flagrant, notorious, disgraceful, dishonourable, contemptible; (adj, v) foul, shameful, base; (adj, n, v) scandalous; (adj, adv, v) nefarious.
ANTONYMS: (adj) reputable, famous
- infant:** (n) child, babe, minor, nursling, youngster, chick, toddler, suckling, kid, pappoose; (adj, n) juvenile
- infantry:** (n) foot soldier, infantryman, artillery, army unit, army, base, cavalry, dragoon, ft, fundament, groundwork
- infelicity:** (n) disaster, affliction, desolation, misfortune, unhappiness, mischance, inappropriateness, calamity, tribulation, accident; (adj) inability
- infer:** (v) deduce, guess, derive, conclude, construe, imagine, conjecture, gather, deduct; (adj, v) understand, imply
- inferior:** (adj) secondary, bad, humble, poor, junior, petty, lesser, cheap, base, feeble, vulgar.
ANTONYMS: (adj) better, choice, excellent, premium, adscript, perfect, higher, quality, senior; (adj, n) superscript; (n) boss
- inferiority:** (n) poorness, degeneracy, subordination, minority, disadvantage, calibre, vulgarity, quality, subordination, meanness, deterioration.
ANTONYMS: (n) superiority, advantage, excellence, preeminence
- inferno:** (n) hell, blaze, abyss, fire, Gehenna, perdition, infernal regions, infernal region, hell on earth, Hades, shades below.
ANTONYM: (n) heaven
- inferred:** (adj) subtle, tacit, assumed, incidental, latent, unsaid, unspoken, understood, contingent, implied, derivative. **ANTONYM:** (adj) explicit
- infinite:** (adj) absolute, eternal, endless, countless, immense, incalculable, boundless, innumerable, immeasurable, everlasting, spaceless. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) finite, limited, restricted, small, tiny, slight
- infinitely:** (adv) greatly, vastly, immensely, immeasurably, boundlessly, enormously, unboundedly, hugely, ceaselessly, unendingly; (adj, adv) incalculably.
ANTONYM: (adv) finitely
- inflict:** (v) impose, cause, wreak, force, enforce, deal, deliver, administer, foist, put, obtrude
- influence:** (v) determine, affect, incline, dispose, direct, govern, persuade; (n) authority, domination; (n, v) control, effect. **ANTONYMS:** (n) powerlessness, repulsion, feebleness, weakness
- influenced:** (adj) partial, unfair, acted upon, convinced, persuaded, susceptible, unjust, prejudiced.
ANTONYM: (adj) unbiased
- information:** (n) communication, data, evidence, datum, note, tidings, report, enlightenment, complaint, counsel, announcement
- informed:** (adj) cognizant, educated, conscious, knowledgeable, familiar, apprised, wise, conversant, experienced, sensible; (adv) abreast.
ANTONYMS: (adj) uninformed, unconcerned
- ingratitude:** (n) oblivion of benefits, thanklessness, ungratefulness, feeling.
ANTONYM: (n) gratitude
- inhabitants:** (n) population, citizens, populace, folk, country, community, abode, group, inhabitation, nation, natives
- inherent:** (adj) inborn, intrinsic, inbred, immanent, connate, essential, innate, instinctive, native, born, internal. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) superficial, explicit, acquired, learned, trained
- inherited:** (adj) inborn, genetic, familial, ancestral, transmissible, congenital, inherent, incarnate, transmitted, instinctive, intuitive
- inhuman:** (adj) heartless, cruel, atrocious, brutal, cold, harsh, ferocious, remorseless, barbarous, relentless, barbaric. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) sympathetic, kind, humane
- inhumanity:** (n) brutality, atrocity, barbarism, cruelty, barbarousness, heinousness, atrociousness, savagery, inhuman treatment, inhumaneness, outrage.
ANTONYMS: (n) kindness, humaneness, humanity
- iniquity:** (adj, n) depravity; (n) inequity, wickedness, immorality, injustice, crime, sin, vice, darkness, villainy, sinfulness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) goodness, good
- initiative:** (n) enterprise, gumption, opening, first step, ambition, energy, drive, inventiveness; (adj, v) initiatory; (adj) inaugural, incipient.
ANTONYM: (n) lethargy
- injure:** (n, v) damage, harm, impair; (v) contuse, disfigure, maim, bruise, blemish, wound, insult; (adj, v) abuse. **ANTONYMS:** (v) heal, enable, repair, protect, help
- injured:** (adj) hurt, broken, wounded, affected, damaged, pained, offended, insulted, defective, prejudiced; (n) casualty.
ANTONYMS: (adj) uninjured, unaffected, well
- inurious:** (adj) evil, harmful, hurtful, destructive, bad, disadvantageous, detrimental, adverse, deleterious, inimical, damaging. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) healing, favorable, healthy, helpful, advantageous, beneficial
- injury:** (n, v) harm, grievance, detriment, damage, hurt; (n) disservice, wound, impairment, ill, bruise, affront. **ANTONYMS:** (n) reparation, justice, help, defense, benefit
- innovator:** (n) renovator, novator, leader, novelist, pacemaker, pacesetter, rebel, conceiver, groundbreaker
- inordinate:** (adj) immoderate, extravagant, exorbitant, undue, exuberant, unconscionable, unreasonable, fulsome, irregular, extreme, preposterous.
ANTONYMS: (adj) moderate, small
- inquire:** (v) demand, ask, explore, enquire, inspect, research, consult, pry, request, wonder; (n, v) question. **ANTONYM:** (v) answer
- inquirer:** (n) examiner, questioner, asker, interrogator, investigator, searcher, querist, trier, inquisitor, tester; (v) inspector
- inquiries:** (n) investigation, examination, study, enquiries, enquiry, inquiry, exploration
- insecure:** (adj) unsound, slippery, doubtful, shaky, risky, rickety, bad, uncertain, hazardous; (adj, v) unstable, precarious. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) confident, safe, overconfident, steady, certain, firm, stable, promising, brash
- inside:** (adj, n) interior, middle, center; (adj) internal, indoor; (prep) per; (adv) inwardly, indoors, within, at heart, inwards. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) exterior; (adj) free, external, outdoor, public; (adj, adv) outer; (prep) out; (adv) outwardly; (n)

edge
insight: (n) vision, acumen, understanding, perception, penetration, brainwave, apprehension, acquaintance, knowledge, idea, foresight. ANTONYMS: (n) hindsight, foolishness, ignorance, clumsiness
insignificant: (adj) inconsequential, inconsiderable, humble, poor, immaterial, trivial, unimportant, light, infinitesimal, indifferent, small. ANTONYMS: (adj) significant, enormous, major, important, huge, substantial, considerable, great, colossal, valuable, influential
insisting: (v) insist; (adj) persistent, insistent, incumbent; (n) insistency, imperativeness
insolence: (n) impertinence, arrogance, audacity, impudence, effrontery, cheek, assumption, gall, disrespect, haughtiness, crust. ANTONYMS: (n) respect, politeness, meekness, shyness
insolent: (adj) impertinent, abusive, disrespectful, impudent, fresh, arrogant, brazen, defiant, offensive, brassy, bold. ANTONYMS: (adj) respectful, modest, gracious, meek, submissive
inspire: (adj, v) cheer, enliven, exhilarate; (v) encourage, excite, inhale, incite, affect, infuse, hearten, actuate. ANTONYMS: (v) extinguish, disenchant, douse, knock, dampen, calm, dishearten
inspiring: (adj) rousing, provocative, inspire, inspirational, inspiring, heartening, encourage, entertaining, exhilarating, hopeful, imposing. ANTONYMS: (adj) ridiculous, uninspiring, banal, boring, dull, unimpressive
instance: (n) exemplar, case, time, illustration, sample, affair, pattern, chance, cause; (v) exemplify, illustrate
instances: (v) conceive, abate, commotion, decline, decrease, imply, diminution, diminish
instruction: (n) charge, direction, education, guidance, prescription, guideline, teaching, information, injunction; (n, v) advice, counsel. ANTONYM: (n) plea
instrumental: (adj) conducive, implemental, useful, contributory, vocal, operatic, lyric, subservient, profitable, influential, serviceable. ANTONYM: (adj) uninvolved
instrumentality: (n) agency, device, instrument, medium, method, ceramic, arms, hardware, implement, usefulness, expedient
insufficiency: (n) imperfection, deficit, deficiency, shortage, absence, failure, lack, inadequateness, inability, scarcity, dearth. ANTONYMS: (n) adequacy, abundance, sufficiency, surplus, excess
insulted: (adj) affronted, offended, injured, huffy
integrity: (adj, n) honesty, fairness, candor, honor; (n) probity, completeness, righteousness, justice, unity, entireness, fidelity. ANTONYMS: (n) dishonesty, wickedness, injustice, division, decadence, badness, immorality, corruption
intellect: (n) mind, intelligence, understanding, reason, brains, head, intellectual, apprehension, psyche, genius, brainpower. ANTONYM: (n) stupidity
intelligence: (n) cleverness, intellect, news, tidings, understanding, acumen, mentality, knowledge, brains, comprehension, brainpower. ANTONYMS: (n) stupidity, emotion, slowness, foolishness, ineptness
intended: (adj) deliberate, calculated, destined, knowing, meant, planned, premeditated, prospective, willful, designed; (adj, v) voluntary. ANTONYMS: (adj) accidental, involuntary, unintended, spontaneous, unconscious
intention: (n) idea, intent, goal, purpose, cause, motive, mind; (n, v) aim, end, design, drift
intercept: (v) block, break, check, waylay, cease, grab, cut off, stop, prevent, anticipate; (n) interception
interest: (n, v) advantage, care, benefit; (adj, v) engage; (n) affair, account, gain, hobby, eagerness, enthusiasm, sake. ANTONYMS: (n) indifference, apathy, boredom, distraction, hostility, detachment, inattention, repulsion; (v) repel, appall
interesting: (adj) entertaining, amusing, attractive, absorbing, delightful, fascinating, exciting, readable, diverting; (adj, v) charming, engaging. ANTONYMS: (adj) boring, dull, unremarkable, unappealing, repulsive, repellent, normal, ordinary

interests: (n) wellbeing, security, safety, power structure, investment, health, happiness, capital, welfare, comfort
interfere: (n, v) interpose; (v) intercede, obstruct, disturb, conflict, impede, hinder, meddle, intervene; (n) interference; (adj, v) intermeddle
interfering: (adj, n) meddling; (adj) officious, busy, disturbing, meddlesome, nosy, busybodied, curious, overbearing, domineering; (n) hindrance
internal: (adj) inside, inner, domestic, intimate, national, home, inherent, intrinsic, intestine, mental; (adj, n) inward. ANTONYMS: (adj) foreign, outside, outer, exterior, outdoor, unimportant
interpret: (v) clarify, understand, elucidate, illustrate, read, construe, comment, gloss, render, explain, explicate
interval: (n) intermission, interruption, distance, break, interlude, hiatus, interim, pause, period, respite, gap. ANTONYM: (n) intensification
intervention: (adj, n) intercession, mediation, interposition; (n) intervene, intermediation, arbitration, hindrance, intermission, medium, vehicle; (v) interfere. ANTONYM: (n) provocation
intimate: (adj, adv, v) close; (n, v) express, imply; (v) hint, indicate, allude, suggest; (adj) informal, inner, internal; (adj, v) confidential. ANTONYMS: (adj) formal, cold, unfriendly, external, outermost, public, superficial
intolerable: (adj) unbearable, insupportable, painful, obnoxious, detestable, inexcusable, deplorable, undesirable, hard, excruciating, difficult. ANTONYMS: (adj) bearable, tolerable, acceptable, reasonable, nice, understandable, lovable, excusable, inoffensive, manageable
intoxicated: (adj) drunken, drunk, inebriate, tipsy, elated, stimulated, intoxicate, infatuated, fuddled, loaded, plastered. ANTONYM: (adj) sober
intrigue: (n, v) cabal, contrivance, scheme; (v) fascinate, connive, captivate, attract, charm; (n) conspiracy, trick, plot
introduce: (v) interject, inject, advance, infuse, initiate, acquaint, implant, inaugurate, bring in,

present, enter. ANTONYMS: (v) end, terminate, remove, export
introduced: (adj) exotic, familiar, foisted in, imported
introduction: (n) preface, foreword, insertion, beginning, entrance, preamble, preliminary, prelude, initiation, entry; (adj, n) presentation. ANTONYMS: (n) postscript, export, afterword, appendix, conclusion, departure, end, retirement
invade: (v) infringe, intrude, occupy, overrun, impinge, encroach upon, raid, infest; (n, v) assail, attack, assault. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, surrender
invariably: (adv) constantly, ever, forever, permanently, continually, incessantly; (adj) never otherwise, unfailingly, without exception, without fail; (adj, adv) uniformly
invasion: (n) assault, incursion, aggression, inroad, foray, intrusion, influx, descent, raid, encroachment, infringement. ANTONYMS: (n) retreat, surrender, withdrawal, defense
invent: (v) devise, form, create, excogitate, concoct, imagine, contrive; (n, v) forge, fabricate, design, coin
invited: (adj) welcomer, wanted, cherished
inwardly: (adv) inside, interiorly, innerly, within, secretly, intrinsically, intimately, privately, spiritually, incomingly; (adj) inwards. ANTONYM: (adv) openly
irresolute: (adj) hesitant, uncertain, hesitating, infirm, spineless, doubtful, weak, undecided, fickle, fluctuating, inconstant. ANTONYMS: (adj) resolute, firm, stubborn, unyielding, determined, decided, decisive, strong, confident
irrevocable: (adj) irrecoverable, final, irreparable, irremediable, irredeemable, conclusive, ir reclaimable, unchangeable, fixed; (adj, v) ir retrievable, inevitable. ANTONYMS: (adj) revocable, superficial, provisional, flexible, impermanent
israel: (n) Israels, Zion, Sion
issue: (v) emanate, arise, emerge; (n) aftermath, progeny, consequence, effect; (n, v) egress, release, exit, result. ANTONYMS: (v) conceal, trickle, withhold; (n) resolution
issued: (adj) executed, done
italian: (n) dago, romance language,

Oscan, Guinea, greaseball, Etruscan, Italian cloth; (adj) Ausonian
italy: (n) Italia, Italian Republic, bergamot, bergamot orange
itself: (adj) herself, self, oneself, personally, myself, themselves, yourself
javelin: (n) spear, lance, pike, dart, gaff, shaft, harpoon, weapon, fish, field event, spontoon
jealousy: (n) suspicion, jealous, jealousy, envy, envious, alertness, distrust, contention, competition, scruple, qualm
join: (v) unite, connect, associate, combine, graft, assemble, attach, affiliate, meet, get together; (n, v) link. ANTONYMS: (v) separate, secede, detach, undo, disjoin, exclude, leave, disconnect, diverge, refrain, untie
joined: (adj) coupled, united, allied, connected, joint, associated, linked, amalgamated, concerted, incorporated; (n) joining. ANTONYMS: (adj) disjointed, rival
jove: (n) Jovian, Jovinianist, thunderer
judge: (v) consider, think, evaluate, believe, condemn, assess, calculate, guess; (n) arbitrator, arbiter; (n, v) umpire. ANTONYM: (v) doubt
judges: (n) judge, adjudicators, jury
judgment: (n, v) decision, belief, discernment, condemnation, sense, discrimination; (n) determination, discretion, opinion, assessment, adjudication. ANTONYMS: (n) clumsiness, request, tastelessness
justice: (adj, n) equity, right, integrity, honesty; (n) judge, impartiality, judicature, jurist, morality, justness; (adj) just. ANTONYMS: (n) unfairness, wickedness
justification: (n, v) apology, excuse; (n) account, reason, defence, cause, grounds, vindication, basis, explanation, foundation. ANTONYM: (n) accusation
justified: (adj) correct, right, proper, elected, adopted, due, righteous, sanctified, unearthly, regenerated, even. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfounded, unjustified, unreasonable, wrong, unworthy
keep: (n, v) hold; (v) preserve, retain, defend, guard, maintain, continue, have, save, confine, observe. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, neglect, entrust, return, let, discontinue, reimburse, allow, stop, destroy,

break
keeping: (n) care, conservation, charge, guardianship, maintenance, holding, observance, storage, conformation, consistency, conformity
kept: (adj) reserved, preserve, retained, remain, store, reserve, hold, lodge, keep, retain, detained. ANTONYM: (adj) broken
kill: (n, v) assassinate, destroy; (v) erase, annihilate, eliminate, extinguish, finish, blast, decimate, execute, eradicate. ANTONYMS: (v) revitalize, revive; (n) hunter
killed: (n) casualty; (adj) fallen
killing: (n) carnage, manslaughter, murder, kill, cleanup, bloodshed, assassination, massacre; (v) captivating; (adj) fatal, draining. ANTONYM: (n) preservation
kind: (n) sort, form, class, variety, breed; (adj, n) helpful, good, humane, friendly, gentle; (adj) generous. ANTONYMS: (adj) unkind, cruel, hardhearted, mean, merciless, nasty, spiteful, uncaring, upsetting, callous, disagreeable
king: (n) mogul, sovereign, chief, crown, tycoon, baron, ruler, magnate, majesty, rex, power. ANTONYM: (n) queen
kingdom: (n) domain, realm, state, empire, dominion, territory, nation, crown, monarchy, department, land
knees: (n) knee
knew: (adj) known; (v) recognize, wist
knife: (adj, n) blade; (adj) cutlery, edge tool; (v) stab; (n) sword, cleaver, whittle, cutter, tongue, pocketknife, chopper
knot: (n) bow, cluster, lump, gang, joint; (v) entangle, knit, bind; (n, v) tie, loop, tangle. ANTONYMS: (v) unravel, undo, unknot, disentangle
knowing: (adj, v) canny, crafty, wise; (adj, n) clever; (adj) conscious, aware, ingenious, intelligent, bright, conversant, smart. ANTONYMS: (adj) naive, uncomprehending, unconscious
knowingly: (adj, adv, v) wittingly; (adv) intentionally, consciously, designedly, shrewdly, on purpose, purposely, wisely, wilfully, ingeniously; (adv, v) by design. ANTONYMS: (adv) accidentally, unintentionally, unwittingly, openly
knowledge: (n) information, comprehension, science, lore, understanding, intelligence, grasp,

erudition, acquaintance; (n, v) cognition; (adj, n) art. ANTONYMS: (n) foolishness, inexperience

known: (adj) familiar, knew, conscious, certain, famous, know, eminent, plain, accepted, published, acknowledged. ANTONYMS: (adj) unknown, secret, unidentified, unfamiliar

labour: (n, v) travail, labor, toil; (v) grind, fag, drudge; (n) exertion, employment, confinement, childbed, business

laboured: (adj) labored, forced, arduous, hard, strained, difficult, laborious, grievous, grave, weighty, unnatural

lace: (v) entwine, interlace, braid, bind; (adj, v) tie, string; (n) lacing, ribbon, edging; (n, v) net, rope. ANTONYMS: (v) untie, untwine, unpick

lack: (n, v) deficiency, need, destitution; (n) default, defect, dearth, absence, insufficiency, deficit, poverty; (v) fail.

ANTONYMS: (n) abundance, excess, provision, adequacy, affluence, sufficiency, plethora, supply; (v) have, own, possess

ladder: (n, v) run; (n) stair, stepladder, steps, stairs, degree, washboard, flight of stairs, stile, stairway, staircase

lady: (n) gentlewoman, Mrs, duchess, countess, spouse, madam, ma'am, milady, matron, woman; (v) squaw. ANTONYM: (n) Lord

laid: (adj) layed, lay, place, placed, put, situated, arranged, determined, dictated, hardened, ordered

lance: (n) pike, javelin, shaft, lancet, assegai, fishgig, fizgig; (v) dart, impale, open, gore

lancers: (n) cavalry

land: (n) country, earth, soil, kingdom, field, nation, estate, domain; (v) disembark, debark, get. ANTONYMS: (adj) aquatic, amphibious; (n) sea; (v) lose, depart, embark

landing: (n) disembarkation, land, dock, touchdown, debarkation, disembarkment, floor, platform, landing place, bank, banking-ground

lands: (n) park, estate, kingdom

language: (n) speech, expression, lingo, diction, tongue, idiom, jargon, conversation, word, words, terminology

lapse: (n, v) decline, drop, mistake;

(adj, n, v) fall; (v) expire, elapse, collapse, go by; (n) oversight, error, fault. ANTONYMS: (v) behave, start, rise, renew, improve

large: (adj) ample, generous, considerable, broad, handsome, high, bulky, heavy, capacious, roomy; (adj, n) extensive.

ANTONYMS: (adj) small, cramped, insignificant, narrow, microscopic, compact, tiny, thin, short, slim, paltry

largely: (adv) chiefly, extensively, widely, mostly, generally, for the most part, spaciouly, broadly, liberally, capaciously, voluminously. ANTONYM: (adv) insignificantly

larger: (adj) bigger, big, more, major, large, greater, largest, exceed, superior, generously proportioned, excel

lascivious: (adj) libidinous, carnal, erotic, licentious, bawdy, impure, lusty, lustful; (adj, v) dissolute; (adj, adv) fleshly; (v) wanton.

ANTONYM: (adj) ascetic

late: (adj, adv) dilatory, fresh, behindhand, backward; (adj) former, deceased, dead, slow, delayed, modern; (adv) belatedly.

ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) early, punctual; (adv) punctually, promptly; (adj) ahead, existing, alive, initial, middle, old, premature

lately: (adv) tardily, newly, freshly, belatedly, slowly, latterly, deady; (adj, adv) anew, late, afresh; (adj) recent

later: (adv) afterward, subsequently, afterwards, then; (adj) following, last, future, ensuing, subsequent, latter; (adj, adv) next. ANTONYMS: (adv) immediately, before, now; (adj, adv) prior; (adj) early, previous, preceding, former

latest: (adj) last, fresh, modern, new, current, hot, ultimate, contemporary, newest, stylish; (adj, n) vogue. ANTONYM: (adj) first

latin: (n) romancer, romance language; (adj) classical, emotional

latter: (adj) later, last, terminal, recent, posterior, final, following, the latter, past, other, eventual. ANTONYMS: (adj) prior, earlier

laugh: (n, v) joke, giggle, chortle, titter, snicker; (v) smile; (n) jest, gag, jape, laughter, cackle. ANTONYM: (v) weep

laws: (n) Pentateuch, Torah

lawyer: (n) counsel, barrister, attorney, jurist, counsellor,

counselor, conveyancer, ambulance chaser, adviser, trial lawyer, pleader

lead: (n, v) guide; (v) conduct, direct, contribute, go, control, conduce, govern, chair, bring; (n) clue.

ANTONYMS: (v) follow, trail, descend; (n) disadvantage, inferiority

leader: (n) chief, guide, head, captain, boss, director, commander, chieftain, conductor, administrator, lead. ANTONYMS: (n) straggler, laggard, supporter, underdog, inferior

leaders: (n) leader, leads, leadership, influential, high command, cream of the crop, body, best, privileged

leading: (adj, v) first, foremost; (adj) outstanding, head, great, capital; (adj, n) main, cardinal, principal; (adj, adv) ahead; (n) lead.

ANTONYMS: (adj) secondary, subordinate, following, junior, innocent, last, lousy, unimportant, worst; (adv) behind, losing

leads: (n) slating, pieced leads, slates, pile driving leads, tiling

league: (n) alliance, federation, coalition, association, class, confederation, combination, union, connection, society; (v) combine

leaping: (n) jump, bounce, bound, leap, spring, saltation, bouncing; (v) jumping; (adj, v) bounding; (adj) springing; (adv) leapingly

learn: (v) get, find, ascertain, hear, find out, have, determine, con, acquire, tell; (n, v) know. ANTONYM: (v) reject

learned: (adj) educated, knowledgeable, scholarly, academic, cultured, literary, bookish, lettered; (adj, v) enlightened, wise, knowing. ANTONYMS: (adj) innate, unconditioned, foolish, unlearned

learning: (n, v) erudition, enlightenment; (n) acquisition, education, culture, scholarship, wisdom, acquirement, letter, literature; (v) learn

learnt: (adj) learned

least: (n) minimum; (adj) smallest, minimal, littlest, lowest, insignificant, minutest, negligible; (adj, n) smallest amount; (adv) at least, fully. ANTONYMS: (adj) maximum, greatest; (adj, adv) most

leave: (v) depart, go, abandon, desert, lead; (adj, v) forsake, quit; (n) furlough, permission, holiday; (n, v) escape. ANTONYMS: (v) enter, arrive, stay, remain, come,

- approach, change, reposition, disinherit, occupy, participate
- leaves:** (n) departure, leaving, plants, trees, vegetation
- leaving:** (n) leave, exit, desertion, going, going away, farewell, departing, abandonment, withdrawal, boarding; (v) depart. ANTONYMS: (n) arrival, greeting, Reunion; (adj) incoming
- left:** (adj) gone, absent, port, odd, remaining, larboard, gauche, sinister; (n) left hand, left wing, mitt. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv, n) right; (adj) remaining, center, starboard, present
- legate:** (n) envoy, delegate, emissary, deputy, minister, representative, messenger, internuncio, consul, nuncio, ambassador
- leghorn:** (n) Panama, lid, skimmer, straw hat, sailor, hat, chapeau, boatman, bluejacket, crewman
- legitimate:** (adj) authentic, genuine, just, justified, valid, orthodox, true, justifiable; (adj, v) lawful; (v) legalize, legitimize. ANTONYMS: (adj) illegal, banned, informal, unlawful, bogus, invalid, illegitimate, unconstitutional, imitation, unreasonable; (v) outlaw
- length:** (n, v) extent; (n) distance, range, duration, size, measurement, longness, dimension, depth, compass, quantity. ANTONYMS: (n) shortness, width, breadth, brevity, conciseness
- less:** (adj) inferior, wanting, minor, secondary, subordinate, deficient, minus, few; (adj, adv) lesser, lower; (adv) below. ANTONYMS: (adj) additional; (prep) plus
- lessen:** (v) decrease, abate, fall, decline, dwindle, assuage, allay, alleviate; (adj, v) abridge, curtail, contract. ANTONYMS: (v) increase, exacerbate, intensify, raise, grow, aggravate, accelerate, bolster, worsen, strengthen, rise
- lessened:** (adj) diminished, hurt, lower, mitigated, pointed, tapering, vitiated, atrophied, short, attenuate, attenuated
- lesser:** (adj) less, inferior, junior, insignificant, petty, subordinate, smaller, secondary, lower, slighter, small. ANTONYMS: (adj) major, primary, senior, superior, higher, main
- lessons:** (n) classes, coaching, tuition, schoolwork, revision, learning, education, training
- letter:** (n) epistle, mail, character, communication, alphabetic character, dispatch, note, message, memorandum, type, memo
- letters:** (n) erudition, literature, correspondence, lore, script, scholarship, post, print, mail, letter, polite literature
- letting:** (n) lease, rental, let, renting, hire, leasing, rent, belongings, permission; (adj) lenient
- liable:** (adj) answerable, accountable, disposed, apt, responsible, inclined, exposed, likely, subject, culpable, vulnerable. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwilling, innocent, unlikely, disinclined, impervious
- liberal:** (adj) bountiful, handsome, benevolent, large, abundant, big, kind, broad, charitable, tolerant; (adj, n) free. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) conservative; (adj) totalitarian, oppressive, intolerant, reactionary, proactive, miserly, rigid, insufficient, stingy, tightfisted
- liberality:** (n, v) charity, almsgiving; (adj, n) bounty; (n) largess, munificence, benevolence, beneficence, generosity, tolerance; (adj) largesse, gift. ANTONYM: (n) illiberality
- liberate:** (v) emancipate, extricate, disengage, enfranchise, release, let go, free; (adj, v) clear, deliver, absolve, acquit. ANTONYMS: (v) confine, enslave, constrain, imprison, abandon, capture, fetter, hold, retain
- liberated:** (adj) freed, emancipated, loose, released, exempt, liberal, independent, clear, disengaged, open, unattached. ANTONYMS: (adj) constrained, conventional
- liberating:** (adj) emancipating, emancipative, therapeutic
- liberation:** (n) release, freedom, emancipation, dismissal, deliverance, freeing, salvation, delivery; (n, v) rescue, acquittal, dismissal. ANTONYMS: (n) suppression, captivity, downfall
- liberator:** (n) savior, saviour, benefactor, champion, helper, knight in shining armor, rescuer, deliverer
- liberty:** (adj, n) freedom, franchise; (n) license, leave, independence, autonomy, emancipation, latitude, permission, scope, release. ANTONYMS: (n) slavery, domination, constraint, suppression, dependence
- license:** (n, v) permit, allow, licence; (n) allowance, freedom, permission, liberty, authority, authorization, certificate; (v) certify. ANTONYMS: (v) decertify; (n) restriction
- licentiously:** (adv) loosely, profligately, dissolutely, obscenely, lustfully, filthily, freely, promiscuously, dissipatedly, wildly, salaciously
- lieutenant:** (n) captain, assistant, vicegerent, help, helper, first lieutenant, commodore, chancellor, commander, levetenant, delegate
- life:** (adj, n) animation; (n) energy, spirit, activity, dash, enthusiasm, being, biography, existence, exuberance, live. ANTONYMS: (n) death, apathy, extinction, nonexistence, lifelessness
- lifetime:** (n) life, life span, lifespan, life expectancy, generation, hour, decade, day, time, animation; (adj) lifelong
- lifted:** (adj) raised, elevated, lift, lofty, upraised, steep
- light:** (adj) fair, facile, faint; (adj, v) clear; (n, v) fire, glow, flame; (v) kindle, inflame, ignite; (n) illumination. ANTONYMS: (adj) heavy, fattening, nauseating, testing, stale; (n) darkness, shade, gloom, night; (v) extinguish, darken
- lighter:** (n) light, flatboat, igniter, cigarette lighter, wherry, primer, scow, kindling, fuze, fuzee, houseboat
- lightly:** (adj) slightly, airily, thinly, easily, gently, light, fairly, weakly, flimsily, delicately, wantonly. ANTONYMS: (adv) seriously, heavily, thickly, sturdily, angrily, hard, harshly, densely, brightly, awkwardly
- likely:** (adj) believable, probable, plausible, expected, potential, conceivable, apt, prospective, verisimilar; (adv) possibly, maybe. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) unlikely; (adj) improbable, implausible, slight, unwilling, unusual, unbelievable
- likewise:** (adv) besides, in addition, furthermore, alike, moreover, further, too, similarly; (adj, adv) as well, equally; (adj) even
- liking:** (n, v) inclination; (n) fancy, appetite, taste, fondness, predilection, affection, partiality, admiration, approval, appreciation. ANTONYMS: (n) dislike, aversion, hatred, indifference, detachment, dissatisfaction, antipathy

limits: (n) confines, bounds, range, frontier, area, circumference, perimeter, field, margin, boundaries; (v) confine. ANTONYM: (n) middle

line: (n) cord, house, course, family, lineage, breed, field, ancestry, row; (adj, n) file; (n, v) order

lined: (adj) wrinkled, creased, wrinkly, striped, streaked, ruled, banded, paved, worn, with stripes, windswept. ANTONYMS: (adj) smooth, plain, unlined, straight

linen: (n) fabric, flax, lingerie, doily, doyley, doily, cambric, underwear, underclothes, hemp; (v) muslin

lines: (n) cavesson, jaquima, hackamore, headstall, ribbons, words, contour, shape, position, piece, part

lingua: (n) clapper, glossa, taste bud, natural language, applauder, knife

link: (adj, n) connection; (v) combine, connect, attach, relate; (n, v) join, tie, bond, bridge; (n) joint; (adj, n, v) couple. ANTONYMS: (v) disconnect, dissociate, clear, split; (n) disjunction, interruption

lion: (adj, n) celebrity, hero; (adj) worthy, great card, tiger; (n) Leo, cat, king of beasts, curiosity, luminary, spectacle

lips: (n) lip, inlet, logical inference per second, chops, porch, portal, portico, propylon, snout, door, orifice

list: (n) catalogue, catalog, inclination, index, calendar, enumeration; (n, v) file, tilt, schedule; (v) enter, itemize

listen: (v) hear, heed, hearken, attend, harken, list, listening, eavesdrop, mind, concentrate, pay attention

listener: (n, v) auditor; (n) eavesdropper, audience, observer, perceiver, hearkeeper, attendee, attendee, attendant, beholder

listening: (v) listen, hear, obey; (n) auscultation, perception, sensing, audition, audience, earshot, auditory modality; (adj) attentive

literal: (adj) exact, bare, verbal, accurate, genuine, faithful, actual, plain, true; (n) misprint, erratum. ANTONYMS: (adj) figurative, symbolic, loose, imprecise, metaphorical, broad, approximate, false

literary: (adj) bookish, cultured, educated, erudite, literate, formal, literature, writing, scholarly, knowledgeable, studious

literature: (n) letters, science, writing,

belles lettres, letter, printed matter, muses, novel, polite literature, republic of letters, profession

little: (adj, adv) small; (adj) diminutive, insignificant, short, tiny, some, brief, petty, minute, exiguous; (adv) rather. ANTONYMS: (adj) enormous, large, important, huge, high, giant, older, old, tall; (adv) frequently, well

live: (adj) alive, living; (adj, v) reside, active, dwell, stay; (n, v) subsist; (v) exist, be, abide, endure. ANTONYMS: (adj) inanimate, inactive, silent, dummy, blank, recorded; (v) die, perish, expire

lively: (adj, adv) jolly, sprightly; (adj, v) active, cheerful; (adj) energetic, agile, keen, busy, gay, fresh, jovial. ANTONYMS: (adj) lethargic, listless, inactive, unexciting, lifeless, awkward, sad, gentle, tired, insipid, subdued

lives: (n) life, living, estate, existence, earnest living

living: (adj) alive, live, extant, animated, active, fresh, animate, quick; (n) livelihood, life, being. ANTONYMS: (adj) inanimate; (n) death, leisure

locality: (n) vicinity, area, place, spot, position, district, point, region, stead, section; (n, v) quarter

lodged: (adj) wedged, stuck fast, stuck, jammed

lofty: (adj, v) high, elevated; (adj) exalted, eminent, arrogant, grand, tall, haughty, great, distinguished, majestic. ANTONYMS: (adj) short, lowly, base, modest, deferential, humble

long: (v) yearn, desire, hanker, languish, ache, wish; (adj, n) extensive; (n, v) hunger; (adj) extended, lengthy; (n) length. ANTONYMS: (adj) short, brief, concise

longer: (adj) longest, better, lengest; (adv) farther; (n) yearner, thirster

longest: (adj) best, lengest, fastest, top, record, best ever, greatest

look: (n, v) gaze, aspect, figure; (adj, v) seem; (v) appear, expect; (n) appearance, expression, view, glance, guise. ANTONYMS: (v) back, study; (n) perusal

looking: (n) face, sensing, aspect, approximation, appearance, watching, outlook; (v) look at, examine; (adv) about; (adj) superficial

looks: (n) aspect, countenance,

expression, manner, complexion, fashion, costume, garb

lord: (n) chief, king, noble, sir, duke, master, God, seignior, nobility, Mister, potentate. ANTONYM: (n) lady

lordship: (n) ownership, supremacy, domain, dominance, manor, worship, authority, power, dynasty, grandeeship, headship

lose: (v) drop, forfeit, mislay, miss, sacrifice, fall behind, fail, to lose, forget, clear, hurt. ANTONYMS: (v) find, secure, recover, earn, obtain, acquire, get, win, beat, keep, succeed

losing: (v) lose; (n) loss; (adv) losingly, behind; (adj) unbeneficial. ANTONYM: (adj) lucrative

loss: (adj, n) detriment, damage, injury, harm; (n) defeat, deprivation, deficit, destruction, forfeit, forfeiture, bereavement. ANTONYMS: (n) retrieval, appearance, victory, recovery, gaining, income, gain, accumulation, win, benefit, fortune

losses: (n) loss, losings, damage, detriment, victims, fatalities, financial loss, harm, wounded, toll, net loss

lost: (adj, v) forlorn, extinct, gone, missing, helpless; (adj) hopeless, bewildered, forgotten, disoriented, broken; (n) loss. ANTONYMS: (adj) present, found, existing, won, saved, aware

louis: (n) Joe Louis

love: (n) desire, fondness, affection, dear, liking, benevolence, charity, honey, devotion; (v) enjoy; (n, v) worship. ANTONYMS: (n, v) dislike; (n) abhorrence, hatred, aversion, detestation, detachment, indifference; (v) abhor; (adv) roughly

loved: (adj) beloved, pet, cherished, precious, liked, adored, respected, treasured, esteemed, valued; (n) darling. ANTONYM: (adj) hated

lover: (n) dear, darling, fan, devotee, beau, buff, love, admirer, beloved, amorist, man

loving: (adj) fond, devoted, amorous, kind, friendly, ardent, attached, admiring, gentle, fatherly; (adj, v) tender. ANTONYMS: (adj) cold, uncaring, malicious, cruel, unloving, rough, paternal, indifferent, distant, disapproving, callous

lovingly: (adv) fondly, affectionately, tenderly, kindly, warmly, caringly,

- amorously, passionately, devotedly, romantically, dotingly.
ANTONYMS: (adv) coldly, disgustedly, distastefully, disapprovingly
- lower:** (adj, v) debase, frown, abase, scowl; (adj, n, v) degrade, diminish, humble; (v) dip, drop, cut; (adj, n) inferior. **ANTONYMS:** (v) raise, improve, glorify, augment, straighten, upgrade, uplift; (adj) higher, senior, over, superior
- lowly:** (adj) base, lower, low, inferior, baseborn; (adv) meekly, meanly, modestly, poorly, softly, humbly. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) noble, privileged, high, aristocratic, refined, exalted, comfortable
- loyal:** (adj, v) firm; (adj, n) unwavering, true, accurate; (adj) fast, steady, constant, reliable, devoted, dependable, obedient. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) disloyal, unfaithful, unreliable, disobedient, inconstant, treacherous, uncommitted, unpatriotic, unhelpful, fickle
- loyalty:** (n) allegiance, faith, honesty, devotion, fealty, faithfulness, dedication, integrity, commitment, attachment; (adj, n) fidelity. **ANTONYMS:** (n) unfaithfulness, disobedience, infidelity, treachery, impoliteness, deceit, indifference, doubt, dishonesty, unreliability
- luck:** (n) fortune, fate, accident, destiny, hazard, lot, advantage, providence, portion, happiness; (n, v) chance. **ANTONYM:** (n) design
- lukewarm:** (adj) indifferent, warm, cold, listless, halfhearted, mild, cool, unenthusiastic, apathetic, genial, frigid. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) hot, cool, cold, keen
- lukewarmly:** (adv) coolly, listlessly, indifferently, apathetically, halfheartedly, warmly, mildly, coldly, unenthusiastically, nonchalantly, uninterestedly
- lying:** (adj) false, deceptive, mendacious, untrue, misleading, fraudulent; (n) lie, falsehood, fabrication, deceit, dishonesty. **ANTONYMS:** (n) honesty, truthfulness; (adj) truthful
- macedon:** (n) Macedonia, Makedonija
- macedonia:** (n) Macedon, former Yugoslav republic of Macedonia
- madonna:** (adj, n) saint; (n) Blessed Virgin, Mother of God, patron saint, bloody shame, good woman, the Virgin, Madonna Louise Ciccone, holy mother, perfect lady; (adj) Our Lady
- magistracy:** (n) post, situation, spot, position, office, place, jurisdiction, berth
- magistrate:** (n) judge, jurist, justiciary, adjudicator, beak, official, provost, recorder, archon, doge, chancellor
- magistrates:** (n) bench, courts, judges
- magnanimous:** (adj) generous, great, noble, bountiful, exalted, big, handsome, lofty, large, charitable, considerate. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) miserly, unforgiving, petty
- magnificence:** (adj, n) splendor, brilliancy, gorgeousness; (n) glory, pomp, brilliance, grandness, greatness, dignity, majesty, loftiness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) paucity, modesty, shabbiness, poverty, austerity, unattractiveness
- magnificent:** (adj) imposing, brilliant, splendid, grandiose, superb, elegant; (adj, n) grand, excellent, gorgeous, illustrious, glorious. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) awful, ridiculous, unimpressive, humble, inglorious, modest, meager, unattractive, boring, unexceptional, humdrum
- magnifico:** (n) magnate, Hidalgo; (adj) splendid
- main:** (adj) grand, great, leading, head, principal, prominent, basic, capital, central; (adj, n) essential, cardinal. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) minor, secondary, supplementary, auxiliary, subsidiary, peripheral, dependent, extra, side, trivial, marginal
- mainly:** (adv) principally, primarily, above all, primely, especially, greatly, mostly, largely, in the main, grandly; (adj, adv) particularly
- maintain:** (v) continue, assert, aver, preserve, defend, declare, guard, conserve, affirm; (n, v) justify, allege. **ANTONYMS:** (v) change, neglect, abandon, transform, quit, grant, end, cancel, endanger, refute, stop
- maintained:** (adj) kept up, preserved, repaired, serviced, serviceable, safe, fixed
- maintaining:** (n) contention, continuation; (adj) affirming, assertory
- maintenance:** (n) alimony, keep, living, care, sustenance, charge, sustainment, preservation, service, support, sustentation. **ANTONYMS:** (n) destruction, release, neglect
- majesty:** (adj, n) grandeur, splendor, nobility; (n) dignity, loftiness, magnificence, stateliness, greatness, king, royalty, highness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) austerity, simplicity
- majority:** (n) legal age, age, adulthood, plurality, body, preponderance, maturity, mass, greater part; (adv) most, mostly. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) alternative, unconventional; (n) childhood
- making:** (n) creation, construction, production, fabrication, manufacture, cartography, devising, fashioning, manufacturing, formation; (v) to make. **ANTONYMS:** (n) undoing, destruction
- malady:** (n, v) illness, ailment, indisposition, distemper; (adj, n, v) disorder; (adj, n) complaint, infirmity; (n) sickness, condition, trouble, ill
- malcontent:** (adj, v) dissatisfied; (n) dissatisfaction, discontent, rebel, grumbler, croaker, insurgent, somebody; (adj) disaffected, disgruntled, rebellious
- malignity:** (n) malevolence, malignance, venom, animosity, enmity, hatred, evil, rancor, spite, malignancy, hate. **ANTONYM:** (n) benignity
- manacles:** (n) chains, handcuffs, cuffs, shackles, irons, darbies, iron, inflexible, harsh, firmness, firm
- manage:** (n, v) direct, govern, guide; (v) do, administer, cope, accomplish, deal, work, arrange, lead. **ANTONYMS:** (v) fail, lose, bungle
- management:** (n) guidance, administration, leadership, handling, control, command, direction, government, treatment; (n, v) manage; (adj, n) executive. **ANTONYMS:** (n) workers, destruction
- manifest:** (adj) evident, distinct, conspicuous, clear, patent, plain; (v) display, demonstrate, exhibit, evidence; (n, v) declare. **ANTONYMS:** (v) hide; (adj) hidden, obscure, secret, inconspicuous, veiled, furtive, avoidable, ambiguous; (adv) absent
- mankind:** (n) world, humanity, humankind, human race, humans, person, flesh, mortality, people, human beings, humanness
- manna:** (n) honey, nutrient, sap,

godsend, miraculous food, treacle, syrup, sugar, molasses, bonanza, boom

manner: (adj, n) kind; (n) bearing, demeanor, method, form, appearance, carriage, way; (n, v) custom, style, habit

march: (n, v) hike, parade, trek, ramble, journey, tramp, course; (n) demonstration; (v) process, pace, stride

marching: (n) walking, mar, drill; (adj) ongoing, moving

mark: (adj, n, v) notice; (n, v) brand, score, heed, label, blemish; (n) sign, impression, character; (v) characterize, distinguish. ANTONYM: (n) enhancement

marquess: (n) noble, peer, nobleman, don marquis, Donald Robert perry marquis, lord

marriage: (adj, n) bridal, nuptial; (n) matrimony, espousal, union, wedlock, intermarriage, alliance, coupling; (n, v) match; (v) marry. ANTONYM: (n) separation

married: (adj) wedded, conjugal, matrimonial, connubial, nuptial, united, mixed, connected, marrying, attached, unite. ANTONYMS: (adj) unmarried, unattached, divorced, public

marry: (n, v) wed, espouse; (v) get married, link, conjoin, wive, splice, tie, unite, couple; (n) marriage. ANTONYMS: (v) divorce, separate, split

marital: (adj) military, warlike, soldierly, bellicose, belligerent, combative, brave, soldierlike, armigerous, militant, heroic. ANTONYMS: (adj) civilian, peaceful, unarmed

marvel: (n, v) wonder; (n) prodigy, curiosity, phenomenon, amazement, miracle, portent, marl, surprise, admiration; (v) admire. ANTONYMS: (v) disregard; (n) nightmare

masses: (adj, n) plenty, heaps, loads; (adj, adv, n) lots; (n) mass, public, people, hoi polloi, crowd, common people, multitude. ANTONYMS: (n) aristocracy, few, elite; (adj) inadequate

master: (n) captain, instructor, lord; (v) control, conquer, command, dominate, defeat; (adj, n) original, head, ace. ANTONYMS: (n) underling, servant, novice, amateur

mastered: (adj) down pat, low, downhearted, perfecter, dispirited,

depressed, declining, downcast, down in the mouth, cut down, beaten

masters: (n) Edgar lee Masters

material: (n) matter, body, cloth; (adj) corporal, substantial, bodily, corporeal, concrete, physical, important, real. ANTONYMS: (adj) insubstantial, immaterial, incorporeal, insignificant, unimportant, abstract, heavenly, intangible, ethereal

maternal: (adj) parental, paternal, parent, motherlike, mother, loving, enatic, agnatic, ancestral, enate, fraternal. ANTONYMS: (adj) paternal, filial

matter: (n) business, substance, issue, material, affair, concern, incident, article, subject; (n, v) case; (adj, n) import

matters: (n) affairs, proceedings, dealings, proceedings

mean: (adj, n) middle, low, contemptible, average, medium, common; (v) design; (n, v) imply, denote; (adj) ignoble, hateful. ANTONYMS: (adj) generous, kind, extravagant, charitable, luxurious, rich, expansive, extreme, great; (n) maximum, minimum

meaning: (n) intent, gist, implication, design, essence, consequence, significance, content, intention, connotation, aim. ANTONYM: (n) triviality

meanness: (n) parsimony, closeness, pettiness, avarice, selfishness, baseness, stinginess, niggardliness, miserliness, nastiness; (adj, n) degeneracy. ANTONYMS: (n) generosity, extravagance, decency

means: (n) instrument, agency, income, assets, manner, funds, capital, channel, property, resource, resources. ANTONYM: (n) poverty

meant: (adj) destined, implied, sincere, preordained, intentional, predestined; (v) intend, designate

meantime: (adv) meanwhile, in the meantime, simultaneously; (n) interval, interlude, while, at times, whiles, mean, instrument

meanwhile: (adv) in the meantime, at the same time, for the time being, ad interim; (n) interim, while, interlude, interval, mean, at times; (prep) during

measure: (n) amount, criterion, extent, measurement, estimate, degree, beat, benchmark, quantity, meter; (n, v) act. ANTONYMS: (v)

guess, estimate

measured: (adj) careful, moderate, calculated, temperate, reasonable, regular, rhythmic, metrical, sober, rhythmical, leisurely. ANTONYMS: (adj) rushed, unmeasured, fast, hurried, rapid, rash, thoughtless

measures: (n) proceedings, actions, events, method, preparations, process, provision, way, planning

mediation: (n) arbitration, intervention, intercession, agency, intermediation, propitiation, interposition, negotiation, atonement, mediate, bring together to an agreement. ANTONYM: (n) provocation

mediator: (n) intermediary, arbiter, arbitrator, intermediary, peacemaker, intercessor, diplomat, conciliator, negotiator, umpire, go-between. ANTONYM: (n) fighter

medicine: (n) drug, medication, medicament, therapy, physic, treatment, remedy, cathartic, medical science, preparation; (v) mediate

meditation: (n, v) contemplation, study; (n) consideration, reflection, deliberation, thought, introspection, musing, rumination, conception, reflexion. ANTONYM: (n) distraction

meet: (v) find, converge, assemble, gather, fulfill, congregate, answer, cross, confront, intersect; (adv, v) encounter. ANTONYMS: (v) diverge, disperse, separate, part, leave, differ, disband

meeting: (n) confluence, convention, concourse, assembly, conference, congress, council, meet, caucus, appointment, junction. ANTONYMS: (n) parting, trough

member: (n) limb, supporter, extremity, portion, phallus, personnel, appendage, employee, section, fellow, constituent. ANTONYMS: (n) nonmember, observer, skeptic, whole, opponent

members: (n) convention, personnel

memorials: (n) memoir

memories: (n) recollections, reminiscences, nostalgia, memento Mori

memory: (n) memento, reminiscence, remembrance, recollection, recall, commemoration, anamnesis, storage, retrospect; (adj, n) posthumous fame; (v) mind

mental: (adj) ideal, psychic, inner, subjective, spiritual, psychical,

- psychological, insane, genial, cerebral, psychotic. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) physical, bodily, sane
- mention:** (n, v) comment, name, remark, call, hint; (v) cite, observe, commend; (n) allusion, citation, reference. **ANTONYM:** (v) conceal
- mentioned:** (adj) spoken
- mercenaries:** (n) armed force, band of soldiers
- mercenary:** (adj, n) hireling; (adj, v) sordid; (adj) mercantile, materialistic, covetous, commercial, greedy, venal, avaricious, selfish; (v) illiberal. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) altruistic, philanthropic
- merciful:** (adj) humane, gracious, lenient, compassionate, kind, clement, benign, kindly, gentle, beneficent, forgiving. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) pitiless, merciless, unforgiving, spiteful, harsh, impatient, severe, hardhearted
- mercy:** (n) kindness, compassion, pity, favor, leniency, pardon, forgiveness, grace, charity, humanity; (n, v) quarter. **ANTONYMS:** (n) cruelty, harshness, unkindness, severity, mercilessness, ruthlessness, impatience, inhumanity
- mere:** (adj, n) entire; (adj) bare, simple, pure; (n) loch, tarn, boundary, absolute; (n, v) downright; (adv) merely; (adj, v) clear
- merely:** (adj, adv) only, barely, purely, simply, exclusively; (adv) but, absolutely, entirely, simply, completely, unmixedly.
- ANTONYM:** (adv) intensely
- merited:** (adj) deserved, just, suitable, rightful, right, due; (v) due to, richly deserved
- merits:** (n) qualities
- method:** (n) course, fashion, form, system, order, approach, arrangement, way, manner, formula; (adj, n) plan. **ANTONYMS:** (n) chaos, disorderliness
- midday:** (n) noon, noonday, noontide, afternoon, twelve noon, hour; (adj) meridian, meridional; (adj, n) culmination
- middle:** (n) heart, hub, core, center; (adj, n) mean, median, mid; (adj) intermediate, halfway, mediate, central. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) extreme, outer, late, early; (adj, n) outside; (n) extremity, perimeter, beginning, end, circumference, surface
- midnight:** (n) dark, noon, hour
- midst:** (adj, n) middle; (adv) mid, between; (prep) among, amid; (n) core, center, thick, interior, heart, waist
- might:** (n) power, energy, ability, influence, strength, puissance, vehemence, intensity; (v) may, can, could. **ANTONYMS:** (n) weakness, feebleness, meekness
- mighty:** (adj) immense, huge, grand, intense, high, big, forcible, strong, large, great; (adj, adv) powerful. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) puny, tiny, weak, insignificant
- milano:** (n) Milan
- mild:** (adj, n) kindly, gracious; (adj) easy, lenient, benign, docile, humble, clement, sweet, balmy, delicate. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) extreme, pungent, spicy, sharp, severe, scathing, incisive, hot, powerful, great, passionate
- mile:** (n) MI, nautical mile, land mile, knot, Swedish mile, international nautical mile, Admiralty mile, air mile, geographical mile, Roman mile; (v) furlong
- miles:** (adj) far
- military:** (n) armed forces, force, army, troop, personnel; (adj) militant, warlike, soldierly, militaristic, armed, combatant. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unmilitary, unarmed
- mind:** (n, v) intellect, notice, regard; (v) care, look, attend, beware, keep, listen, look after; (n) disposition. **ANTONYMS:** (v) forget, neglect, disregard, disobey, Miss, ignore; (n) emotion, inattention; (adj) physical
- mine:** (adj, v) excavate, sap; (n) excavation, pit, fund, land mine, vein; (v) exploit, burrow; (adj) my, delve
- minister:** (n) envoy, priest, deputy, divine, ambassador, churchman, clergyman, cleric, curate, ecclesiastic; (v) supply
- minor:** (adj) little, lower, insignificant, junior, small, lesser, slight, petty; (adj, n) inferior; (n) child, juvenile. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) significant, important, overriding, leading, superseding, main, fundamental, chief, basic, serious; (adj, n) senior
- minority:** (n) nonage, infancy, inferiority, adolescence, tender age, subordinacy, teens, youth, legal status, legal immaturity, early childhood. **ANTONYM:** (adj) mainstream
- miracle:** (adj, n) wonder, prodigy; (n) phenomenon, mystery, wonderwork, surprise, sensation, event, theurgy, astonishment, amazement
- miserly:** (adj) mean, close, parsimonious, closefisted, grasping, mingy, tight, measly, penurious; (adj, adv) niggardly; (adv) ungenerous. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) extravagant, graceful
- misfortunes:** (n) misfortune
- misled:** (adj) fooled, undirected, false, bewildered, confused, erroneous, mistaken, misleading, misdirected, led astray, incorrect
- mission:** (n) job, delegation, deputation, goal, legation, assignment, duty, charge, chore, errand, task
- mistake:** (n, v) miss, blunder, err, slip; (n) failure, error, misconception, misapprehension, defect, demerit; (v) misapprehend. **ANTONYMS:** (v) appreciate, distinguish, interpret
- misuse:** (v) mistreat, misapply, maltreat, mishandle, misappropriate, pervert, corrupt; (n, v) waste, harm; (n) misappropriation, embezzlement
- mitigate:** (n, v) alleviate, palliate, appease; (adj, n, v) assuage, allay; (v) lessen, relieve, abate, lighten; (adj, v) moderate, soften. **ANTONYMS:** (v) increase, intensify, aggravate
- mixed:** (adj) miscellaneous, composite, assorted, heterogeneous, medley, integrated, impure, amalgamated, motley, diverse; (adj, v) mingled. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) homogeneous, pure, insular, uniform, limited
- moderate:** (adj, v) temperate, calm; (adj) abstemious, mild, middling; (v) mitigate, lessen, allay, diminish, curb; (adv, v) check. **ANTONYMS:** (v) increase, intensify; (adj) immoderate, radical, unrestrained, speculative, strong, unreasonable, great, intemperate, massive
- moderated:** (adj) tempered, temperate, subdued, dependent, limited, legally qualified, equal, dependant, certified, qualified, measured
- moderately:** (adv) abstemiously, quietly, modestly, pretty, temperately, soberly, slightly, calmly, mildly, reasonably, restrainedly. **ANTONYMS:** (adv)

- very, unreasonably, massively, immoderately, absolutely, excessively, completely, hugely, severely, wholly
- modern:** (adj) new, fashionable, late, advanced, current, latest, recent, novel, present, contemporary, stylish. ANTONYMS: (adj) ancient, antiquated, traditional, prehistoric, conservative, neurotic, primordial, past, stale, dated
- modest:** (adj) humble, lowly, moderate, gentle, low, meek, chaste, decent, unassuming; (adj, n) bashful, diffident. ANTONYMS: (adj) pretentious, arrogant, spectacular, conceited, showy, proud, pompous, elaborate, grand, conspicuous, ostentatious
- modestly:** (adv) unassumingly, demurely, humbly, reservedly, retiringly, unpretentiously, diffidently, soberly, timidly, meekly, moderately. ANTONYMS: (adv) ostentatiously, arrogantly, immodestly, elaborately, boldly, radically, proudly, brashly, boastfully, brazenly, excessively
- modesty:** (n) reserve, bashfulness, humility, diffidence, humbleness, demureness, coyness, gentleness, continence; (adj, n) decency, honesty. ANTONYMS: (n) arrogance, immodesty, spectacle, flamboyance, abandon, bigheadedness, pretension, decadence, boldness
- monarchy:** (n) empire, autocracy, realm, domain, kingship, crown, sovereignty, nation, imperial, reign, majesty. ANTONYM: (n) republic
- money:** (n) currency, capital, kale, funds, means, lucre, assets, legal tender, pelf, cash, dough
- mons:** (n) adipose tissue, fat, fatty tissue, mons pubis
- monsignor:** (n) monseigneur, clergyman
- month:** (n) calendar month, months, lunation, minute, hour, day, period, quarter, quinquennium, year, moonshine
- monument:** (n) headstone, cenotaph, tombstone, tablet, shrine, slab, gravestone, landmark, statue; (adj, n) column; (n, v) record
- moral:** (n) lesson, meaning; (adj) good, decent, right, honest, virtuous, proper, chaste, upright, righteous. ANTONYMS: (adj) bad, unwholesome, unethical, amoral, decadent, wrong, unjust, sinful, irreverent, dishonorable, degenerate
- moreover:** (adv) again, besides, in addition, further, additionally, into the bargain, beyond, what is more; (adv, n) also; (adj, n) likewise; (adv, conj) and
- morning:** (n) dawn, sunrise, morn, forenoon, daylight, first light, am, dayspring, aurora, cockcrow, dawning. ANTONYMS: (n) sunset, nighttime, nightfall
- moses:** (n) Grandma Moses
- mother:** (n) mamma, mommy, origin, mama, ma, mammy, mummy; (n, v) father; (v) engender, generate, beget
- motion:** (n) action, movement, gesticulation, play, exercise, passage; (n, v) wave, sign, signal; (v) beckon, gesticulate. ANTONYMS: (n) inertia, motionlessness, inactivity, stillness; (v) dismiss
- mould:** (n, v) mildew, cast, form, model; (v) make, frame, knead, fashion, forge; (n) molding, matrix
- mount:** (n, v) rise, climb, frame; (v) board, arise, advance, jump, increase; (n) hill, mountain; (adj, v) ride. ANTONYMS: (v) drop, decrease, wane, dismount; (n) valley, hollow
- mountains:** (n) plenty, mountain range, mountain chain
- mounted:** (adj) equestrian, mounting, mounts, set, firm, affixed, decorated. ANTONYM: (adj) unmounted
- mounting:** (n, v) mount; (adj, n) climbing; (n) ascent, setting, climb, frame, assembly, chassis, framework, ascension; (adj, adv) rising
- mourning:** (n) lament, lamentation, bereavement, gloom, woe, memorial, sorrowfulness, sadness, sorrow; (adj) grieving; (v) lamenting
- mouth:** (n) lip, lips, aperture, edge, entrance, snout, entry; (n, v) grimace; (v) articulate, pronounce, speak
- move:** (v) excite, go, affect, carry, touch, instigate, travel; (n, v) act, drive, transfer, maneuver. ANTONYMS: (v) stay, restore, refrain, remain, rest, withdraw, stop, repel, come, leave
- moved:** (adj) affected, excited, touched, disordered, enthused, gone, tense, inspired, stimulated, overcome, interested. ANTONYM: (adj) uninspired
- movement:** (n) move, action, campaign, crusade, activity, advancement, cause, passage, drive, drift, flow. ANTONYMS: (n) stillness, inertia, motionlessness, inactivity, retreat
- mules:** (n) mule, scuffs, carpet slipper, scuff
- multiply:** (v) expand, increase, propagate, breed, augment, duplicate, proliferate, procreate, reproduce, calculate, extend. ANTONYMS: (adv) singly; (v) divide, diminish, reduce, estimate, dwindle
- multitude:** (n) flock, horde, crowd, host, throng, concourse, mob, masses, mass, herd, swarm. ANTONYM: (n) trickle
- munitions:** (n) ordnance, arms, weapons, military stores, armaments, artillery, guns, gun, military supplies, ordnance stores, defense
- murder:** (n, v) massacre, carnage, slaughter, homicide, butcher; (v) kill, slay, destroy, execute, dispatch, assassinate
- murderer:** (n) assassin, cutthroat, killer, manslayer, murderess, executioner, thug, liquidator; (v) butcher; (n, v) slayer, terrorist
- music:** (n) melody, chorus, musical, sound, composition, monody, folk music, medicine, euphony, drumming, ballet
- myself:** (pron) me, itself, herself, oneself, themselves, yourself; (n) I, yourselves; (adv) in person, for myself, in my opinion. ANTONYMS: (adv) universally, generally
- name:** (v) appoint, describe, baptize, list, enumerate, identify, cite, mention; (n, v) title, entitle; (n) epithet. ANTONYMS: (n) nobody, indecency
- named:** (adj, v) called; (adj) nominative, nominal, chosen, appointed, nominated, designated, titled, specified; (v) benempt, cycled
- namely:** (adv, n) videlicet, that is to say; (n) to wit, id EST; (adv) viz, that is, scilicet, expressly, particularly, specifically, especially
- nardo:** (n) Marsilea drummondii, nardoo
- narrow:** (adj, adv, v) close; (adj) limited, insular, little, illiberal; (v) limit, contract, lessen, constrict, shrink; (adj, v) confined. ANTONYMS: (adj) wide, broad, comprehensive, extensive, worldwide, substantial, deep; (v)

widen, extend, broaden, increase

narrowly: (adv) closely, barely, hardly, strictly, slenderly, tightly, smally, contractly, slimly, precisely, nearly. ANTONYMS: (adv) broadly, inaccurately

narrowness: (n) thinness, width, intolerance, illiberality, tightness, smallness, pettiness, sheerness, slinness, meanness, skinniness. ANTONYMS: (n) wideness, stoutness, thickness, width, coarseness, inaccuracy

nation: (n) state, country, kingdom, people, community, commonwealth, land, a people, body politic, nationality, tribe

national: (adj) domestic, home, civil, interior, public, ethnic, federal; (n) citizen, subject; (adj, n) local, native. ANTONYMS: (adj) international, local, foreign, private, home, regional; (n) foreigner

native: (adj, n) aboriginal, natural; (adj) inherent, inborn, innate, congenital, inbred, indigenous, domestic; (n) autochthon, aborigine. ANTONYMS: (n) stranger, migrant, foreigner; (adj) foreign, learned, acquired, nonnative, overseas, adopted; (adj, n) immigrant, imported

natives: (n) nation, populace, community, citizens, public

natural: (adj) inherent, innate, unaffected, instinctive, artless, congenital, inborn, normal, intrinsic, essential, native. ANTONYMS: (adj) affected, refined, false, cultivated, unnatural, paranormal, supernatural, abnormal, forced, exceptional, strained

naturally: (adv, int) of course; (adv) spontaneously, unaffectedly, natively, openly, essentially, course, by nature, understandably, normally; (adj, adv) innately. ANTONYMS: (adv) artificially, surprisingly, uncharacteristically, pretentiously, unusually, abnormally, affectedly, shyly

nature: (n) disposition, essence, quality, creation, breed, temperament, type, attribute; (adj, n) character, class, manner

near: (adj, adv, v) close, at hand; (adv, prep) by, around, towards; (adj, v) familiar, adjoining, approximate; (adj, adv, prep) about; (adj, adv) almost; (adj) imminent. ANTONYMS: (adj) distant, far, further, actual, exact; (v) leave

nearer: (adj) adjacent, narre, hither; (adv) more rapidly, sooner, quicker, nigher, NER, faster, earlier, Neer

nearly: (adv) closely, intimately, nighly, virtually; (adj, adv, prep) about, just about; (adj, adv) near, all but, close, most; (adv, prep) approximately

necessarily: (adv) needfully, inevitably, requisitely, needs, obligatorily, vitally, absolutely, basically, compulsorily, consequentially, inescapably. ANTONYMS: (adv) possibly, doubtfully, superficially

necessary: (adj, n, v) requisite; (adj, v) important; (adj) inevitable, compulsory, mandatory, fundamental, main, indispensable; (n) necessity, demand; (adj, n) basic. ANTONYMS: (adj) optional, surplus, needless, unjustified, dispensable, possible, unimportant, voluntary, nonessential, inappropriate; (n) inessential

necessities: (n) supplies, necessity, essential, wants, support, subsistence, requirement, bread

necessity: (n) demand, need, lack, exigency, essential, compulsion, emergency, distress, must, constraint, necessary. ANTONYMS: (n) inessential, treat, unimportance, luxury

need: (adj, n, v) lack, want; (n, v) demand, desire, deficiency, must, destitution; (n) necessity, requirement; (v) require, claim. ANTONYMS: (v) obviate, dislike, have; (n) option, luxury, glut, unimportance, affluence, prosperity

needed: (adj) essential, required, requisite, needful, indispensable, wanted, needing, needs, wanting, desired, want. ANTONYM: (adj) optional

needs: (adv) inevitably, needfully, indispensably, by necessity, inescapably, of necessity, ineluctably; (n) must, requirement, necessity; (adj) needed

nefarious: (adj) evil, heinous, wicked, bad, criminal, iniquitous, infamous, impious, atrocious, immoral; (adj, v) vile. ANTONYMS: (adj) admirable, reputable

neglect: (n, v) disregard, slight, default; (v) ignore, fail, overlook, miss, forget, drop; (n) carelessness, omission. ANTONYMS: (n) development, surveillance, caution, affection, cherish; (v) do, protect,

complete, remember, heed; (n, v) care

neglected: (adj) dilapidated, disregarded, ignored, deserted, derelict, forsaken, obsolete, antiquated, antique, shabby, unnoticed. ANTONYM: (adj) salubrious

neglecting: (n) neglect, disregard

negotiate: (n, v) bargain; (v) mediate, intercede, confer, discuss, arbitrate, arrange, trade, contract, manage, barter

neighbours: (n) neighborhood

neither: (conj) either, no-one, not either, nor, neither

nephew: (n) aunt, grandnephew, brother's son, niece, cousin, uncle, kinsman

neutral: (adj) indifferent, impartial, impersonal, dispassionate, noncommittal, inert, colorless, unbiased, fair, objective; (adj, n) neuter. ANTONYMS: (adj) colorful, aromatic, partisan, positive, negative, bright, proactive, vivid, subjective, strong, partial

neutrality: (n) indifference, detachment, independence, fairness, objectivity, disinterest, neutral, ph, nonparticipation, tolerance, disinterestedness. ANTONYM: (n) subjectivity

never: (adv) ne'er, Nevers, always, not ever, by no means, at all times, not at all, not, NE. ANTONYMS: (adv) always, forever

nevertheless: (adv, conj, prep) however, although; (adv, conj) but, yet, even; (adv) all the same, even so, though, anyway, anyhow; (adj, adv) still

newly: (adv) freshly, recently, lately, new, late, novelly, unusedly, anew, fresh; (adj, adv) afresh; (adj) recent

news: (n) advice, message, information, intelligence, tidings, story, report, notice, communication, gossip; (adj) new

next: (adj) nearest, adjacent, contiguous, following, future, coming, ensuing, after; (adv, conj) then, afterward; (adj, v) subsequent. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) previous, previously, preceding; (adj) outgoing, distant; (adv) before

niger: (n) ramtil, Niger river, republic of the Niger, Republic of Niger

night: (n) dark, dusk, darkness, gloaming, twilight, nighttime, Nox, eventide, period; (adj) nocturnal, gloomy. ANTONYMS: (n) day,

light, sunrise
nobility: (n) aristocracy, greatness, dignity, lord, noblesse, magnanimousness, baronage, gentry, nobleman; (adj) generosity; (adj, n) magnanimity. ANTONYM: (n) baseness
noble: (adj, n) grand, glorious, patrician; (adj) imposing, impressive, elevated, majestic, generous, high; (adj, v) dignified, great. ANTONYMS: (adj) shameful, humble, dishonorable, lowly, lowborn, disgraceful, unimpressive, ignoble, modest, petty; (n) lady
nobles: (n) landed gentry, upper class
nobly: (adv) generously, magnificently, grandly, greatly, splendidly, honorably, heroically, aristocratically, bravely, magnanimously, courageously. ANTONYMS: (adv) immorally, poorly, timidly
nobody: (n) cipher, naught, zero, nil, nothing, nonentity, cypher, zip, whippersnapper, none; (n, pron) no one. ANTONYMS: (n) celebrity, notable, somebody; (pron) everyone, anyone, everybody
noise: (n, v) clatter, echo; (n) clamor, hubbub, racket, sound, disturbance, uproar, din, buzz, clang. ANTONYMS: (n) silence, quiet, quietness, sense
none: (n) nought, naught, nobody, zilch, anything; (adv) not, neither, any; (adj) whatsoever, no, whatever
notable: (adj) conspicuous, celebrated, illustrious, eminent, memorable, extraordinary, renowned, famous, remarkable; (n) luminary, celebrity. ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, unknown, obscure, unimpressive, undistinguished; (n) nobody, nonentity
note: (n, v) comment, mind, remark, mention, heed, mark, look, report; (n) indication, annotation; (v) detect. ANTONYMS: (v) disregard; (n) disgrace, invoice
noted: (adj) famous, illustrious, glorious, conspicuous, well-known, known, celebrated, eminent, famed, renowned; (adj, v) notorious
noteworthy: (adj) important, notable, eminent, remarkable, significant, considerable, distinguished, famous, extraordinary, particular, outstanding. ANTONYMS: (adj) insignificant, unexceptional, ordinary, general, dubious
nothing: (adv, n) naught; (adj, n) nil,

null; (n) nobody, cipher, nihil, nonentity, trifle, nix, aught, cypher. ANTONYMS: (pron) anything, everything, some; (n) all
notice: (n, v) note, mind, regard; (n) advertisement, information, declaration, attention; (adj, v) look, attend; (v) find, detect. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, overlook, Miss; (n) ignorance, inattention, appointment, unconsciousness
noticeable: (adj) notable, evident, noteworthy, discernible, apparent, marked, visible, remarkable, appreciable, considerable; (adj, v) perceptible. ANTONYMS: (adj) obscure, inconspicuous, hidden, unobtrusive, unclear, unnoticeable, unremarkable, uninteresting, inward, invisible, indistinguishable
noticed: (adj) noted
noticing: (n) observation, look; (adj) conscious
noting: (adj) conscious
notions: (n) belief, thinking, thought, sundries, opinion, concept, ideas, ribbon, philosophy, odds and ends; (adj) irrational
notwithstanding: (adv, conj) nevertheless, although, even though, yet, but; (conj) albeit; (adv) nonetheless, though, still, all the same; (prep) despite
november: (n) Nov
number: (n, v) amount, figure; (v) calculate, total, aggregate, enumerate, come; (n) score, act, volume, issue
numberless: (adj) countless, innumerable, multitudinous, infinite, incalculable, endless, uncounted, unnumbered, innumerable, legion, untold. ANTONYM: (adj) few
numbers: (n) rhyme, verse, measure, Numbers pool, meter, assonance, foot, crambo, strain; (adj) a quantity, sight
numerous: (adj) many, frequent, abundant, multiple, multitudinous, copious, plentiful, innumerable, populous, great, much. ANTONYMS: (adj) rare, occasional, scarce
nurse: (n, v) nourish, nurture; (v) look after, entertain, attend, cherish, lactate, harbor, foster, cultivate, cradle
nursed: (adj) care, suckled
obedience: (n) meekness, submission, deference, obeisance, acquiescence, subordination, bow, observance,

docility, loyalty, allegiance. ANTONYMS: (n) disobedience, defiance, naughtiness, resistance, divergence, chaos, wildness
obedient: (adj) submissive, compliant, good, conformable, tame, acquiescent, dutiful, meek, biddable, amenable, subservient. ANTONYMS: (adj) defiant, assertive, rebellious, crooked, intractable, naughty, wild, resistant
obeisance: (n) homage, curtsy, deference, bowing, reverence, obedience, respect, courtesy; (v) genuflection, kowtow, genuflection
obey: (v) comply, listen, keep, fulfill, hear, conform, abide by, serve, comply with; (n, v) mind, heed. ANTONYMS: (v) disobey, defy, break, transgress, infringe, challenge, deny
object: (n) cause, intent, meaning, mark, subject, objective, substance; (n, v) aim, end, intention; (v) except. ANTONYMS: (v) agree, approve, praise; (n) notion
objects: (n) things, stuff, matter, material, substance
obligation: (n) debt, bond, duty, liability, commitment, charge, burden, responsibility, onus, necessity, requirement. ANTONYMS: (n) option, persuasion
obliged: (adj) grateful, thankful, appreciative, forced, accountable, compelled; (adj, v) bound, under obligation; (adj, prep) indebted; (v) oblige, binding. ANTONYM: (adj) ungrateful
obscurity: (n) gloom, darkness, shade, dimness, obscurity, night, oblivion, haze, ambiguity, shadow, cloudiness. ANTONYMS: (n) clarity, fame, light, simplicity, prominence, celebrity, brightness
obsequies: (n) funeral, exequies, interment, obit, exequy, parentation, last rites, wake, decease, death, funeral procession
observance: (n) ceremony, commemoration, observation, rite, fulfillment, obedience, manner, compliance, discharge, conformity, custom. ANTONYMS: (n) breaking, disobedience, disregard, nonobservance, inattention, omission
observation: (adj, n) observance; (n) remark, comment, attention, contemplation, perception, conception; (n, v) inspection, notice, note, consideration. ANTONYMS:

- (n) disregard, omission, neglect
observe: (n, v) comment, notice, note;
 (v) commemorate, mind, guard, mention, mark, see, discover; (int, v) look. ANTONYMS: (v) feel, disregard, break, overlook, disobey, disrespect, Miss, violate
observed: (adj) ascertained, empirical, discovered, viewed, experimental, experiential, determined, visual, disclosed
observing: (adj) observant, mindful, watchful, commemorative, conscious, observative, perceptive, thoughtful; (n) investigation
obsolete: (adj) dead, archaic, ancient, antique, outdated, extinct, old-fashioned, disused, outmoded, dated, old. ANTONYMS: (adj) current, contemporary, modern, trendy, new
obstinate: (adj) obdurate, inflexible, intractable, determined, inveterate, disobedient, willful, stubborn, contrary, wayward, dogged. ANTONYMS: (adj) flexible, amenable, irresolute, cooperative, easygoing, docile, biddable, agreeable, accommodating, malleable, gentle
obstructed: (adj) blind, blocked, congested, impeded, impedit, foiled, tight, thwarted, stymied, frustrated, impassable. ANTONYM: (adj) unobstructed
obtain: (v) acquire, have, get, earn, achieve, attain, accomplish, derive, effect, make, collect. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, relinquish, sell, dispatch, give
obtained: (adj) fulfilled, derivative
occasion: (n, v) cause; (n) case, event, juncture, episode, incident; (v) bring about, create, beget, make, induce
occasional: (adj) accidental, irregular, incidental, infrequent, episodic, intermittent, fortuitous, adventitious, contingent, rare, odd. ANTONYMS: (adj) frequent, recurrent, addicted, regular, common, continuous
occupied: (adj) busy, engaged, employed, diligent, active, absorbed, engrossed, working, industrious, affianced, betrothed. ANTONYMS: (adj) empty, vacant, uninhabited, available, free, idle, liberated, unoccupied
occupy: (v) have, engross, get, invade, employ, possess, inhabit, absorb; (n, v) engage, entertain; (adj, v) fill. ANTONYMS: (v) abandon, bore, quit, surrender, vacate, desert, remove
occupying: (n) commencement, employment, moving in, occupation
occur: (v) happen, come, fall, befall, betide, chance, be, materialize, develop, come up, appear. ANTONYM: (v) disappear
occurrence: (n) case, event, occasion, accident, instance, circumstance, happening, contingency, affair, fact; (n, v) incident
odious: (adj, v) hateful, obnoxious; (adj) detestable, hideous, nasty, execrable, disgusting, abhorrent, abominable, heinous, forbidding. ANTONYMS: (adj) pleasant, delightful, agreeable, lovable, nice
offense: (n) insult, injury, guilt, error, delinquency, fault, misdeed, infraction, infringement, attack, offense
offend: (v) irritate, affront, insult, contravene, injure, disgust, infringe, displease, abuse, wound, anger. ANTONYMS: (v) please, delight, praise, attract
offended: (adj) angry, affronted, aggrieved, pained, wronged, annoyed, insulted, shocked, vexed, resentful, injured. ANTONYMS: (adj) indifferent, proud, unconcerned
offending: (adj) opprobrious, criminal, aberrant, guilty, delinquent, antisocial, scurrilous, errant
offer: (v) give, bestow, put, tender, extend, impart, introduce, advance, propose; (n) proposal, proposition. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, withhold, take
offered: (adj) presented, accessible, existing, obtainable, available, ready, on hand, to be had, unsolicited
offering: (n, v) gift, grant; (n) oblation, contribution, donation, presentation, offer, present, endowment, gratuity, bestowal
office: (n) function, position, agency, commission, appointment, division, place, bureau, post, job; (n, v) duty
officers: (n) executive committee, staff
offices: (n) kitchen, pantry, scullery
official: (adj) formal, standard, regular, functional; (n) minister, bureaucrat, functionary, employee, officeholder; (n, v) executive; (adj, v) authoritative. ANTONYMS: (adj) private, informal, illegal, unauthorized, unceremonious, unlawful, invalid
officials: (n) administration, bureaucracy
often: (adj, adv) oft; (adv) much, again and again, repeatedly, oftentimes, oftentimes, many times, always, commonly, again; (adj) frequent. ANTONYMS: (adv) seldom, infrequently, never
oligarchy: (n) oligarchic, aristocracy, demagogy, democracy, form of government
omit: (adv, v) neglect, disregard; (adj, v) miss, skip, jump, pretermit; (v) delete, forget, exclude, except, leave. ANTONYMS: (v) add, remember
omitted: (adj) absent, forgotten, misplaced, wanting, not there, away, gone astray, lost, mislaid, gone
once: (adv, n) formerly; (adv) before, ever, previously, one time, at one time, already, erst; (adj, adv) erstwhile; (adj) former; (n) whilom. ANTONYM: (adv) future
oneself: (n) herself, himself, themselves, personal, private, selfness, self, yourself, me, person, own
onset: (n, v) attack; (n) incursion, charge, aggression, onslaught, inroad, beginning, assault, birth, onrush, dawn. ANTONYMS: (n) termination, conclusion, departure
open: (adj, n) frank, candid; (adj, n, v) clear; (adj) obvious, exposed, artless, free, honest, guileless, forthright, naked. ANTONYMS: (adj, v) shut; (v) close, end; (adj) devious, secretive, concealed, furtive, restricted, limited, reserved, secret
opened: (adj) candid, exposed, overt, agaze, blatant, blazing, clear, through, conspicuous; (v) distended, blown
opening: (n) gap, break, aperture, beginning, door, commencement, entrance, hole, occasion, cleft; (adj, n) preliminary. ANTONYMS: (adj) final, last; (adj, n) closing; (n) exit, finale, finish, ending, shutting, postscript, conclusion
openly: (adv) frankly, publicly, clearly, candidly, directly, straightforwardly, evidently, publically, plainly, outspokenly; (adj, adv) manifestly. ANTONYMS: (adv) furtively, secretly, clandestinely, mysteriously, ambiguously, reticently, covertly, discreetly, affectedly, craftily,

deceitfully

opinion: (adj, n, v) judgment, feeling, notion; (n) idea, belief, conjecture, advice, guess, impression, view; (n, v) meaning

opportunity: (n) chance, opening, luck, occasion, crack, room, event, time, circumstance, shot, alternative. ANTONYMS: (n) past, disaster

oppose: (v) contest, contend, resist, contradict, controvert, contravene, counteract, fight, counter, disagree, dissent. ANTONYMS: (v) advocate, agree, back, advise, promote, accept, submit, encourage, correspond, approve, favor

opposed: (adj) conflicting, hostile, contrary, antagonistic, adverse, contrasted, repugnant, averse, irreconcilable, incompatible; (adj, v) opposing. ANTONYMS: (adj)

sympathetic, compatible, unopposed, similar, favorable, eager, agreeable, inclined, friendly

opposing: (adj) conflicting, antagonistic, opponent, contrary, adverse, hostile, antithetical, anti, contradictory, rival; (prep) against. ANTONYMS: (adj) compatible, consistent, allied, accepting

opposite: (adj, n) contrary, contradictory, opponent; (adj) adverse, different, opposing, hostile, diametric, opposed; (adj, pron) other; (adj, adv) counter.

ANTONYMS: (adj) allied, alternate, identical, like, same, parallel; (n) sameness, likeness, confirmation

opposition: (n) conflict, contrary, contrariety, opposite, hostility, enemy, opponent, antagonism, competition, contradiction; (n, prep) antithesis. ANTONYMS: (n) ally, support, acceptance, approval, backing, encouragement, inclination, goodwill, ease, agreement, cooperation

oppress: (v) press, harass, afflict, burden, pinch, depress, encumber, repress, crush; (adj, v) wrong; (adj) aggravate. ANTONYMS: (v) alleviate, liberate

oppressed: (adj) laden, persecuted, broken, burdened, drawn, gloomy, aggrieved, downcast, heavy, ladened, loaded

oration: (n) discourse, harangue, lecture, speech, declamation, homily, tirade, say, recitation, oratory, language

ordained: (adj) destined, prescribed, appointed, predestined, fated,

preordained, meant, legal, lawful, dedicated, inevitable

order: (n, v) command, direct, decree, dictate, sort, rank, array, commission, charge; (n) instruction, edict. ANTONYMS: (n, v) request; (n) mayhem, confusion, chaos, mess, anarchy, disorderliness, disarray; (v) disturb, deregulate, supply

ordered: (adj) regular, arranged, methodical, trim, orderly, lawful, logical, consistent, coherent, commanded, organized.

ANTONYMS: (adj) disordered, disarranged, inconsistent

ordering: (n) disposition, sequence, order, disposal, grading, adjustment, management, decree, configuration, classification; (adj) imperative

orders: (n) holy orders, information, preparation, remit, briefing, guidelines

ordinance: (n) command, edict, order, law, act, observance, regulation, institution, institute, enactment, ceremony

ordinary: (adj, n, v) customary, usual; (adj) middling, mediocre, average, normal, everyday; (adj, n) familiar, accustomed, habitual; (adj, v) general. ANTONYMS: (adj) unusual, strange, peculiar, outstanding, incredible, special, famous, distinguished, abnormal, particular, exotic

organized: (adj) organic, systematic, regular, shipshape, orderly, arranged, methodical, ready, efficient, neat, tidy. ANTONYMS: (adj) muddled, disorganized, haphazard, unorganized, unprepared, spontaneous, unprofessional, disorderly

oriental: (adj) eastern, Asiatic, Asian, bright, eastern countries, pellucid, mongoloid; (n) easterner, mongols, oriental person, orientalist

original: (adj) primitive, native, authentic, primary, new, indigenous, aboriginal, primeval, primordial, early; (n) archetype. ANTONYMS: (adj) hackneyed, derivative, copied, banal, corny, resulting; (n) counterfeit, imitation, replica, fake, copy

originate: (v) begin, arise, initiate, commence, issue, develop, start, come, invent, grow, make.

ANTONYMS: (v) terminate, kill

ornaments: (n) stuff, trim, ornamentation, equipments, dress,

disposition, custom, curios, condition, clothing, gaudery

orphan: (n) waif, caterpillar, nymph, nympa, cocoon, Aurelia, tyke, staddle, youngster, shaver; (adj) orphaned

others: (n) rest, cessation, lie, lave, LAN, ease, acquiesce, intermission

otherwise: (adv) besides, differently, or else, yet, alias, nevertheless, on the other hand, in addition; (adj, adv) other; (n) or; (adj) different

ought: (n, v) need; (v) had better, should, have, possessed, owned, owed, behoove; (n) aught, zero, duty

ourselves: (pron) myself, herself, itself, oneself, themselves, yourself; (n) me, yourselves, usself

outrage: (n, v) insult, affront, dishonor, anger; (v) offend, violate, desecrate; (adj, n, v) abuse; (n) atrocity, indignity, enormity

outraged: (adj) angry, incensed, livid, enraged, mad, cross, annoyed, perverted, umbrageous, beside yourself, scandalized. ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, indifferent

outrageous: (adj) inordinate, atrocious, ridiculous, monstrous, offensive, gross, excessive, extravagant, absurd, unconscionable; (adj, v) furious.

ANTONYMS: (adj) acceptable, reasonable, normal, credible, good, honorable, lovely, complimentary, appealing, commendable, admirable

outside: (adv) outdoors, al fresco, out of doors; (n, prep) exterior; (adj, prep) external; (adj) outdoor, foreign, outer, extraneous, remote, outward. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv, n, prep) inside; (adj) indoor, internal, likely, strong; (prep) in, within; (adv) indoors; (adj, n) interior

outwit: (v) circumvent, outsmart, outfox, deceive, overreach, trick, frustrate, outmanoeuvre, baffle, bamboozle, cheat

overcome: (v) crush, subdue, beat, vanquish, overpower, master, defeat, hurdle, get over, overwhelm; (adj) beaten. ANTONYMS: (v) fail, lose, comfort, protect, resist, surrender, capitulate; (adj) unimpressed

overcoming: (adj) fortunate

overlook: (v) disregard, excuse, omit, ignore, forget, fail, command, dominate, oversee, control, miss. ANTONYMS: (v) remember, notice, spot, acknowledge, see, accept,

- punish
- overflow:** (n, v) overflow; (v) invade, flood, occupy, infest, deluge, inundate, overwhelm, devastate, brim over; (n) excess. ANTONYMS: (adj) clear, tidy; (v) make
- overthrow:** (adj, n, v) defeat, rout; (n) fall, downfall, destruction; (n, v) overpower, ruin, overturn; (adj, v) overcome; (v) bring down, demolish. ANTONYMS: (v) install, validate, lose, appoint; (n) victory, beginning
- overthrown:** (adj) overcome, conquered, battered, overpowered, dejected, cast down, dissolute, doomed, flooded, discomfit, mat
- overturn:** (n, v) capsize, upset, overset; (v) knock over, subvert, destroy, annul, bring down, reverse, topple, overrule. ANTONYMS: (v) right, assist, accept, submit
- overwhelmed:** (adj) beaten, overpowered, vanquished, dumbfounded, inundated, flooded, overthrown, engulfed, conquered, bewildered; (v) overborne. ANTONYM: (adj) unimpressed
- owed:** (adj) due, outstanding, unpaid, payable, deserved, fitting; (v) ought, behoove, owned, possessed; (n) aught. ANTONYM: (adj) paid
- owing:** (adj) due, unpaid, unsettled, outstanding, overdue, owed, payable, undischarged, indebted, fulfilling obligation, lawful. ANTONYM: (adj) settled
- owner:** (n) proprietor, possessor, holder, lord, landowner, landholder, boss, proprietary, landlord, keeper, employer. ANTONYMS: (n) tenant, seller
- paid:** (adj, v) compensated; (adj) salaried, paying, nonrecreational, profitable, remunerated, remunerative, mercenary, settled, prepaid, apaid. ANTONYMS: (adj) owing, due, unprofitable; (adv) voluntary
- pains:** (n) nisis, labor, trouble, effort, exertion, labour, pain, care, struggle, attempt, strain
- painted:** (adj) colored, dyed, coloured, motley, stained, tinted, variegated, particoloured, delineated, graphic; (v) depaint. ANTONYM: (adj) unpainted
- pairs:** (n) quince, brag, speculation, cassino, commerce, connections, Earl of Coventry, lift smoke, lottery, patience, blind hooky
- palace:** (n) castle, mansion, hall, alcazar, chateau, palazzo, house, palaces, regime, fortress, serai
- paltry:** (adj, n) mean; (adj) contemptible, measly, trifling, abject, insignificant, inconsiderable, puny, little, trivial, low. ANTONYMS: (adj) generous, substantial, plentiful, enormous, important, profound
- papacy:** (n) government, pontificate, authorities
- paradise:** (n) Elysium, bliss, Eden, Zion, promised land, Garden of Eden, Elysian Fields, ecstasy, nirvana, Valhalla, utopia. ANTONYM: (n) misery
- paraphrase:** (n) explanation, exposition, paraphrasis, description, interpretation, version, burlesque; (v) interpret, translate, reword, rephrase
- pardon:** (v) excuse, condone, forgive, acquit, spare; (n) amnesty, forgiveness, grace; (adj, v) justify, exonerate, exculpate. ANTONYMS: (n, v) blame; (v) punish, castigate, condemn, convict; (n) intolerance
- parentage:** (n) family, extraction, origin, descent, ancestry, lineage, stock, birth, pedigree, kinship, bloodline
- paris:** (n) genus Paris, French capital, City of Light, capital of France
- parliament:** (n) council, diet, assembly, legislature, house, chamber, convocation, Cortes, convention, junta, senate
- parricide:** (n) matricide, slaying, fratricide, fussy, finicky, exact, foeticide, infanticide, murderer; (v) regicide, uxoricide, vaticide
- part:** (adj, n) constituent; (n) piece, article, section; (v) break, disjoin, divide, divorce; (n, v) branch, division, character. ANTONYMS: (n) whole, entirety; (v) join, unite, meet, arrive, connect; (adv) wholly
- parted:** (adj) divided, separate, distributed, separated, divisible, disunited, compounder, compound, dividable
- particular:** (n) detail, item; (adj) fastidious, fussy, finicky, exact, individual, careful, definite, delicate, detailed. ANTONYMS: (adj) careless, easy, vague, ordinary, collective, generalized, slapdash, universal, strong, normal, indeterminate
- particularly:** (adj, adv) specially, only; (adv) peculiarly, specifically, individually, expressly, separately, curiously, markedly, unusually, definitely. ANTONYMS: (adv) slightly, generally, vaguely, somewhat, unexceptionally
- particulars:** (n) specification, data, nicety, minutiae, terms, consideration, workings, fine points, ins and outs
- parting:** (n) adieu, division, leave, departure, disunion, goodbye, leaving, segregation, dying, rupture; (adj) valedictory. ANTONYMS: (n) joining, meeting, connection, Reunion
- partition:** (n) wall, bulkhead, divider, distribution, separation, screen; (n, v) part, split; (v) divide, apportion, deal. ANTONYMS: (v) join, reveal; (n) union
- partly:** (adj) half, semi, quasi; (adv) part, constitutently, in part, sidely, moderately, halfway, incompletely, relatively. ANTONYMS: (adv) completely, wholly, entirely; (adj) fully
- partridge:** (n) grouse, bobwhite, bobwhite quail, wildfowl, phasianid, quail, game bird, tinamou, ruffed grouse
- parts:** (n) faculty, nous, quick parts, sagacity, wit, surroundings; (adj) ingenuity, cleverness, capacity, turn, talents
- party:** (n) company, band, group, assembly, crew, association, gathering, crowd, clique, meeting, celebration
- pass:** (adj, n, v) run; (v) flow, give, deliver, lead, happen, overtake, proceed; (adj, v) move; (n, v) offer, live. ANTONYMS: (v) reject, make, take, veto; (n) failing, rejection, exclusion
- passage:** (n, v) course, journey; (n) gangway, corridor, hall, channel, entry, way, entrance, lobby, duct. ANTONYMS: (n) rejection, room
- passed:** (adj) accepted, approved, legal, gone
- passing:** (adj) transient, ephemeral, momentary, cursory, brief; (n) overtaking, departure, expiration, decease, passage, death. ANTONYMS: (adj) lasting, thorough, intended, lengthy, long; (n) birth, failing
- passive:** (adj) apathetic, inert, submissive, indifferent, lifeless, nonviolent, resigned, dormant, slow, unresisting, impassive. ANTONYMS: (adj) active, working, spirited, assertive, violent, wild, practical, proactive

past: (n) history, yesterday; (adj, adv, prep) beyond; (adj) former, bygone, old, prior, over, gone by; (adv) before; (adv, pref) along.

ANTONYMS: (adj, n) future, present; (prep) within; (adj) current, contemporary, modern, upcoming, following, subsequent, later; (n) prospect

path: (n, v) course, passage, line; (n) way, direction, highway, orbit, track, lane, means, walk.

ANTONYM: (n) room

paths: (n) path

patience: (n) endurance, fortitude, longanimity, equanimity, tolerance, resignation, restraint, composure, sufferance; (n, v) moderation, calmness. ANTONYMS: (n) impatience, eagerness, intolerance, annoyance

patient: (adj) forbearing, passive, calm, enduring, resigned, uncomplaining, tolerant, stoical, lenient, meek, persistent.

ANTONYMS: (adj) intolerant, annoyed, eager, harsh

patrimony: (n) birthright, inheritance, legacy, bequest, entail, estate, dower, heirloom, heredity, hereditament, endowment fund

patron: (n) backer, advocate, friend, defender, customer, client, helper, sponsor, benefactor, frequenter, supporter. ANTONYM: (n) detractor

pattern: (n) design, fashion, figure, norm, example, paragon; (n, v) mold, shape, form, order; (v) mould

paucity: (n) deficiency, lack, deficit, shortage, insufficiency, famine, poverty, want, scarcity, fewness, modicum. ANTONYMS: (n) luxury, abundance, excess, frequency, plethora, surplus

paved: (adj) cobbled

payments: (n) expenses, outflow, expenditure, outlay, spending, costs

peace: (adj, n) calm, quiet; (n) harmony, hush, repose, ease, amity, agreement, rest, pacification, order. ANTONYMS: (n) noise, chaos, conflict, uproar, commotion, agitation, war, distress, suffering, disruption, turbulence

peaceable: (adj) gentle, calm, pacific, amicable, quiet, friendly, inoffensive, moderate, meek, serene; (adj, v) peaceful. ANTONYMS: (adj) argumentative, belligerent, intemperate, quarrelsome, crooked, disruptive, harsh, disordered

peaceably: (adv) quietly, peacefully, patiently, noiselessly

peaceful: (adj) peaceable, quiet, gentle, even, silent, meek, peace, staid, placid, tranquil, imperturbable. ANTONYMS: (adj) aggressive, tense, noisy, turbulent, disturbed, hostile, disruptive, bothered, warlike, unpeaceful, compulsory

peacefully: (adv) tranquilly, placidly, stilly, serenely, Pacifically, quietly, meekly, restfully, undisturbedly, evenly, coolly. ANTONYMS: (adv) wildly, hysterically, agitatedly, restlessly, noisily, manically

peasant: (n) farmer, churl, bucolic, countryman, clown, cottar, cotter, hind, provincial, rustic, muzjik

penalty: (n) fine, forfeit, forfeiture, amercement, penalization, penance, handicap, sentence, castigation; (n, v) condemnation, judgment.

ANTONYMS: (n) advantage, prize

penny: (n) change, coin, centime, copper, groat, subunit, money, mite, doit, small change, denomination

pensioner: (n) beneficiary, retiree, hireling, annuitant, donee, senior, ward

perceive: (v) comprehend, apprehend, discover, see, grasp, find, know, observe, sense, appreciate; (adj, v) discern.

ANTONYMS: (v) Miss, observe, ignore

perceived: (adj) sensed, apparent, supposed, professed, ostensible

perceiving: (n) feeling, sensing, hearing, looking at, recognition, thought, vision, lipreading; (adj) conscious, perceptive, reasonable

perfect: (adj, n, v) consummate, complete; (adj, n) absolute, full, entire; (adj) exact, utter, thorough, faultless, integral, exquisite.

ANTONYMS: (adj) flawed, faulty, wrong, inferior, misshapen, incorrect, defective, used, everyday, unhappy, partial

perfectly: (adj, adv) entirely; (adv) fully, thoroughly, consummately, utterly, flawlessly, absolutely, purely, totally, faultlessly, wholly.

ANTONYMS: (adv) badly, imperfectly, incorrectly, wrong, inaccurately, partially, partly, poorly, unpleasantly, wrongly

perform: (v) execute, fulfill, accomplish, do, achieve, complete, carry out, behave, make, play, appear. ANTONYMS: (v) omit,

rehearse, malfunction, stop

performed: (adj, v) done, finished; (adj) fulfilled

perhaps: (adv) mayhap, perchance, peradventure, possibly, probably, conceivably, by chance, haply, if, presumably; (n) might. ANTONYM: (adv) certainly

peril: (n, v) hazard, risk, endanger, menace, adventure; (n) danger, jeopardy, chance; (v) imperil, expose, compromise. ANTONYM: (n) security

perilous: (adj, v) dangerous, hazardous; (adj) insecure, unsafe, parlous, precarious, risky, treacherous, dicey, critical, dodgy. ANTONYM: (adj) secure

period: (n) dot, epoch, era, point, duration, generation, day, conclusion, cycle, length, stage

periods: (n) period

permanency: (n) durability, perdurability, perpetuity, duration, imperishability, immortality, lastingness, length, enduringness, strength, imperishingsness

permission: (n, v) allowance; (n) consent, license, permit, authority, leave, licence, liberty, approval, sanction, assent. ANTONYMS: (n) refusal, ban, veto, intolerance, exclusion

permit: (adj, n, v) give, allow, consent; (adj, v) grant; (n, v) license, leave; (v) admit, let, bear; (n) licence, permission. ANTONYMS: (n, v) ban; (v) prevent, prohibit, stop, refuse, veto, outlaw, disagree, debar, bar; (n) prohibition

permitted: (adj) allowed, permissible, allowable, admissible, lawful, free, approved, legitimate, legal, legalized, venial. ANTONYMS: (adj) unlawful, constrained

permitting: (adj) lenient, permitted

persist: (v) persevere, go on, endure, insist, maintain, remain, linger, follow; (n, v) last, abide, hold. ANTONYMS: (v) abandon, desist, cease

person: (n) individual, human, man, mortal, character, soul, human being, being, creature, body; (n, v) party

personality: (n) person, nature, identity, celebrity, character, temperament, disposition, characteristic, essence, individualism, public figure. ANTONYM: (n) nobody

personally: (adv) privately, in

- person, intimately, directly, specially, confidentially, secretly, self, oneself, subjectively, particularly. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) impersonally, indirectly, objectively, collectively, distantly, generally, universally
- persons:** (n) folk, public, society, world
- persuade:** (v) convince, coax, assure, allure, entice, influence, induce, cajole, argue, exhort, lure. **ANTONYMS:** (v) discourage, dissuade, deter, restrain, force
- persuaded:** (adj) sure, satisfied, easily affected, impressive, positive, delicate, sensible, intelligent, certain, in no doubt, definite. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unsure, uncertain
- persuasion:** (n) belief, opinion, faith, inducement, creed, idea, exhortation, enticement, view, sentiment; (adj, n) conviction. **ANTONYMS:** (n) force, punishment, dissuasion
- pest:** (adj, n) bore, plague, bother; (n) blight, nuisance, gadfly, annoyance, epidemic, pain, tormentor, scourge. **ANTONYM:** (n) pleasure
- petrarch:** (n) Petrarca
- philip:** (n) prince Philip
- philistine:** (n) lowbrow, bourgeois, cockney, pleb, boor, snooks; (adj, n) barbarian; (adj) die-hard, nonintellectual, pragmatic, reactionary
- philosopher:** (n) thinker, bacon, libertarian, gymnosophist, empiricist, necessitarian, moralist, theorist, wisdom, pundit, mechanist
- phrase:** (v) formulate, couch, put, articulate; (n) expression, idiom, diction, speech, passage, locution; (n, v) word
- piazza:** (n) plaza, square, mall, circus, cloister, arcade, court, crescent, porch, space, veranda
- picture:** (v) describe, draw, imagine, depict; (n, v) photograph, paint, fancy; (n) effigy, drawing, likeness, depiction
- pictured:** (adj) envisioned, portrayed, graphic, delineate, delineated, impictured, unreal, visualised, visualized, impressed
- piece:** (n) fragment, division, part, article, lump, hunk, composition, component, opus; (n, v) patch, portion. **ANTONYMS:** (n) whole, chunk; (v) disassemble
- pieces:** (n) debris, trash
- pier:** (n) breakwater, dock, jetty, harbour, pillar, quay, mole, column, landing-stage, levee, harbor
- pikes:** (n) muskellunges, pickerels, family Esocidae
- pillage:** (n, v) loot, ransack, spoil, rape; (v) despoil, harry, rob, rifle; (n) depredation, despoliation, devastation
- pillaged:** (adj) plundered, despoiled, blasted, desolate, desolated, destroyed, devastated, emptier, assaulted, made uninhabitable, sacked
- pious:** (adj, n, v) devout; (adj, n) godly; (adj) religious, holy, saintly, devotional, pure, hypocritical, devoted, sanctimonious; (adj, v) earnest. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) impious, sinful, profane, blasphemous, irreligious, uncommitted, secular, irreverent
- pithy:** (adj, v) brief, compact; (adj) laconic, curt, succinct, short, forceful, sententious, meaty; (v) dense, close. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) bland, lengthy, mild, verbose, convoluted
- place:** (n, v) post, order; (v) fix, lay, arrange, locate, install; (adj, n, v) rank, station; (n) domicile, office. **ANTONYMS:** (v) remove, divest, lift, dismantle
- placed:** (adj) situated, laid, set, positioned, arranged, fixed, sited, collocate, determined, dictated, hardened
- places:** (n) chairs, seating, spaces
- plagiarized:** (adj) imitative, derivative, uninspired, unoriginal, trite, plagiarised, hackneyed, copied, commonplace, cliché, banal
- plain:** (adj) ordinary, comprehensible, intelligible, apparent, manifest, obvious, clear, simple; (adj, n) flat, homely, humble. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) elaborate, unclear, multicolored, mottled, ornate, concealed, attractive, confused, fussy, obscure, patterned
- plan:** (n, v) aim, map, figure, scheme, outline, plot; (n) intent, pattern, chart; (v) intend, devise. **ANTONYM:** (v) improvise
- planned:** (adj) deliberate, intentional, calculated, designed, afthought, scheduled, premeditated, plotted, prepared, future, studied. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) spontaneous, unplanned, ingenuous, accidental
- play:** (n, v) act, frolic, pastime, game, sport, exercise, joke, bet, wager; (v) enact; (adj, v) perform.
- ANTONYMS:** (n) tightness; (v) avoid, leave, real
- playing:** (n) personation, pitching, performing, hamming, golfing, byplay, enactment, bowling, playacting, portrayal; (adj) playful
- plea:** (n) defense, answer, apology, pretext, appeal, defence, petition, claim, allegation, adjuration, call. **ANTONYMS:** (n) instruction, accusation, response
- please:** (v) delight, charm, amuse, entertain, oblige, enchant, enrapture; (adj, v) gratify, enjoy, like; (adj) glad. **ANTONYMS:** (v) displease, annoy, irritate, anger, distress, sicken, disappoint, dissatisfy, sadden, repel, appall
- pleased:** (adj) contented, glad, delighted, content, joyful, thankful, gratified, appreciative, overjoyed, cheerful; (adj, v) elated. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unhappy, annoyed, angry, worried, ashamed, disappointed, frustrated, sad, unsatisfied, ungrateful, uncomplimentary
- pleasure:** (n) fun, enjoyment, delectation, joy, comfort, happiness, mirth, inclination; (n, v) contentment, content; (adj, n, v) gratification. **ANTONYMS:** (n) irritation, nuisance, boredom, ache, displeasure, dissatisfaction, misery, pain, sadness, worry, anguish
- pledge:** (n, v) bond, gage, wager, engage, promise, plight, guarantee, bet, contract; (n) assurance; (v) covenant. **ANTONYM:** (v) redeem
- pliant:** (adj, v) pliable, limber; (adj) elastic, plastic, ductile, malleable, adaptable, compliant, flexible, supple, lithe. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) inflexible, rigid, rebellious
- plot:** (n, v) plan, intrigue, cabal, plat, scheme, design, chart; (n) lot, patch, graph; (v) conspire
- plundered:** (adj) pillaged, despoiled, raped, robbed, emptier, empty, fleeced, ransacked
- plundering:** (n) rape, pillage, depredation, despoliation, rapine, spoliation, despoilment, plunder, looting; (adj) predatory, marauding
- podesta:** (n) archon, ulema, tribune, cadi, kadi, mollah, mufti, praetor, syndic
- poem:** (n) lay, lyric, verse, rhyme, ballad, chant, epic, ode, ballade, elegy, epos
- poems:** (n) metrical composition, verse, poesey

point: (n, v) grade, head, nib, level, aim, degree; (n) peak, article, dot; (adj, n) edge; (v) direct. ANTONYM: (n) middle

pointed: (adj) keen, poignant, acute, piquant, cutting, marked, pithy, biting, short, sharp, barbed.

ANTONYMS: (adj) rounded, blunt, unpointed, pointless, mild, smooth, dull

pointing: (n) punctuation, indication, scoring

points: (n) turnout, handicap, interest, percentage, brownie points, commendation, credit, eight points, share, terms

poison: (adj, v) contaminate, taint; (n, v) envenom, drug, empoison; (adj) toxic, poisonous; (v) defile, intoxicate; (n) bane, venom.

ANTONYMS: (n) cure; (v) clean

polity: (n) course, plan, insurance, approach, tactics, game, system, principle, line, politics, polity

polishing: (n) shining, brightening, print polishing, brushing, mechanical polishing, bobbing; (adj) cultural, abrasive

political: (adj) national, civil, state, government, diplomatic, governmental, supporting, following, cunning

politics: (n) government, policy, geopolitics, political sympathies, political relation, thought, profession, sentiment, governance, governing; (n, v) diplomacy

pomp: (n) grandeur, parade, ostentation, show, ceremony, glory, luxury, pageantry, magnificence, state, splendor. ANTONYMS: (n) understatement, modesty

pondering: (adj) pensive, musing, meditative, contemplative, thoughtful, reflective; (n) consideration, deliberation, cogitation, reflection, lucubration

pontiff: (n) bishop, high priest, Holy Father, Vicar of Christ, papa, priest, clergyman, cardinal, pontifex, Gregory, Alexander pope

pontificate: (v) speak, address, swagger, spout; (n) primacy, regime, authorities, archiepiscopacy, archbishopric, government

poor: (adj) bad, miserable, piteous, destitute, pitiful, insufficient, penniless, pathetic; (adj, v) meager; (adj, n) paltry, mean. ANTONYMS: (adj) wealthy, excellent, privileged, admirable, good, adequate, satisfactory, outstanding, favorable,

dignified, comfortable

pope: (n) Holy Father, priest, Vicar of Christ, cardinal, high priest, ruffe, papa, Gregory; (adj) church, gospel, Gregorian

popular: (adj) general, current, fashionable, democratic, customary, plain, known, pop, celebrated; (adj, v) favorite; (n) folk. ANTONYMS: (adj) unpopular, aristocratic, disliked, companionless, out, unknown, unpleasant, minority, forgettable, highbrow, unfashionable

portentous: (adj) fateful, extraordinary, pompous, amazing, pontifical, prodigious, grandiloquent, sinister, unusual, foreboding, astonishing. ANTONYMS: (adj) modest, promising

portico: (n) portal, arcade, entrance, veranda, corridor, mouth, lips, inlet, chops, balcony, orifice

portion: (n, v) division, lot, allot, dividend, divide; (n) piece, parcel, fragment, component, section; (adj, n) constituent. ANTONYM: (n) whole

position: (n, v) grade, locate, fix, lay, post, set, rank; (v) arrange; (n) attitude, condition, placement. ANTONYM: (v) dismiss

possess: (adj, v) own; (v) hold, wield, occupy, bear, keep, enjoy, contain, retain, to have, maintain.

ANTONYMS: (v) lack, remove

possessed: (adj) mad, obsessed, frantic, hysterical, furious, fanatical, infatuated, insane; (v) ought, owed, behoove. ANTONYM: (adj) uninterested

possessing: (adj) fruitive

possession: (n) occupation, ownership, keeping, goods, substance, tenure, property, grasp, estate, domain; (n, v) acquisition.

ANTONYMS: (n) vacancy, sale

possessions: (n) means, belongings, assets, goods, property, effects, wealth, gear, things, possession, riches

possible: (adj) imaginable, likely, feasible, practicable, earthly, maybe, probable, practical, potential, tolerable, thinkable. ANTONYMS: (adj) unlikely, compulsory, actual, implausible, unrealistic, unattainable

possibly: (adv) probably, perhaps, peradventure, likely, perchance, may, might, or, mayhap,

conceivably, potentially.

ANTONYMS: (adv) impossibly, definitely, certainly, indeed, implausibly

posted: (adj) knowledgeable, learned

posture: (n) attitude, condition, stance, deportment, aspect, circumstance, manner, figure, mien; (n, v) pose, place

potter: (v) tinker, mess around, putter, monkey, muck around, muddle, dabble, fiddle, monkey around; (n) thrower, ceramicist

pour: (v) gush, shed, decant, scatter, stream, flow, pelt, discharge, teem, infuse; (n, v) overflow.

ANTONYMS: (v) drizzle, trickle

poured: (adj) concrete

poverty: (n, v) lack, destitution, penury, need, indigence, want; (adj, n) distress; (n) pauperism, impoverishment, squalor, deprivation. ANTONYMS: (n)

wealth, riches, affluence, smartness, luxury, prosperity, fertility, surplus

power: (n, v) might, ability, influence, dominion, faculty; (n) potency, energy, control, authority, domination, strength. ANTONYMS:

(n) powerlessness, helplessness, weakness, inability, subjugation, moderation, calmness, meekness, inferiority, feebleness, ease

powerful: (adj) potent, muscular, strong, hard, able, brawny, vigorous, energetic, intense; (adj, adv) mighty; (adj, prep) forcible.

ANTONYMS: (adj) weak, mild, unimportant, calm, faint, frail, gentle, ineffective, modest, insignificant, lightweight

powerless: (adj) impotent, unable, feeble, incapable, ineffective, ineffectual, infirm, inefficient, nerveless, weak, prostrate.

ANTONYMS: (adj) powerful, strong, effective, capable, able

powers: (n) authority, capacity, strength, administration

practice: (n, v) exercise, drill, discipline, use; (n) fashion, convention, habitude, habit, experience, form, observance.

ANTONYMS: (n) theory, innovation; (v) perform

practise: (v) execute, practice, perform, exercise, drill, do, rehearse, learn, take, work out, read

practised: (adj) practiced, expert, adept, good, trained, proficient, seasoned, skilful, skilled, skillful, versed

praetor: (n) pretor, syndic, ulema, tribune, mufti, mollah, kadi, justice, podesta, jurist, judge

praetorian: (adj) corrupt, praetorial, pretorial, unprincipled; (n) corrupter, die-hard

praise: (v) approve, extol, flatter, celebrate, glorify; (n, v) commend, compliment, honor, glory, acclaim; (n) applause. ANTONYMS: (n) criticism, disparagement; (v) reprimand, disparage, reproach, scold, belittle, rebuke, chastise, denigrate, sully

praised: (adj) bebuffed, popular, renowned

praiseworthy: (adj, v) laudable; (adj) admirable, meritorious, worthy, creditable, good, deserving, honorable, applaudable, exemplary; (adj, n) excellent. ANTONYMS: (adj) blameworthy, disgraceful, despicable, dishonorable, poor, unworthy

pray: (v) beg, implore, entreat, crave, invite, plead, beseech, appeal, importune, adjure, invoke. ANTONYM: (v) reject

precautions: (n) protection, defense, safety net

precept: (n) canon, decree, command, mandate, charge, lesson, injunction, law, commandment, principle; (adj, n) rule

preceptor: (n) master, schoolmaster, don, pedagogue, instructor, teacher, educator, principal, mentor, monitor, guide

precious: (adj, n) beloved; (adj) valuable, costly, cherished, invaluable, expensive, golden, choice, inestimable, exquisite; (n) darling. ANTONYMS: (adj) cheap, hated, shabby

predominancy: (n) ascendancy, superiority, advantage, excellence, prevalence, odds

pre-eminence: (n) supremacy, advantage, superiority, precedence, prominence, priority, ascendancy, quality, celebrity, mastery; (adj) renowned

pre-eminent: (adj) prominent, outstanding, notable, transcendent, remarkable, eminent, famous, principal, utmost, uppermost, unequaled

preferred: (adj) favorite, chosen, pet, select, favourite, selected, choice, preferable, singled out, favoured, golden

prepare: (n, v) arrange, form, plan,

make; (v) dress, set, lay, devise, groom, equip; (adj, v) coach.

ANTONYM: (v) perform

prepared: (adj) willing, disposed, fitted, fain, finished, ready, ripe, primed, competent, inclined, efficient. ANTONYMS: (adj) spontaneous, unarmed, reluctant, unwilling

presence: (n) front, manner, mien, bearing, carriage, figure, air, comportment, demeanor, company; (n, v) attendance. ANTONYMS: (n) absence, nonattendance

present: (adj, n, v) gift, grant; (n, v) donation, display; (adj, v) confer, bestow; (v) introduce, give, prefer, offer, perform. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, withhold, consume, take; (adj) missing, lost, dated, historical; (adj, n) past, future; (n) history

presentation: (n) exhibition, donation, performance, introduction, display, demonstration, offer, exposition, appearance, gift, exposure

presented: (adj) conferred, offered, given, presenting, existing, accessible, obtainable, to be had, on hand

presentiment: (n) premonition, hunch, apprehension, feeling, foreboding, anticipation, intuition, boding, suspicion; (v) augury; (n, v) omen

presently: (adv) instantly, directly, currently, before long, shortly, soon, now, at present, readily, just, actually. ANTONYMS: (adv) later, now, formerly

preservation: (n) maintenance, keeping, protection, retention, custody, storage, upkeep, care, embalment, saving, conservancy.

ANTONYMS: (n) release, extinction, abandonment, change, end, neglect

preserve: (v) maintain, keep, save, guard, hold, defend, uphold, keep up; (n) jam, jelly, preserves.

ANTONYMS: (v) neglect, discontinue, damage, lose, attack, endanger, use, end

preserved: (adj) kept, conserved, whole, pickled, condite, safe.

ANTONYM: (adj) fresh

preserves: (n, v) conserve, jam, chowchow, preserves, jelly, marmalade, canned food, confiture, European federation of importers of dried fruit, preserved food, apple butter

preserving: (n) conservation,

preservation, protection, conservancy, embalment, fixation; (adj) saving, frugal, economical, protective, thrifty

president: (n) chief, headmaster, leader, director, chairwoman, chief executive, chair, chairperson, superintendent, manager, boss

pressed: (adj) compact, urgent, printed, pressing, press, stamped, pushed, impelled, incited, bound, driven

pressing: (adj, v) exigent, importunate, important; (adj) imperative, immediate, imperious, instant, critical, insistent; (n) dishing, press. ANTONYM: (adj) mild

pressure: (n, v) force, drive, press, urge, weight; (n) load, insistence, duress, exigency, constraint, compulsion. ANTONYMS: (v) protect; (n) relief, unimportance

prestige: (n) influence, power, distinction, dignity, authority, repute, status, reputation, standing, attraction, face

presumption: (n) effrontery, confidence, assurance, premise, arrogance, guess, conjecture, surmise, insolence, impertinence, belief. ANTONYM: (n) respect

presumptuous: (adj) arrogant, audacious, forward, assuming, insolent, impertinent, assumptive, familiar, haughty, proud; (adj, n) bold. ANTONYMS: (adj) respectful, shy, timid, humble, modest

pretence: (n) deceit, pretext, dissimulation, pretense, affectation, falsehood, deception, hypocrisy, bluff, appearance, pretension

pretender: (n) fraud, fake, imposter, sham, hypocrite, claimant, cheat, quack, shammer, humbug; (v) fanfaron

pretext: (n) pretense, pretension, color, pretence, mask, plea, guise, sham, appearance; (n, v) excuse, cloak

prevail: (n, v) triumph, control, govern; (v) dominate, overcome, outweigh, obtain, persist, carry, vanquish; (adj) preponderate.

ANTONYM: (v) lose

prevent: (n, v) hinder, bar; (v) anticipate, block, forbid, avert, avoid, preclude, arrest, hamper, obviate. ANTONYMS: (v) allow, permit, promote, advance, attract, cause, let, drive, help, support, include

prevented: (adj) disallowed, barred, banned. ANTONYM: (adj) legitimate

previous: (adj) past, anterior, preceding, antecedent, prior, back, foregoing, earlier, bygone; (adv) before; (adj, adv) early. ANTONYMS: (adj) subsequent, following, current, next, future, later, present

previously: (adv) before, antecedently, already, beforehand, earlier, in advance, priorly, before now, once, fore, ahead.

ANTONYMS: (adv) afterward, ahead, now, subsequently

prey: (n) chase, game, victim, immolation, quarry, target, mark, capture; (n, v) plunder, raven; (v) eat. ANTONYMS: (n) hunter, predator

priest: (adj, n) clergyman, divine; (n) minister, ecclesiastic, churchman, pastor, celebrant, parson, cleric, presbyter, chaplain

priesthood: (n) ministry, apostleship, clericals, profession, the desk, the cloth, church government, clerical, community, hierarchy, presbytery

priestly: (adj) ministerial, apostolic, sacerdotal, priestlike, hieratical, religious, theocratic, ecclesiastical; (adv) divinely, hieratically, theocratically. ANTONYM: (adj) secular

prime: (adj, n) chief, best, paramount, essential; (adj) first, head, fundamental, primary, early; (n) flower; (v) ground. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) secondary, inferior; (adj) new, marginal; (n) nadir

primo: (adj) special, primary, unique, remarkable, outstanding, leading, foremost, fantastic, fabulous, extraordinary; (adv) first off

prince: (n) lord, potentate, sovereign, duke, king, chief, maharaja, maharajah, ruler, magnate, archduke

princedom: (n) rank, Cambria, demesne, land, Cambrian, domain, welsh

principal: (adj, n) chief, master, cardinal, primary, leading, capital, prime, main; (adj) grand; (n) manager, leader. ANTONYMS: (adj) secondary, subordinate, peripheral, trivial, marginal, side

principality: (n) princedom, empire, realm, protectorate, sphere of influence, duchy, principate, sovereignty, area, satrapy, Cambria

principle: (n) rule, method, fundamental, cause, doctrine, ground, precept, reason, law, essence, tenet. ANTONYM: (n) baseness

principles: (n) principle, cause, morals, conscience, law, philosophy, dogma, doctrine, honor, ideas, knowledge

prior: (adj) preceding, former, foregoing, previous, earlier, anterior, past, preliminary, antecedent, advance; (n) abbot. ANTONYMS: (adj) later, following

prison: (n) calaboose, confinement, lockup, penitentiary, jug, chokey, college, prison house, limbo, confine, custody

prisoner: (n) captive, hostage, jailbird, accused, con, gaolbird, criminal, detainee, inmate, defendant, unfortunate

private: (adj) clandestine, personal, secret, individual, hidden, inner, exclusive, intimate, esoteric; (adj, v) covert, close. ANTONYMS: (adj) official, nationalized, community, communal, shared, civic, state, open, external, commercial, collective

privileges: (n) human rights, rights, openness, license, liberty, liberality, independence, civil liberties, immunities, constitutional rights, generosity

problems: (n) trouble, difficulties, difficulty, troubles, effort, struggle, sweat, nuisance, ills, harms, exertion

proceed: (v) move, advance, originate, ensue, flow, issue, arise, emanate; (adj, v) pass, run, extend. ANTONYMS: (v) discontinue, recede, regress, return, retreat

proclaimed: (adj) announced, inductive, declared publicly

produce: (n, v) effect, gain, make, cause; (v) bring, present, procreate, bring about, generate, breed, construct. ANTONYMS: (v) dampen, consume, halt

production: (n) product, generation, manufacturing, performance, produce, staging, formation, creation, making, manufacture, presentation

professed: (adj) alleged, declared, apparent, avowed, pretended, seeming, supposed, affected, feigned, so-called, purported

profession: (n) employment, declaration, occupation, affirmation, calling, career, vocation, job, position, assertion, assurance.

ANTONYM: (n) denial

proficient: (adj, n) expert, professional; (adj) able, accomplished, practiced, good, adroit, capable, skillful, competent, deft. ANTONYMS: (adj) inept, amateur, untrained, inexperienced, bad

profit: (n, v) gain, produce, net, increase, help; (adj, n, v) benefit, advantage; (n) account, earnings, lucre; (adj, n) good. ANTONYMS: (n) loss, detriment, insignificance

progress: (v) proceed, continue, go on; (n) headway, improvement, furtherance, betterment, course, growth, development; (n, v) gain.

ANTONYMS: (n) decline, deterioration, regression, impasse, decrease, decay; (n, v) retreat; (v) recede, return, deteriorate, stay

prologue: (n) preface, introduction, preamble, foreword, Prolog, overture, proem, preliminary, beginning, prolegomena, opening. ANTONYMS: (n) conclusion, postscript

prolonged: (adj) lengthy, chronic, extended, elongated, lengthened, continuous, continued, expanded, sustained; (adj, v) protracted, lingering. ANTONYMS: (adj) quick, short, temporary

promise: (n, v) covenant, guarantee, contract, vow, bargain; (v) augur, assure; (n) engagement, assurance, plight, word

promised: (adj) pledged, affianced, betrothed, busy, devoted, employed, greatly interested, intended, involved; (v) benempt, named

promising: (adj) auspicious, bright, favorable, propitious, encouraging, favourable, hopeful, promise, budding, optimistic, probable.

ANTONYMS: (adj) hopeless, inauspicious, threatening, unfavorable, unlikely, depressing

prompt: (adj) agile, quick, nimble, punctual, expeditious; (v) actuate, incite, inspire, move, instigate; (adj, v) fleet. ANTONYMS: (adj) late, uncertain; (v) discourage, hinder, halt

proof: (n) confirmation, probation, authentication, sign, substantiation, evidence, verification, validation, argument, experiment, indication. ANTONYM: (n) contradiction

proper: (adj) due, decent, modest, agreeable, fitting, legitimate, right; (adj, v) correct, fit, becoming; (adj, n)

- just. ANTONYMS: (adj) inappropriate, wrong, unseemly, rude, unconventional, unsuitable, false, relaxed, vulgar, unreasonable, undue
- properly:** (adv) duly, decently, appropriately, neatly, exactly, rightly, becomingly, fittingly, fitly, seemly, aptly. ANTONYMS: (adv) improperly, incorrectly, inappropriately, unlawfully, unsuitably, unduly, informally, indecently, dishonorably, badly, jokingly
- property:** (n) characteristic, capital, peculiarity, feature, character, belongings, goods, wealth; (adj, n) attribute, quality; (n, v) possession
- prophet:** (n) augur, oracle, vaticinator, seer, predictor, diviner, forecaster, visionary, foreteller, priest, clairvoyant
- propitious:** (adj) fortunate, lucky, good, benign, happy, opportune; (adj, v) auspicious; (adj, n, v) friendly; (adj, n) promising, advantageous, kind. ANTONYMS: (adj) unfortunate, unlucky, unpropitious, inopportune, hopeless
- proportionate:** (adj, v) proportional; (adj) proportionable, equal, harmonious, comparable, balanced, sufficient, relative, appropriate, adequate, equitable. ANTONYM: (adj) disproportionate
- proportioned:** (adj) attemperate, shapely, regular, properly adapted, even, balanced. ANTONYM: (adj) asymmetrical
- proposal:** (n) advice, suggestion, proposition, overture, plan, proffer, offer, hypothesis, presentation, idea, view
- propose:** (v) bid, nominate, design, plan, proffer, move, intend, mean, aim, suggest; (n, v) advance. ANTONYMS: (v) reject, improvise, oppose
- proposed:** (adj) intended, projected, suggested, intentional, jutting, planned, future, projecting, predetermined, prospective; (n) moot
- prose:** (n) style, writing, euphuism, commonplace, prose writer, rap; (adj) prosaic, maunder, palaver, prate, prosy. ANTONYMS: (n) poetry, verse
- prosecution:** (n) accusation, execution, arraignment, impeachment, lawsuit, litigation, performance, suit, continuation, implementation, pursuance. ANTONYM: (n) ambush
- prospect:** (n) outlook, expectancy, lookout, aspect, anticipation, hope, possibility, perspective, probability, panorama, picture
- prospective:** (adj) future, eventual, imminent, likely, expected, unborn, impending, possible, intended, forthcoming, probable. ANTONYMS: (adj) unlikely, retrospective
- prospects:** (n) perspective, forecast, circumstances, odds, expectation, possibilities, prediction, projection, scenario, diagnosis
- prosper:** (v) advance, flower, thrive, grow, bloom, succeed, boom, get ahead, get on; (adj) luxuriate; (n, v) fare. ANTONYMS: (v) deteriorate, collapse, decrease, dwindle, decline
- prospering:** (adj) thriving, flourishing, booming, palmy, growing, earsplitting, deafening, auspicious, easy, comfortable, favourable
- prosperity:** (n) affluence, wealth, success, flourish, good fortune, fortune, welfare, opulence, abundance, good, prosperousness. ANTONYMS: (n) failure, fruitlessness, hardship, insufficiency
- prosperous:** (adj, n) lucky, auspicious, fortunate; (adj) flourishing, favorable, opulent, easy, comfortable, affluent, advantageous, successful. ANTONYMS: (adj) depressed, unsuccessful, failing, underprivileged, impoverished
- protect:** (v) keep, cover, preserve, safeguard, conserve, vindicate, screen, save; (n, v) guard, hide, ward. ANTONYMS: (v) expose, neglect, risk, intimidate, destroy, harm, endanger, reveal
- protected:** (adj) guarded, immune, secured, sheltered, saved, covered, shielded, obTECTED, cosseted; (v) protect, private. ANTONYMS: (adj) vulnerable, harsh, insecure, exposed, susceptible
- protection:** (n, v) care, guard; (n) conservation, shelter, security, defence, custody, cover, guardianship, shield, aegis. ANTONYMS: (n) destruction, attack, susceptibility, danger
- protest:** (n) demonstration, objection, complaint, challenge, question; (v) assert, object, complain, remonstrate, demur; (n, v) moan. ANTONYMS: (n, v) support, praise; (n) approval, acceptance; (v) approve, agree
- prove:** (v) attest, manifest, evidence, establish, show, examine, verify, essay, check, corroborate; (adj, v) confirm. ANTONYMS: (v) refute, undermine
- proved:** (adj) tried, established, tested, qualified, genuine, demonstrable, apparent, confirmed, reliable, faithful
- proverb:** (n) adage, byword, aphorism, dictum, saying, axiom, parable, motto, expression; (n, v) maxim, saw
- provide:** (v) contribute, furnish, offer, cater, supply, afford, equip, administer, accommodate, allow, fit. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, withhold, divest, neglect, take, buy
- provided:** (adv) in case, provided always; (conj) if; (n) conditionally, as if, quasi; (adj) fitted, instructed, enlightened, arranged; (v) foreseen
- province:** (n, v) district, department; (n) field, county, land, region, domain, colony, duty, sphere, line
- provinces:** (n) distance
- provision:** (n, v) preparation, feed, stock; (n) condition, proviso, agreement, clause, article, board, store; (v) cater
- provoked:** (adj, prep) exasperated, inflamed; (adj) irritated, aggravated, infuriated, indignant, irate, huffy, hot, excited; (adv) up in arms. ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, gratuitous, pleased
- prudence:** (n) foresight, economy, frugality, caution, care, forethought, providence, circumspection, judgment, deliberation; (adj, n) wisdom. ANTONYMS: (n) imprudence, profligacy, generosity, hindsight, recklessness, extravagance
- prudent:** (adj, v) discreet; (adj) cautious, circumspect, reasonable, chary, economical, careful, frugal, deliberate, advisable, canny. ANTONYMS: (adj) imprudent, reckless, spendthrift, stupid, careless, unwise, unsafe, tactless
- prudently:** (adv) wisely, cautiously, judiciously, discreetly, shrewdly, sparingly, charily, sagaciously, warily, frugally, circumspectly. ANTONYMS: (adv) recklessly, imprudently, extravagantly, generously, indiscreetly, immaturely, stupidly
- public:** (n) folk, people, populace;

(adj) national, overt, civic, communal, popular; (adj, v) general, open; (adj, n) community.

ANTONYMS: (adj) private, confidential, personal, individual, privileged, restricted, unknown, home, secret

published: (adj) known, promulgated, public, divulgate

pull: (n, v) draw, drag, pluck, tug, wrench, jerk; (v) draught, haul, attract, pick; (n) attraction.

ANTONYMS: (v) repel, shove, leave; (n) repulsion, repulsiveness

punish: (v) amerce, discipline, castigate, chasten, chastise, penalize, strike, avenge, pay, beat, execute. ANTONYMS: (v) excuse, exonerate, pardon, reward, commend

punishing: (adj) gruelling, arduous, labourious, laborious, hard, heavy, punitive, backbreaking, clayey, accented, severe. ANTONYM: (adj) undemanding

punishment: (n) correction, penance, chastisement, fine, judgement, rebuke, retribution, reward, castigation, execution; (adj, n) penalty. ANTONYMS: (n) persuasion, exonerate, reward

pupil: (n) learner, student, scholar, disciple, apprentice, trainee, schoolchild, novice, adherent, tyro, collegian. ANTONYM: (n) expert

purpose: (n, v) plan, intention, design, project, resolve, purport, end, object; (n) mind, effect, motive. ANTONYM: (n) weakness

pursue: (v) follow, dog, prosecute, hunt, course, tail, stalk, persist, hound, haunt, go after. ANTONYMS: (v) shun, eschew, avoid, discourage, lead, precede, find

pursuit: (n) quest, hunt, search, persecution, chase, career, interest, job, business, performance, employment

pusillanimity: (n) poltroonery, fearfulness, cowardliness, timidity, extreme timidity, pusillanimousness, contemptible fearfulness

putting: (n) placing, putt, botong, swing, puts, miniature golf, golf stroke, golf shot, placing into standby

qualifications: (n) capacity, qualification, terms, ability, credentials, faculty, facility, rider, eligibility requirements, training, specifications. ANTONYM: (n)

inability

qualities: (n) character, disposition, nature, spirit, tone, quality, role, self, part, traits, individuality

quality: (adj, n) character, faculty; (n) class, characteristic, condition, grade, feature, distinction, description, mark, peculiarity.

ANTONYMS: (adj) cheap; (n) drawback, inferiority, mediocrity

quantities: (n) quantity

quartered: (n) quartering, quarters

quarters: (n) abode, domicile, lodging, residence, quarter, diggings, pad, digs, lodgings, accommodation, barracks

queen: (n) king, lady, sovereign, monarch, dame, pansy, queer, faggot, princess, fairy, czarina

question: (n, v) query, distrust, interrogate, matter, challenge, demand; (n) inquiry; (v) investigate, inquire, contest, examine.

ANTONYMS: (n) certainty, resolution; (n, v) trust; (v) praise, reply, believe, accept

quickly: (adv) promptly, rapidly, expeditiously, readily, speedily, swiftly, suddenly, hastily; (adj, adv) immediately, shortly; (adv, n) instantly. ANTONYMS: (adv)

slowly, gradually, permanently, later, eventually, thoroughly

quickness: (n) celerity, expedition, promptness, alacrity, agility, speed, dispatch, dexterity, fleetness, hurry, readiness. ANTONYMS: (n) awkwardness, delay, ineptness

quiet: (adj, adv, v) still; (adj, n, v) lull, hush, pacify, compose, appease, assuage; (adj, v) moderate, cool; (adj, adv) gentle, motionless.

ANTONYMS: (adj) noisy, talkative, vociferous, active, oratorical, fierce, vocal, unquiet, busy, disordered; (n) noise

quietly: (adv) stilly, calmly, peacefully, silently, softly, smoothly, tranquilly, serenely, restfully, lully, moderately. ANTONYMS: (adv)

loudly, harshly, raucously, vociferously, anxiously, energetically, manically, unquietly, clearly, heavily, brashly

quit: (adj, n, v) leave; (v) go, drop, break, cease, give up, depart, end, discontinue; (adj, v) discharge; (n, v) part. ANTONYMS: (v) stay, occupy, enter, maintain, start, come, arrive

quite: (adj, adv) altogether, fully, sheer, just; (adv) all, absolutely, completely, entirely, exactly,

enough, well. ANTONYMS: (adv) hardly, slightly, insufficiently, partially

races: (n) racing, athletics

raging: (adj) hot, angry, fierce, irate, wild, infuriated, enraged, vehement, heated; (adj, n) mad, rabid.

ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, mild, contained

raise: (n, v) lift, boost, increase; (v) erect, hoist, grow, enhance, build, elevate, promote, foster.

ANTONYMS: (n, v) downgrade; (v) lessen, demote, decrease, level,

reduce, dismantle, knock; (n) lowering, reduction, descent

raised: (adj) embossed, erect, convex, inflated, brocaded, high, uplifted, lifted, exultant; (v) in relief, repousse

raising: (n) bringing up, nurture, elevation, lift, raise, culture, heave, ascent, ascension, upbringing, rearing

rally: (n) assembly, convention; (n, v) muster; (v) pick up, gather, banter, convene, congregate, assemble, meet, tease. ANTONYMS: (v) demobilize, disband, wilt, part, disperse, decline; (n) slump

rallying: (n) effort, mobilization, mobilisation, mass meeting, feat, deed, exchange; (adj) moving, encouraging, convalescent

rank: (n, v) range, order, place, position, grade, class, line, file; (v) arrange, classify; (n) gradation. ANTONYMS: (adj) sparse, pleasant, clean

ranks: (n) rank and file

ransom: (v) redeem, repair, extricate; (n, v) rescue, blackmail, repurchase; (n) deliverance, ransom money, assessment, benevolence, excise

rapacious: (adj) avid, voracious, predatory, edacious, acquisitive, ravenous, gluttonous, ferocious, raptorial; (adj, v) covetous, avaricious

rapacity: (adj, n) greed, avarice; (n) cupidity, edacity, covetousness, rapaciousness, esurience, extortion, gluttony, voracity; (adj) avidity

rapidly: (adv) promptly, speedily, swiftly, quick, fleetly, hastily, cursorily, readily, expeditiously, fast; (adj, adv) immediately. ANTONYMS: (adv) permanently, gradually, thoroughly, eventually, later, now

rare: (adj) uncommon, thin, unusual, seldom, scarce, precious, exceptional, infrequent, few, choice,

- fine. ANTONYMS: (adj) common, frequent, usual, plentiful, commonplace, recurrent
- rarely:** (adv) unusually, infrequently, scarcely, seldom, singularly, exceptionally, specially, sparsely, hardly, sporadically; (adj) rare. ANTONYMS: (adv) frequently, usually, often, commonly
- rash:** (adj, n) foolhardy, hasty, precipitate, eruption; (adj) imprudent, reckless, impetuous, heedless, audacious, sudden; (adj, adv) thoughtless. ANTONYMS: (adj) cautious, careful, sensible, wise, considered, deliberate, prudent, modest, slow, responsible, patient
- rashness:** (n) temerity, precipitation, recklessness, hastiness, imprudence, heedlessness, folly, precipitancy, indiscretion, carelessness, adventurism. ANTONYMS: (n) caution, consideration, deliberation, patience, discretion, carefulness, forethought
- rather:** (adv) a little, enough, fairly, pretty, moderately, considerably, very, relatively, kind of, instead, kinda. ANTONYMS: (adv) extremely, absolutely; (adj) complete
- ravaged:** (adj) desolate, devastated, destroyed, ruined, pillaged, blasted, raped, despoiled, everlasting, goddamn, bleak
- ravaging:** (n) destruction, pillaging, foray, depredation, desolation; (adj) predatory, destructive
- razed:** (adj) dismantled, destroyed
- reach:** (n, v) fetch, stretch; (adj, v) overtake, pass, extend; (v) obtain, achieve, make, attain, get; (n) compass. ANTONYMS: (v) withdraw, differ, fail
- reaches:** (n) recess
- reaching:** (n) reach, arrival, coming, accomplishment, outreach, advent, achievement, grasp, arriver, getting; (adj) suspicious
- read:** (v) say, decipher, understand, learn, construe, perceive, gather, indicate, demonstrate, translate, comprehend. ANTONYM: (v) write
- reader:** (n) professor, lector, proofreader, subscriber, reviewer, bookworm, printer, preacher, compositor, schoolbook, scholar
- readily:** (adv) easily, lightly, freely, quickly, immediately, instantly, willingly, soon, eagerly; (adj, adv) handily, smoothly. ANTONYMS: (adv) grudgingly, eventually,
- reluctantly, unenthusiastically
- reading:** (n, v) read; (n) recital, learning, interpretation, lection, construction, version, study, perusal, erudition, exegesis
- ready:** (v) prepare, fix; (adj, v) fit, disposed, willing; (adj) quick, prompt, nimble, apt; (adj, n) available, dexterous. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwilling, reluctant, unavailable, unready, unripe, difficult, unenthusiastic, young
- real:** (adj, n, v) actual; (adj, n) true, pure, authentic; (adj) physical, material, natural, concrete, positive, literal, native. ANTONYMS: (adj, v) pretend; (adj) imaginary, artificial, fake, apparent, mock, insubstantial, imitation, fantasy, false, bogus
- reality:** (n, v) fact, efficiency, deed; (n) existence, certainty, actuality, realism, being, realness, truth, entity. ANTONYMS: (n) vision, imagination, delusion, dream, illusion, idealism, unreality, fiction
- realize:** (v) achieve, perform, discover, attain, appreciate, make, execute, complete, accomplish, know, sense. ANTONYMS: (v) fail, neglect
- really:** (adj, adv) honestly, genuinely, sincerely; (adv) absolutely, authentically, certainly, substantially, in reality, positively, truly, essentially. ANTONYMS: (adv) hardly, falsely, doubtfully, somewhat, unremarkably, nominally
- realm:** (n) area, domain, field, country, region, nation, department, arena, land, empire, ground
- reap:** (v) harvest, gain, glean, gather, obtain, cut, receive, earn, acquire; (adj, v) mow; (adj) clip. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, scatter
- rear:** (v) breed, raise, bring up, nurture, educate, foster, nurse; (adj, v) erect; (n) tail; (adj, n) posterior; (adj) after. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) front; (adj) fore; (n) head; (v) level
- reason:** (n) account, intellect, occasion, object, understanding, argument, purpose; (n, v) cause; (v) argue, debate; (adj, n) rationality. ANTONYMS: (n) inconsistency, disincense
- reasonable:** (adj) rational, just, fair, legitimate, judicious, sensible, sane, temperate, impartial, inexpensive, equitable. ANTONYMS: (adj) illogical, unfair, expensive, unsatisfactory, inadequate,
- excessive, intolerable, intemperate, inexplicable, ridiculous, obsessional
- reasonably:** (adv) fairly, rather, quite, passably, pretty, justly, somewhat, sensibly, rationally, enough, fair. ANTONYMS: (adv) extremely, dangerously, illogically, irrationally, wrongly, extravagantly, foolishly, implausibly, intolerably, unsatisfactorily, unfairly
- reasoned:** (adj) coherent, rational, sound, logical, valid, reasonable, carefully considered, intelligent, heavy, healthy, good. ANTONYM: (adj) confused
- reasons:** (n) proof
- reassure:** (n, v) encourage; (v) guarantee, calm, comfort, console, hearten, assuage, quieten, soothe, promise; (n) cheer. ANTONYMS: (v) worry, unsettle, terrify, alarm, undermine, upset
- rebel:** (v) mutiny, disobey, arise; (adj, n) nonconformist, insurgent; (adj, n, v) renegade; (n, v) revolt; (adj) mutineer; (n) traitor, insurrectionist, anarchist. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) conformist; (n) stalwart; (adj) compliant, content, obedient; (v) agree, obey
- rebellion:** (n) revolt, insurrection, mutiny, disobedience, uprising, unrest, revolution, outbreak, defiance, insurgency, commotion. ANTONYMS: (n) consent, compliance
- rebellious:** (adj) insubordinate, mutinous, disaffected, defiant, disobedient, contrary, contumacious, insurgent, stubborn, unruly, malcontent. ANTONYMS: (adj) docile, conventional, obedient, conformist, content, conforming, cooperative, loyal, meek, submissive, obliging
- rebus:** (n) puzzle, conundrum, enigma, problem, charade, nut to crack, mystery, logograph
- recall:** (adj, v) reverse; (v) revoke, rescind, recognize, recollect, remember, repeal, countermand; (n) memory, anamnesis; (n, v) return. ANTONYMS: (v) issue, dissolve
- recapitulation:** (n) recap, outline, summary, resume, epanodos, review, palingenesis; (v) capitulation, dead reckoning, muster, poll. ANTONYM: (n) cenogenesis
- receive:** (v) get, admit, assume, have, welcome, bear, obtain, adopt, make, greet, embrace. ANTONYMS: (v) refuse, disburse, lose, mail, present,

- spend, dispatch
received: (adj) acknowledged, conventional, standard, accredited, acceptable, orthodox, canonical, normative; (v) receiving, current, ascertained. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconventional, nonstandard
recent: (adj) modern, new, novel, latest, contemporary, fresh, green, past, last, current, latter. ANTONYMS: (adj) early, former, dated
recently: (adv) freshly, lately, latterly, new, currently, late, fresh, of late, anew, latest; (n) yesterday
reckon: (v) estimate, judge, hold, compute, guess, calculate, gauge, rate; (n, v) enumerate, count, number
recognition: (n, v) appreciation; (n) identification, perception, cognizance, acceptance, approval, remembrance, admission, acknowledgement, realization; (adj, n) reception. ANTONYMS: (n) rejection, concealment, infamy, blame, ignorance
recognize: (n, v) know, discern; (v) acknowledge, identify, distinguish, admit, discover, confess, realize, allow, appreciate. ANTONYMS: (v) deny, diminish, forget, ignore, disregard
recognized: (adj) accepted, noted, recognised, established, illustrious, distinguished, standard, known, notorious; (adj, v) received; (v) ascertained. ANTONYMS: (adj) unofficial, concealed, dubious, informal
recognizing: (v) recognize, acknowledge, recognise; (adj) conscious, respectful; (n) observation
recollection: (n, v) mind; (n) reminiscence, recall, anamnesis, remembrance, recognition, memento, memorial, commemoration, memoir, retrospect
recommended: (adj) registered, advisable, favored, not compulsory, optional, required
recommending: (adj) recommendatory, commendatory
reconciled: (adj) consistent, resigned, serene, meet; (v) made friends, affriended. ANTONYM: (adj) unreconciled
reconciliation: (n, v) concord, peace, harmony; (n) adjustment, agreement, rapprochement, pacification, reconciliation, conciliation, appeasement, mediation. ANTONYMS: (n) incitement, war
record: (n, v) register, file, chronicle, list, score; (n) account, disk, book, document, history; (v) enter. ANTONYMS: (n) single; (v) delete
records: (n) documents, archive, archives, proceedings, minutes, papers, annals, transactions, documentation, information, dossier
recount: (v) tell, recite, relate, describe, enumerate, inform, detail, rehearse, count, report, convey
recourse: (n, v) appeal, haunt; (n) refuge, expedient, resource, assistance, alternative, dependence, haven, asylum, request
recover: (v) reclaim, get back, recuperate, retrieve, regain, pick up, get well, restore, heal, convalesce, mend. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, die, decline, aggravate, abandon, worsen, scatter
recovered: (adj) cured, retrieved, well, well again, healthier, aged, improved, whole, better, corned. ANTONYM: (adj) worse
recovering: (v) recover, regain, restore; (adj) better; (n) rehabilitation, recovery, rescue, relaxation; (adv) getting better, on the road to recovery, improving
recovery: (n) resurrection, convalescence, rescue, reclamation, retrieval, improvement, cure, deliverance, recuperation, revival, healing. ANTONYMS: (n) loss, return, slump, deterioration, disappearance, downfall
recur: (v) resort, repeat, go back, reappear, duplicate, revert, return, persist, fall back, cycle, circulate. ANTONYM: (v) cease
redeemed: (adj) ransomed, blessed
redemption: (n) atonement, compensation, salvation, discharge, expiation, repurchase, propitiation, performance, absolution, buyback, fulfillment
reduce: (adj, v) lower, abbreviate, abridge, curtail, shorten, diminish, lessen; (v) cut, debase, abate, contract. ANTONYMS: (v) expand, bolster, intensify, enlarge, exacerbate, strengthen, maximize, oxidize, gain, extend, dilute
reduced: (adj) abridged, curtailed, miniature, limited, cheap, prostrate, bated, lower, cut, inexpensive, low. ANTONYMS: (adj) complete, diluted, increased, large, privileged, inflated
refer: (v) pertain, allude, apply, deliver, commend, impute, name, advert, relate, invoke, attribute
reference: (n, v) mention, quote, connection; (n) citation, quotation, allusion, recommendation, bearing, innuendo; (v) cite, refer
reflected: (adj) reflecting, reverberant, reflectent
reformed: (adj) improved, corrected, unorthodox, altered
refuge: (n) sanctuary, asylum, safety, retreat, cover, harborage, haven, shelter, harbor; (n, v) recourse, resort
refuse: (v) deny, reject, decline, disallow, rebuff, turn down; (adj, n) waste, trash; (n) offal, litter; (n, v) dross. ANTONYMS: (v) allow, receive, permit, offer, dedicate, approve, agree, admit, choose, pass, affirm
refused: (adj) forbidden, refuse, prohibited, hence
regain: (v) retrieve, recoup, recuperate, reclaim, recapture, redeem, get, discover, feel, recall, get back
regaining: (n) regain, clawback, proceeds, payoff, paying back, reappearance, indemnity, issue, recapture, recurrence, redress. ANTONYM: (n) loss
regard: (n, v) respect, esteem, attention, heed, concern, note; (adj, n, v) notice; (v) estimate, believe; (adj, v) attend; (n) deference. ANTONYMS: (n) neglect, disesteem, inattentiveness, disdain, detachment, infamy; (v) ignore, scorn, disregard
regards: (v) regard, esteem, respect, consideration, honor, motive; (adj) aboard, devoid; (n) greeting, relation, duty
regions: (n) area, region, parts
regulated: (adj) ordered, arranged, consistent, lawful, temperate, not haphazard, organized; (adv) in time, in harmony, keeping pace, keeping up
reign: (v) govern, command, predominate, dominate, prevail; (n) dominance, dominion, control, government, administration, kingdom
rejected: (n) rejection; (v) crossed in love, forsaken; (adj) jilted, reprobate, refused, refuse, disallowed, abandoned, devastated, devastate
relate: (v) recount, narrate, link,

- associate, tell, appertain, apply, detail, describe, recite, refer.
ANTONYMS: (v) dissociate, conceal, conflict, contrast, disconnect, separate
- related:** (adj) germane, relevant, cognate, similar, connected, allied, associated, collateral, pertinent, akin, consanguineous.
ANTONYMS: (adj) unconnected, different, irrelevant, separate, disparate, dissimilar
- relating:** (prep) concerning, connecting, involving, linking, between; (n) comparison, fellow feeling, telling, practice; (adj) like, germane
- relations:** (n) family, dealings, kin, relation, connections, people, kindred, kinsfolk, contact, relationship, folks
- relationship:** (n) affinity, association, affiliation, connection, ratio, kindred, consanguinity, correlation, friendship, kinship, link
- release:** (adj, v) disengage, exempt, free, liberate, deliver; (n, v) pardon; (v) absolve, acquit, exonerate, dismiss; (n) liberation.
ANTONYMS: (n, v) capture; (v) imprison, confine, arrest, catch, hold; (n) imprisonment, abduction, involvement, preservation, custody
- released:** (adj) loose, liberated, discharged, exempt, open, unbound, release, emancipated, gratuitous, free cells; (n) freer. **ANTONYM:** (adj) imprisoned
- reliable:** (adj, v) trustworthy, credible; (adj) honest, firm, dependable, safe, trusty, true, certain, authentic, faithful.
ANTONYMS: (adj) fallacious, inconsistent, false, careless, unpredictable, unsafe, disreputable, doubtful, shaky, senseless, irresponsible
- reliance:** (n) credit, faith, trust, dependence, belief, credence, conviction, hope, assurance, dependency, expectation.
ANTONYM: (n) distrust
- relieved:** (adj) alleviated, thankful, mitigated, prominent, pleased, joyful, fresh, delighted, comfortable, cheerful, happy. **ANTONYM:** (adj) worried
- religion:** (n) piety, faith, creed, cult, sect, denomination, church, devotion, paganism, persuasion, holiness
- religious:** (adj, v) devout; (adj) sacred, divine, saintly, holy, godly, scrupulous, devoted; (n) monk, nun, friar. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) irreverent, irreligious, slapdash, atheistic, impious, uncommitted
- reluctance:** (n) aversion, hesitation, indisposition, distaste, disgust, dislike, opposition, unwillingness, repugnance, diffidence, scruple.
ANTONYMS: (n) readiness, disposition, keenness, willingness, enthusiasm
- rely:** (v) depend, count, lean, believe, bank, confide, entrust, reckon, trust, swear; (n, v) rest
- relying:** (adj) dependent
- remain:** (n, v) abide, endure, continue, last; (v) bide, linger, stay, keep, persist, live, hold.
ANTONYMS: (v) leave, depart, change, move, go, become, stop
- remainder:** (n) excess, leftover, overplus, end, residue, oddment, balance, rest, surplus; (adj, n) remnant; (adv) after
- remaining:** (adj) leftover, left over, odd, surplus, extra, other, enduring, lasting, residual, spare; (adv) over.
ANTONYMS: (adj) spent, finished, left, gross, fleeting, basic, transient
- remains:** (n) debris, corpse, relic, carcass, body, rest, clay, vestige; (adj, n) remainder, remnant; (n, v) trace
- remark:** (n, v) comment, notice, note, mention, regard, mind; (adj, n, v) observe; (v) perceive, mark, discern; (n) observation
- remarkable:** (adj) notable, odd, noteworthy, exceptional, distinguished, conspicuous, phenomenal, famous, illustrious, curious; (adj, n) memorable.
ANTONYMS: (adj) insignificant, unremarkable, commonplace, usual, average, unimpressive, normal, inconspicuous, dreadful, dire, awful
- remedy:** (n, v) cure, redress, heal, help, medicine, relief; (v) rectify, amend, relieve, correct; (n) drug.
ANTONYM: (n) poison
- remembering:** (n) recollection, recall, memory, identification, recognition, remember, association, connection, connexion, reminiscence, remembrance
- remitting:** (adj) abating, having remissions, remittent, forgiving; (n) remittal
- removal:** (n) transfer, expulsion, elimination, dismissal, exclusion, shift, remove, ablation, move, withdrawal, abatement.
ANTONYMS: (n) insertion, addition, provision, arrival, return, inclusion
- removed:** (adj) distant, remote, separate, far, detached, abstracted, absent, apart, aloof, separated, outlying. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) connected, together, worldly
- renaissance:** (n) rebirth, revival, renewal, renascence, regeneration, second youth, instauration, resurrection, resurgence, restoration, renovation. **ANTONYMS:** (n) disappearance, decline
- render:** (v) interpret, explain, give, offer, furnish, pay, construe, return, provide, impart, translate
- rendering:** (n) interpretation, translation, rendition, reading, representation, version, interpreting, depiction, execution, construction, explanation
- renown:** (n, v) fame; (n) glory, distinction, eminence, notoriety, kudos, name, popularity, prestige, prominence, honor. **ANTONYMS:** (n) infamy, commonness; (adj) anonymity
- reorganize:** (n, v) remodel; (v) regroup, reconstruct, rebuild, rearrange, reconstitute, reorder, restructure, reorganise, refund, shake up. **ANTONYM:** (v) scatter
- repay:** (v) recompense, reward, pay, reimburse, compensate, refund, render, requite, remunerate, return, redeem. **ANTONYM:** (v) penalize
- repeat:** (v) copy, recapitulate, reduplicate, reiterate, rehearse, return, say, double, renew, iterate, duplicate
- repeated:** (adj) continual, recurrent, frequent, persistent, repeat, double, habitual, chronic, again, common, continuous. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) temporary, rare, unique, alternate, unusual, spasmodic
- replace:** (v) supplant, exchange, supersede, change, reinstate, restore, put back, displace, shift, commute, deputize. **ANTONYMS:** (v) keep, restore, remove
- replete:** (adj) fraught, profuse, excessive, inordinate, exuberant, overmuch, satisfied; (v) fill, take, satiate, cloy. **ANTONYM:** (adj) hungry
- reply:** (n) echo, response, reaction, repay; (n, v) return, rejoinder; (v) respond, react, rejoin, retort, counter. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v)

question; (v) interrogate, ignore
reported: (adj) narrative, reputed
representative: (n) delegate, agent, deputy, proxy, assemblyman, member, emissary, ambassador; (adj) typical, characteristic; (adj, n) substitute. ANTONYMS: (adj) nonrepresentative, unconventional, uncharacteristic
representing: (adj) representative, represented, representant; (n) representation, imitation; (v) mock, pseudo, simulating; (prep) in place of, in lieu of, instead of
repressed: (adj) inhibited, suppressed, pent-up, forgotten, subconscious, inner, composed, reserved, unconscious
reproach: (n, v) blame, rebuke, charge, abuse, disgrace, reprimand, invective; (v) accuse, chide, condemn; (n) condemnation. ANTONYMS: (n, v) praise; (v) commend, approve; (n) compliment, commendation, approval
reproved: (adj) reprimanded, chastened, admonished
republic: (n) democracy, state, nation, country, body politic, republicanism, national government, realm, parliamentary democracy, dominion, majority rule. ANTONYMS: (n) autocracy, realm, monarchy
repudiated: (adj) unacknowledged
reputation: (n) name, prestige, distinction, face, celebrity, credit, character; (n, v) honor, esteem, report; (adj, n) renown. ANTONYMS: (n) infamy, dishonor, obscurity
repute: (n, v) reputation, report, esteem, respect, honor; (n) name, character, celebrity, standing; (v) count, regard as
reputed: (adj) supposed, renowned, famous, conjectural, assumed, famed, eminent, prominent, alleged, well-known, distinguished. ANTONYM: (adj) known
request: (n, v) demand, bid, invite, wish, appeal; (v) ask, order, pray, call for; (n) prayer, application. ANTONYMS: (v) command, grant, insist, force, supply, reject; (n) ruling, response
require: (v) charge, crave, involve, desire, demand, exact, claim, ask, entail; (adj, v) want, lack. ANTONYMS: (v) obviate, dislike, have
required: (adj) compulsory, essential,

obligatory, indispensable, mandatory, needed, needful, prerequisite, bound, require, desired. ANTONYMS: (adj) free, undesirable, voluntary, inessential
requisite: (n) need, necessity, requirement, must; (adj, n) necessary, prerequisite; (adj) required, mandatory, needful, compulsory, obligatory. ANTONYMS: (adj) voluntary, optional, dispensable; (n) inessential, luxury
resemblance: (n) affinity, parallel, similarity, comparison, correspondence, likeness, conformity, appearance, analogy, semblance, resemble. ANTONYMS: (n) dissimilarity, contrast
resembling: (adj, prep) like; (adj) analogous, parallel, similar, conformable, approximate, semblative, other, probable; (prep) similar to, reminiscent of. ANTONYM: (prep) unlike
reservation: (n) limitation, booking, condition, subscription, qualification, modesty, exception, constraint, order, misgiving; (adj) reserved. ANTONYM: (n) enthusiasm
reserves: (n) reserve, resources, militia, savings, saving, backup, provisions, provision, hoard, stockpile, second fiddle
reside: (adj, v) inhabit, dwell; (v) exist, occupy, remain, live, belong, abide, lodge, populate, lie
residence: (n) home, house, dwelling, lodging, accommodation, domicile, occupancy, place, mansion, habitation, manse. ANTONYM: (n) vacancy
resident: (n) occupant, dweller, tenant, occupier, lodger, denizen, citizen, house physician; (adj, n) native; (adj, n, v) resiant; (adj) inmate. ANTONYMS: (n) drifter, tramp, stranger, visitor, foreigner; (adj) migratory, nonresident
resist: (n, v) oppose, confront; (v) rebel, defy, revolt, endure, reject, protest, refuse, impede, fight back. ANTONYMS: (v) surrender, yield, assent, agree, suppress, favor, accept, attract, obey, welcome
resistance: (n) endurance, impedance, hindrance, friction, obstacle, immunity, insubordination, defiance, renitency; (v) rebellion; (n, v) interference. ANTONYMS: (n) obedience, agreement,

susceptibility, acceptance, receptivity, frailty, friendliness, vulnerability, defeatism, attack, softness
resisting: (adj) tough, tenacious, sequacious, stringy, tough as whitleather, resistant, recalcitrant, opposing, making resistance, loath; (v) resist
resolution: (n) determination, purpose, firmness, conclusion, answer, solution, resolve, decomposition, resoluteness, perseverance, settlement. ANTONYMS: (n) problem, feebleness, indecision, irresoluteness, irresolution, weakness, indifference
resolved: (adj, v) resolute, firm, certain; (adj) fixed, definite, set, decided, conclusive, intent, solved, positive. ANTONYMS: (adj) undecided, flexible, irresolute, unconfirmed, uncertain
resort: (n, v) repair, haunt; (n) expedient, refuge, holiday resort, playground, covert, retreat; (v) recur, rendezvous, frequent. ANTONYM: (v) rise
resource: (n, v) resort, refuge; (n) expedient, imagination, stock, device, facility, ingeniousness, contrivance, source, resourcefulness
resources: (n) means, property, capital, finances, money, assets, substance, resource, wherewithal, funds, revenue. ANTONYM: (n) inability
respect: (adj, n, v) regard, worship; (n, v) esteem, heed, notice, reverence; (v) observe, keep, appreciate; (n) homage, deference. ANTONYMS: (n, v) scorn, dishonor, disregard; (n) cheek, insolence, impudence, disdain; (v) despise, humiliate, break, taint
respected: (adj) illustrious, respectable, honored, appreciated, dear, revered, valued, redoubtable, celebrated, glorious, famous. ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, unreliable, weak
respectful: (adj) deferential, mannerly, dutiful, courteous, attentive, obedient, reverential, regardful, reverent, polite, humble. ANTONYMS: (adj) cheeky, impudent, insolent, rude, contemptuous, disobedient, scornful, nasty, sneering, irreverent, impolite
respectfully: (adv) reverentially,

reverently, politely, courteously, civilly, attentively, graciously, submissively, obsequiously, admiringly, regardfully.

ANTONYMS: (adv) impudently, contemptuously, disdainfully, rudely, insolently, audaciously, sneeringly, nastily, irreverently, disobediently, arrogantly

respects: (adj) aboard, welcome; (n) compliments, greeting, compliment, baisemains, devoir, duty

rest: (adj, n) remnant, remainder, residue; (n, v) pause, balance, nap, relaxation, sleep; (n) recess, leisure; (v) remain. **ANTONYMS:** (n) activity, agitation, intensification; (v) change, stand, deteriorate

resting: (adj) idle, quiescent, inactive, dormant, quiet, sleeping, reclining, obligatory, unemployed, asleep; (n) repose

restoration: (n, v) restitution, amends; (n) reinstatement, rehabilitation, revival, renewal, renovation, restore, regaining, repair, recovery. **ANTONYMS:** (n) confiscation, abolition, disappearance

restore: (adj, v) repair, refresh; (v) mend, reinstate, renew, renovate, rejuvenate, replace, repay, fix, rehabilitate. **ANTONYMS:** (v) break, oust, neglect, confiscate, disrupt, move, kill, remove, worsen

restored: (adj) new, healthy, comfortable, convalescent

restrain: (adj, v) confine; (v) control, rein, hold, curb, bind, contain, prevent, limit, repress; (n, v) check. **ANTONYMS:** (v) encourage, promote, unleash, impel, release, intensify, increase, free, extend, express, support

result: (n) fruit, outcome, issue, answer, effect, conclusion, aftermath, produce; (v) ensue, follow; (n, v) end. **ANTONYMS:** (n) problem; (v) precede

results: (n) consequences, outcome, return, aftermath, data

retain: (v) keep, reserve, preserve, have, maintain, continue, hold, employ, engage, hire, own. **ANTONYMS:** (v) expel, dismiss, release, relinquish, fire, destroy, lack

retained: (adj) maintained, reserved, durable, haunting, lasting, not shed, permanent, persistent, relentless, repaired, aeonian

retainers: (n) entourage, suite

retired: (adj) obscure, secluded,

sequestered, solitary, emeritus, secret, lonely, withdrawn, superannuated, close; (adj, v) covert

retirement: (n) resignation, departure, privacy, retire, secrecy, withdrawal, seclusion, recession, solitude, abdication, cancellation

retreat: (v) retire, withdraw, depart; (n) refuge, departure, asylum, den, lair, retirement; (n, v) resort, return.

ANTONYMS: (n) raid, development, extension, arrival, company; (v) progress, remain

retrieve: (v) recover, rescue, reclaim, recoup, obtain, get, redeem, get back, recuperate, renew, resume.

ANTONYMS: (v) award, forget

return: (v) recur, reimburse, restore; (n, v) pay, restitution, recompense, refund, restoration, render, retort; (n) proceeds. **ANTONYMS:** (n)

departure, confiscation, abolition, recovery, loss, disappearance, penalty; (v) keep, depart, take, remove

returning: (adj) regressive, return, reverse, recurrent, coming back, ebbing, flowing back, new, newly appointed, newly elected, next.

ANTONYMS: (adj) outgoing, unique, occasional

revealed: (adj) exposed, disclosed, discovered, open, naked, manifest, unveiled, bare, detected, shown, observed. **ANTONYM:** (adj) concealed

revenge: (n) retribution, vengeance, reprisal, retaliation, repayment, grudge, punishment; (v) retaliate, repay, requite, vindicate

revenues: (n) earnings, receipts, proceeds, income, profits

revered: (adj) August, sacred, esteemed, venerated, respected, beloved, holy, venerable, blessed, celebrated, honored. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) secular, disreputable

revolt: (n, v) mutiny, rebellion, insurrection; (v) sicken, nauseate, rebel, repel, repulse, offend; (adj, v) shock; (n) uprising. **ANTONYMS:** (n) attraction; (v) please, delight

revolution: (n) change, rotation, turn, gyration, insurrection, mutiny, rebellion, revolt, alteration, cycle; (n, v) circuit

reward: (n, v) recompense, return, compensation, guerdon, wage, meed, prize, bribe; (v) repay, requite; (n) payment. **ANTONYMS:** (n) penalty, sentence; (v) dishonor, penalize

rewarded: (v) crowned, honored, excessive, consummated; (adj) salaried, pleased, paid, happy, satisfied, remunerated, content.

ANTONYM: (adj) frustrated

rewarding: (adj) worthwhile, gratifying, pleasing, beneficial, fulfilling, successful, productive, remunerative, gainful, advantageous, fruitful.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unrewarding, unprofitable, disappointing, fruitless, frustrating, unhelpful

rewards: (n) booty, loot

rich: (adj, n) copious, luxurious; (adj) productive, fruitful, full, deep, prolific, opulent, fat, affluent; (adj, v) fertile. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) poor, impoverished, destitute, broke, light, plain, lean, delicate, infertile, weak, barren

riches: (n, v) money; (n) affluence, abundance, fortune, opulence, plenty, prosperity, exuberance, treasure, resources; (v) gold

ride: (n, v) outing; (adj, v) bestride; (n) run, lift, jaunt; (v) mount, bait, float, rag, tease, harass

righteous: (adj) fair, right, good, moral, virtuous, honest, just, correct, honorable; (adj, n) pious, godly.

ANTONYMS: (adj) immoral, wicked, unrighteous, bad, corrupt, unethical, unjust, wrong, poor

rightly: (adv) correctly, rightfully, properly, accurately, appropriately, exactly, fitly, straightly, fairly, really; (adv, v) adequately. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) wrongly, inappropriately, incorrectly, immorally, unjustly, partially, sinfully, unfairly, falsely

rise: (n, v) mount, lift, increase, heave, swell, jump; (v) ascend, arise; (n) elevation, ascent, progress.

ANTONYMS: (n, v) decrease, drop; (v) sink, descend, plummet, retire, set; (n) reduction, descent, depreciation, ruin

risen: (v) uprise

rising: (n) revolt, rebellion, mutiny, ascent, ascension, climb, rise, outbreak, insurrection; (adj) climbing, uphill. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) plummeting, plunging, decreasing, falling, setting, downward, content; (n) fall

risk: (n, v) peril, chance, gamble, bet, venture, adventure, wager, dare; (n) danger, jeopardy; (v) endanger.

ANTONYMS: (v) protect, shun; (n) security

rival: (n) competitor, enemy, foe,

contestant; (adj, n, v) emulate; (n, v) match, contest, corral; (adj, v) competitive; (v) compete, contend. ANTONYMS: (adj) allied; (n) partner, friend, supporter
river: (n, v) brook, stream; (n) flow, waterway, current, watercourse, Amazon; (v) burn, beck, bayou; (adj) water
road: (n) way, track, course, route, avenue, highway, approach, thoroughfare, direction; (n, v) passage, line
robbed: (adj) plundered, rubato, fleeced, borrowed, bereft
robbery: (n) depredation, pillage, piracy, plunder, looting, burglary, theft, holdup, thieving, freebooting; (v) rob
rock: (adj, n) stone; (n) boulder, calculus, cliff; (n, v) sway, jar; (v) waver, toss, jolt, shake, cradle
rolled: (adj) rolling, furled, involute, scroll, coiled, resonant, trilled, reverberative, reverberating, resounding, spiral
roman: (adj) Romanist, Romish, classical, apostolic, popish, papist, papistic; (n) Catholic, Roman type, reglet, Romanesque
romans: (n) epistle of Paul the apostle to the Romans
rome: (n) Eternal City, Italian capital, capital of Italy
room: (n) chamber, occasion, house, apartment, opportunity, hall, opening, compartment, expanse, extent; (v) board. ANTONYM: (n) walkway
roots: (n) heredity, family, origin, line, extraction, ancestry
rose: (adj) pink, rosaceous, risen, roseate; (n) pink wine, blush wine, rose wine, rosette, brier; (v) flush, redden
roughness: (n) harshness, asperity, crudeness, hoarseness, rigor, unevenness, disorderliness, gruffness, huskiness, inclemency, crudity. ANTONYMS: (n) softness, complexity, gentleness, mildness, evenness, exactness, friendliness, orderliness, grace, lenience
round: (n) bout, circuit, beat; (n, v) ring, compass; (adv, prep) about; (adj) circular, entire; (adj, v) plump; (adj, n, v) turn; (v) gird. ANTONYMS: (adj) sharp, slender, thin, square, harsh, reedy, evasive; (prep) exactly
rounded: (adj) round, curved, circular, orbicular, full, globular,

rotund, spherical, blunt, fat, obtuse. ANTONYMS: (adj) straight, sharp, bony, concave, angular, thin
route: (adj, n, v) defeat; (n, v) discomfiture, overthrow, discomfit; (v) conquer, overpower, overcome, crush, beat, overwhelm; (n) flight. ANTONYMS: (v) lose, surrender
routed: (adj) conquered, overwhelmed, overcome, overpowered, overthrown, vanquished, in retreat, flooded, destined, running scared, crushed
royal: (adj, adv) regal, majestic; (adj) imperial, magnificent, kingly, noble, brilliant, sovereign, purple, August, princely
ruin: (n) devastation, desolation; (adj, n) downfall; (v) break, consume, demolish, destroy; (n, v) doom, ravage, destruction, damage. ANTONYMS: (v) conserve, enhance, save, restore, improve; (n, v) respect; (n) making, success, triumph, rise, preservation
ruined: (adj, v) lost; (adj) dilapidated, desolate, broke, broken, bankrupt, finished, devastated, desolated, insolvent, spoiled. ANTONYMS: (adj) solvent, pure, rich, whole
ruining: (n) ruin, laying waste, devastation, wrecking, razing, damage, collapse, desolation, destruction, dilapidation; (adj) deleterious
rule: (n, v) control, order, govern, decree, influence, line, dominion, regulate, reign; (n) law, ordinance. ANTONYMS: (v) request; (n) option
ruled: (adj) lined, lawful, subordinate, subject
rules: (n) regulations, laws, law, ordinance, statute, etiquette, system, instructions, policy
ruling: (n) rule, decree, edict, decision, act, directive, pronouncement, law; (adj) leading, reigning, regnant. ANTONYMS: (adj) subsidiary, minor; (n) request
running: (adj) operative, working, continual, moving; (adj, v) active; (n) course, motion, run, operation, administration; (adj, n) functioning
runs: (n) Aztec two-step, sickness, Montezuma's revenge
rustling: (n) rustle, whispering, whisper, larceny; (adj) murmurous, susurrous, active, soughing
sack: (v) plunder, dismiss, ransack, despoil, rob; (n, v) bag, discharge, fire; (n) pocket, sac, pouch. ANTONYMS: (v) hire, detain

sacked: (adj) pillaged, raped, despoiled, desolate, devastated, desolated, blasted, plundered, ransacked, molested, made uninhabitable
saddle: (v) charge, load, burden, encumber, adjure, bear down, blame; (n) pillion, seat, saddleback, bicycle seat. ANTONYM: (v) relieve
safe: (adj) reliable, cautious, good, dependable, sound, harmless, innocuous, correct, innocent, inoffensive; (n) closet. ANTONYMS: (adj) dangerous, risky, unprotected, vulnerable, hurt, insecure, harmful, reckless, unreliable, toxic, injured
safely: (adv) surely, safe, certainly, cautiously, soundly, strongly, sure, steadily, harmlessly, unharmedly, unhurtly. ANTONYMS: (adv) harmfully, hazardously, loosely
safety: (n) guard, security, refuge, safe, bingle, base hit, sanctuary, asylum, preservation, cover, shelter. ANTONYMS: (n) danger, hazard, instability
saliva: (n) drivel, spittle, spit, dribble, drool, sputum, secretion, slabber, mucus, slaver, slobber
same: (adj) identical, equal, like, corresponding, equivalent, similar, uniform, even, consistent, matching; (adv) equally. ANTONYMS: (adj) different, varying, another, unlike, other, varied
sanguinary: (adj) gory, bloodthirsty, murderous, butcherly, sanguineous, slaughtorous, cruel, ferocious, fell, bloodstained; (v) sanguinolent
satisfaction: (n, v) pleasure, gratification, contentment, content; (n) enjoyment, joy, complacency, amends, reparation, redress, recompense. ANTONYMS: (n) displeasure, discontent, aggravation, sorrow, dismay, anxiety
satisfactorily: (adv, v) well, fully, rightly; (adv) sufficiently, satisfyingly, fairly, amply, enough, gratifyingly, competently, pleasingly. ANTONYMS: (adv) unsatisfactorily, inadequately, intolerably, badly, negatively
satisfied: (adj) happy, content, full, pleased, confident, complacent, persuaded, fulfilled; (adj, v) certain, sure; (v) convinced. ANTONYMS: (adj) frustrated, anxious, disgruntled, hungry, insistent, pensive, unsure, dissatisfied, ashamed
satisfy: (v) please, persuade, meet,

- satiate, indulge, sate, appease; (adj, v) content, fill, suffice, do.
ANTONYMS: (v) intensify, displease, disappoint, disgruntle, frustrate
- saturate:** (v) drench, infuse, satiate, charge, fill, permeate, soak, sate, impregnate, steep; (adj, v) wet.
ANTONYMS: (v) dry, starve, dip
- saul:** (n) apostle of the gentiles, apostle Paul, capital of Minnesota, Paul, Alice Paul, Saul of Tarsus, Saint Paul
- save:** (v) rescue, hoard, conserve, keep, maintain, preserve, free, protect, liberate; (adv, conj, n, prep) except; (adj, v) economize.
ANTONYMS: (v) waste, squander, use, abandon, endanger, capture, asphyxiate, aggravate, destroy
- saved:** (adj) protected, economized, rescued, blessed
- savour:** (n, v) relish; (v) taste, enjoy, devour; (n) flavour, flavor, sapidity, gusto, piquancy, tang, smack
- saying:** (adj, n, v) maxim; (n) axiom, adage, phrase, dictum, idiom, byword, aphorism, expression; (n, v) saw, proverb
- scale:** (adj) balance; (v) mount, climb, ascend; (n) gamut, yardstick, graduation, degree; (n, v) flake, gauge, measure
- scanty:** (adj) insufficient, few, inadequate, bare, deficient, poor, narrow, scant, light; (adj, v) spare, lean. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) generous, abundant, ample, strong
- scarcely:** (adv) narrowly, rarely, hardly, just, scarce, uncommonly, insufficiently, scantily, scanty, only just, seldom. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) easily, liberally
- scarcity:** (n) paucity, dearth, lack, deficiency, rarity, insufficiency, scarceness, infrequency, defect, deficit, rareness. **ANTONYMS:** (n) plethora, abundance, affluence, excess, frequency, provision, glut, profusion, intensity
- scattered:** (adj) dissipated, thin, disordered, disconnected, confused, sparse, sporadic, distributed, rare, diffuse; (v) disperse
- school:** (v) educate, instruct, train, coach; (n) class, sect, shoal, college, herd, training, teaching
- scipio:** (n) Scipio africanus, Scipio africanus major, Publius Cornelius Scipio africanus major, Scipio the elder, Publius Cornelius Scipio
- scorn:** (v) despise, contemn, reject; (n, v) ridicule, neglect, disregard, deride, slight; (n) contempt, derision, mockery. **ANTONYMS:** (n, v) respect, praise; (v) appreciate, revere, value, approve, admire, accept; (n) admiration, commendation, humility
- scorned:** (adj) detested, hated, abject, neglected, contemptuous, despicable, insolent, undesirable, unloved, unpopular, mean
- scourings:** (adj) refuse, rags, waste, sweepings; (adj, n) trash; (n) scours, rubble, residue, detritus, debris
- scruple:** (adj, v) hesitate, demur, pause; (n) hesitation, qualm, misgiving, distrust, objection; (n, v) mistrust; (v) falter, question
- seasoning:** (n) flavor, flavoring, flavouring, seasoner, spice, dash, salt, zest, sauce, relish, cardamon
- seat:** (n) bench, base, behind, bottom, buttocks, location, position, post, posterior; (v) locate, put
- seated:** (adj) sat, sedentary
- second:** (n) instant, jiffy, flash, minute, sec; (v) back, endorse, help; (n, v) support; (adj) latter, further. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) top, former; (n) age
- secondly:** (adv) secondarily, second, latterly, subordinately, duplicately, inferiorly, forwardly, additionally, furtherly, in the second place, subsequently
- secrecy:** (adj, n, v) privacy; (n) concealment, silence, confidentiality, darkness, seclusion, retirement, mystery, secretiveness, privateness, mum
- secret:** (adj, v) mysterious, hidden, covert, secluded, confidential; (adj) concealed, furtive, occult, obscure; (adj, n) privacy, secrecy. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) known, public; (adj) open, overt, apparent, unrestricted, external, visible, outermost, transparent, blatant
- secretary:** (n, v) amanuensis; (n) clerk, minister, escrivitoire, secretaire, desk, penman, secretaries, undersecretary; (v) scribe, writer
- secretive:** (adj, v) secret, near, hidden; (adj) silent, reserved, quiet, uncommunicative, clandestine, tightlipped, incommunicative; (v) reticent. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) revealing, communicative, meaningful, public
- secretly:** (adv) privately, confidentially, quietly, stealthily, surreptitiously, furtively, in secret, darkly, secretly, clandestinely, occultly. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) publicly, deliberately, brazenly
- secrets:** (n) secrecy
- secure:** (adj, v) close, firm, fix, certain, confident, fasten, attach, bind; (v) preserve, gain; (adj) reliable. **ANTONYMS:** (v) lose, detach, unfasten, undo; (adj) vulnerable, unsafe, loose, uncertain, unlocked, uncomfortable, unstable
- secured:** (adj) secure, protected, firm, locked, fast, bonded, bolted, barred, latched, securer, obtained
- securely:** (adv) surely, safely, closely, solidly, steadily, assuredly, strongly, tightly, fixly, setly, stably. **ANTONYM:** (adv) insecurely
- securing:** (adj) protective; (n) acquisition, attainment, capture, collection, deed, acceptance
- security:** (n, v) pledge, bond; (n) protection, hostage, insurance, strength, guard, secureness, collateral; (adj, n) safety, peace. **ANTONYMS:** (n) danger, insecurity, unreliability, vulnerability, discomfort, fear, attack
- seeing:** (prep) because; (adj) Seely, considering; (n) sight, vision, beholding, fusion, visual sense; (v) conceive, comprehend, perceive
- seek:** (n, v) ask, inquire; (v) hunt, endeavor, attempt, look, aspire, pursue, beg, quest, explore. **ANTONYMS:** (v) answer, grant
- seeking:** (n) hunt, pursuit, hunting, effort, pursuance; (adj) searching, zetetic; (prep) looking for
- seem:** (v) appear, feel, seeming, loom, expect, show, beseech, sound, glitter, glisten, gleam
- seen:** (adj) visible, clad, beseen, accomplished, discovered, appearing; (v) observe, perceive, conceive, comprehend, understand
- seize:** (v) catch, capture, grab, arrest, clutch, get, apprehend, receive, annex, clasp; (n, v) grapple. **ANTONYMS:** (v) baulk, relinquish, restore, surrender, give, remove
- seized:** (adj) confiscate, appropriated, condemned, apprehended, grasped, taken, held, seised, detained, obtained, arraigned
- seizing:** (v) seize; (n) seizure, clutches, prehension, taking, apprehension, capture, infection; (adj) catching, galling, controlling
- select:** (adj, v) choice, excellent; (v) extract, adopt, choose, elect, prefer, excerpt; (adj) exclusive, chosen; (adj,

n) best. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) inferior, poor, mediocre, inclusive, cheap; (v) refuse

self: (n) ego, person, me, individual, being; (pron) myself, herself, itself; (adj) same; (v) own; (adv) personally

self-government: (n) self-control, restraint, self-command, self-mastery, liberty, freedom, discipline, willpower, independence

senate: (n) council, legislature, parliament, congress, Cortes, upper house, junta, assembly, House of Representatives, storthing, witenagemote

senator: (n) Magnus Apollo, monitor, mentor, consul, counselor, representative, delegate, legislator

send: (v) pass, deliver, forward, convey, dispatch, mail, post, give, carry, divert, project. **ANTONYM:** (v) keep

sending: (n) forwarding, dispatch, transmission, transmittal, send, despatch, mailing, transport, dispatching, dispatchment, conveyance

sense: (n) perception, meaning, common sense, sensation, logic, understanding, impression, feeling; (n, v) feel, intellect, mind. **ANTONYMS:** (n) stupidity, garbage, ludicrousness, nonsense, foolishness, gibberish, illogicality, irrationality, numbness, certainty; (v) observe

sent: (adj) dispatched, imported, ecstatic, blissful, fascinated, intoxicated; (v) transmit. **ANTONYM:** (adj) unsent

separate: (v) part, detach, insulate, scatter, dissociate, cut, disperse, disconnect; (adj) individual, detached; (adj, v) discrete. **ANTONYMS:** (v) unite, merge, mix, link, combine, fuse, join, associate; (adj) connected, joined, simultaneous

separated: (adj, prep) separate, isolated, disjoined, distinct; (adj, adv) apart; (adj) detached, divided, disjointed, free, disjunct, discrete. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) attached, connected

separately: (adv) individually, apart, discretely, one by one, severally, asunder, aside, distinctly, abstractly, singly, separately. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) simultaneously, collectively

september: (n) Sept, seven, Septembers, kinfolk, Sep, family, kinsfolk, folk, family line, phratry

sequel: (n) sequence, result, issue, aftermath, continuation, continuance, outcome, consequence, ending, upshot, outgrowth. **ANTONYM:** (n) prelude

serious: (adj, n, v) grave; (adj) heavy, austere, great, hard, dangerous, critical; (adj, v) sedate, important, momentous, considerable. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) lighthearted, mild, flippant, cheerful, humorous, minor, slight, playful, trivial, unimportant, brisk

seriously: (adv) earnestly, soberly, severely, solemnly, badly, deeply, staidly, sincerely, thoughtfully, greatly, weightily. **ANTONYMS:** (adv) frivolously, playfully, cheerfully, slightly, teasingly, jovially, nonchalantly, lightheartedly, briskly, mildly, lightly

servant: (n) manservant, domestic, lackey, maid, employee, flunkey, retainer, boy, footman, flunky, menial. **ANTONYMS:** (n) master, mistress

servants: (n) staff, suite
serve: (adj, n, v) avail; (v) assist, aid, act, benefit, tend, attend, operate, function, do; (n, v) officiate
service: (n, v) overhaul, serve, refit, assist; (n) aid, employment, assistance, avail, ministration, ceremony; (v) attendance. **ANTONYMS:** (n) disservice, damage, hindrance, uselessness

services: (n) facilities, armed forces, job, commencement, Armed Services, amenities, employment, conveniences, forces, liturgy, military

serving: (n) helping, share, service, piece, attendance, help, serve, drumstick, plate, libation, service of process

servitude: (n) bondage, serfdom, enslavement, captivity, slavery, yoke, vassalage, thrall, easement, serfhood, dependency. **ANTONYM:** (n) freedom

setting: (n) scene, scenery, adjustment, position, background, mount, backdrop, environment, scope, mounting, set

settle: (adj, n, v) fix, establish, confirm; (n, v) place, set; (v) resolve, clarify, pay, regulate, adjudicate, agree. **ANTONYMS:** (v) float, wander, prolong, owe, bungle, open, provoke, rise, weaken, worsen, complicate

settled: (adj) definite, set, firm, permanent, certain, calm, established, decided, formed, defined, finished. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) unsettled, exciting, temporary

seventh: (n) common fraction, interval

seventy: (n) large integer
several: (adj, v) diverse, divers, sundry; (adj, n) a few, some; (adj) various, individual, different, particular, special, numerous. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) joint, all, none

severe: (adj, n) rigid, austere, inclement, rough, hard; (adj, v) biting, cutting; (adj) rigorous, bad, intense, heavy. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) mild, lenient, slight, easy, lax, cordial, kindly, kind, approving, funny, moderate

severity: (n) rigor, austerity, harshness, roughness, intensity, inclemency, asperity, gravity, hardness, tyranny, violence. **ANTONYMS:** (n) leniency, pleasantness, flexibility, clemency, softness, insignificance, warmth, lenience, brightness

shadow: (n) ghost, darkness, apparition, follower, gloom, reflection; (n, v) eclipse, trace, tail, hint; (v) follow. **ANTONYMS:** (v) brighten, lead; (n) brightness, pallor
shall: (n) must, necessity; (v) require, bequeath, leave

shame: (n, v) disgrace, dishonor, discredited, humiliate, degrade, chagrin; (n) humiliation, modesty, scandal, insult; (v) abash. **ANTONYMS:** (n) pride, glorification, making, worthiness; (v) acknowledge, glorify, respect, dignity

shameless: (adj) bold, immodest, profligate, depraved, audacious, blatant, barefaced, unscrupulous, impudent, unblushing; (adj, v) graceless. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) restrained, abashed, ashamed, discreet, prudish, apologetic

shape: (n, v) cast, mold, fashion, mould, model, make, design; (n) pattern, figure; (v) determine, influence

share: (n, v) portion, allot, part, distribute, apportion, deal, divide; (v) participate, partake, dispense; (n) dole. **ANTONYM:** (v) refrain

sharing: (n) communion, dispensation, allotment, generosity, apportionment, pooling, allocation, division, show and tell, sharing out;

- (adj) sexual
sharp: (adj, n, v) keen, acute, bitter; (adj) intelligent, intense, incisive; (adj, v) biting, acid, acrid, severe, harsh. ANTONYMS: (adj) dull, mild, gentle, sweet, rounded, bland, round, smooth, blurred, naive, kind
sharply: (adj, adv) piercingly, harshly, penetratingly; (adv) keenly, severely, abruptly, trenchantly, shrewdly, biting, cuttingly, bitterly. ANTONYMS: (adv) gently, kindly, sweetly, politely, gradually, pleasantly
sheep: (n) goat, ram, tup, ewe, cattle, follower, Bovidae, stock, simple, simpleton, family Bovidae
sheer: (adj) pure, filmy, bold, transparent, gauzy, simple, diaphanous, gossamer; (adj, n) complete, mere, perfect. ANTONYMS: (adj) thick, gentle, opaque, heavy, gradual, robust, partial
shelter: (n, v) guard, refuge, harbor, protect, shield; (adj, n, v) screen; (n) protection, asylum, sanctuary, security, hut. ANTONYMS: (n) danger, exposure; (v) endanger
sheltered: (adj) secure, comfortable, screened, safe, secluded, cozy, snug, covered, shaded; (adj, v) private; (v) covert. ANTONYMS: (adj) vulnerable, sunny, exposed, public, harsh, bleak
sheltering: (adj) defensive, affording protection, motherly; (n) housing
shifting: (adj) moving, variable, changeable, fickle, changing, varying, unsettled, movable, fitful; (n) change, movement. ANTONYMS: (adj) smooth, consistent
ship: (v) send, forward, transport, send off, consign, carry, transfer, move; (n) boat, craft; (n, v) ferry. ANTONYM: (v) keep
shock: (n, v) daze, jar, collision, surprise, outrage, shake, scare; (n) impact; (v) startle, offend, revolt. ANTONYMS: (n, v) delight; (v) please, encourage; (n) boost, security, bonus
shore: (n) coast, edge, beach, seashore, stay, seaside, brace, margin; (n, v) prop, land, buttress. ANTONYM: (n) sea
short: (adj, v) concise, close; (adj) scarce, curt, brusque, sharp, compendious, laconic, deficient, scanty, diminutive. ANTONYMS: (adj) long, high, lengthy, unabridged, sufficient, slender, rangy, rambling, overlong, extended, plentiful
shortest: (adj) direct, brusk, brusque, choleric, curt, directer, hotheaded, least, irascible, lowest, most direct
shortly: (adv) presently, curtly, before long, soon, concisely, brusquely, abruptly, tersely, succinctly; (adj, adv) immediately, summarily. ANTONYMS: (adv) politely, pleasantly, verbosely, later
shortness: (n) lack, abruptness, brusqueness, curtness, briefness, shortage, conciseness, gruffness, curtailment, short, shortcoming. ANTONYMS: (n) tallness, height, longness, wordiness, courtesy
shortsighted: (adj) improvident, myopic, purblind, short, short-sighted, blind, presbyopic, astigmatic, ametropic, shortest, poor. ANTONYM: (adj) farsighted
shouted: (adj) screamed, loud
shouts: (n) cries
show: (adj, n, v) present, appearance; (n, v) exhibit, produce, broadcast, indicate, parade; (v) point out; (n) presentation, ostentation; (adj, v) guide. ANTONYMS: (v) disprove, hide, withhold, suppress, disappear, cover, absorb; (n) concealment
showing: (n) display, screening, exhibit, revelation, viewing, appearance, exhibition, exposition, presentation, exposure; (adj) exhibiting
shown: (adj) manifest, revealed, exhibited, ostensible, avowed, declared, denoted, given away; (v) appear, represent, indicate. ANTONYM: (adj) hidden
shrewdness: (n) craftiness, perspicacity, astuteness, gumption, ingenuity, foxiness, craft, cunning, cleverness, sharpness, sagacity. ANTONYMS: (n) stupidity, ingenuousness, ineptness
shun: (v) evade, escape, elude, dodge, flee, refuse, shirk, ostracize, banish, parry; (adj, v) eschew. ANTONYMS: (v) befriending, invite, seek, welcome, woo, court, participate, include
shut: (v) seal, bar, fasten, obstruct, lock, exclude; (adj) closed, cut; (n) shutting, end, finish. ANTONYMS: (v) admit, undo
sick: (adj) ill, queasy, poorly, ailing, weary, diseased, sickly, morbid; (adj, v) indisposed, unwell; (adj, n) invalid. ANTONYMS: (adj) healthy, fond, wholesome
sickness: (n, v) disease, indisposition, malady, disorder, distemper, ailment; (n) complaint, qualm, nausea, disgust, queasiness
side: (n) rim, faction, brink, direction, hand, aspect, margin; (adj, n) part; (n, v) party, border, face. ANTONYMS: (adj) distant, central, major, primary; (n) back, front, center, middle; (v) straddle
siege: (n) blockade, envelopment, encirclement, investment, besieging; (v) beleaguer, encompass, environ, envelop, encircle, beset
sight: (n, v) vision, glimpse, show, aspect, appearance; (v) aim, spot, see; (n) view, prospect, scene
sign: (n, v) mark, motion, gesture; (n) portent, indication, manifestation, imprint, presage, brand, poster; (v) indicate. ANTONYMS: (n) successor; (v) dismiss
signal: (n, v) omen, gesture, presage, wave, alert; (n) indication, flag, alarm; (v) indicate; (adj, n) salient, prominent. ANTONYMS: (adj) inconspicuous, ordinary
signification: (n, v) meaning, import; (n) purport, intent, consequence, significance, moment, implication, gist, connotation, denotation
signor: (n) signior, man, sir, adult male, senior, mynheer
signs: (n) situation, indications, signage, appearances, cipher, cryptogram, discriminating marks, indicia, secret code, secret language, symbols
silence: (adj, n, v) calm, still; (int, n, v) hush; (n, v) lull; (n) mum; (adj, v) appease; (v) mute, allay, pacify, muzzle; (int, v) shut up. ANTONYMS: (n) sound, openness, uproar, movement; (v) amplify, Louden, encourage, rouse
silenced: (adj) mute, muffled, disabled
silent: (adj, adv) motionless; (adj) dumb, tacit, mute, noiseless, reserved, placid, reticent, mum, taciturn, hush. ANTONYMS: (adj) spoken, talkative, loud, explicit, open, live, forthcoming, verbal, audible, talking, moving
silk: (adj) silky, down, silken, velure, velvet; (n) silks, satin, cloth, animal fiber, fabric, dental floss
similar: (adj) alike, related, comparable, equivalent, analogous, equal, akin, correspondent; (adj, v) like, same, identical. ANTONYMS:

(adj) unlike, different, incompatible, opposing, opposite, loose, unlike, complementary, unrelated

similarly: (adv) correspondingly, analogously, equally, likewise, kindredly, also, relatedly, likely, samely; (adj) same, similar

simple: (adj, n) plain, humble, innocent, rustic; (adj) homely, elementary, natural; (adj, v) pure, clear, mere, downright.

ANTONYMS: (adj) complex, complicated, compound, elaborate, difficult, multiple, obscure, ornate, problematical, sophisticated, confusing

simplicity: (n) plainness, simpleness, easiness, ease, clarity, austerity, gullibility, severity, artlessness, ignorance; (adj, n) inexperience.

ANTONYMS: (n) difficulty, complexity, ambiguity, magnificence, sophistication, dishonesty, clutter, warmth

simply: (adj, adv) only, exclusively, barely; (adv) just, alone, directly, purely, absolutely, easily, plainly; (adj) straightforward. ANTONYMS:

(adv) elaborately, ornately, majestically, covertly, dishonestly, incoherently, obscurely, pretentiously

since: (adv, conj, prep) because, seeing that; (adv, prep) afterwards, before; (adv, conj) for, as; (adj, adv) ago; (conj) whereas; (prep) from, of; (adv) after

sincere: (adj, v) earnest, devout; (adj) genuine, faithful, heartfelt, honest, serious, open, artless, candid; (adj, n) cordial. ANTONYMS: (adj) insincere, dishonest, guarded, flippant, affected, disingenuous, hypocritical, cunning, unfaithful, unenthusiastic, unbelievable

sincerity: (adj, n) candor, honesty, integrity, probity, faithfulness; (n) earnestness, heartiness, genuineness, candour, frankness, cordiality. ANTONYMS: (n) dishonesty, hypocrisy, flippancy, frivolity, affectedness, caution, reticence, deceit, doubt

single: (adj) celibate, odd, particular, separate, solitary, isolated, sole, lone, lonely, simple; (adj, n) one. ANTONYMS: (adj) double, multiple, divorced, attached, dual, involved, widowed, general, common; (n) record

singly: (adv) one by one, separately, independently, severally, solely,

respectively; (adj, adv) alone, only, merely; (adj) single, particularly.

ANTONYM: (adv) multiply

singularly: (adv) peculiarly, uniquely, unusually, curiously, rarely, uncommonly, oddly, solely, exceptionally, individually; (adj, adv) remarkably

sinister: (adj) dark, forbidding, black, menacing, wicked, baleful, threatening, malevolent, malign, inauspicious, vicious. ANTONYMS: (adj) innocent, hospitable, good, normal, favorable

sister: (n) nurse, nun, brother, sisters, older sister, mate, twin, pair, fellow companion, double, match.

ANTONYM: (n) brother

situate: (v) place, locate, put, lay, position, posit, deposit, lodge, localize, post; (adj, v) set

situated: (adj) set, situate, placed, sited, fixed, laid, contextualized, hardened, dictated; (v) locate; (prep) circumstanced

situation: (n) employment, position, post, job, matter, location, circumstance, circumstances, condition, site, office

sixth: (n) common fraction, interval, musical interval, simple fraction

skilful: (adj) adroit, practised, experienced, cunning, expert, dextrous, clever, adept, proficient, practiced, good

skill: (n) artifice, capacity, capability, knack, ability, faculty, finesse, cleverness, expertise; (adj, n) craft, cunning. ANTONYMS: (n) clumsiness, incompetence, uselessness, stupidity, ineptness, tactlessness, inexperience, ignorance, inaccuracy, delay, drawback

slaughter: (n, v) murder, butcher, defeat; (n) carnage, butchery, bloodshed, drubbing, homicide; (v) kill, assassinate, slay. ANTONYMS: (n) preservation, victory; (v) lose, revive

slavery: (adj, n) bondage, involuntary servitude; (n) servitude, drudgery, thralldom, thrall, yoke, travail, vassalage, thralldom, toil.

ANTONYMS: (n) liberty, freedom

slaves: (n) helotry, bondsmen

slay: (n, v) murder, assassinate; (v) dispatch, execute, slaughter, destroy, massacre, put to death, remove, finish, butcher

slight: (adj, adv) light; (adj) thin, flimsy, slender, fragile, petty, little;

(adv, n, v) neglect; (n, v) insult, scorn; (v) ignore. ANTONYMS: (adj) considerable, major, obvious, thickset, severe, wide, fat, intense, heavy, likely; (v) acknowledge

sling: (v) pitch, fling, hurl, dangle, chuck, toss, throw, heave; (adj) hang; (adj, v) suspend; (n, v) cast

slip: (adj, n, v) lapse, miss; (adj, n) fault, blunder; (n, v) slide, drop, mistake, escape, skid, trip; (n) cutting. ANTONYM: (n) invoice

sloth: (n) laziness, idleness, indolence, lethargy, lazy, acedia, inactivity, inaction, inertia, listlessness, slothfulness.

ANTONYMS: (n) energy, liveliness

slow: (adj, v) slack; (adj) dull, sluggish, heavy, stupid, lazy, indolent, inactive; (adj, adv) easy, behind; (adj, n) gradual.

ANTONYMS: (adj) intelligent, rapid, bright, speedy, alert, brisk, quick, prompt, hasty, rushed; (v) accelerate

slowly: (adv, adv, v) slow; (adv) deliberately, sluggishly, tediously, dully, gradually, unhurriedly, slackly, lethargically, belatedly; (adj, adv) lento. ANTONYMS: (adv) fast, hurriedly, promptly, rapidly, immediately, briefly, intelligently, vigorously, brightly, nimbly, punctually

small: (adj) little, narrow, slight, minor, inadequate, petty, fine, insignificant, light, remote; (adj, v) low. ANTONYMS: (adj, adv) big; (adj) sizeable, colossal, considerable, enormous, great, huge, bulky, major, giant, important

smaller: (adj) littler, inferior, lesser, less, little, shorter, lower, littlest, subordinate

smallest: (adj) least, minimal, littlest, lowest, last, first, negligible, smallest number of, bottom, littler.

ANTONYM: (adj) maximum

snowed: (adj) drugged, fooled

societies: (n) society, community

society: (n) club, public, community, companionship, company, fraternity, association, corporation, fellowship, circle, people

soft: (adj, adv) easy, quiet; (adj) limp, light, balmy, delicate, slack, loose, smooth; (adj, v) feeble; (adj, adv, v) low. ANTONYMS: (adj) hard, firm, harsh, loud, hoarse, stiff, rough, solid, strong, shrill, alcoholic

soil: (adj, n) dirt; (adj, v) smudge; (v) pollute, dirty, contaminate, mire; (n,

- v) grime; (n) land, dust, earth; (adj, n, v) blot. ANTONYMS: (v) wash, cleanse, purify; (n) sea
- soldan:** (n) tsar, sultan, czar, kaiser
- soldier:** (n) warrior, fighter, serviceman, champion, ranker, military personnel, swordsman, trooper, cavalryman, guardsman, janissary
- soldiers:** (n) military, troop, force, the military, troops, defense force, military service, militia, soldiery, Territorial Army, armed forces
- soldiery:** (n) troops, military personnel, serviceman, horse, garrison, cavalry, army, troop, the army, military man, force
- sole:** (n) bottom, flounder, base; (adj) single, singular, one, exclusive, individual, only, alone, solitary. ANTONYM: (adj) common
- solely:** (adj, adv) exclusively, merely, only, alone, barely; (adv) just, but, entirely, wholly, purely, completely
- solemn:** (adj, n, v) serious; (adj, v) sober, important, sedate, devout, formal, demure; (adj) heavy, dignified, sacred; (adj, n) earnest. ANTONYMS: (adj) frivolous, cheerful, unceremonious, funny, playful, flippant, relaxed
- solemnly:** (adv) earnestly, gravely, majestically, stately, sternly, staidly, thoughtfully, soberly, formally, ceremoniously, importantly. ANTONYMS: (adv) cheerfully, flippantly
- solid:** (adj, v) dense, compact, consistent, close, fixed; (adj) hard, strong, real, good, secure, substantial. ANTONYMS: (adj) soft, unreliable, loose, permeable, runny, gaseous, transparent, watery, slim, weak, brittle
- someone:** (n) individual, person, human, self, party, man, one, soul, buster; (pron) anybody, anyone
- something:** (n) what, object, thing, article, entity, substance, somebody; (adv, n) somewhat; (adv) rather, a little, kinda. ANTONYM: (pron) nothing
- sometimes:** (adv) from time to time, occasionally, every now and then, now and again, every so often, once, sometime, once in a while, formerly; (n) at times; (adj, adv) on and off. ANTONYM: (adv) regularly
- somewhat:** (adv) slightly, a little, fairly, a bit, reasonably, pretty, moderately, sort of; (adv, v) little; (adv, pron) partly; (adj, adv)
- something. ANTONYMS: (adv) considerably, very, unreasonably, totally, hugely, completely, closely, massively, absolutely, wholly
- somewhere:** (adv) someplace, approximately, anyplace, about, wherever, where, roughly, everywhere, around, passim, ultimately
- soon:** (adv) shortly, presently, anon, immediately, directly, at once, before long, betimes, quickly, promptly; (adj, adv) early. ANTONYMS: (adv) now, eventually, later, slowly
- sooner:** (adj, adv) rather, earlier, before, preferably, instead; (adv) first, before now, faster, previously, beforehand; (adj) prior
- sorrow:** (n, v) regret, lament, grieve; (v) mourn; (n) mourning, heartache, repentance, remorse; (adj, n) sadness, misery; (adj, n, v) distress. ANTONYMS: (n) joy, delight, happiness, peace, hopefulness, cheerfulness, shamelessness, calm, content; (v) rejoice
- sort:** (adj, n, v) class; (n, v) type, group, rank; (n) variety, breed, assortment, form, pattern; (adj, n) manner, description
- sought:** (adj) required, quest, seeking, popular
- soul:** (n) creature, human, person, personification, ghost, individual, mind, essence, life, self; (adj, n) heart. ANTONYMS: (n) surface, body
- sound:** (n, v) chime, echo, peal; (adj) reasonable, complete, healthy, sensible, sane, rational; (adj, v) fit, fast. ANTONYMS: (adj) illogical, unsound, confused, unreliable, flawed, flimsy, silent, weak, unreasonable; (n) silence; (v) device
- source:** (n) root, cause, commencement, reason, provenance, beginning, head, parent, reference, headspring, germ
- sovereignty:** (n) reign, empire, rule, realm, power, autonomy, independence, dominion, majesty, monarchy, control. ANTONYMS: (n) restriction, subjugation
- space:** (n) gap, scope, opening, period, place, void, margin, latitude, extent, emptiness, distance. ANTONYM: (n) mess
- spain:** (n) spains, Espana
- spanish:** (n) Spanish people, romance language, Castilian
- sparing:** (adj, n) economical, saving; (adj, v) scanty, poor, chary, meager, parsimonious, spare, moderate; (adj) thrifty, careful. ANTONYMS: (adj) spendthrift, generous, wasteful, extravagant
- spark:** (n, v) flicker, flash, gleam, glint, glitter; (n) light, glimmer, arc, flame, fire; (v) activate
- spartan:** (adj) severe, frugal, plain, strict, ascetic, rigorous, rigid, ascetical, nonindulgent, abstemious, harsh. ANTONYMS: (adj) luxurious, abundant, hedonistic, lavish, fussy
- spat:** (n, v) squabble, altercation, tiff, bicker, dispute, wrangle, row; (n) gaiter, argument, bickering, fuss. ANTONYM: (n) agreement
- speak:** (adj, v) pronounce, utter; (v) converse, say, deliver, articulate, recite, talk, discourse, lecture; (n) language
- speaking:** (n) talk, discourse, speech, public speaking, reading, oral presentation, recital, recitation, disputation; (v) speak; (adj) expressive. ANTONYMS: (adj) nonspeaking, silent
- special:** (adj) particular, rare, limited, individual, especial, different, distinguished, distinct, express, private, separate. ANTONYMS: (adj) general, basic, collective, everyday, unremarkable, vague, normal, Standard, common, public, universal
- spectacle:** (n) scene, pageant, display, exhibition, phenomenon, appearance, spectacles, view, wonder; (n, v) sight, parade. ANTONYM: (n) understatement
- spectacles:** (n) glasses, specs, spectacle, eyeglass, goggles, lorgnette, monocle, bifocals, dark glasses, optical instrument, shades
- spend:** (v) expend, exhaust, squander, pay out, blow, deplete, pass, wear, lead; (adj, v) waste; (n) outlay. ANTONYMS: (v) conserve, earn, hoard, keep
- spent:** (adj, v) prostrate; (adj) fatigued, expended, finished, gone, dead, played out, effete, jaded, tired; (v) spend. ANTONYM: (adj) energetic
- spirit:** (n, v) courage, mind; (n) mood, ghost, apparition, disposition, energy, essence, soul, phantom; (adj, n) animation. ANTONYMS: (n) lethargy, body, cowardice, surface, sluggishness, lifelessness, defeatism
- spirits:** (n) alcohol, booze, humor,

frame of mind, liqueur, strong drink, hard drink; (adj) cheer, geniality, good humor; (v) wine

spiritual: (adj) religious, holy, immaterial, incorporeal, pious, ethereal, mental, psychic, divine, metaphysical, unworldly. ANTONYMS: (adj) physical, worldly, secular, earthly, tangible, uncommitted

spit: (v) drizzle, expectorate, sprinkle, spew, drool, spike, spatter; (n) broach, saliva, cape; (n, v) skewer

spittle: (n) slaver, slobber, spit, phlegm, sputum, drivel, dribble, drool, spital, mucus, expectoration

splendid: (adj, n, v) illustrious, glorious; (adj) gorgeous, beautiful, royal, gallant, proud; (adj, n) magnificent, noble, grand; (adj, v) brilliant. ANTONYMS: (adj) unimpressive, modest, humble, ordinary, undistinguished, meager, awful, dire, lowly, inglorious, shabby

splendidly: (adv) gallantly, brilliantly, famously, beautifully, gloriously, gorgeously, resplendently, superbly, sumptuously, excellently, grandly. ANTONYMS: (adv) badly, terribly, abysmally, modestly, simply, meagerly

splendour: (n) pomp, magnificence, lustre, splendor, luster, brilliancy, resplendence, luxury, grandeur, grandness, brilliance

spoils: (n) prize, stolen goods, booty, plunder, haul, swag, pickings, trophy, boodle, prize money, treasure

spoke: (n) bar, rung, radius, rule, shoe, skid, rundle, line, clog, round; (v) said

spoken: (adj) verbal, expressed, speaking, speak, unwritten, vocal, voiced, talk, said, informal, conversational. ANTONYMS: (adj) written, unspoken, tacit, formal, silent

spot: (n, v) place, speck, blemish, speckle, fleck, dirty, dapple; (adj, n, v) stain, soil; (n) dot, space

spread: (n, v) scatter, stretch, increase; (adj, n, v) reach; (v) disperse, expand, propagate, disseminate, diffuse, circulate; (adj, v) extend. ANTONYMS: (v) suppress, gather, collect, fold, prevent, regress, shrink, specialize, concentrate; (n) decline; (n, v) decrease

spring: (n, v) leap, bound, hop, fountain, skip, caper, bounce, dive, dance; (n) source; (v) originate

squander: (v) fritter, dissipate, exhaust, lavish, blow, expend; (adj, v) consume, spend, desolate; (n) prodigality, dissipation. ANTONYMS: (v) conserve, manage

squandering: (n, v) waste; (adj) prodigal, profligate, extravagant, lavish; (n) extravagance, dissipation, prodigality, damage, lavishness; (v) squander. ANTONYMS: (n) economy; (adj) parsimonious

square: (n) area, rectangle; (adj) rectangular, fair, honest; (adj, v) even, correspond, agree; (v) settle; (adv, n) foursquare; (adj, adv) just. ANTONYMS: (adj) round, underhand, trendy, fresh, activist, relaxed

squares: (n) square

stable: (adj, adv) firm; (adj) reliable, stationary, fixed, fast, lasting, constant, durable, secure, solid, sound. ANTONYMS: (adj) shaky, wobbly, dangerous, volatile, precarious, rickety, tenuous, temperamental, fickle, temporary; (adv) loosely

staid: (v) endure, undergo; (n) rack, booth, attitude, base, pedestal; (n, v) live, position; (adj, v) suffer, tolerate. ANTONYMS: (v) sit, lie, yield, forbid; (n) top

standard: (n) degree, flag, criterion, rate, norm, gauge, benchmark; (n, v) measure; (adj) normal, regular; (adj, n) average. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconventional, special, unknown, substandard, nonstandard, extreme, unacceptable, new, exceptional, unorthodox, atypical

standing: (n) fame, position, importance, prestige, place, reputation, footing; (adj) erect, motionless, continuance; (n, v) stand. ANTONYMS: (adj) seated, moving, horizontal, falling, temporary

stands: (n) bleachers, stood, grandstand, standing, stop, covered stand, standpoint, stall, sales booth, reviewing stand, rack

standstill: (n) impasse, deadlock, cessation, pause, halt, stagnation, inaction, stay, stop, interruption; (adj, n) stand. ANTONYM: (n) progress

started: (adv) happening, in progress, ongoing; (v) stert, leaped

state: (n) nation, position, kingdom,

status, country; (n, v) say, show, place; (adj) national; (v) express, expound. ANTONYMS: (adj) private; (n) monarchy; (v) conceal, refute

statecraft: (n) statesmanship, wisdom, wisdom, policy, politics, statism, queencraft, delicacy, diplomatic negotiations, discreetness, finesse

stated: (adj) set, declared, explicit, regular, certain, established, settled, avowed, alleged, definite; (adv) given

stately: (adj) solemn, imposing, elegant; (adj, v) noble, dignified, grand, proud, great; (adj, adv) regal, majestic, royal. ANTONYMS: (adj) boisterous, humble, modest, lowly

statement: (n) account, affirmation, instruction, announcement, communication, proposition, description, assertion, command, enunciation, profession

statesman: (n) politician, diplomat, politico, Cicero, bacon, solon, national leader, strategist, minister, schemer, Julian

stating: (n) reference

station: (adj, n, v) rank, standing; (v) locate, put; (n, v) post, seat, position, stand, base, site, order

stature: (n) height, altitude, standing, tallness, prestige, figure, growth, status, quality, rank, greatness

stayed: (v) staid, serious, philosophic, sedate, platonic, stoical; (n) stays; (adj) late

steadfast: (adj, v) solid, firm, permanent, loyal, fast, fixed, immovable, faithful; (adj) resolute, determined, steady. ANTONYMS: (adj) irresolute, disloyal, unreliable, undependable, uncommitted, weak, transient, fickle, compliant, acquiescent, inconstant

steadily: (adv) constantly, stably, regularly, fixedly, strongly, continually, steadfastly, uniformly, tightly, calmly, determinedly. ANTONYMS: (adv) unsteadily, nervously, loosely, weakly, rapidly, suddenly, excitedly, haphazardly, inconsistently, unevenly

steep: (adj, v) immerse, soak; (v) douse, dip, imbue, saturate; (adj, adv) excessive; (adj, n) abrupt; (adj) sheer, outrageous, exorbitant. ANTONYMS: (adj) gradual, undulating, inexpensive, flat, lenient, reasonable, cheap; (v) dip

step: (n) stage, degree, rank, level,

- gait, gradation, footprint; (n, v) walk, measure, stride; (v) tread
- steps:** (n) step, stairs, staircase, stairway, flight, stepladder, scale, backstairs, companionway, escalator, stair
- sternness:** (n) harshness, rigor, strictness, austerity, rigour, asperity, inclemency, hardness, grimness, unpermissiveness, acrimony. ANTONYMS: (n) leniency, warmth, pleasantness, cheerfulness
- stipend:** (n) salary, pay, earnings, allowance, remuneration, wage, compensation, pension, reward, fee, grant
- stipulated:** (adj) fixed, formal, certain, conventional, customary, firm, predetermined, abstracted
- stockade:** (n) fence, penal institution, fortification, concentration camp, enclosure, penitentiary, prison, barricade, parapet, laager; (v) haha
- stones:** (n) shingle, grit
- stop:** (int, n, v) hold, stand; (adj, n, v) stay, cease; (n, v) check, end, close, block, bar, arrest; (v) obstruct. ANTONYMS: (n, v) continue; (v) begin, encourage, permit, prolong, persevere, expedite, accelerate; (n) continuation, proceed, go
- stopped:** (adj) stopped up, stoped, congested, unmoving, stop, finished, stopen, stoped, blocked, stopping, stops. ANTONYMS: (adj) unstopped, moving
- stopping:** (n) stoppage, cessation, shutdown, padding, fillet, suspension, stay, discontinuance, abeyance, interruption; (adv) haltingly
- stories:** (n) tale
- storm:** (n, v) rush, tempest, hail, attack, assault, charge; (v) fume; (n) shower, blizzard, hurricane, gust. ANTONYM: (n) trickle
- stout:** (adj, n) sturdy, stocky, hearty; (adj) hardy, strong, robust, obese, husky, bold, corpulent, fleshy. ANTONYMS: (adj) thin, slim, flimsy, cowardly, slight, skinny, fragile, weak
- straight:** (adj) erect, honest, upright, even, fair, perpendicular, correct; (adj, adv, v) direct; (adj, adv, n) right; (adj, adv) level, flat. ANTONYMS: (adj) diluted, zigzag, winding, curly, curved, curvy, twisted, wavy, knotted, askew; (adv) indirectly
- strange:** (adj) foreign, peculiar, unusual, abnormal, outlandish, irregular, odd, new, mysterious, extraordinary, curious. ANTONYMS: (adj) ordinary, normal, familiar, typical, usual, conventional, explicable, sensible, mainstream, known, human
- stranger:** (n) foreigner, outsider, newcomer, outlander, immigrant, intruder, unknown, tramontane, trespasser; (adj) foreign, strange. ANTONYMS: (n) pal, native, associate, resident, familiar
- strangled:** (adj) smothered, completely covered, muffled, suppressed; (v) bowstrung
- street:** (n) road, avenue, way, highway, route, lane, neighborhood, path, track, boulevard, Main Street
- streets:** (n) street
- strength:** (n, v) power; (n) energy, firmness, endurance, stability, potency, health, soundness; (adj, n, v) might; (adj, n) vigor, intensity. ANTONYMS: (n) frailty, shortcoming, flaw, faintness, powerlessness, moderation, limitation, instability, impotence, feebleness, disadvantage
- strengthen:** (v) confirm, corroborate, brace, enhance, encourage, invigorate, intensify, fortify, toughen, stiffen, increase. ANTONYMS: (v) undermine, damage, sap, decrease, atrophy, demoralize, dilute, diminish, exhaust, reduce
- strengthened:** (adj) consolidated, sinewed, made firm, comfortable, built, strong, equipped
- strenuously:** (adv) energetically, zealously, arduously, severely, forcefully, earnestly, laboriously, busily, toilsomely, forwardly, hardly
- strike:** (n, v) hit, beat, bang, knock, assault, slap, clap, rap, smash; (v) impress, move. ANTONYMS: (n) defense; (v) extinguish, defend
- stripped:** (adj) naked, nude, exposed, fleeced, undressed, unclothed, stark, desolate, denuded, bald, stript
- strive:** (v) endeavor, contend, contest, struggle, fight, attempt, combat, strain, work, aspire, aim
- stroke:** (adj, n) blow; (n, v) touch, caress, mark, buffet, lick, pat; (n) beat, hit, knock, bang
- strong:** (adj) intense, able, firm, stable, steady, solid, hard, lusty; (adj, v) deep, sound; (adj, n, v) steadfast. ANTONYMS: (adj) weak, pale, unconvincing, slight, feeble, frail, bland, faint, delicate, mild, lightweight
- stronger:** (adj) reprobate, insensible, reproof, iniquity, hardening, shameless, graceless, immoralities, ministry; (v) Milman, misery
- strongly:** (adv) firmly, vigorously, robustly, violently, solidly, vehemently, sturdily, hardily, mightily, energetically, severely. ANTONYMS: (adv) mildly, dimly, faintly, feebly, gently, loosely, slightly, submissively, thinly, languorously, impassively
- strove:** (v) strive
- struck:** (adj, v) smitten; (v) stroke; (adj) affected, afflicted, doting, dotty, enamored, gaga, hurt, in love, infatuated
- stubborn:** (adj) contrary, hard, intractable, perverse, rigid, determined, persistent, refractory, tenacious, obdurate, inveterate. ANTONYMS: (adj) compliant, irresolute, flexible, amenable, docile, easygoing, malleable, agreeable, accommodating, cooperative, feeble
- stuck:** (adj) stranded, jammed, delayed, fast; (adj, adv) aground; (n) stuck ware, thrust, sticking; (v) stuck, fasten, attach. ANTONYMS: (adj) unstuck, loose
- study:** (n, v) examine, review, survey, research; (v) learn, check, contemplate, ponder, inquire; (n) consideration, learning. ANTONYMS: (n) neglect; (v) skim
- stuffed:** (adj) crammed, packed, congested, replete, loaded, filled, fraught, chock-full, crowded, jammed, gorged. ANTONYMS: (adj) hungry, lacking
- style:** (n, v) name, call, entitle, cut; (adj, n) manner, sort, kind; (n) form, pattern, method, mode. ANTONYMS: (n) clumsiness, tastelessness, coarseness, crudeness
- subdue:** (adj, n, v) conquer; (v) overpower, crush, defeat, quell, quash, suppress, restrain; (n, v) reduce; (adj, v) repress; (adv, v) control. ANTONYMS: (v) incite, enliven, resist, submit
- subject:** (n) matter, citizen, motif, question, issue, affair, point, national; (adj, v) exposed; (adj, n) dependent, inferior. ANTONYMS: (n) foreigner, resolution; (adj) impervious
- subjection:** (n) conquest, oppression, captivity, bondage, confinement, servitude, dependence, enslavement, slavery, repression, (n)

- subjugation
subjugated: (adj) beaten, downtrodden, overpowered, overcome, browbeaten, captive; (v) subdued, broken, broken friendship, apart, blighted. ANTONYM: (adj) liberated
- submit:** (v) comply, obey, acquiesce, give in, present, hand in, put forward, hand over, propose, give; (n, v) resign. ANTONYMS: (v) resist, persevere, defy, overpower, face, disobey, conquer
- subsisting:** (adj) extant, living
- substance:** (adj, n) subject; (n) body, significance, import, material, matter, meaning, amount, means, gist, core. ANTONYMS: (n) meaninglessness, lightness, surface
- subtlety:** (n) refinement, elegance, nuance, delicacy, craft, finesse, nicety, niceness, penetration, polish, cunning. ANTONYMS: (n) tactlessness, coarseness, heaviness, vulgarity
- suburb:** (n) suburbia, neighborhood, addition, community, satellite, environs, faubourg, outskirt, village, place, commune
- succeed:** (v) follow, arrive, prosper, prevail, manage, supplant, ensue, supersede, do, achieve, flourish. ANTONYMS: (v) fail, precede, lose, botch, restore, neglect, Miss, deteriorate
- success:** (n) conquest, prosperity, achievement, hit, passing, victory, effectiveness, accomplishment, triumph, coup, achiever. ANTONYMS: (n) flop, disappointment, prevention, debacle, defeat, fruitlessness, poverty, dissatisfaction, inefficiency, criticism
- successful:** (adj, n) prosperous, happy, fortunate, lucky, auspicious; (adj) effective, effectual, fruitful, efficacious, prevalent, triumphant. ANTONYMS: (adj) thwarted, dependent, failing, sorrowful, ineffective, poor, unprofitable, ineffectual, fruitless, useless
- successfully:** (adv) victoriously, prosperously, happily, thrivingly, luckily, effectively, triumphantly, efficiently, well, swimmingly, rewardingly. ANTONYMS: (adv) ineffectively, unsuccessfully, fruitlessly, inefficiently
- successor:** (n) heir, inheritor, beneficiary, offspring, replacement, progeny, sequel, scion, alternate, heritor, succeder. ANTONYMS: (n) forerunner, precursor, predecessor, ancestor
- sudden:** (adj) precipitous, quick, abrupt, hasty, rash, unexpected, steep, unforeseen, drastic, immediate, swift. ANTONYMS: (adj) considered, slow, gentle, leisurely, protracted, sensible, smooth
- suffer:** (v) encounter, stand, accept, undergo, brook, experience, have, endure, abide, sustain; (adj, v) allow. ANTONYMS: (v) enjoy, rejoice, flourish
- suffered:** (adj) permitted, permissive
- suffering:** (n) distress, agony, affliction, anguish, torture, grief, torment, misery, hardship; (adj, n) hurt; (adj) miserable. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) content; (n) peace, ecstasy, joy, pleasure
- suffice:** (v) satisfy, do, answer, content, fulfill, be sufficient, qualify, function, be enough, suit, fulfil
- sufficient:** (adj) adequate, proper, commensurate, competent, good, acceptable, apt, ample, full; (adj, n) enough; (adv) quite. ANTONYMS: (adj) inadequate, insufficient, unacceptable, unsatisfactory, impossible, appalling
- sufficiently:** (adv) fully, satisfactorily, enough, amply, quite, properly, competently, decently, abundantly, goodly, completely. ANTONYM: (adv) inadequately
- suggest:** (v) offer, imply, indicate, propose, submit, advise, intimate, hint, counsel, proffer, point. ANTONYMS: (v) contraindicate, oppose, reject
- suggested:** (adj) advisable, proposed, tacit, optional, not compulsory, nominal, implied
- summarized:** (adj) short, abridged
- summit:** (n) peak, apex, acme, top, height, crown, point, crest, tip, climax, culmination. ANTONYMS: (n) nadir, bottom, dip, trough
- summon:** (v) assemble, convene, demand, ask, invoke, evoke, invite, muster, page, rally, convoke. ANTONYM: (v) disband
- sumptuously:** (adv) luxuriously, splendidly, gorgeously, expensively, richly, grandly, lavishly, magnificently, affluently, deluxely, lushly. ANTONYM: (adv) scantily
- sundry:** (adj) several, different, diverse, assorted, miscellaneous, many, varied, mixed, divers, various; (n) sundries. ANTONYMS: (adj) uniform, homogeneous
- sunrise:** (n) dawn, sunup, daybreak, daylight, aurora, first light, dayspring, twilight, dawning, break of day, crack of dawn. ANTONYMS: (n) sunset, sundown, nightfall
- superfluous:** (adj, v) spare; (adj) needless, extra, excess, excessive, unnecessary, surplus, pointless, superabundant, supernumerary, supererogatory. ANTONYMS: (adj) indispensable, important, essential, basic, pertinent
- superior:** (adj) dominant, exceptional, predominant, better, great, proud, arrogant, excellent, select, high; (adj, n) elder. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) inferior, subscript; (adj) humble, worse, poor, adscript, junior, lesser, low; (n) subordinate, associate
- supper:** (n) meal, tea, lunch, repast, reception, mealtime, siesta, social affair; (v) dejeuner, beverage, whet
- supplied:** (n) supplying; (adj) adequate, ample, copious, complete, fitted, impregnated, made pregnant, offered, perfect, plentiful. ANTONYM: (adj) unavailable
- supplies:** (n) food, stores, resources, provender, cache, ways and means, wherewithal, stocks; (n, v) equipment, outfit; (v) furniture
- support:** (n, v) stand, aid, keep, prop, comfort, patronage; (adj, n, v) assist; (v) brace; (adj, v) encourage, back; (n) maintenance. ANTONYMS: (n, v) neglect; (v) undermine, reject, weaken, abandon, condemn, contradict, disapprove, release; (n) hindrance, opposition
- supported:** (adj) sustained, backed, bolstered, based; (v) borne, carried, conveyed, supporting; (adv) on
- supporters:** (n) following, followers, the people, group, clique, public, constituency, constituency members, electorate, faction
- supporting:** (n) backing, shoring, propping up, hanging; (adj) auxiliary, collateral, encouraging, secondary, supplementary; (adj, prep) behind; (v) uphold. ANTONYMS: (prep) against; (adj) secondary
- suppress:** (v) subdue, silence, quell, check, stifle, restrain, subjugate, curb, crush, strangle, oppress. ANTONYMS: (v) encourage, stimulate, incite, expose, declare, resist, confess, divulge, surrender, advertise, acknowledge

supreme: (adj, n) maximum, utmost; (adj) dominant, sovereign, chief, principal, superlative, uppermost, consummate, preeminent; (adj, v) head. ANTONYMS: (adj) inferior, vulnerable, lowly, poor, secondary, worst, abysmal, powerless, provisional, weak

surmount: (v) overcome, conquer, subdue, defeat, master, excel, transcend, outstrip, surpass, vanquish, outmatch. ANTONYMS: (v) yield, fail

surprise: (n) fright, amazement, wonder, astonishment; (n, v) alarm, shock, jolt; (v) amaze, startle, astonish, stun. ANTONYMS: (n) expectation; (v) encourage, comfort

surprised: (adj) amazed, dumbfounded, shocked, astounded, stunned, taken aback, bewildered, startled, surprise, aghast, to be astonished. ANTONYM: (adj) unsurprised

surrender: (v) concede, abandon, give up, capitulate, submit, deliver; (adj, n) resignation; (n, v) resign, render, release; (n) capitulation.

ANTONYMS: (v) conquer, appropriate, persevere, subdue, enforce; (n, v) fight, win; (n) capture, confrontation, conquest, victory

surrendered: (adj) given

surround: (v) gird, round, skirt, border, besiege, beset, envelop; (n, v) circle, inclose, ring, compass.

ANTONYMS: (v) release, free

surrounded: (adj) enclosed, ingirt, not independent, ringed, inside, rooted, conditioned, circumstanced, bounded; (v) beset, furnished

surrounding: (prep) round, about; (adj) encompassing, encircling, environmental, circumambient, adjoining; (adv) around; (n) surroundings, circumstances, enclosing

suspected: (adj) supposed, doubted, suspicious, suspicion, inspiring distrust, distrusted

suspense: (n) doubt, expectancy, anticipation, indecision, insecurity, unrest, expectation, irresolution, suspension, tension; (adj, n) hesitation. ANTONYM: (n) knowledge

suspicion: (n) distrust, inkling, misgiving, hunch, qualm, scruple, surmise, supposition; (n, v) doubt, mistrust, fear. ANTONYMS: (n) certainty, knowledge, information, carelessness, recklessness, certitude

suspensions: (adj) entertain doubts, have doubts; (n) doubts, misgivings, reservations, qualms, worries, fears, uncertainties

sustain: (adj, n, v) support; (v) keep, carry, maintain, preserve, hold, continue, endure, have; (n, v) bear, suffer. ANTONYMS: (v) stop, abstain, discontinue, halt, negate, undermine, quit, end, destroy, neglect, sap

sustained: (adj) prolonged, long, continuous, constant, chronic, free burning, perennial, supported, permanent, sostenuto, protracted. ANTONYM: (adj) brief

sway: (n, v) command, rule, control, rock, stagger, roll; (v) oscillate, reel, lurch, shake; (n) reign.

ANTONYMS: (v) stay, dissuade, discourage

swear: (v) declare, assure, assert, affirm, curse, pledge; (n, v) promise, avow, depone, depose, aver.

ANTONYMS: (v) distrust, refute, deny, compliment

sweeping: (adj) broad, extensive, radical, wholesale, indiscriminate, exhaustive, blanket, thorough, general, wide; (adv) sweepingly.

ANTONYMS: (adj) narrow, restricted, exclusive, specific, modest, isolated

swelling: (n) protuberance, lump, swell, intumescence, growth, projection, prominence, bulge, dropsy; (adj, v) inflated; (adj) growing. ANTONYM: (n) decline

swift: (adj, adv, v) fast; (adj) quick, fleet, speedy, alert, nimble, hasty, prompt, sudden, hurried; (adj, v) rapid. ANTONYMS: (adj) considered, leisurely, sluggish, gradual, delayed, clumsy

swindling: (n) cheating, deception, trickery, racket, deceit, chicanery, imposture, fixing; (adj) dishonest, fraudulent, double-dealing

swiss: (n) Helvetian, the Swiss, Swiss people

sword: (n) blade, sabre, brand, broadsword, falchion, cutlass, saber, steel, glaive, backsword, cutlas

syracuse: (n) Siracusa

system: (adj, n) method, arrangement; (n) network, plan, organization, order, structure, means, process, form, frame.

ANTONYMS: (n) part, disorganization, cog, disarray

tactics: (v) art of war; (n) strategy, procedure, policy, plan, system,

method, scheme, military science, castrametation, polity

taken: (adj) occupied, full, interpreted, appropriated, seized, overcome, affected, besotted; (v) take, get, receive. ANTONYMS: (adj) given, free

taking: (adj) fetching, attractive, contagious, winning, catching, fascinating, captivating; (n) capture, receipt, angry mood, acharnement. ANTONYM: (n) rejection

talent: (n) genius, ability, aptitude, capacity, skill, knack, flair, capability; (n, v) endowment, faculty; (adj, n) cleverness.

ANTONYMS: (n) incapacity, lack, stupidity, incompetence, ineptness, drawback

taro: (n) cocoyam, Colocasia esculenta, dalo, dasheen, eddo, root, root vegetable, taro plant, arum, aroid, taro root

task: (n) job, assignment, duty, labor, commission, charge, enterprise, project, stint, occupation; (n, v) exercise

taste: (n, v) relish, sample, smack, touch; (n) flavor, liking, penchant, morsel, bit, drop, fondness.

ANTONYMS: (n) dislike, tastelessness, disinclination, hate, lot, coarseness, uncouthness; (v) abstain, refrain

taught: (adj) instructed, educated, schooled, instruct, well-bred, scholarly, provided; (v) firm, fast, close, taut

taxes: (n) toll, monies, levy, excise, dues

taxing: (adj) burdensome, demanding, trying, arduous, exacting, strenuous, heavy, troublesome, tough, laborious, hard. ANTONYMS: (adj) light, refreshing, relaxing, undemanding

teacher: (n) instructor, master, coach, preceptor, educator, mentor, tutor, missionary, guide, trainer, pedagogue. ANTONYM: (n) pupil

tears: (n) cry, crying, snivel, brine, weeping, activity, bawling, bodily function, bodily process, body process, lacerations

tedious: (adj) tiresome, boring, dreary, slow, heavy, humdrum, irksome, lifeless; (adj, v) monotonous, arid, dry.

ANTONYMS: (adj) exciting, varied, easy, readable, lively, entertaining, enthralling, brisk, concise, exotic, pleasant

tell: (n, v) disclose, impart, count; (v) relate, reveal, recount, divulge, explain, communicate; (adj, v) declare, express. ANTONYMS: (v) request, misunderstand, estimate, listen, figure, guess, withhold, conceal, suppress, confuse

telling: (adj, v) significant; (adj) revealing, emphatic, impressive, effectual, effective, pregnant, cogent; (n) relation, recounting, notice.

ANTONYMS: (adj) secretive, unimportant, insignificant, hidden

temperate: (adj) sober, moderate, restrained, calm, reasonable, abstemious, gentle, balmy, abstinent, frugal, equable.

ANTONYMS: (adj) violent, unrestrained, stormy, cool, extreme, hot, immoderate, wintry, rough

temporal: (adj) secular, earthly, profane, lay, carnal, mortal, fleeting, temporary, transient, impermanent, mundane. ANTONYMS: (adj) spiritual, otherworldly, mental, permanent, perpetual, lasting

temperize: (v) procrastinate, tarry, circumvent, draw out, extend, temporise, hedge; (adj) gerrymander, double, intrigue, finesse

tempt: (adj, v) attract, allure; (v) entice, decoy, charm, inveigle, invite, coax, seduce, fascinate, attempt. ANTONYMS: (v) discourage, appall, repel

term: (n, v) name, call, title, style, designate; (n) period, expression, boundary, spell, time, limit

terms: (n) conditions, provision, stipulation, terminology, price, proposition, lemma, cost, footing, damage, specifications

terrible: (adj) horrible, dreadful, horrid, monstrous, abominable, ghastly, dire, appalling, fearful, awful, hideous. ANTONYMS: (adj) lovely, pleasant, great, laudable, excellent, superb, mild, slight, minor, brilliant, insignificant

terrified: (adj) afraid, frightened, fearful, panicky, panicked, aghast, timid, timorous, apprehensive, startled, alarmed. ANTONYMS: (adj) fearless, brave

terrify: (n, v) frighten, alarm, fright, affright; (v) panic, dismay, startle, horrify, intimidate, terrorize, daunt. ANTONYMS: (v) please, delight, calm, soothe, comfort

territory: (n) district, dominion, area, state, land, region, field, realm,

country, province, domain

test: (adj, n) trial; (v) prove, examine; (n, v) audition, sample, quiz, essay, assay, experiment, try; (n)

examination. ANTONYM: (n) recess

testament: (n) testimonial, testimony, parchment, paper, settlement, evidence, tribute, gospel, guarantee; (n, v) volition; (v) discretionary pleasure

testify: (v) declare, certify, affirm, evidence, protest, prove, demonstrate, manifest, express, show, vouch

testimony: (n, v) attestation, witness; (n) declaration, proof, evidence, testimonial, confirmation, statement, affidavit, affirmation, profession

text: (n) copy, matter, theme, script, subject, words, document, lyric, textbook, manuscript, book

thank: (v) give thanks, recognize, bless, thanks, give thanks to, convey, acknowledged, remercy, impart

theatre: (n) theater, house, cinema, stage, arena, playhouse, dramaturgy, dramatics, dramatic art, theater of operations, battleground

theme: (n) matter, motif, subject, text, substance, composition, stem, question, base, motive, paper

themselves: (pron) myself, itself, yourself; (n) yourselves

thence: (adv) therefore, thus, therefrom, thereof, consequently, then, so, thereafter, thenceforth, since, on account of

therefore: (adv) thence, so, hence, accordingly, as a result, thus, for that reason; (conj) since, because, then, ergo

thereupon: (adv) hereupon, next, then, immediately, therefore, therewith, in the sequel, close upon, upon which, whereupon, accordingly

thick: (adj) compact, stupid, crowded, slow, opaque, dull, heavy, stocky, deep, close, familiar.

ANTONYMS: (adj) thin, intelligent, sparse, bright, slight, clever, transparent, diluted, fine, clear, runny

thing: (n) affair, occurrence, object, event, concern, something, article, happening, substance, occasion, being

things: (n) gear, belongings, equipment, garb, garment, clothes, paraphernalia, goods, life, property,

palliamment

thinking: (n) consideration, idea, opinion, reasoning, intellection, cogitation, conception, contemplation; (adj) intelligent, thoughtful, meditative

third: (n) second, tierce, three, third part, terzetto, hot corner, third base; (adv) thirdly; (adj) triple, thrird, tertial

thirdly: (adv) third, tertiarily, in the third place, thrice

thirst: (n, v) hunger, lust, wish; (n) longing, yen, craving, hankering, dryness, appetite; (v) starve, crave. ANTONYM: (n) dislike

thirteen: (n) long dozen, large integer

thirty: (n) large integer, termination; (adj) thretty

thither: (adv) hither, whither, on that point, in that respect, at that place, in that location; (adj) further, ulterior, remoter, succeeding, more distant

thoroughly: (adv, v) fully; (adv) entirely, totally, soundly, exhaustively, carefully, absolutely, perfectly, deeply, utterly, exactly. ANTONYMS: (adv) superficially, incompletely, negligently, partially, partly, barely, halfheartedly, deficiently, inadequately, insufficiently, hastily

thou: (n) chiliad, grand, m, g, one thousand, gramme, gram, gm, gigabyte, Gb, curtilage

though: (adj, conj) however; (conj) still, notwithstanding, nevertheless, albeit, whereas, while; (adv) even, after all, tho'; (adv, conj) tho

thought: (n) idea, impression, conception, belief, concept; (adj, n) opinion, feeling, sentiment; (n, v) consideration, reflection, observation. ANTONYMS: (n) thing, vacuity, vacancy, concrete, thoughtlessness, inattention, impulsiveness, certainty, neglect, trust

thoughts: (n) mind, opinion, depth of thought, feelings, reflection, ideas, workings of the mind, view, stance, position, considered opinion

thousand: (adj, n) one thousand, k, m; (n) grand, g, thou, cat Valium, constant of gravitation, grounds, curtilage; (adj) a thousand

threatened: (adj) vulnerable, in jeopardy, exposed, endangered, doomed, at risk

thriftiness: (n) economy, frugality, stinginess, saving, prudence,

- economic system, frugality, parsimony
- throne:** (v) enthrone; (n) can, stool, place, fecal matter, potty, chair, cathedra, lavatory, crapper, pot
- throughout:** (prep) during; (adv, prep) about; (adv) every inch, in extenso, en masse, on the whole, bodily, en bloc, passim, everywhere, thoroughly
- throw:** (n, v) cast, pitch, push; (v) shed, hurl, heave, chuck, flip, pass, hurtle; (n) shot. ANTONYMS: (v) explain, help, receive, clarify, encourage
- thrown:** (adj) puzzled, confused, thrown and twisted, upset, disconcerted, unnerved, terrified, scared out of your wits, mystified, frightened; (n) reminder. ANTONYM: (adj) calm
- thus:** (adv) then, so, consequently, hence, thence, accordingly, as a result, ergo, thusly, for that reason, as
- tied:** (adj) bound, connected, laced, united, fixed, even, liable, tight, spiked, responsible, attached. ANTONYMS: (adj) untied, unlaced
- tightly:** (adv) closely, steadily, tautly, strictly, securely, densely, stiffly, solidly, tipsily, stably, parsimoniously. ANTONYMS: (adv) loosely, insecurely, sparsely
- till:** (conj, prep) until, unto; (v) plow, hoe, farm, dig; (adj) up to; (n) tiller, drawer; (adv) so far; (prep) to
- timber:** (n) lumber, forest, plank, beam, girder, rafter, tree, woodland, timberland, boards, coulisse
- times:** (n) present time, modern times, contemporary world, multiplication, time, period, era, many years duration, epoch, present, arithmetic operation
- timid:** (adj) shy, afraid, diffident, coy, bashful, nervous, frightened, apprehensive, modest; (adj, adv) cowardly; (adj, n) cautious. ANTONYMS: (adj, n) brave; (adj) confident, bold, fearless, resolute, forward, daring, brazen, extrovert, brash, talkative
- timidity:** (n) shyness, fear, bashfulness, nervousness, reserve, cowardice, fearfulness, timidity, modesty, humility, coyness. ANTONYMS: (n) confidence, boastfulness, swagger, brashness, security
- tired:** (adj, v) fatigued, weary, exhausted, stale; (adj) threadbare, commonplace, trite, banal, haggard, stock, jaded. ANTONYMS: (adj) invigorated, alert, refreshed, energetic, original, strong, awake, energized, lively, rested, relaxed
- title:** (n, v) call, style, designation, term, designate; (adj, n) claim, right; (n) caption, denomination, appellation, epithet. ANTONYM: (n) possession
- titus:** (n) epistle of Paul the apostle to Titus
- today:** (adj, n) present; (adv) these days, currently, nowadays, presently, at present, right away, immediately; (n) modern times; (adj) modern, recent. ANTONYM: (adv) yesterday
- toga:** (n) robe, cloak, coat, dress, ermine, frock, blouse, robes of state, tunic, purple, pall
- together:** (adv) in concert, conjointly, at the same time, at once, simultaneously, mutually, in unison, all together, at the same moment; (adj) united, stable. ANTONYMS: (adv) separately, individually, independently, apart, alone; (adj) separate, upset, unstable, separated, imbalanced, scatterbrained
- token:** (n) memento, souvenir, note, keepsake, sign, relic, stamp, signal, indication; (adj) nominal; (n, v) trace. ANTONYM: (adj) great
- told:** (v) related, narrated; (adj) numbered, oral, spoken, legendary, verbal, manifest
- took:** (adj) taken; (v) receive
- toothing:** (n) serration
- tor:** (adj, prep) lacerated, rent, mangled; (adj) ripped, tattered, blasted, lacerate, shabby, goddamned, infernal, made uninhabitable. ANTONYMS: (adj) pristine, sure, resolute, healed, decided, mended
- torture:** (n, v) pain, distress, agonize, afflict; (n) agony, anguish, suffering, excruciation, grief; (v) rack, excruciate. ANTONYMS: (n) relief, alleviation, content, ecstasy, joy, pleasure; (v) relieve, alleviate
- touch:** (v) hit, affect, border, adjoin, strike, reach; (n, v) contact, stroke, tinge, regard, tap. ANTONYMS: (v) shrink, secrete, separate, diverge, abstain, leave; (n) lot
- touched:** (adj) insane, cracked, tinged, not right, daft, crazy, nutty; (v) compassionate, sympathetic, pitiful, mucid. ANTONYMS: (adj) untouched, sane, unemotional, unmoved, well
- touching:** (adj, v) affecting; (adj) poignant, pitiful, pathetic, adjacent, adjoining, emotional; (n) touch, contact; (prep) concerning, about. ANTONYMS: (adj) unaffecting, everyday, heartwarming, unmoving, heartbreaking, emotionless, unemotional, impassive
- towards:** (prep) to, facing, until, opposite to, till, unto, upon; (n, prep) against; (adv) about, by; (n) at
- tower:** (n) column, spire, steeple, pinnacle, pylon, castle; (adj, n) pillar; (v) ascend, rise, loom, arise
- towers:** (n) edifice
- town:** (adj) municipal, urban; (n) borough, township, village, burgh, burg, municipality, townspeople, metropolis; (adj, n) community. ANTONYMS: (adj) country, private
- trade:** (n, v) deal, exchange, swap, merchandise, switch, barter, change; (adj, n) business; (n) commerce, profession, occupation. ANTONYMS: (n) purchase, entertainment, fun, pastime; (v) buy, wholesale
- trained:** (adj) experienced, skilled, capable, competent, expert, practiced, accustomed, educated, efficient, skillful, professional. ANTONYMS: (adj) inexperienced, untaught, untutored, amateur, unqualified
- training:** (n) instruction, teaching, preparation, breeding, practice, exercise, nurture, discipline, drill, schooling, experience
- trampled:** (adj) crushed, damaged, flattened, compressed, packed down
- tranquility:** (n) peace, serenity, repose, calm, ease, rest, easiness, quietude, quietness, harmony; (adj, n) placidity. ANTONYMS: (n) chaos, violence, uproar, upheaval
- transactions:** (n) minutes, dealings, records, traffic, business, memoir, legal proceeding, judicial proceeding, intercourse, Hansard, proceeding
- transgress:** (v) offend, infringe, break, trespass, contravene, violate, overstep, disobey, breach, infract; (adj, v) err. ANTONYM: (v) behave
- translating:** (n) communication, movement
- translation:** (n) displacement, transformation, version, interpretation, rendition, paraphrase, metamorphosis,

conversion, shift, mistranslation; (v) transmission

transversely: (adj, adv) obliquely, athwart, thwart, across, thwartly; (adv) transversally, crossways, crossly, crosswisely, cross, diagonally

travelled: (adj) cosmopolitan

treacherous: (adj) unfaithful, deceitful, false, perfidious, dangerous, disloyal, unreliable, unsafe, Punic, fraudulent, faithless. ANTONYMS: (adj) faithful, loyal, honest, safe, true, genuine, forthright, stable, harmless, dependable, open

treachery: (n) betrayal, disloyalty, infidelity, duplicity, treason, perfidy, falseness, faithlessness, perfidiousness, guile, dishonesty. ANTONYMS: (n) loyalty, faithfulness, fidelity, reliability, allegiance, goodness

tread: (n, v) pace, walk, rate, march, tramp; (n) gait, stride, footstep, footfall, track; (v) trample

treated: (adj) tempered, hardened, emotionally hardened, inured, baked, physically toughened, enured, burned, tough, burnt, considered. ANTONYM: (adj) untempered

treatise: (n) tract, thesis, essay, discourse, paper, article, monograph, piece, pamphlet, review, book

treatment: (n) manipulation, handling, therapy, medication, remedy, dealing, reception, method; (n, v) conduct, management, behavior. ANTONYMS: (n) hurt, harm

treaty: (n) convention, protocol, concord, pact, contract, accord, covenant, alliance, compact, peace, bargain

trees: (n) foliage

trembles: (n) animal disease, nervousness

tremendous: (adj) terrific, fantastic, enormous, immense, wonderful, dreadful, huge, marvelous, gigantic, formidable, mighty. ANTONYMS: (adj) awful, unimportant, tiny, small, unremarkable, poor, dreadful, abysmal

trial: (n) test, examination, experiment, hardship, essay, hearing, audition, attempt; (n, v) affliction, adversity; (adj, n) distress. ANTONYMS: (n) peace, performance, happiness, ease,

opportunity; (adj) known, definite, proven

tributary: (n) feeder, branch, affluent, arm, stream, brook, watercourse; (adj) secondary, subsidiary, contributory, subordinate.

ANTONYMS: (adj) original, primary, source

tribute: (n) commendation, tax, honor, testimonial, duty, homage, respect, eulogy, compliment; (n, v) contribution, subsidy. ANTONYMS: (n) blame, accusation, dishonor

tried: (adj) reliable, tested, trustworthy, dependable, proven, proved, experienced, practiced, just, conquered, believable.

ANTONYMS: (adj) untried, unreliable

trifle: (n, v) play; (adj, n, v) trinket; (v) dally, fiddle, flirt, fool, frivol; (n) nothing, triviality, detail; (adj, n) bagatelle

trite: (adj) commonplace, banal, stock, prosaic, threadbare, timeworn, stereotyped, tired; (adj, v) stale, common, familiar.

ANTONYMS: (adj) important, imaginative, pertinent, relevant, fresh, exceptional, exciting

troop: (n) group, corps, gang, crowd, band, brigade, crew, herd, swarm, horde; (n, v) flock

troops: (n) soldiery, garrison, army, force, military, personnel, horse, man, cavalry, military personnel, troop

trouble: (n, v) inconvenience, pain, bother, disquiet, disorder, worry, annoy, fuss, afflict, torment; (adj, n) difficulty. ANTONYMS: (v) please, help, assist, aid, placate, soothe, comfort; (n) fitness, pleasure, advantage, ease

troubled: (adj, v) concerned, solicitous; (adj) distressed, anxious, worried, uneasy, uncomfortable, disconcerted, upset, apprehensive, restless. ANTONYMS: (adj)

unconcerned, composed, calm, easy, relaxed, tranquil, assured, carefree, brave, stable, unaffected

troubles: (n) dilemma, evils, harms, ills

truce: (n, v) respite; (n) peace, breather, reprieve, ceasefire agreement, agreement, pact, accord; (v) rest, pause, lull. ANTONYMS: (n) disagreement, fight, war

true: (adj, n) genuine, authentic; (adj) right, faithful, even, correct, accurate, honest, straight, truthful;

(adj, v) actual. ANTONYMS: (adj) inaccurate, untrue, bogus, untrustworthy, unrealistic, mythical, fraudulent, faithless, disloyal; (adv) wrongly, dishonestly

truly: (adj, adv) really; (adv) sincerely, in truth, exactly, in fact, indeed, in reality, genuinely, right, certainly, honestly. ANTONYMS: (adv) insincerely, dubiously, doubtfully, apparently, inaccurately, indefinite, dishonestly, mildly, wrongly

trust: (n, v) credit, rely, hope; (n) confidence, faith, reliance, belief, cartel, assurance; (v) believe, confide. ANTONYMS: (n, v) distrust, doubt, mistrust; (v) disbelieve, keep, hold, despair; (n) disbelief, suspicion, independence

trusted: (adj) intimate, confidential, sure, bosom, beloved, cherished, familiar, trustworthy, indisputable, trusty, reliable

trusting: (adj) credulous, unsuspecting, naive, confident, confiding, simple, innocent, gullible, reliant, give, easy to fool.

ANTONYMS: (adj) distrustful, suspicious, doubtful, hesitant, protective, shrewd, disingenuous, smart, jaded

truth: (n) exactness, actuality, sincerity, verity, fidelity, fact, correctness, genuineness, faithfulness, certainty, honesty. ANTONYMS: (n) dishonesty, fabrication, falsehood, fiction, lie, inaccuracy, idealism, falsity, disloyalty, fallacy, invention

tumult: (adj, n, v) hubbub, disturbance; (n) stir, commotion, bustle, din, fuss, excitement; (n, v) clamor, disorder, brawl.

ANTONYMS: (n) peace, push, serenity, order, calm

turk: (n) effendi, Ottoman

turn: (n, v) curve, roll, twist, go, coil, round, change, bent, spin; (n) bout; (v) revolve. ANTONYMS: (n)

failure, Miss, stagnation; (v) unbend

turned: (adj) off, curved, rancid, twisted, false, bent, altered, sullen, having inflections, versed, glowering. ANTONYM: (adj) unturned

turning: (n) turn, revolution, bend, rotation, deviation, gyration, conversion, veering; (adj) rotating, revolving, rotary

tutor: (n) teacher, instructor, mentor, trainer, master, guardian; (v)

instruct, school, educate, train, teach
twelfth: (adj) dozenth
twelve: (adj, n) dozen, XII; (n) boxcars, large integer
twenty: (adj) vigesimal; (n) large integer, twenty dollar bill
twice: (adv) doubly, bis, two times, in two ways, once more; (adj) twenty
type: (adj, n) model, nature, character; (n) pattern, kind, sort, breed, category, stamp, standard, print
tyrannical: (adj) domineering, autocratic, despotic, dictatorial, overbearing, authoritarian, tyrannous, cruel, peremptory, tyrannic, lordly. ANTONYMS: (adj) liberal, libertarian
tyrant: (n) dictator, oppressor, autocrat, disciplinarian, bully, authoritarian, sovereign, czar, monarch, suzerain, stickler
ultimate: (adj) conclusive, final, supreme, definitive, decisive, elemental, extreme, furthest; (adj, n, v) end; (n) maximum; (adj, adv) farthest. ANTONYMS: (adj) first, worst, tentative, introductory, beginning, lowest, extra, inessential, least, proximate, auxiliary
ultimately: (adv) finally, lastly, in the end, at long last, at last, in the long run, conclusively, latterly, elementally, extremely, in the last analysis. ANTONYMS: (adv) never, directly
unable: (adj) incapable, ineffective, incompetent, impotent, helpless, ineffectual, inefficient, inadequate, unqualified, unfit, not able. ANTONYMS: (adj) able, capable, competent, eligible, powerful
unaccustomed: (adj) new, strange, unusual, inexperienced, unseasoned, unacquainted, uncustomary, rare, unfamiliar, unwonted; (adj, v) untrained. ANTONYMS: (adj) familiar, normal, ready, usual, prepared, knowledgeable, customary
unarmed: (adj) naked, unprotected, open, simple, destitute, bare; (v) weaponless, harmless, unfortified, vincible, untenable
unaspiring: (adj) unambitious, undesirous, unattracted, unsolicitous, unboastful, unobtrusive, unostentatious, unassuming
unbelieving: (adj) incredulous, disbelieving, sceptical, suspicious, atheistical, nescient, irreligious,

atheistic, faithless, unconverted, distrustful
uncertain: (adj) changeable, dubious, questionable, indistinct, equivocal, chancy, unsure, unsafe; (adj, v) indefinite, vague; (adj, n) doubtful. ANTONYMS: (adj) definite, clear, decisive, sure, decided, unquestionable, inevitable, safe, unreserved, sealed, determined
unclaimed: (adj) unwanted, available, anonymous
uncle: (n) father's younger brother, elder uncle, father's older brother, father's sister's husband, husband of paternal aunt, maternal uncle, niece, benefactor, EME, helper, kinsman
unconquerable: (adj) insurmountable, impregnable, insuperable, irresistible, unbeatable, proof against, resistless, indomitable, unquenchable, impassable, inextinguishable. ANTONYMS: (adj) conquerable, feeble
under: (adj) lower, down, nether, bottom, inferior, low, subject; (adv, prep) beneath, underneath; (adv) downstairs, infra. ANTONYMS: (adv, prep) over, above; (adv) primary, higher, major
understand: (v) interpret, hear, see, catch, learn, translate, grasp, construe, gather; (adj, v) realize, take. ANTONYMS: (v) misinterpret, misconstrue, misunderstand, disbelieve, mistake, reject, deny, Miss
understanding: (n, v) intellect, reason, intelligence, appreciation, sense, apprehension, discernment, judgment; (n) comprehension, sympathy, deal. ANTONYMS: (n) bewilderment, disbelief, misinterpretation, misunderstanding, mistake, indifference, incomprehension, foolishness, emotion; (adj) intolerant, unfeeling
understood: (adj) tacit, implicit, implied, silent, assumed, accepted, appreciated, unstated, undeclared; (v) of course, admitted. ANTONYMS: (adj) explicit, spoken, written, explained
undertake: (v) attempt, take on, try, covenant, guarantee, accept, tackle, contract, take, begin, engage. ANTONYMS: (v) forego, abstain, forget, relinquish
undertaking: (n) promise, attempt, project, venture, adventure,

endeavor, job, effort; (n, v) task, labor, business
undignified: (adj) low, inappropriate, humiliating, rude, indign, impolite, demeaning, degrading, improper, debasing. ANTONYMS: (adj) dignified, distinguished, polite
undismayed: (adj) unappalled, unshrinking, unflinching, unshaken, valiant, unblanched, unawed, unapprehensive, unabashed, resolutely courageous, bold
undo: (v) loosen, open, annul, cancel, separate, disentangle, untie, unfold, reverse, disconnect, nullify. ANTONYMS: (v) attach, close, do, wrap, tangle, validate, knot, lock, permit, unite, approve
undone: (adj) ruined, unfinished, sunk, done for, finished, behindhand, decayed; (adj, v) doomed; (v) accused, to be pitied, devoted
undoubtedly: (adv) certainly, positively, definitely, undubitably, no doubt, clearly, unquestionably, unquestioned, all right, beyond any doubt; (adj, adv) doubtless. ANTONYMS: (adv) doubtfully, indefinite, ambiguously, possibly
unduly: (adv) too, overly, illegally, inordinately, immoderately, unfairly, unreasonably, extremely, irrationally, over, unjustly. ANTONYMS: (adv) reasonably, sensibly, moderately, duly, justifiably, fairly
uneasy: (adj) anxious, fidgety, restless, concerned, nervous, apprehensive, ill at ease, unquiet, awkward, fretful, restive. ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, untroubled, composed, relaxed, easy, unconcerned, still, comfortable, carefree, confident, serene
unexpected: (adj) sudden, abrupt, casual, unforeseen, unanticipated, accidental, strange, unsuspected; (adj, v) unlooked for, unpredicted; (n) surprise. ANTONYMS: (adj) expected, gradual, normal, commonplace, protracted, ordinary, typical, customary
unexpectedly: (adv) by chance, suddenly, abruptly, casually, unforeseenly, unawares, surprisingly, unanticipatedly, hastily, strangely, circumstantially. ANTONYMS: (adv) intentionally, gradually, normally, predictably
unfaithful: (adj) false, disloyal,

faithless, inaccurate, fickle, treacherous, untrustworthy, traitorous, recreant, untrue, perfidious. ANTONYMS: (adj) faithful, loyal, trustworthy, honest

unfitted: (adj) wrong, bare, unequipped, unable, repugnant, insufficient, incompetent, empty, unqualified, without any furniture

unforeseen: (adj, v) unexpected, unanticipated, unlooked for; (adj) sudden, accidental, contingent, casual, surprising, chance, incidental; (adj, adv) out of the blue. ANTONYMS: (adj) predicted, expected, direct

unfortunate: (adj) inauspicious, sad, hapless, bad, inopportune, disastrous, adverse, deplorable, infelicitous, untoward, lamentable. ANTONYMS: (adj) lucky,

auspicious, good, opportune, joyous, timely, appropriate, successful, easy, privileged

unfruitful: (adj) sterile, infertile, acarpous, unproductive, arid, fruitless, effete, infecund, lean, unfertile, inoperative. ANTONYMS: (adj) fruitful, fertile

ungrateful: (adj) unmindful, unthankful, unappreciative, unnatural, ingrate, unpleasant, distasteful, displeasing, unkind, disagreeable, not kind.

ANTONYMS: (adj) grateful, thankful, appreciative

unguarded: (adj) vulnerable, incautious, defenseless, careless, unprotected, exposed, insecure, undefended; (v) thoughtless, thriftless, shiftless. ANTONYMS: (adj) thoughtful, careful, safe, guarded, armed, invulnerable, secure

unhappily: (adv) wretchedly, unluckily, disconsolately, badly, woefully, forlornly, sorrowfully, unfortunately, distally, dejectedly, despondently. ANTONYMS: (adv) cheerfully, contentedly, luckily, willingly, enthusiastically, fortunately

unhappy: (adj) gloomy, dismal, depressed, melancholy, sad, miserable, sorrowful, distressed, disconsolate, infelicitous, low. ANTONYMS: (adj) happy, cheerful, satisfied, pleased, glad, euphoric, fortunate, contented, joyful, timely, lucky

unhealthy: (adj) harmful, sickly, insanitary, ailing, ill, noxious,

injurious, insalubrious, sick, diseased; (adj, v) unsound.

ANTONYMS: (adj) healthy, fit, hygienic, light, well, good, strong, luxuriant

unheard: (adj) aspirated, atonic, deaf, indistinct, involving surds, nonvocal, radical, sharp, silent, surd, irrational

unholy: (adj) wicked, sinful, unhallowed, profane, fiendish, impious, diabolic, infernal, unsanctified, evil; (adv) wickedly.

ANTONYMS: (adj) reasonable, pious, godly, sensible, religious

unified: (adj) integrated, united, incorporate, coordinated, merged, amalgamated, interconnected, concurrent, conformable, combined, unanimous

uniformity: (n) consistency, constancy, evenness, sameness, equality, monotony, regularity, similarity, order, identity, proportion. ANTONYMS: (n) variety, inconsistency, nonuniformity, variation, dissimilarity, unevenness

uninjured: (adj) whole, unhurt, intact, unharmed, unblemished, sound, entire; (adj, n) unscathed; (adj, v) unbroken; (n, v) unmarred; (n) untainted. ANTONYMS: (adj) hurt, injured

union: (n, prep) connection; (n) junction, league, merger, combination, association, confederacy, marriage, fusion, matrimony, coupling. ANTONYMS: (n) divergence, divorce, discord, division, disarray, disagreement; (adj) nonunion

unite: (v) associate, meet, connect, link, blend, join, coalesce, unify, tie, amalgamate; (adj, v) fuse.

ANTONYMS: (v) divide, cut, disband, disconnect, diverge, segregate, split, undo, unpick

united: (adj, v) joint; (adj) combined, cooperative, connected, allied, mutual, concerted, mixed, conjunctive, undivided, common.

ANTONYMS: (adj) separate, divided, disjointed, separated, rival

unity: (n) union, harmony, oneness, unison, concord, agreement, completeness, integrity, consistency, single, one. ANTONYMS: (n) separation, conflict, partiality, split, disarray, inconsistency, isolation

universal: (adj) general, global, ecumenical, international, common,

worldwide, public, ubiquitous, comprehensive, widespread, oecumenical. ANTONYMS: (adj) local, specific, idiosyncratic, confined, isolated, narrow, rare

unknown: (adj, n) secret, alien; (adj) hidden, unfamiliar, unidentified, identified, transparent; (n) native

ANTONYMS: (adj) familiar, recognized, famous, documented, recognized, transparent; (n) native

unless: (adv) but, if, yet, besides, except with, further; (adv, conj) save; (conj) without, if not; (n) provisionally; (adj) not necessary

unlike: (adj) dissimilar, different, diverse, unequal, disparate, distinct, separate, unlike, opposite, heterogeneous, not similar.

ANTONYMS: (adj) like, alike, same

unmake: (v) destroy, destruct, dissolve, raze, displace, destroyed, depose, disintegrate, loosen, unform, unmechanize. ANTONYM: (v) do

unmeaning: (adj) insignificant, meaningless, senseless, nonsensical, irrational, expressionless, gibberish, foolish, peanut, weetless, undistinguished

unmeritedly: (adv) unjustly

unnecessary: (adj) redundant, gratuitous, needless, dispensable, surplus, pointless, excessive, excess, undue, spare, useless. ANTONYMS: (adj) reasonable, basic, worthwhile, required, indispensable, helpful, justified, essential, moderate, inevitable

unprotected: (adj) exposed, unguarded, open, naked, helpless, defenseless, unshielded, uncovered, unarmed, undefended, insecure.

ANTONYMS: (adj) armed,

protected, secure, invulnerable

unready: (adj) unprepared, unbegun, untrimmed, sluggish, dilatory, tardy, gloomy, awkward, unfeeling, melancholy, not swift. ANTONYM: (adj) ready

unreliable: (adj) uncertain, treacherous, undependable, precarious, unsound, untrustworthy, dubious, erratic, unsafe, faithless, dangerous.

ANTONYMS: (adj) honest, dependable, consistent, faithful, constant, unwavering, foolproof, reputable, responsible, safe, predictable

unrestrained: (adj, n, v) loose; (adj)

- unconstrained, wild, uncontrolled, immoderate, extravagant, unconfined, mad, uninhibited; (adj, v) dissolute, wanton. ANTONYMS: (adj) restrained, restricted, contained, limited, partial, biddable, frugal, hidden, inhibited, manageable, reserved
- unsettled:** (adj) changeable, undecided, doubtful, uneasy, outstanding, variable, unpaid, unresolved; (adj, v) unfixed, indefinite, undetermined. ANTONYMS: (adj) confident, definite, decided, well, sure, happy, constant, conclusive, certain, calmed, calm
- unsettling:** (adj) disquieting, disturbing, embarrassing, frightening, scary, troubling, troublesome, troubling, uncomfortable, unruly, upsetting. ANTONYMS: (adj) comforting, soothing
- unstable:** (adj) changeable, insecure, shaky, unsound, unsettled, fickle, unpredictable, fluid, erratic, irresolute; (adj, n) inconstant. ANTONYMS: (adj) steady, constant, secure, placid, strong, reliable, firm, calm, orderly, safe
- unsuccessful:** (adj, v) fruitless, sterile; (adj) unlucky, unfortunate, futile, ineffective, stillborn, unhappy, vain, failed, ineffectual. ANTONYMS: (adj) successful, lucky, persuasive, fruitful, lucrative, effective, competent, useful, glorious
- untie:** (v) disentangle, unfasten, free, loosen, release, loose, disengage, untangle, open, unlace, unbind. ANTONYMS: (v) fasten, bind, tighten, tie, entangle, enslave, close, fetter
- until:** (prep, v) to; (conj, prep) unto; (adj) up to; (adv) so far, yet, before, meanwhile; (prep) pending, while, during, awaiting
- unto:** (prep, v) to, till, up to; (prep) towards, before
- untrue:** (adj) erroneous, unfaithful, disloyal, incorrect, sham, mistaken, fallacious, treacherous, wrong, faithless, inaccurate. ANTONYMS: (adj) faithful, true, valid, factual, honest, reliable, correct, truthful, loyal, real
- unusual:** (adj) peculiar, odd, uncommon, quaint, exotic, eccentric, remarkable, curious, irregular, special, exceptional. ANTONYMS: (adj) normal, common, customary, typical, ordinary, familiar, routine, conventional, orthodox, inconspicuous, commonplace
- unwilling:** (adj) involuntary, loath, disinclined, averse, recalcitrant, backward, indisposed, grudging, loth, adverse, forced. ANTONYMS: (adj) inclined, amenable, keen, prepared, ready, eager, disposed, agreeable, accepting, happy
- unwillingly:** (adv) grudgingly, loathly, aversely, unenthusiastically, indisposedly, resentfully, involuntarily, recalcitrantly, refractorily, lothly, hesitatingly. ANTONYM: (adv) wholeheartedly
- unworthy:** (adj) undeserving, base, disgraceful, ignoble, low, contemptible, despicable, ugly, unmerited, unseemly, shameful. ANTONYMS: (adj) deserving, valuable, honorable, estimable, reputable
- upheld:** (adj) supported, bolstered, swelled out
- uphold:** (n, v) support; (v) preserve, defend, maintain, continue, endorse, confirm, countenance, bolster, encourage, back. ANTONYMS: (v) infringe, discontinue, weaken, contradict, endanger, abandon, oppose, quit, undermine, end
- upon:** (adv, prep) above; (prep) up, onto, against, towards; (adv) on, on that occasion, then, before, by; (n) at
- upright:** (adj) perpendicular, erect, fair, good, righteous, just, virtuous, true, honorable, plumb; (adj, n) vertical. ANTONYMS: (adj) prone, disreputable, degenerate, hanging, unwholesome, dishonest, dishonorable, lying, horizontal, falling; (adv) horizontally
- uproar:** (adj, n, v) hubbub, disturbance, tumult; (n) din, noise, turmoil, commotion, disorder, confusion; (adj, n) row; (n, v) brawl. ANTONYMS: (n) calm, peace, serenity, order
- upset:** (n, v) overturn, trouble, disquiet, overthrow; (v) agitate, subvert, perturb, confuse, reverse; (adj) unsettled; (n) disturbance. ANTONYMS: (v) please, soothe, encourage, delight, fail; (adj) pleased, confident, happy, content; (n) peace, happiness
- upside:** (n) crest, crown, poll, top side, upper side, pate, round top, acme, summit, superlative, teetotum
- urbanity:** (n) gentility, courtesy, polish, elegance, sophistication, politeness, affability, comity, style, breeding, culture. ANTONYMS: (n) crudeness, uncouthness
- urge:** (v) push, press, advocate, persuade, impel, induce; (n, v) spur, drive, force; (n) impulse; (adj, v) incite. ANTONYMS: (n) dislike, hate, aversion, disinclination; (v) dissuade, oppose, demand, prevent, restrain
- used:** (adj) exploited, old, accustomed, worn, spent, victimized, wont, tried, decrepit, second hand, exhausted. ANTONYMS: (adj) new, unused, spanking, misused
- useful:** (adj) helpful, beneficial, practical, handy, advantageous, valuable, convenient, effective, functional, efficient, gainful. ANTONYMS: (adj) worthless, ineffective, unusable, negative, decorative, destructive, detrimental, disadvantageous, ineffectual, irrelevant, theoretical
- useless:** (adj) pointless, unnecessary, needless, worthless, fruitless, hopeless, abortive, idle, barren, superfluous, unavailing. ANTONYMS: (adj) helpful, effective, competent, convenient, valuable, necessary, brilliant, great, meaningful, usable, worthwhile
- using:** (n) colonialism, employment, enjoyment, victimisation, mistreatment, victimization, development; (adv) through, via, by; (adj) usant
- usual:** (adj, n, v) ordinary, common, customary; (adj, n) habitual, accustomed, familiar, average, regular; (adj) everyday; (adj, v) frequent, general. ANTONYMS: (adj) unconventional, extraordinary, abnormal, irregular, atypical, exceptional, unprecedented, uncommon, rare, changing, unacceptable
- usually:** (adv) generally, ordinarily, normally, frequently, habitually, customarily, mostly, regularly, typically, as a rule, in general. ANTONYMS: (adv) rarely, exceptionally, occasionally
- usurper:** (n) dictator, pretender, thief
- utmost:** (adj, n) maximum, extreme, uttermost, furthestmost, best, highest; (adj, adv) farthest; (adj, v) supreme; (adj) last, furthest; (n, v) greatest. ANTONYMS: (adj) moderate, worst
- utterly:** (adv) completely, absolutely,

totally, entirely, extremely, altogether, expressly, purely, dead, fully, wholly. ANTONYMS: (adv) partly, uncertain, slightly, incompletely, hardly, somewhat

vain: (adj) proud, arrogant, conceited, fruitless, idle, empty, abortive, ineffectual, unproductive, narcissistic; (adj, v) useless.

ANTONYMS: (adj) shy, successful, possible, persuasive, selfless, fruitful, humble, useful, responsible, worthwhile, effective

vainly: (adv) uselessly, futilely, fruitlessly, conceitedly, in vain, worthlessly, abortively, bootlessly, arrogantly, unproductively; (adj, adv) foolishly. ANTONYMS: (adv) fruitfully, successfully, effectively

valiant: (adj) brave, courageous, intrepid, fearless, heroic, audacious, gallant, daring, dauntless, stout, stalwart. ANTONYMS: (adj) afraid, despicable

valiantly: (adv) bravely, valorously, gallantly, intrepidly, heroically, boldly, audaciously, fearlessly, doughtily, pluckily, heroically.

ANTONYMS: (adv) execrably, nervously, timidly, fearfully

valorous: (adj) valiant, courageous, brave, fearless, intrepid, gallant, bold, stout, heroic, undaunted, game. ANTONYM: (adj) cowardly

valour: (n) valor, valiancy, valiance, heroism, courage, bravery, valorousness, prowess, daring, pluck, spirit

value: (adj, n, v) price; (n) cost, importance, consequence; (n, v) rate, appraise, measure; (v) appreciate, evaluate, esteem, assess.

ANTONYMS: (n) disadvantage, futility, uselessness, insignificance, detriment, inefficiency, inferiority; (v) scorn, disregard, disrespect, hate

valued: (adj) precious, appreciated, respected, dear, prized, priced, treasured, value, esteemed, loved, beloved

variable: (adj) changeable, fickle, erratic, capricious, fitful, mutable, uncertain, unsteady, unsettled, shifting; (adj, n) inconstant.

ANTONYMS: (adj) set, invariable, regular, fixed, smooth, unchangeable, predictable, unchanging, consistent, dependable, rigid

variation: (n) divergence, alteration, difference, mutation, change, discrepancy, deviation, fluctuation,

departure, disagreement, dissimilarity. ANTONYMS: (n) agreement, repetitiveness, monotony, consistency, conformity, preservation, equality

variations: (n) concerto, fantasia, overture, pastorale, roudade, symphony, cadenza

various: (adj, v) several, sundry, divers, diversified, separate; (adj) varied, many, different, manifold, miscellaneous, numerous.

ANTONYMS: (adj) homogeneous, same, individual, uniform, limited, none

vary: (v) alter, change, modify, diversify, diverge, alternate, deviate, modulate, depart, disagree; (adj, v) differ. ANTONYMS: (v) conform, remain, stay, agree, concur, leave, maintain, standardize, specialize

varying: (adj) shifting, patchy, changeable, unequal, changing, varied, variant, fickle, unreliable, untrustworthy, altering

vase: (n) jar, urn, barrel, vessel, container, jug, pitcher, pot, bouquet, bushel

vast: (adj) large, immense, spacious, extensive, immeasurable, enormous, gigantic, wide, boundless, colossal, great. ANTONYMS: (adj) narrow, tiny, cramped, small, miniature, affordable, bounded, insignificant, slight, shallow, restricted

venerated: (adj) revered, reverend, sublime, venerable, honored, respected, admired, inspiring awe, acclaimed, August, beloved

vengeance: (n) retribution, reprisal, retaliation, requital, avengement, wrath, vendetta, spite, revengeance; (n, v) avenge, resentment.

ANTONYMS: (n) forgiveness, acceptance

venice: (n) Venezia

vent: (n) exit, opening, flue, chimney, escape, blowhole; (n, v) discharge, air, release; (v) emit, ventilate.

ANTONYMS: (n) door, closure; (v) block, suppress

verified: (adj) substantiated, confirmed, hard, proven, demonstrated, authoritative, actual, established. ANTONYM: (adj) unproven

verse: (n) rhyme, poem, stanza, poesy, strain, measure, song, paragraph, clause, couplet, vertex

vexation: (adj, n) annoyance, nuisance; (n) irritation, worry,

aggravation, displeasure, chagrin, chafe, anger, frustration, botheration

vians: (n) provender, victuals, provisions, food, sustenance, commissariat, larder, cates, diet, nourishment, edible

vice: (adj, n) imperfection, defect, blemish, failing, frailty; (n) corruption, sin, evil, immorality, iniquity, depravity. ANTONYMS: (n) asset, strength, propriety, virtue, righteousness, goodness, good, honesty; (adj) chief

vicinity: (n) region, district, proximity, place, neighbourhood, locality, environs, vicinage, area, propinquity, nearness

vicissitudes: (n) changeability, life, variability, variability

victims: (n) dead, wounded, losses, fatalities

victor: (n) winner, champion, vanquisher, master, champ, medalist, superior, title holder, hero, victorious, skipper

victorious: (adj) triumphant, successful, winning, jubilant, victor, fortunate, lifted up; (adj, v) triumphal, exultant, triumphing, on top. ANTONYMS: (adj) beaten, unsuccessful, failing, losing, sorrowful

victory: (n) conquest, success, mastery, superiority, subjugation, win, laughter, achievement, checkmate, expugnation, fall.

ANTONYMS: (n) defeat, loss, beating, failure, overthrow, forfeit

view: (n, v) sight, scene, regard, opinion, judgment, prospect, outlook, thought; (adj, v) observe, see; (n) idea. ANTONYMS: (v) disbelieve, mistrust

vigorous: (adj, n) robust, hardy, powerful, brave; (adj) energetic, strenuous, mighty, hearty, athletic; (adj, v) lively, brisk. ANTONYMS: (adj) feeble, weak, dull, inactive, impotent, enervated, unwell, uncommitted, unfit, weary, slow

vigour: (n) force, strength, vigor, energy, power, potency, vim, vitality, athleticism, verve, intensity

vile: (adj, n) contemptible, dirty, low; (adj, v) base; (adj) despicable, ignoble, evil, sorry, revolting, offensive, nasty. ANTONYMS: (adj) attractive, kind, nice, lovely, lovable, gentle, honorable, good, delightful, admirable, noble

vine: (n) grapevine, grape, creeper, vignette, vigne, potato, gourd,

groundnut, haoma, horsebrier, hoya
vineyard: (n) vinery, grapery, field, farm

violator: (n) lawbreaker, debaucher, ravisher, offender, rapist, libertine, outlaw, stunner, peach, mantrap, malefactor

violence: (n) force, fury, fierceness, strength, vehemence, intensity, ferocity, impetuosity, might, outrage, power. ANTONYMS: (n) peacefulness, peace, passivity, nonviolence, friendliness, defense, indifference, orderliness, calmness, meekness

violent: (adj, n) rough, furious, tempestuous, severe, turbulent, boisterous, powerful; (adj, v) vehement; (adj) raging, intense, sharp. ANTONYMS: (adj) gentle, calm, nonviolent, mild, passive, moderate, pleasant, slight, refined, relaxed, friendly

virtu: (n) connoisseurship, perceptiveness, taste, quality, objet d'art, appreciation, artistic quality, discernment

virtue: (adj, n) merit, excellence, quality, attribute; (n) honor, goodness, honesty, morality, decency, probity, efficacy. ANTONYMS: (n) wickedness, guilt, vice, peccadillo, sin, dishonor, immorality, evil, demerit, inadequacy, disadvantage

virtues: (n) brawn, sinew, qualities, nerve, manner, habit, disposition, custom

virtuous: (adj) upright, pure, righteous, good, moral, just, honorable, honest, respectable, decent, pious. ANTONYMS: (adj) bad, sinful, corrupt, impure, unethical, decadent, degenerate, irreverent

vision: (n) view, dream, imagination, daydream, outlook, specter, ghost, spirit, image, apparition; (n, v) fancy. ANTONYMS: (n) sightlessness, fact, actuality, blindness

visit: (v) frequent, attend, call, view, gossip, jaw, inspect, haunt; (n, v) tour, chat; (n) sojourn

vita: (n) memoir, resume

vital: (adj) indispensable, critical, animated, crucial, fundamental, main, necessary, lively, alive, important, chief. ANTONYMS: (adj) trivial, unimportant, insignificant, optional, minor, sluggish, peripheral, listless, dull, dead,

marginal

vitality: (n) energy, life, animation, life force, vigor, liveliness, verve, sparkle, spirit, vigour, vim.

ANTONYMS: (n) lethargy, apathy, sluggishness

void: (adj, n) hollow, null, blank; (n) emptiness, vacancy; (adj, v) vacant; (v) nullify, quash, rescind; (adj) invalid, vacuous. ANTONYMS: (v) validate, sanction, permit, keep, allow; (adj) full, occupied, filled, meaningful, solid; (n) fullness

volume: (n) size, book, magnitude, mass, dimension, intensity, capacity, amount, tome; (adj, n) quantity, deal. ANTONYMS: (n) quietness, softness

voluntary: (adj) optional, deliberate, unforced, willing, gratuitous, intentional, conscious, willful, intended, unpaid; (adj, n) volunteer. ANTONYMS: (adj) compulsory, forced, instinctive, unwilling, obligatory, welcome, professional; (n) draftee; (adv) paid

vulgar: (adj) rude, coarse, plebeian, nasty, common, foul, indecent, gross, unrefined; (adj, n) low, vile. ANTONYMS: (adj) refined, sophisticated, tasteful, polite, aesthetic, muted, fashionable, decent, artistic, pleasant, clean

wait: (n, v) pause, hold, stop; (v) expect, anticipate, stay, await, lurk, ambush, remain; (adj, v) tarry. ANTONYMS: (n) act, continuation, doing; (v) interrupt, leave, begin, depart, continue; (intj) hurry

waiting: (n) abeyance, suspense, expectancy, hold, time lag, postponement; (adj) ready and waiting, ready, expectant; (adv) to come, in the making

walking: (n) gait, ambulation, wading, shuffling, shambling, marching, noctambulism, traveling; (adv) afoot; (adj) moving, active

walls: (n) brickwork, buttresses, defenses, masonry, ramparts, fortifications

want: (n, v) lack, desire, miss, wish; (n) poverty, deficiency, deprivation, famine, necessity, destitution, shortage. ANTONYMS: (n, v) hate; (n) glut, despise, luxury, option, prosperity, supply; (v) disinterest, answer

wanted: (adj) welcome, cherished, precious, treasured, marketable, invited, necessary, needed, desirable, desired, loved.

ANTONYMS: (adj) unwanted, unwelcome

wanting: (adj, v) missing; (adj) deficient, lacking, absent, defective, short, failing, insufficient, devoid, poor, incomplete. ANTONYMS: (adj) sufficient, satisfactory, adequate, full, present

warlike: (adj) military, belligerent, bellicose, pugnacious, combative, aggressive, armigerous, hostile, unfriendly, unpacific, militant. ANTONYMS: (adj) harmonizing, friendly

warn: (v) counsel, caution, admonish, advise, inform, alert, threaten, exhort, forewarn, tell, notify.

ANTONYM: (v) protect

warning: (n) notice, indication, caution, advice, example, lesson, hint, premonition, caveat, admonition; (adj, n) monitory. ANTONYMS: (n) encouragement, recommendation, approval; (adj) promising

washed: (adj) wash, cleaner, colored, refined, wet, watery

waste: (adj, n, v) spoil, damage; (adj, v) desolate; (n, v) squander, ruin, consume, ravage; (adj, n) refuse, trash; (v) exhaust, spend.

ANTONYMS: (v) conserve, save, use, preserve, create, build; (n) saving, possessions, hoarding, development; (adj) cultivated

watch: (n, v) view, sentinel, clock, wake, regard, care; (v) observe, look, see; (n) sentry; (adj, n) surveillance. ANTONYMS: (v) neglect, overlook, harm, hurt, glance

watchword: (adj, n) countersign; (n) slogan, parole, catchword, motto, word, battle cry, cry, device, shibboleth, war cry

water: (n) urine, sea, lake, ocean, moisture, juice, river; (n, v) wet; (v) moisten, soak, dampen.

ANTONYMS: (v) dehydrate, dry

waters: (n) Clara Erskine Clement, amniotic fluid, amniotic fluid, body fluid, liquid body substance, Ethel waters, body of water, bodily fluid, boot

ways: (n) behavior, process, shipway, slipway, means, childbearing, conduct, construction, demeanor, direction, traveling

weak: (adj, n) frail; (adj) flat, watery, fragile, flimsy, faint, thin, light, sickly, soft, nerveless. ANTONYMS: (adj) concentrated, firm, brave, safe, forceful, effective, healthy, intense,

determined, powerful, robust
weaken: (n, v) dilute; (v) lessen, diminish, debilitate, break, attenuate, relax, undermine, enervate, thin; (adj, v) enfeeble. ANTONYMS: (v) bolster, grow, escalate, increase, refresh, improve, enhance, continue, condense, concentrate, boost
weakened: (adj) lessened, faded, hurt, vitiated, damaged, cut, diluted, thinned, attenuated, attenuate, disabled
weakening: (adj) enfeebling, enervating, debilitative, flagging; (n) exhaustion, decline, enfeeblement, enervation, debilitation, attenuation, attrition. ANTONYMS: (n) strengthening, restoration, improvement; (adj) growing, increasing
weakest: (adj) ridiculous, suggestion, supposes, notions, plainly, irrational, incongruous, project, foolish, fatuity, inconsistent
weakness: (adj, n) failing, fault, debility, defect, infirmity, fragility, feebleness, deficiency, imperfection, foible; (n) flaw. ANTONYMS: (n) power, dislike, intensity, supremacy, determination, advantage, brightness, superiority, resistance, robustness, energy
weapons: (n) weaponry, weapon, ordnance, munitions, defense, guns, armaments, artillery
wearyed: (adj) jaded, tired, spent, fatigued, weary, prostrate, limp, haggard, shattered, worn, fatigate
weariness: (n) exhaustion, tiredness, lassitude, languor, asthenopia, defatigation, grogginess, listlessness, boredom, ennui, prostration
wearing: (adj) tiring, exhausting, tiresome, wearying, trying; (n) detrition, corrosion, attrition, abrasion, eroding, ablation. ANTONYMS: (adj) refreshing, undemanding, pleasant
wearisome: (adj, v) tiresome, irksome, troublesome; (adj) tedious, dull, monotonous, boring, laborious, trying, slow, annoying. ANTONYMS: (adj) satisfying, soothing, exciting, refreshing, easy
weary: (adj, n, v) fatigue; (v) exhaust, tire out; (adj) tired, exhausted, fatigued, aweary, beat, languid; (n, v) jade, bore. ANTONYMS: (adj) energetic, fresh, lively, untiring, hopeful, refreshed; (v) refresh, enliven, energize, activate, rally

weather: (v) survive, withstand, resist, brave, stand, brave out, wear; (n) climate, atmospheric condition, downfall, inclemency. ANTONYMS: (v) succumb, reject
weigh: (v) press, study, measure, matter, consider, count, deliberate, contemplate, assess; (n, v) balance, poise. ANTONYMS: (v) ignore, neglect
weighed: (adj) determined, deliberate, tared
weighing: (n) deliberation, consideration, think, advisement, speculation, quantify, weigh, unhurriedness, study, slowness, ponderation
weight: (n, v) load, burden, charge, heaviness, bias; (n) significance, consequence, importance, pressure, stress, influence. ANTONYMS: (n) lightness, benefit, advantage, unimportance, meaninglessness, powerlessness, weakness, feebleness; (v) unburden
weightiness: (n) importance, heaviness, gravity, significance, ponderousness, ponderosity, massiveness, heft, consequence, seriousness, mass. ANTONYMS: (n) triviality, insignificance
weighty: (adj) heavy, ponderous, grievous, powerful, profound; (adj, v) grave, serious, momentous, significant, solemn, influential. ANTONYMS: (adj) superficial, light, unimportant, trivial, weightless, unsubstantial, thin, solvable, small, facile, easy
welcome: (adj) pleasant, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable; (n, v) accept; (n) hospitality, reception; (v) receive, greet, invite, hail. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwelcome, unwanted, unacceptable, displeasing, disagreeable, unpleasant; (v) reject, evict, bar; (n) unfriendliness, goodbye
well-ordered: (adj) systematic, businesslike
went: (v) walked, proceeded
west: (n) due west, w, the occident, watt, geographic region, tungsten, New world; (adv) westwards; (v) to the west, south, north east
whale: (n) monster, leviathan, blower, behemoth, hulk, heavyweight, narwhal, narwal; (v) thrash, beat; (adj) cachalot
whatever: (adj, pron) whatsoever; (pron) what, partly, whatso; (adv) no matter what, anyway, anyhow,

regardless, in any case; (n) aught, anything
wheeled: (adj) on wheels. ANTONYM: (adj) wheelless
when: (adv, conj) once, as soon as; (adv) then, because, than, since, after; (conj) although, while, if; (prep) during
whence: (adv) wherefrom, hence, because, for, why, wherefore, how, then, then thence so, how comes it, how happens it
whenever: (n) anytime, convenience; (adv) always, where'er. ANTONYM: (adv) immediately
where: (adv) there, here, wherever, whither, in which, wherein, in what; (adv, pron) anywhere; (pron) everywhere; (n) point, spot
whereas: (conj) while, though, whenas, where, albeit; (adv) when, whilst, then; (prep) because; (n) grounds for a decisions
whereby: (adv) how, hereby
wherein: (adv) in what, in which, where
whereupon: (adv) thereupon, hereupon, upon which, at what, at which
whether: (pron) where
while: (adv, conj) whereas, as, although; (n) time, spell, period, moment, interval; (adj) when; (conj) though; (prep) during
whilst: (conj) whereas, as, though, albeit, at the same time as, even as; (prep) during; (adj) pending
whither: (adv) hither, thither, whereunto, whereto, for
whoever: (n) anyone, somebody; (pron) whosoever, whatsoever person
whole: (adj, v) entire; (adj, n) total, integral, sum, aggregate, well; (adj, adv, n) all; (adj) complete, healthy, intact, full. ANTONYMS: (adj) incomplete, broken, partial, imperfect, unhealthy, deficient, destroyed, fractional, impaired, half, sick
wholly: (adj, adv) totally, entirely, altogether, quite, exclusively, perfectly, solely; (adv, pref) all; (adv) fully, utterly, absolutely. ANTONYMS: (adv) partially, inclusively, hardly, incompletely, slightly
wicked: (adj) bad, sinful, atrocious, evil, vile, depraved, mischievous, immoral, unholy, nasty, naughty. ANTONYMS: (adj) innocent, pure, pious, moral, kind, admirable,

- kindhearted, helpful, decent, assisting, aiding
- wickedness:** (n) depravity, sin, sinfulness, iniquity, harm, ill, vice, evilness, corruption, immorality, crime. ANTONYMS: (n) goodness, kindness, piety, righteousness, benevolence, religiousness, obedience, good
- wide:** (adj) broad, spacious, roomy, extensive, comprehensive, large, vast, ample, capacious, open, sweeping. ANTONYMS: (adj) thin, restricted, skinny, straight, cramped, minute
- widow:** (n) woman, relict, widower, adult female, widow woman, war widow, nobbled line; (adj) widowed, additional; (v) leave behind
- wife:** (n) matron, missis, partner, married woman, spouse, consort, helpmate, housewife, lady, woman, viscountess
- wild:** (adj, n, v) waste, desert; (adj, v) fierce, violent, reckless, raging; (adj) boisterous, untamed, stormy, rude, desolate. ANTONYMS: (adj) calm, orderly, manageable, sane, domestic, cultivated, tame, restrained, mild, sensible, passive
- wiles:** (n) deception, trickery, slyness, point of view, influence, deviousness, urging, deceitfulness, deceit, cunning, craftiness
- willing:** (adj, adv) disposed; (adj) spontaneous, voluntary, ready, amenable, inclined, prepared, enthusiastic, unforced, obliging; (adj, v) consenting. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwilling, reluctant, compulsory, disagreeable, unprepared, forced, unenthusiastic, unhelpful
- willingly:** (adv) readily, voluntarily, cheerfully, spontaneously, helpfully, disposedly, actively, openly, obligingly, eagerly; (adj, adv) freely. ANTONYMS: (adv) grudgingly, reluctantly, uncooperatively, unenthusiastically
- willingness:** (n) alacrity, obedience, promptness, receptiveness, receptivity, openness, desire, appetite, happy, volition, aptitude. ANTONYM: (n) reluctance
- wilt:** (v) flag, shrivel, sag, weaken, fade, languish, dry, wither, collapse, tire; (n) wilting. ANTONYMS: (v) flourish, rise, rally
- wind:** (n, v) twist, turn; (v) meander, curl, bend, twine, curve, weave, crook; (n) air, gust. ANTONYMS: (v) unwind; (n) breeze
- wings:** (n) insignia, agency
- winning:** (adj) victorious, triumphant, charming, engaging, pleasing, lovely, enchanting, captivating, taking, fetching, successful. ANTONYMS: (adj) failing, forfeiting, ugly, unappealing, unattractive, unconvincing, sorrowful, unpleasant, unsuccessful
- winter:** (n) wintertime, season, time of year, hiems, frost, chill; (adj) wintry, wintry; (v) spend. ANTONYM: (n) heat
- wisdom:** (n) judiciousness, knowledge, sapience, sagacity, sense, prudence, discernment, insight, learning, depth, reasonableness. ANTONYMS: (n) stupidity, folly, inexperience, ignorance, flippancy, banality
- wise:** (adj) reasonable, sensible, sound, rational, sagacious, intelligent, prudent, shrewd, discreet; (adj, n) knowing; (n) method. ANTONYMS: (adj) unwise, stupid, ignorant, mistaken, illogical, reckless, naive, irrational, dense
- wish:** (adv, n, v) will; (n, v) want, hope, need, inclination, longing, aspiration, aim; (v) like, choose; (n) pleasure. ANTONYMS: (n, v) dislike, hate; (n) hatred, coercion, disinclination, aversion
- wishes:** (n) desires, requirements, requests, needs, will
- wishing:** (n) wish, want, velleity, option, need, privation, lack, deprivation, deficiency, choice; (adj) desirous
- within:** (adv, n, prep) inside; (adv, prep) in; (adv) indoors, internally, inwardly, inly; (adj, n) interior; (prep) into, on, between; (adj) inwards. ANTONYMS: (prep) beyond, out
- without:** (adv, n, prep) outside; (adj, adv) except; (adj) lacking, save barring; (prep) out of, sans; (n) minus, provisionally; (adv) save, beyond; (adv, prep) besides. ANTONYMS: (prep) with, having; (adv) inside
- withstand:** (v) stand, bear, survive, defy, weather, sustain, brave, suffer; (n, v) resist, oppose, confront. ANTONYMS: (v) surrender, succumb
- withstood:** (v) resist
- witness:** (n, v) testimony, attest, evidence; (n) bystander, eyewitness, onlooker, observer; (v) observe, notice, see, view. ANTONYMS: (v) deny, participate, refute
- witty:** (adj, v) smart, clever, sharp, brilliant; (adj) amusing, funny, facetious, jocular, intelligent, quick, comic. ANTONYMS: (adj) dull, unamusing, unfunny, thick
- wives:** (n) woman
- wolves:** (n) jackals, skunks, raccoons, panthers, order Carnivora, lions, tigers, foxes, cats, Carnivora, Canis
- woman:** (n) girl, female, lady, dame, madam, mistress, matron, maid, gentlewoman, Donna, petticoat. ANTONYMS: (n) man, gentleman
- women:** (n) sex, gentle sex
- wonder:** (adj, n) prodigy; (n) astonishment, admiration, amazement, surprise, miracle, phenomenon, muse; (v) admire, reflect, question. ANTONYMS: (n) expectation, belief, disapproval; (v) know, believe, anticipate, decide
- wonderful:** (adj, n) marvelous, astonishing, incredible; (adj) excellent, remarkable, phenomenal, amazing, fantastic, great, grand, super. ANTONYMS: (adj) terrible, unpleasant, dreadful, poor, rotten, abysmal, mundane, devastating, lousy, dire, ordinary
- wonderfully:** (adv) superbly, astonishingly, terrifically, magnificently, fantastically, marvelously, wondrously, amazingly, excellently; (adj, adv) strangely, famously. ANTONYMS: (adv) awfully, unpleasantly, poorly, abysmally, unremarkably, mildly, horribly, badly, incompetently
- wondering:** (adj) inquisitive, speculative, suspicious
- wont:** (adj, n) use, custom, usage; (n) practice, tradition, cleanliness, assuetude, assuefaction, convention, rut; (v) practise
- wood:** (n) timber, tree, grove, lumber, jungle, coppice, walnut, linden, larch, guaiac; (adj, n) woods
- word:** (n) news, tidings, password, expression, report, vocable, statement, term; (v) formulate, phrase; (n, v) advice
- words:** (n) speech, expression, row, text, fracas, argument; (n, v) altercation, squabble, tiff, dispute, quarrel
- worked:** (adj) elaborated, beaten
- working:** (adj) practical, active, busy, in action, in force; (n) operation,

- play, agency, movement; (adj, n) running, functioning. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) passive, unemployed, inoperative, inactive, idle, ineffective
- works:** (n) plant, workings, mill, manufactory, deeds, whole caboodle, kit and caboodle, kit and boodle, industrial plant, full treatment, distillery
- world:** (n) cosmos, nature, creation, earth, public, sphere, society, realm, globe, macrocosm; (adj) global
- worse:** (adj) worse, subordinate, waur, worsened, warre, unrelieved, minor, lesser, junior, poorer; (n) badness. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) improved, healthier, higher
- worst:** (v) whip, trounce, defeat, overcome, vanquish, pip, rack up; (adj, v) best, rout; (adj) floor, lick. **ANTONYMS:** (adj, n) best; (adj) highest, first, secondary
- worth:** (adj, n) value, dignity; (n) cost, virtue, price, importance, excellence, quality, import, goodness, benefit. **ANTONYMS:** (n) insignificance, disadvantage, hopelessness, detriment, disgrace, inferiority, triviality, uselessness, inefficiency
- worthy:** (adj) noble, good, meritorious, valuable, estimable, respectable, deserving, worthwhile, virtuous, honorable; (adj, n) celebrity. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) bad, unrespected, disreputable, mediocre, petty, poor, unimpressive, insignificant, dishonorable, despicable; (n) nobody
- wound:** (n, v) bruise, cut, harm, pain, damage, scratch, stab, sting; (n) injury; (v) offend, injure. **ANTONYMS:** (v) heal, appease, aid, cure, repair
- wounded:** (adj, v) hurt; (n) casualty, maimed; (adj) bruised, injured, bloody, aggrieved, saddened; (v) stricken, wound, struck. **ANTONYM:** (adj) unaffected
- wrested:** (adj) perverted, distorted, twisted, wry
- wrestling:** (n) grapple, grappling, rassling, bout, event, clamshell, athletics, boxing, braving, pugilism; (adj) fighting
- write:** (v) pen, indite, draw up, correspond, spell, record, publish, compile, draw, outline, type
- writer:** (n) journalist, poet, penman, novelist, dramatist, commentator, playwright, authoress, amanuensis, scribe, clerk. **ANTONYM:** (n) reader
- writing:** (n) script, print, composition, lettering, document, autograph, paper, record, inscription, authorship, handwriting
- writings:** (n) papers, Hagiographa, Ketubim
- written:** (adj) registered, clerical, conscript, enrolled, literal, hard-and-fast, on paper; (n) examination. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) verbal, unscripted, unwritten
- wrong:** (adj, n) evil, ill, injury, injustice; (adj, n, v) damage, injure; (adj) improper, false, incorrect, bad, inappropriate. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) correct, good, proper, honest, appropriate, just, true; (adv) correctly; (n) justice, virtue; (v) sympathize
- wrongs:** (n) mala
- yearly:** (adv) annually, each year, every year, per annum, per year, by year; (adj) perennial, anniversary, periodic, annual tickets; (n) a year
- yield:** (n, v) produce, return, allow, give; (v) surrender, concede, submit, give up, grant, cede; (n) output. **ANTONYMS:** (v) persevere, survive, stand, withstand, repel, reject, prevent, withhold, acquire, oppose, veto
- yielded:** (v) yold, yolden
- yoke:** (adj, n, v) couple, link; (n, v) pair, tie; (adj, n) brace; (v) connect, join, bind, attach; (n) coupling, team. **ANTONYMS:** (v) disconnect, disjoin
- young:** (n, v) offspring; (adj, n) juvenile; (adj) immature, fresh, adolescent, new, raw, baby, childish, early; (n) progeny. **ANTONYMS:** (adj) old, mature, adult, ripe, older, late; (adj, n) aged
- yours:** (adj) own
- yourself:** (adv) herself, themselves, itself, myself, ourselves, yourselves, physically
- youth:** (n) youngster, young person, lad, juvenile, boy, adolescence, kid, younker, stripling, juvenility; (adj, n) young. **ANTONYMS:** (n) adulthood, adult, ripeness, maturity, aged
- zeal:** (adj, n) eagerness; (n) fervor, enthusiasm, devotion, passion, vehemence, fire, fervency, heat, fervour, ardour. **ANTONYMS:** (n) apathy, lethargy, patience

